

HOÀNG THÁI DƯƠNG

(GV chuyên Anh trường THCS-THPT Nguyễn Khuyến, TP. HCM)

**TỰ HỌC**  
**LUYỆN THI**  
**THPT QUỐC GIA**



**TIẾNG ANH**

(Tái bản lần thứ nhất,  
có sửa chữa, bổ sung)



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN  
ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI



## ***Lời nói đầu***

Các em học sinh thân mến!

Cuốn sách này được biên soạn với mục đích giúp các em học sinh tự ôn luyện chuẩn bị cho kì thi THPT Quốc gia môn tiếng Anh với những đổi mới trong cách ra đề. Qua đó, chúng tôi hướng dẫn các em học ôn từ căn bản đến nâng cao các chủ điểm ngữ pháp và từ vựng thường xuất hiện trong đề thi. Đồng thời để đáp ứng cách ra đề mới, chúng tôi có phần *luyện viết* để các em rèn luyện kĩ năng viết chuyển đổi câu và viết luận.

Cuốn sách này được trình bày theo các phần chính sau đây:

*Phần I:* Ôn luyện ngữ pháp theo đề thi: gồm có 18 chủ điểm quan trọng và luyện câu hỏi phát âm và đàm thoại.

*Phần II:* Luyện từ vựng qua bài đọc: gồm có 10 bài đọc được sắp xếp từ vừa cho đến khó, với từ vựng liên quan đến những chủ đề thường gặp trong đề thi. Phần này có các dạng bài tập giúp các em làm giàu vốn từ.

*Phần III:* Luyện viết chuyển đổi câu (sentence transformation): gồm 300 câu rèn luyện từ vừa đến khó dần, giúp các em có thể viết hiệu quả các loại câu hỏi theo dạng này thường gặp trong đề thi.

*Phần IV:* Đề thi thử (Practice Tests): gồm 22 đề thi thử với đủ dạng câu hỏi và các bài đọc gần gũi với các đề tài thường gặp trong đề thi sẽ giúp các em cọ xát và rèn luyện để đạt được điểm cao.

Cuối sách, các em sẽ tìm thấy phần đáp án để tự kiểm tra bài làm của các em qua mỗi phần trong sách.

Mặc dầu chúng tôi đã cố gắng biên soạn một tài liệu hữu ích cho các em học sinh ôn tập, nhưng có lẽ không tránh khỏi những thiếu sót và sơ xuất. Rất mong các em học sinh và quý Thầy, Cô đồng nghiệp góp ý để chúng tôi điều chỉnh, sửa chữa để lần tái bản được hoàn thiện hơn.

Chúc các em học sinh đạt kết quả cao trong kì thi sắp tới.

***Tác giả***

***Hoàng Thái Dương***

*Phần I:*

**ÔN LUYỆN NGŨ PHÁP THEO ĐỀ THI**

**1. TENSE REVIEW**

(Ôn cách dùng thì)

**I. Tóm tắt cách dùng các thì:**

| <b>Tense</b><br><i>(Thì)</i>                                     | <b>Form</b><br><i>(Hình thức viết)</i>                                                      | <b>Uses and Examples</b><br><i>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Present simple</b><br><i>(Thì hiện tại đơn)</i>            | I, You, We, They do it.<br>He, She, It <b>does</b> it.                                      | 1. Diễn tả điều luôn luôn đúng.<br>- Salt <b>dissolves</b> in water.<br>- Bad driving <b>causes</b> many accidents.<br>2. Diễn tả thói quen hoặc sinh hoạt hàng ngày trong hiện tại; thường dùng với các trạng từ: “always, usually, often, sometimes, occasionally, seldom, rarely, never, etc.”.<br>- I usually <b>drink</b> coffee for breakfast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>2. Present progressive</b><br><i>(Thì hiện tại tiếp diễn)</i> | I <b>am doing</b> it. You, We, They are <b>doing</b> it.<br>He, She, It is <b>doing</b> it. | 1. Diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra khi đang nói; thường dùng với các trạng từ: “now, at the moment, at present, presently”.<br>- You must take an umbrella. It <b>is raining</b> now.<br>2. Diễn tả hành động sắp làm trong tương lai nhưng đã có dự định trước.<br>- I <b>am leaving</b> for EuroDe tomorrow. Can you look after my dog while I am away?<br>3. Dùng với các trạng từ: “always, constantly, forever” để diễn tả sự bức tức vì thói quen của ai.<br>- Jake <b>is always smoking</b> in the living room. He doesn’t know that I can’t stand cigarette smoke. |

| Tense<br>(Thì)                                                                      | Form<br>(Hình thức viết)                                                                           | Uses and Examples<br>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tense<br>(Thì)                                                                      | Form (Hình thức viết)                                                                              | Uses and Examples<br>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>3. Present perfect simple</b><br><i>(Thì hiện tại hoàn thành đơn)</i>            | I, You, We, They <b><u>have done</u></b> it.<br>He, She, It <b><u>has done</u></b> it.             | <p>1. Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra (hoặc chưa xảy ra) nhưng không chú trọng thời gian, mà chỉ chú trọng đến hành động; thường dùng với các trạng từ thời gian: “so far, up to now, already, never, not... yet”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- So far, I <b><u>have visited</u></b> ten countries.</li> <li>- “Do you know that man?” “No. <b><u>I’ve never met</u></b> him before.”</li> </ul> <p>2. Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra được bao nhiêu lần cho tới khi đang nói.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I <b><u>have telephoned</u></b> Jane several times but there was no answer.</li> <li>- Rooney <b><u>has played</u></b> more than 100 matches for M.U.</li> </ul> <p>3. Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra được bao lâu cho tới khi đang nói; thường dùng với “for” hoặc “since”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- You <b><u>have worn</u></b> this pair of shoes <b><u>for</u></b> three years. Why don’t you get a new pair?</li> <li>- Helen <b><u>has been</u></b> very busy <b><u>since</u></b> she got married.</li> </ul> |
| <b>5. Present perfect progressive</b><br><i>(Thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn)</i> | I, You, We, They <b><u>have been doing</u></b> it.<br>He, She, It <b><u>has been doing</u></b> it. | <p>Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra liên tục được bao lâu cho tới nay: thường dùng với các từ: "for, since, all day, all week”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- It <b><u>has been raining</u></b> hard <b><u>for</u></b> an hour!</li> <li>- We <b><u>have been working</u></b> since 7 o’clock.</li> </ul> <p>Let’s take a rest!</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                                                                      |                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>4. Past simple</b><br><i>(Thì quá khứ đơn)</i>                    | I, You, He, She, It, We,<br>They <b>did</b> it.                            | Diễn tả hành động hoặc sự việc đã xảy ra và kết thúc trong quá khứ; thường dùng với thời gian xác định rõ như: “yesterday, ago, last (week), in, at, on (+ time)”.<br>- They <b>moved</b> to this neighborhood three months <b>ago</b> .<br>- Yesterday, the boss <b>got</b> angry when I <b>asked</b> him for a Day rise.<br>- Mr. Ashley <b>retired</b> from work <b>in 2014</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>6. Past progressive</b><br><i>(Thì quá khứ tiếp diễn)</i>         | I, He, She, It <b>was doing</b> it.<br>We, You, They <b>were doing</b> it. | 1. Diễn tả hành động hoặc sự việc đang xảy ra tại một điểm thời gian trong quá khứ.<br>- “What <b>were you doing</b> at 10 o’clock last night?” “I <b>was sleeping</b> at that time.”<br>2. Diễn tả một hành động hoặc sự việc đang xảy ra trong quá khứ thì một hành động khác xảy ra, hoặc hai hành động cùng đang diễn ra trong quá khứ; thường dùng với liên từ: “when, while, as”.<br>- We <b>were walking</b> home from the Dark when it <b>began</b> to rain.<br>- I <b>found</b> this old photo while I <b>was cleaning</b> my room.<br>- Mr. Rice <b>was washing</b> the dishes while his wife <b>was watching</b> TV.” |
| <b>7. Past perfect simple</b><br><i>(Thì quá khứ hoàn thành đơn)</i> | I, You, He, She, It, We,<br>They <b>had done</b> it.                       | Diễn tả một hành động hoặc một sự việc đã xảy ra trước một thời điểm hoặc trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ; thường dùng với các giới từ: “by + time”, “until + time” hoặc các liên từ: “when, before, after + clause”.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Tense</b><br><i>(Thì)</i>                                         | <b>Form</b><br><i>(Hình thức viết)</i>                                     | <b>Uses and Examples</b><br><i>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>- <b>By</b> the age of twenty-five, she <b>had written</b> five best-sellers.</p> <p>- When the police <b>arrived</b>, the robbers <b>had gotten</b> away.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>8. Past perfect progressive</b><br><i>(Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn)</i> | I, You, He, She, It, We, They <b>had been doing</b> it.                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra liên tục được bao lâu trước một thời điểm trong quá khứ hoặc trước khi một hành động khác xảy ra; thường dùng với các liên từ: “when, before”.</p> <p>- Mr. Rov <b>had been working</b> in that office <u>for twenty years</u> before he retired.</p> <p>- I <b>had been waiting</b> for the bus for an hour when it arrived.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>9. Future simple</b><br><i>(Thì tương lai đơn)</i>                           | <p>I, You, He, She, It, We, They will do it.</p> <p>* Phủ định: “<b>won’t</b>” hoặc “<b>will not</b>”</p> <p>* Có thể dùng “<b>shall</b>” với “I” và “we”: I, We shall do it. Phủ định: “<b>shan’t</b>” hoặc “<b>shall not</b>”</p> | <p>1. Diễn tả một điều dự đoán về tương lai; thường dùng với các cách nói: “probably, I’m sure I (don’t) think I guess I suppose etc.”</p> <p>- <b>I’ll probably be</b> home late tonight, so don’t wait for me.</p> <p>- Don’t worry! <u>I don’t think</u> the exam <u>will be</u> very difficult.</p> <p>2. Diễn tả một lời hứa, một quyết định tức thời, một hành động tự nguyện sẽ làm giúp ai.</p> <p>- I <b>won’t tell</b> anyone what happened. I promise.</p> <p>- “I’m going shopping. Would you like to come along?” “OK. <b>I’ll go</b> with you.”</p> <p>- Don’t bother to wash the dishes! <b>I’ll do</b> it for you!</p> |
| <b>10. “Be going to”</b>                                                        | I <b>am going to do</b> it.<br>He, She, It <b>is going to do</b> it                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Diễn tả một hành động sẽ làm trong tương lai nhưng đã có dự định trước.</p> <p>- “What did you buy this paint?”</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Tense<br>(Thì)                                              | Form<br>(Hình thức viết)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Uses and Examples<br>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | We, You, They <b>are going to do</b> it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>- “<b>I’m going to paint</b> the windows tomorrow.”</p> <p>* <b>Chú ý:</b> Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng thì hiện tại tiếp diễn để nói một hành động tương lai có dự định trước.</p> <p>- Kate already borrowed, money from the bank. She <b>is going to buy</b> a new car tomorrow.<br/>Or: She <b>is buying</b> a new car tomorrow.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 11. Future progressive<br>(Thì tương lai tiếp diễn)         | <p>I, You, He, She, It, We.<br/>They <b>will be doing</b> it.</p> <p>* Phủ định: “<b>won’t</b>” hoặc “<b>will not</b>”</p> <p>* Có thể dùng “shall” với “I” và “we”: I, We <b>shall be doing</b> it. Phủ định: “<b>shan’t</b>” hoặc “<b>shall not</b>”</p> | <p>Diễn tả hành động sẽ đang xảy ra tại một điểm thời gian trong tương lai.</p> <p>- “Is it all right if I come to see you at 8 o’clock tomorrow?” “No. <b>I’ll still be sleeping</b> at that time.”</p> <p>- I’m leaving for the United States. This time tomorrow. <b>I’ll be flying</b> across the Pacific Ocean.”</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 12. Future perfect simple<br>(Thì tương lai hoàn thành đơn) | <p>I, You, He, She, It, We,<br/>They <b>will have done</b> it.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Diễn tả một hành động sẽ hoàn thành trước một thời điểm hoặc một hành động khác trong tương lai; thường dùng với cách nói thời gian: “by + time” hoặc “by the time + clause”.</p> <p>- By June next year. I <b>will have finished</b> my course at university.</p> <p>- By the time the children <b>return</b> home from their holiday, we will <b>have repaired</b> their bedroom.</p> <p>* <b>Chú ý:</b> Chúng ta dùng thì hiện tại đơn trong mệnh đề theo ngay sau “By the time”, trong câu trên là động từ “<b>return</b>”.</p> |

| Tense<br>(Thì)                                                                       | Form<br>(Hình thức viết)                                             | Uses and Examples<br>(Cách dùng và ví dụ)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>13. Future perfect progressive</b><br><i>(Thì tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn)</i> | I, You, He, She, It, We. They <b><u>will have been doing</u></b> it. | Diễn tả một hành động sẽ được làm liên tục trong bao lâu cho đến một thời điểm tương lai hoặc trước một hành động khác trong tương lai; thường dùng với cách nói thời gian: “for + time”.<br>- By February, we <b><u>will have been living</u></b> here for year.<br>- My father <b><u>will have been working</u></b> there for twenty years by the time he retires.<br>* <b>Chú ý:</b> Chúng ta dùng thì hiện tại đơn trong mệnh đề theo ngay sau “By the time”, trong câu trên là động từ “ <b><u>retires</u></b> ”. |

## II. Cách dùng thì với một số cấu trúc đặc biệt:

1. “It is + Time + **since** + Subject + Past simple” (= Đã bao lâu từ khi người nào đã làm việc gì). Ví dụ:

- It is five years since I **last heard** from Tim.
- How long is it since you **last saw** your grandparents?

2. “It is (about/ high) time + Subject + Past simple” (= Đã đến lúc người nào cần phải làm việc gì). Ví dụ:

- It’s time we **went** home. It’s too late!  
(Chúng ta có thể nói cách khác: “It’s time **for us to go** home.”)
- It’s about time you **washed** those dirty clothes of yours!

3. “It is/ was + Adjective + Subject + Bare infinitive (or: should (do))”:

Chúng ta dùng hình thức động từ nguyên mẫu không “To” (Bare infinitive) trong mệnh đề theo sau cấu trúc “It is/ was” với các tính từ có ý nghĩa: “quan trọng, cần thiết, bắt buộc,

yêu cầu”.

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |                                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| It is/ was | <b>essential</b><br><b>important</b><br><b>vital</b><br><b>necessary</b><br><b>compulsory</b><br><b>obligatory</b><br><b>mandatory</b><br><b>advised</b><br><b>requested</b><br><b>required</b><br>..... | + <b>that</b> + Subject + | <b>Bare infinitive</b><br><b>Or: should (do)</b> |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

*Ví dụ:*

- It is essential that every child **have** equal educational opportunities.
- It was obligatory that her husband **be** present when the document was signed.
- It is compulsory that every man **do** military service at eighteen.

**4. “Verbs + that + Subject + Bare infinitive (or: should (do))”:** Chúng ta cũng dùng động từ nguyên mẫu không “To” trong mệnh đề theo sau một số động từ có ý nghĩa: “yêu cầu, đề nghị, ra lệnh, đòi hỏi, bắt buộc”. Cách dùng động từ này gọi là Subjunctive”.

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                            |                           |                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Subject + | <b>advise</b><br><b>ask</b><br><b>request</b><br><b>require</b><br><b>suggest</b><br><b>recommend</b><br><b>demand</b><br><b>command</b><br><b>order</b><br><b>decree</b><br><b>oblige</b> | + <b>that</b> + Subject + | <b>Bare infinitive</b><br><b>Or: should (do)</b> |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|

|  |       |  |  |
|--|-------|--|--|
|  | ..... |  |  |
|--|-------|--|--|

*Ví dụ:*

- They requested that the next meeting **be** held on a Friday.
- He demanded that she **pay** back the money she borrowed from him.
- They advised that the tickets **be** bought well in advance.
- The report recommends that more resources **be** devoted to teaching four-year-olds.
- The officer commanded that his men **cross** the river at once.
- The company asked that any faulty goods **be** returned in their original packing.

**5. “would rather + Subject + Past simple” (= thích người nào làm việc gì thì hơn).**

*Ví dụ:*

- I would rather **you made** a decision right now.
- She'd rather **he didn't leave**.

\* **Chú ý:** Khi không có chủ ngữ theo sau “would rather”, chúng ta dùng động từ nguyên mẫu không “To” (Bare infinitive). *Ví dụ:*

- I'd rather **eat** dinner at home. I'd rather **not go** out tonight!

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

1. It was important that the mayor \_\_\_\_\_ before the curtain went up last night.  
 A. arrive                      B. arrived                      C. must arrive                      D. had arrive
2. It is many years \_\_\_\_\_ her father abandoned the family.  
 A. when                      B. since                      C. until                      D. after
3. You look tired. \_\_\_\_\_ hard all day?  
 A. Do you work                      B. Have you been working  
 C. Did you work                      D. Are you working
4. By 2050, medical technology \_\_\_\_\_ many diseases.  
 A. has conquered                      B. will conquer  
 C. will have conquered                      D. is conquering
5. To solve this problem, it is advisable \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. a drastic measure to be adopted  
 B. that to adopt a drastic measure  
 C. that a drastic measure be adopted  
 D. that a drastic measure is adopted
6. In a few hours, we \_\_\_\_\_ the test, and we'll go home and rest.  
 A. are finishing  
 B. have finished  
 C. will have finished  
 D. will be finishing
7. I should very much like to have gone to that party of theirs, but \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. I'm not invited  
 B. I will not be invited  
 C. I have not been invited  
 D. I was not invited
8. It is suggested that every applicant \_\_\_\_\_ on time for the interview tomorrow morning.  
 A. arrive  
 B. will arrive  
 C. can arrive  
 D. arrives
9. The police stated that the accident \_\_\_\_\_ soon.  
 A. will be investigated  
 B. had investigated  
 C. is being investigated  
 D. would be investigated
10. We \_\_\_\_\_ for three hours and are very tired.  
 A. are walking  
 B. have been walking  
 C. were walking  
 D. had been walking
11. There's someone at the door. \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
 A. I'm answering  
 B. I answer  
 C. I'll answer  
 D. I answered
12. His father left New York. The doctor suggested he \_\_\_\_\_ there.  
 A. not stayed  
 B. won't stay  
 C. not go to stay  
 D. not stay
13. I wish Maureen worked as hard as Theresa \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. does  
 B. can  
 C. will  
 D. did
14. "Why are your hands so dirty?" "Because I \_\_\_\_\_ on my car."  
 A. had been working  
 B. have been working  
 C. have worked  
 D. had worked
15. From now on, we won't be able to go out as much as we \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. were  
 B. had  
 C. used to  
 D. will
16. I haven't \_\_\_\_\_ decided where to go on holiday.

A. yet                      B. already                      C. still                      D. just

17. "Can I come by for my check tomorrow?"

"Yes, by then I \_\_\_\_\_ time to go to the bank."

A. will have had                      B. will be having

C. have had                      D. have

18. I didn't know the marking would take so long until I \_\_\_\_\_ the first couple of essays.

A. have read                      B. had read

C. would read                      D. were reading

19. 'Can you type this letter for me?' 'Sorry, \_\_\_\_\_. It'll have to wait until tomorrow.'

A. I'm having to go home                      B. I am just about to go home

C. I'll be going home                      D. I'll have gone home

20. Nestled along the shoreline of Hudson Bay \_\_\_\_\_.

A. are several recently settled Inuit communities

B. several recently settled Inuit communities are there

C. near several recently settled Inuit communities

D. is where several recently settled Inuit communities

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. Nancy said that she went to the supermarket before coming home the previous day.

A                      B                      C                      D

2. After George Washington married widow Martha Curtis, the couple comes to reside at

A                      B                      C                      D

Mount Vernon.

3. Not until the early 1960s did the birth rate in the United States began to decline.

A                      B                      C                      D

4. For thousands of years, man has created sweet-smelling substances from wood, herbs,

A                      B

and flowers and using them for perfume or medicine.

C                      D

5. Found in the 12th century, Oxford University ranks among the world's oldest universities.

D

6. Until about 12,000 years ago, man obtains most of his food by hunting and fishing.

D

7. Recently, the island of Hawaii had been the subject of intensive research

C

on the occurrence of earthquakes.

D

8. Couples celebrated their golden wedding anniversary when they have been married fifty

D

years.

9. Mr. Harrison, who was so proud of his new car, drove to work when the accident

B

happened and damaged his car.

D

10. I am getting tired of moving our office because we have been moving three times

C

since the company started building renovations.

D

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. While I was driving, the car suddenly broke down.

Something suddenly went.....

2. Peter has not had his hair cut for more than six months.

It is .....

3. Rachel hasn't worn that dress since her sister's wedding.

The last time Rachel .....

4. How long is it since you last paid a visit to your grandparents?

When did .....

5. You are advised to carry a passport with you at all times.

They advise that.....

## 2.

## PASSIVE VOICE

### (Câu bị động)

#### I. Review Passive Voice

##### (Ôn tập câu bị động)

##### A. So sánh câu chủ động (Active) và câu bị động (Passive):

|          |            |             |                       |
|----------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| ACTIVE:  | Bill Gates | founded     | Microsoft.            |
|          | S          | + V         | + O                   |
| PASSIVE: | Microsoft  | was founded | <u>by Bill Gates.</u> |
|          | S          | + V         | + AGENT (Tác nhân)    |

##### B. Những điểm cần ghi nhớ khi đổi câu chủ động (Active) sang câu bị động (Passive):

1. Lấy tân ngữ (object) của câu chủ động làm chủ ngữ (subject) câu bị động.
2. Trong câu bị động, luôn phải dùng trợ động từ “Be” (Auxiliary “Be”) với hình thức thích hợp tùy theo thì cần dùng.
3. Động từ chính (main verb) trong câu bị động luôn được dùng ở dạng quá khứ phân từ (past participle).
4. Khi muốn nói thêm ai gây ra hành động, chúng ta có thể dùng chủ ngữ câu chủ động làm ‘tác nhân’ (Agent) câu bị động theo sau giới từ ‘by’.
5. Nhiều câu bị động không cần dùng ‘by + tác nhân’; nhất là khi tác nhân là : somebody, someone, people’, hoặc các đại từ như ‘me, you, him, her, us, them’. Ví dụ:

- The floor is cleaned every morning ~~by somebody~~.
- Many new buildings have been built in recent years ~~by people~~.

Tuy nhiên, tùy theo ý nghĩa đặc thù của câu nói, đôi khi chúng ta phải dùng các tác nhân trên trong câu bị động. Ví dụ:

- This program is being watched *by millions of people*.

**C. Bảng đối chiếu hình thức thay đổi của trợ động từ “Be” từ câu chủ động sang câu bị động:**

|                              |                                                                                     |                                                                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Present simple               | Someone writes the report.                                                          | The report is written.                                                        |
| Past simple                  | Someone wrote the report.                                                           | The report was written.                                                       |
| Present progressive          | Someone is writing the report.                                                      | The report is being written.                                                  |
| Past progressive             | Someone was writing the report.                                                     | The report was being written.                                                 |
| Present perfect              | Someone has written the report.                                                     | The report has been written.                                                  |
| Past perfect                 | Someone had written the report.                                                     | The report had been written.                                                  |
| Future simple                | Someone will write the report.                                                      | The report will be written.                                                   |
| Future “be going to”         | Someone is going to write the report.                                               | The report is going to be written.                                            |
| Future perfect               | Someone will have written the report.                                               | The report will have been written.                                            |
| Modals: Động từ khiếm khuyết | Someone can/must/may/should write the report.<br>Someone ought to write the report. | The report can/must/may/should be written.<br>The report ought to be written. |
| Have to / had to             | Someone has to/had to write the report.                                             | The report has to/had to be written.                                          |

**D. Chú ý:** Không phải câu chủ động nào cũng có thể đổi sang câu bị động. Có một số thì và động từ không dùng ở dạng bị động, như sau đây:

\* Câu bị động thường không được dùng với các thì : Present perfect progressive, Past perfect progressive, Future progressive, và Future perfect progressive. Ví dụ:

- They have been making a historical movie.  
(NOT: A historical movie ~~has been being made~~.)
- Ann will be making us some tea then.  
(NOT: Some tea ~~will be being made~~ for us then.)

- They will have been building that bridge for a year by July.

(NOT: That bridge ~~will have been being built~~ for a year ...)

\* Chúng ta cũng không thể đổi câu chủ động sang câu bị động đối với các động từ không có tân ngữ trực tiếp (intransitive verbs), chẳng hạn như : sleep, sit, die, stand, arrive, happen, rain, shine, Ví dụ, chúng ta không thể đổi các câu sau sang bị động:

- The child is sleeping well.
- Her father died two years ago.
- Janet arrived late again.
- The accident happened during the night.

Những động từ trạng thái (stative verbs) như ‘have, resemble (giống như), suit (thích hợp), fit (vừa khít), lack (thiếu), cũng không thể dùng trong câu bị động. Ví dụ:

- My boss has a Rolls-Royce.
- (NOT: A Rolls-Royce ~~is had~~ by my boss.)
- These jeans don't fit you.
- (NOT: You ~~aren't fitted~~ by these jeans.)

**E. Những động từ kép (Phrasal verbs) van được đổi sang câu bị động nếu chúng có tân ngữ. Ví dụ:**

ACTIVE: - Someone broke into their house last night.

PASSIVE: - Their house was broken into last night.

**F. Chú ý** chúng ta dùng nguyên mẫu không ‘to’ (bare infinitive) trong câu chủ động với các động từ ‘see/hear sb do sth’ và ‘make sb do sth’, nhưng khi đổi sang câu bị động, động từ theo sau ‘see/hear/make’ phải dùng ‘To- infinitive’. Ví dụ:

ACTIVE: People saw him **fall** out of the window.

PASSIVE: He was seen **to fall** out of the window.

ACTIVE: They made the prisoners **work** twelve hours a day.

PASSIVE: The prisoners were made **to work** twelve hours a day.

## II. Passive with reporting verbs

### (Câu bị động với các động từ có ý nghĩa tường thuật)

Trong tiếng Anh, một số động từ thường được dùng ở dạng bị động với chủ ngữ “It” và được biết đến với cấu trúc : ‘It is said that...’ Cách nói này được dùng khi người nói không

khẳng định điều muốn nói, mà chỉ tường thuật lại ý của người khác. *Ví dụ:*

- It is said that he has a priceless collection of paintings.  
(= People say that he has a priceless collection of paintings.)
- It is believed that the company is losing money.  
(= People believe that the company is losing money.)

Thay vì chủ ngữ giả 'it', chúng ta có thể dùng chủ ngữ thật với cấu trúc bị động này.

*Ví dụ:*

- He is said to have a priceless collection of paintings.
- The company is believed to be losing money.

Chúng ta có thể dùng một số động từ thông dụng sau đây với cả hai cấu trúc trên.

|       |            |         |              |              |
|-------|------------|---------|--------------|--------------|
| It is | said       | that... | He is said   | to do        |
|       | believed   |         | believed     | to be doing  |
|       | thought    |         | thought      | to have done |
|       | known      |         | known        |              |
|       | expected   |         | expected     |              |
|       | reported   |         | reported     |              |
|       | understood |         | understood   |              |
|       | alleged    |         | alleged      |              |
|       | considered | —       | considered . | —            |

- \* Chú ý hình thức động từ sau cấu trúc 'He is said to / believed to ...' thay đổi tùy theo thời gian xảy ra của hành động so với 'is said / believed...'

a/ It is said that he *works* 12 hours a day.

→ He is said to work 12 hours a day. (He is said + to do)

b/ It is said that he *worked* very hard.

→ He is said to have worked very hard. (He is said + to have done)

c/ It is thought that they *are living* abroad.

→ They are thought to be living abroad. (They are thought + to be doing)

d/ It is expected that the game *will be* very exciting.

→ The game is expected to be very exciting. (The game is expected + to be)

e/ It *was* believed that the earth *was* flat.

→ The earth was believed to be flat. (The earth was believed + to be)

f/ It was believed that he *had left* the country.

→ He was believed to have left the country. (He was believed + to have done)

g/ It is known that he *was living* there.

→ He is known to have been living there. (He is known + to have been doing)

h/ It is thought that he *was killed* in a fight

→ He is thought to have been killed in a fight. (He is thought + to have been done =

Passive)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng ‘There is said / believed / thought...’. *Ví dụ:*

- It is said that there are too many obstacles to peace.

→ There are said to be too many obstacles to peace.

- It is reported that there was a lot of money in his suitcase.

→ There is reported to have been a lot of money in his suitcase.

Đôi khi người ta cũng dùng ‘It is supposed ...’ hoặc ‘He is supposed to’ với ý nghĩa như ‘It is said...’ hoặc ‘He is said to...’. *Ví dụ:*

- She’s just published a new book. It is supposed to be interesting.

(= It is said to be interesting.)

- Ken is supposed to have won the lottery.

(Ken is said to have won the lottery.)

CHÚ Ý: ‘Be supposed to’ cũng còn được dùng với ý nghĩa ‘đáng lẽ phải làm gì’ (= should do/be doing/have done sth). *Ví dụ:*

- Why is Flora so late? She is supposed to be here now.

(She is supposed to be here now = She should be here now.)

- The children are supposed to be sleeping. Why are they still in the living room?

(The children are supposed to be sleeping = They should be sleeping)

- ‘I haven’t typed the letters yet.’ ‘Why? You were supposed to finish them by Tuesday.’

(= You should have finished them by Tuesday.)

‘Be not supposed to’ cũng được dùng với ý nghĩa ‘cấm không được làm gì’ (= must not / mustn’t). *Ví dụ:*

- You’re not supposed to park in this place.

(= You must not park in this place.)

- People with high blood pressure are not supposed to eat much salt.

(= They mustn’t eat much salt)

### III. Causative: ‘Have something done’

Để diễn tả một hành động mà chúng ta không tự làm lấy, nhưng thu xếp để người nào khác làm, chúng ta có thể dùng cấu trúc ‘Have something done’ (Causative form). Chú ý trong cấu trúc này, tân ngữ (object) thường chỉ vật (something) và động từ theo sau luôn luôn ở dạng quá khứ phân từ (past participle). Hãy so sánh ý nghĩa hai câu sau:

a/ I *repaired* my motorbike yesterday.

(I did it myself because I have some knowledge of machinery.)

b/ I *had my motorbike repaired* yesterday. (Causative)

(I didn’t repair it; someone did it for me.)

Trong hai câu trên, chiếc xe gắn máy đều đã được sửa hôm qua, nhưng với câu (a): tôi tự sửa xe lấy, và với câu (b) : một người khác đã sửa xe cho tôi.

CHÚ Ý : chúng ta có thể dùng cấu trúc này với tất cả các thì khác nhau, chỉ cần thay đổi hình thức của ‘Have’ cho thích hợp. *Ví dụ:*

- I have my hair cut once a month. (Present simple)
- I’m having my house painted at the moment. (Present progressive)
- Sue had her car service last week. (Past simple)
- They were having their roof repaired then. (Past progressive)
- We have had the central heating installed. (Present perfect)
- We had had the old tree cut down. (Past perfect)
- I will have my suit dry-cleaned soon. (Future simple)
- We’re going to have the carpet cleaned this week. (Future: be going to)
- You must/should/can have your clothes washed twice a week. (Modals)

Đôi khi ‘Get’ được dùng thay thế cho ‘Have’, nên chúng ta cũng có thể dùng cấu trúc ‘Get something done’ với ý nghĩa tương tự. *Ví dụ:*

- Jill **got** her new dress made two weeks ago.

(= Jill had her new dress made two weeks ago.)

Trong văn nói thân mật, người ta cũng thường dùng ‘Have something done’ nhưng chỉ có ý nghĩa ‘bị hoặc gặp điều không may’, chứ không có ý nghĩa ‘sắp xếp để người khác làm gì’. *Ví dụ:*

- I had my wallet stolen last week.  
(= Someone stole my wallet last week.)
- Joe had his leg broken playing football.



1. It is certain that classes will be call off because of the snow.

A B C D

2. The living conditions of the population are improved in recent years.

A B C D

3. While some people say that a lot of time is wasting in shopping for clothes, others

A B C

feel that it is a relaxing activity.

D

4. Cheaper personal computers are been produced by manufacturers throughout the world.

A B C D

5. What the cook prepare for dinner was received with enthusiasm.

A B C D

6. Where the Olympic Games will be hold is determined long in advance.

A B C D

7. That dead tree is so dangerous that I'll have it cutting down soon.

A B C D

8. A study of the difference between synthetic and natural vitamins are needed.

A B C D

9. Most of the houses on this street have been built in the previous century.

A B C D

10. All of the homework giving by our teachers is useful to every student.

A B C D

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. The cashier was made to hand over the money.

The robbers .....

2. 'I hate to be criticised by non-professionals, the film star said.

The film star objected .....

3. Someone stole Jeff 's car two days ago.

Jeff.....

4. We couldn't go to Pam's flat: it was being painted.

We couldn't go to Pam's flat: she.. ..

5. We expect the company will become profitable in the coming

- Nobody.....
7. It is common knowledge that Joe has been in prison several times.  
Joe is known.....
8. People saw that man rush out of the bank after the robbery.  
That man .....
9. A lot of lies were told to me by the secretary.  
The secretary .....
10. We think there are fewer than twenty people still living in the village.  
There .....

### 3. REPORTED SPEECH

#### (Câu tường thuật)

#### I. Reporting Statements

##### (Tường thuật câu nói thông thường)

Câu tường thuật (Reported speech) dùng để tường thuật lại một câu nói trực tiếp (Direct speech). Trong tiếng Anh, câu tường thuật có một số thay đổi so với câu trực tiếp.

Direct speech: "I received a letter from my sister yesterday," Ann said.

Reported speech: Ann said that she had received a letter from her sister the day before.

Những điểm cần lưu ý khi đổi câu nói trực tiếp (direct speech) sang câu tường thuật (reported speech):

- Chúng ta thường mở đầu câu tường thuật với một trong hai động từ "said" hoặc "told": (He/ She) said that..., hoặc: (He/ She) told me that...
- Bỏ dấu ngoặc kép khi dùng câu tường thuật.
- Thay đổi đại từ trong câu tường thuật cho phù hợp với tình huống. Ví dụ: "I, me, my" thường đổi thành "He/ She, him/ her, his/ her",...
- Đổi cách nói thời gian và nơi chốn như sau:

| Trực tiếp             | Tường thuật           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| today                 | that day              |
| tonight               | that night            |
| this morning/ evening | that morning/ evening |

|                  |                                         |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| now              | then                                    |
| tomorrow         | the next day / the following day        |
| yesterday        | the day before / the previous day       |
| next (week)      | the next (week) / the following (week)  |
| last (week)      | the (week) before / the previous (week) |
| (three days) ago | (three days) before                     |
| this / these     | that / those                            |
| here             | there                                   |

*Ví dụ:* Direct: “I’ll let you know my decision tomorrow,” Bob said.

Reported: Bob said that he would let me know his decision the next day/ the following day.

5. Thay đổi thì (thường gọi là “lùi thì”) như sau:

| Direct                                                                 | Reported                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Present simple</b><br>“I do it,” he said.                           | <b>Past simple</b><br>He said he did it.                                     |
| <b>Past simple</b><br>“I did it,” he said.                             | <b>Past perfect</b><br>He said he had done it.                               |
| <b>Present perfect</b><br>“I have done it,” he said.                   | <b>Past perfect</b><br>He said he had done it.                               |
| <b>Present progressive</b><br>“I am doing it,” he said.                | <b>Past progressive</b><br>He said he was doing it.                          |
| <b>Past progressive</b><br>“I was doing it,” he said.                  | <b>Past perfect progressive</b><br>He said he had been doing it.             |
| <b>Present perfect progressive</b><br>“I have been doing it,” he said. | <b>Past perfect progressive</b><br>He said he had been doing it.             |
| <b>Past perfect</b><br>“I had done it,” he said                        | <b>Past perfect</b><br>He said he had done it.                               |
| <b>Past perfect progressive</b><br>“I had been doing it,” he said.     | <b>Past perfect progressive</b><br>He said he had been doing it.             |
| <b>Modals: will/can/may</b><br>“I will/can/may do it,” he said.        | <b>Past modals: would/could/might</b><br>He said he would/could/might do it. |

**CHÚ Ý:** Các trợ động từ khiếm khuyết (modal verbs) sau đây không cần thay đổi khi chuyển từ câu trực tiếp sang câu tường thuật: “must (do)” “should (do)”, “ought to (do)”, “needn’t (do)”, “would (do)”, “could (do)”, và “might (do)”. *Ví dụ:*

Direct: “I must meet an important customer today,” Ron said.

Reported: Ron said that he must meet an important customer that day.

\* Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng “had to” thay cho “must”:

Ron said that he had to meet an important customer that day.

Direct: “You should send your application tomorrow,” Jill said.

Reported: Jill told me that I should send my application the next day.

\* Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng động từ “advise” thay vì dùng “should”:

Jill advised me to send my application the next day.

\* Khi tường thuật câu điều kiện với “If-clause”, chúng ta chú ý cách đổi thì như sau:

**1.** Câu điều kiện loại 1: đổi sang thì quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

Direct: “If Jane doesn’t come, we’ll set off without her,” said Dave.

Reported: Dave said that if Jane didn’t come they would set off without her.

**2.** Câu điều kiện loại 2: có thể giữ nguyên thì quá khứ hoặc đổi sang thì quá khứ hoàn thành và thì điều kiện loại 3. *Ví dụ:*

Direct: “If I were younger, I would learn to play football,” Mr. Roger said.

Reported: Mr. Roger said that if he were/ had been younger, he would learn/ would have learnt to play football.

**3.** Câu điều kiện loại 3: chúng ta dĩ nhiên vẫn giữ nguyên thì không thay đổi. *Ví dụ:*

Direct: “If you had told me about the meeting, I would have come,” said Jenny.

Reported: Jenny said if I had told her about the meeting, she would have come.

## II. Reporting questions

### (Tường thuật câu hỏi)

Khi tường thuật câu hỏi, ta cần phân biệt hai loại câu hỏi trực tiếp là: ‘Wh-questions’ (Câu hỏi bắt đầu bằng từ-đề-hỏi) và ‘Yes-No questions’ (Câu hỏi bắt đầu bằng động từ để có câu trả lời ‘Yes’ hoặc ‘No’). Sau đây là một số điểm cần lưu ý khi tường thuật cả hai loại câu hỏi:

**1/** Chúng ta thường tường thuật câu hỏi bằng các cách nói sau:

(He) asked (me) ...

(He) wondered ...

(He) wanted to know ...

2/ Không đảo động từ khi tường thuật câu hỏi. Nghĩa là không đặt động từ (hoặc trợ động từ) trước chủ ngữ trong câu tường thuật.

3/ Bỏ dấu chấm hỏi và dấu ngoặc kép khi tường thuật câu hỏi.

4/ Thay đổi thì của động từ, cách nói thời gian, nơi chốn, và đại từ cho phù hợp như cách chúng ta tường thuật câu nói thông thường.

5/ Đối với câu hỏi ‘Wh-questions’, ta lặp lại các từ để hỏi như : what, where, when, who, which, how, how much, how many, how long,.....**Chú ý:** chúng ta không dùng chữ ‘that’ trước các từ để hỏi.

6/ Đối với câu hỏi ‘Yes-No questions’, ta có thể mở đầu câu hỏi tường thuật bằng cách dùng ‘if’ hoặc ‘whether’ (xem bảng so sánh hai loại câu hỏi tường thuật bên dưới). **Chú ý:** chúng ta không dùng chữ ‘that’ trước ‘if’ hoặc ‘whether’.

So sánh cách tường thuật câu hỏi ‘Wh-questions’ và Yes-No questions’:

| TYPE                    | DIRECT                                                                                                           | REPORTED                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Wh-questions</b>     | “What’s your surname, please?” he said.<br>“Where did you go for your holiday, Peter?” Susan said.               | He asked me what my surname was.<br>Susan asked Peter where he had gone for his holiday.                                                                            |
| <b>Yes-No questions</b> | “Are you the new secretary?” Roger asked Mary.<br>“Did you send the letter yesterday, Carol?” Mr. Benjamin said. | Roger asked Mary <u>if/ whether</u> she <u>was</u> the new secretary.<br>Mr. Benjamin asked Carol <u>if/ whether</u> she <u>had sent</u> the letter the day before. |

### III. Reported speech with special verbs

#### (Câu tường thuật với các động từ đặc biệt)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng một số động từ để tường thuật tùy theo ý nghĩa của câu nói trực tiếp. Những động từ này có thể chia làm hai nhóm như sau:

#### A/ Các động từ theo sau bằng ‘to-infinitive’:

1/ Tường thuật mệnh lệnh: ‘told sb (not) to do sth’

**Direct:** “Put your books away,” said the teacher.

**Reported:** The teacher told us to put our books away.

2/ Tường thuật lời yêu cầu: ‘asked sb (not) to do sth’

**Direct:** “Please, don’t smoke in this room,” said the clerk.

**Reported:** The clerk asked me not to smoke in that room.

3/ Tường thuật lời khuyên: ‘advised sb (not) to do sth’

**Direct:** “If I were you, I wouldn’t drink so much wine,” he said.

**Reported:** He advised me not to drink so much wine.

4/ Tường thuật lời hứa: ‘promised to do sth’

**Direct:** “I’ll give you a hand, if you like,” said Darian.

**Reported:** Darian promised to give me a hand, if I liked.

5/ Tường thuật lời đe dọa: ‘threatened to do sth’

**Direct:** “Get out or I’ll call the police,” said the woman.

**Reported:** The woman threatened to call the police if he didn’t get out.

6/ Tường thuật lời cảnh báo: ‘warned sb (not) to do sth’

**Direct:** “Don’t touch that wire,” he said.

**Reported:** He warned me not to touch that wire.

7/ Tường thuật lời mời: ‘invited sb to do sth’

**Direct:** “Come for dinner with us tonight, will you?” Bill said.

**Reported:** Bill invited me to come for dinner with them that night.

8/ Tường thuật lời nhắc nhở: ‘reminded sb to do sth’

**Direct:** “Remember to post my letter on your way,” Wendy said.

**Reported:** Wendy reminded me to post her letter on my way.

9/ Tường thuật lời động viên: ‘encouraged sb to do sth’

**Direct:** “Go ahead, you must enter for the contest, Jill!” said Pam.

**Reported:** Pam encouraged Jill to enter for the contest.

10/ Tường thuật lời cầu khẩn: ‘begged/ implored sb to do sth’

**Direct:** “Please, do me a favor,” said the beggar to Carol.

**Reported:** The beggar begged/implored Carol to do him a favor.

11/ Tường thuật lời tình nguyện: ‘offered to do sth’

**Direct:** “Shall I help you with the housework?” said Tim to his wife.

**Reported:** Tim offered to help his wife with the housework.

12/ Tường thuật : sự đồng ý: ‘agreed to do sth’

**Direct:** “OK, I’ll take you to work in my car, Sue” said Carl.

**Reported:** Carl agreed to take Sue to work in his car.

**B/ Các động từ theo sau bằng ‘Verb-ing’ hoặc ‘giới từ + Verb-ing’:**

1/ Tường thuật lời buộc tội: ‘accused sb of doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “You damaged my new laptop, Dan,” said Susan.

**Reported:** Susan accused Dan of damaging her new laptop.

2/ Tường thuật lời thú nhận: ‘admitted doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “I didn’t tell you the truth, Ron,” said Kim.

**Reported:** Kim admitted not telling/not having told Ron the truth.

3/ Tường thuật lời phủ nhận: ‘denied doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “I didn’t break that vase,” said Tom.

**Reported:** Tom denied breaking/having broken that vase.

4/ Tường thuật lời xin lỗi: ‘apologized (to sb) for doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “I’m sorry I’ve kept you waiting,” said Amanda.

**Reported:** Amanda apologized for having kept me waiting.

5/ Tường thuật lời khen ngợi: ‘congratulated sb on doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “Congratulations! You won the game!” said the principal.

**Reported:** The principal congratulated the students on winning the game.

6/ Tường thuật lời nài nỉ, khẳng định: ‘insisted on doing sth’

**Direct:** “I must pay for this damage,” the man said.

**Reported:** The man insisted on paying for that damage.

7/ Tường thuật lời đề nghị: ‘suggested doing sth’

**Direct:** “Let’s have a picnic this weekend,” Maud suggested.

**Reported:** Maud suggested having a picnic that weekend.

8/ Tường thuật lời cảm ơn: ‘thanked sb for (doing/ having done) sth’

**Direct:** “Thank you very much for your advice,” he said.

**Reported:** He thanked me for my advice.

9/ Tường thuật lời cảnh báo: ‘warned sb against doing sth’

**Direct:** “Don’t invest in that business,” said my lawyer.

**Reported:** My lawyer warned me against investing in that business.

10/ Tường thuật lời đổ lỗi: ‘blamed sb for (doing/ having done) sth’

**Direct:** “You are responsible for this failure,” said the director.

**Reported:** The director blamed his deputy for that failure.

11/ Tường thuật lời thú nhận: ‘confessed to doing/ having done sth’

**Direct:** “It was me who stole the money,” said Jack.

**Reported:** Jack confessed to stealing the money.

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

1. When you hear if she'd work late, what did she \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. asked/ say  
B. told/ say  
C. asked/ tell  
D. told/ tell
2. The detective \_\_\_\_\_ Colin of murdering Lord Digby.  
A. said  
B. suggested  
C. accused  
D. threatened
3. Could you please \_\_\_\_\_ me how to get to the station?  
A. tell  
B. speak  
C. talk  
D. say
4. Jake \_\_\_\_\_ for not phoning Angelina earlier.  
A. excuse  
B. sorry  
C. regretted  
D. apologized
5. She said that she didn't remember who she \_\_\_\_\_ the day before.  
A. has met  
B. had met  
C. was met  
D. met
6. He asked me \_\_\_\_\_ I used to work.  
A. what  
B. who  
C. where  
D. that
7. I asked the old man \_\_\_\_\_ his recipe for long life was.  
A. why  
B. whether  
C. that  
D. what
8. We wondered \_\_\_\_\_ our neighbors managed to keep their garden so neat.  
A. what  
B. how  
C. where  
D. when
9. The waiter \_\_\_\_\_ us to try the pasta.  
A. recommended  
B. suggested  
C. congratulated  
D. insisted
10. Did Jeff \_\_\_\_\_ breaking the ancient plate?  
A. agree  
B. admit  
C. accuse  
D. refuse
11. I asked the mechanic \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. that it would take long to repair the car  
B. that if it would take long to repair the car  
C. whether it would take long to repair the car  
D. whether would it take long to repair the car

12. Naomi asked her doctor\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. how many times a day should she take the medicine
  - B. how many times should she take the medicine a day
  - C. should she take the medicine how many times a day
  - D. how many times a day she should take the medicine
13. Yesterday Howard and Marge\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. asked me would I like to have dinner with them
  - B. invited me to have dinner with them
  - C. asked me if would I like to have dinner with them
  - D. invited that I would like to have dinner with them
14. The inspector warned\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. everyone not to touch anything in the room
  - B. everyone that not touch anything in the room
  - C. that don't touch anything in the room
  - D. everyone against not to touch anything in the room
15. The detective asked Phil\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. where was he staying at 9.00 last night
  - B. where had he been staying at 9.00 the night before
  - C. where he had been staying at 9.00 the night before
  - D. where had been staying at 9.00 last night
16. Excuse me, but I wonder\_\_\_\_\_
- A. would you mind opening the window?
  - B. if you'd mind opening the window.
  - C. that if you would mind opening the window.
  - D. you would mind opening the window.
17. "If you like, I'll help you to do the decorating, Julie," said Tom, means
- A. Tom suggested to do the decorating for Julie.
  - B. Tom encouraged Julie to do the decorating,
  - C. Tom promised Julie for doing the decorating.
  - D. Tom offered to do the decorating for Julie.
18. "No, I'm sorry, I won't work on Sunday, I definitely not!" means
- A. Janet told that she wouldn't work on Sunday.

- B. Janet said she won't work on Sunday,
- C. Janet refused to work on Sunday.
- D. Janet warned us not to work on Sunday.

19. Sorry, I don't remember exactly\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. how much I owe you
- B. how much do I owe you
- C. how much do I owe to you
- D. how much I am owing you

20. When I asked Stella to join us, she said she would give her answer\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the day before
- B. the day follows
- C. the previous day
- D. the following day

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that should be corrected.**

1. Elena asked Steve who had he been to the cinema with.

- A
- B
- C
- D

2. Ben apologized not to help us with the decorating the day before.

- A
- B
- C
- D

3. I told to my roommates that I thought they spent too much time watching television.

- A
- B
- C
- D

4. The other day my parents asked me what time I had got home last night.

- A
- B
- C
- D

5. The sales manager asked Laura why had she applied for that job.

- A
- B
- C
- D

6. Police are reported having found illegal drugs in a secret hiding place

- A
- B
- C

in the star's home.

- D

7. It's widely know that he's the best in his field.

- A
- B
- C
- D

8. They will explain what do you need to know to complete your report.

- A
- B
- C
- D

9. My bank manager wanted to know that whether I was taking much

- A
- B
- C

money with me to France.

- D

10. She said me that she lived close to where she worked, so she just walked there.

A

B

C

D

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. “Why don’t you apply for this job, Wendy?” said Brian.

Brian suggested .....

2. “You should have typed these letters yesterday,” the manager said to Fiona.

The manager reproached .....

3. Jessica advised me not to lend Paul any more money.

“If I

4. “I’m so sorry. I didn’t reply to your letter earlier, Simon,” said Sue.

Sue apologized .....

5. “Get out at once or I’ll call the police,” she told him.

She threatened .....

## 4.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

### (Câu điều kiện)

#### I. Conditional sentences with “If-clause”

##### (Câu điều kiện với mệnh đề “If”)

**1. Ba loại câu điều kiện:** Câu điều kiện thường được phân biệt làm ba loại khác nhau và có cách dùng động từ khác nhau. Sau đây là bảng tóm tắt ba loại câu điều kiện:

| Loại và cách dùng                                                                                                                                           | Ví dụ                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>Type 1:</u><br>If-clause: Present tenses + Main clause:<br>will/can (do)<br>Diễn tả tình huống và hành động có thể xảy ra trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai. | If she invites me. I’ll come to her party.<br>(= Perhaps she will invite me, and then I’ll come.) |

|                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>Type 2:</u><br>If-clause: Past simple + Main clause:<br>would/could/might (do)<br>Diễn tả tình huống và hành động KHÔNG<br>thể xảy ra trong hiện tại hoặc tương lai. | If she invited me, I would come to her<br>party.<br>(= I'm sure she won't invite me, so I<br>won't come.) |
| <u>Type 3:</u><br>If-clause: Past perfect + Main clause: would/<br>could/ might have (done)<br>=> Diễn tả tình huống và hành động không<br>có thật trong' quá khứ.      | If she had invited me, I would have come<br>to her party.<br>(= She didn't invite me, so I didn't come.)  |

**CHÚ Ý :** Chúng ta có thể thay đổi vị trí của mệnh đề 'If' với mệnh đề chính trong tất cả các câu điều kiện. *Ví dụ:*

- If I stay out late, I'll get a taxi home.
- Or: I'll get a taxi home if I stay out late.

**2. Zero conditional:** Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng cùng thì hiện tại đơn hoặc quá khứ đơn trong cả mệnh đề 'If' và mệnh đề chính để diễn tả tình huống hoặc hành động gần như luôn luôn đúng. Cách dùng này được gọi là 'Zero conditional'. *Ví dụ:*

- If you *pour* oil on water, it *floats*.
- If he *gets* angry, his face always *turns* red.  
(Diễn tả tình huống hiện tại)
- If he *got* angry, his face always *turned* red.  
(Diễn tả tình huống bình thường trong quá khứ; không phải câu điều kiện loại 2.)

**3. If-clause + Imperative:** Chúng ta cũng thường dùng mệnh đề 'If' với câu 'yêu cầu / mệnh lệnh' bắt đầu bằng động từ. *Ví dụ:*

- If you see John, please *tell* him to phone me.
- *Don't go* to work if you still feel sick.

**4. "If + Adjective/ Past participle":** Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng "If" với một tính từ hoặc một động từ quá khứ phân từ thay vì dùng một mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- If disturbed, the bird may abandon the nest, leaving the chicks to die.  
(= If they are disturbed, the bird may abandon the nest, leaving the chicks to die.)
- You can phone me any time if necessary.  
(=You can phone me any time if it is necessary.)

5. **Mixed Type:** Người ta cũng dùng câu điều kiện pha trộn giữa các loại mệnh đề. Thông thường chúng ta có loại câu pha trộn theo cấu trúc sau:

|                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| If-clause: Past perfect + Main clause: would/ could/ might (do)<br>(Type 3) + (Type 2) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Ví dụ:* - If you hadn't stayed up too late last night, you wouldn't feel tired now.

(You stayed up too late last night, so you feel tired now.)

- If you had warned me, I wouldn't be in great trouble now.

(You didn't warn me, so I am in great trouble now.)

- If I had caught that plane, I would be dead now.

(I missed that plane and later it crashed)

Đôi khi người ta cũng dùng loại pha trộn theo cấu trúc sau:

|                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| If-clause: Past simple + Main clause: would/ could/ might have (done)<br>(Type 2) + (Type 3) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*Ví dụ:* - If she loved him, she would have stayed with him.

(She doesn't love him, so she left him.)

- If I were on the night shift, I might have been killed in the explosion last night.

(I am on the day shift, and there was an explosion at the factory last night.)

6. **'If ... were to':** Thay vì dùng động từ quá khứ trong câu điều kiện loại 2, người ta cũng dùng 'If sb were to do sth', với ý nghĩa nhấn mạnh tình huống không thể xảy ra. *Ví dụ:*

- What would you do if you *were to lose* your job?

(= What would you do if you lost your job?)

- If the boss *were to know* about it, we would be in real trouble.

(= If the boss knew about it, we would be in real trouble.)

## II. 'Wish' & 'If only'

Chúng ta dùng động từ trong mệnh đề theo sau "Wish" và "If only" theo dạng câu điều kiện loại 2 hoặc loại 3. Sau đây là tóm tắt cách dùng động từ theo sau "Wish" và "If only".

|                                   |                  |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>I wish</b><br>= <b>If only</b> | <b>+ Subject</b> | <b>+ Past simple</b><br>(Ước cho tình huống hiện tại)       | - I wish I <u>had</u> more time to study. (In reality, I don't have enough time to study.)<br>- She wishes she <u>were</u> younger. (She is getting old now.) |
|                                   |                  | <b>+ Past perfect</b><br>(Ước cho tình huống trong quá khứ) | - I wish I hadn't come to his party. It was awful!<br>(I came to his party and now I regret it.)                                                              |
|                                   |                  | <b>+ would (do)</b><br>(Ước cho tình huống tương lai)       | - If only you would be here with us tomorrow.<br>(In reality, you won't be here with us tomorrow.)                                                            |
|                                   |                  | <b>+ could (do)</b><br>(Ước có thể làm được việc gì)        | - I wish I could help you out with it, but I can't!                                                                                                           |

## II. Inversion with conditional sentences

### (Đảo động từ với câu điều kiện)

Chúng ta có thể dùng cấu trúc đảo ngữ (Inversion) với ba loại câu “If- clause” khi chúng ta muốn ý nghĩa được nhấn mạnh hơn. Sau đây là tóm lược cách đảo ngữ với “If-clauses”.

| Type | Inversion                                                                                                                                      | Meaning                                                                                                                                |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | - <i>Should you see</i> Elena, please give her this message.<br>- <i>Should you change</i> your mind, please let me know.                      | - If you see Elena, please give her this message.<br>- If you (should) change your mind, please let me know.                           |
| 2    | - <i>Were she</i> my daughter, I wouldn't let her do that.<br>- <i>Were you to win</i> five million dollar, what would you do?                 | - If she were my daughter, I wouldn't let her do that.<br>- If you were to win / won five million dollar, what would you do?           |
| 3    | - <i>Had you obeyed</i> orders, this accident wouldn't have happened.<br>- <i>Had he not treated</i> her so badly, she wouldn't have left him. | - If you had obeyed orders, this accident wouldn't have happened.<br>- If he had not treated her so badly, she wouldn't have left him. |

### III. Words other than 'If'

#### (Các từ khác có thể thay cho 'If')

1/ **'Unless'** : chúng ta có thể dùng 'unless' với ý nghĩa như 'if... not'. *Ví dụ:*

- Unless you water these plants regularly, they will die.  
(= If you don't water these plants regularly, they will die.)
- Unless he changes his way of life, he will end up in prison.  
(= If he doesn't change his way of life, he will end up in prison.)

2/ **'In case'** : thường được dùng trước một mệnh đề phụ với ý nghĩa 'phòng khi điều gì có thể xảy ra' (because something may happen). Trong mệnh đề theo sau 'in case', chúng ta chỉ dùng thì Present simple hoặc Past simple, không dùng 'Will' hoặc 'Would'. *Ví dụ:*

- I always take an umbrella in case it rains.  
(= I always take an umbrella because it may rain.)
- Some cyclists carry repair outfits in case they have a puncture.  
(= Some cyclists take repair outfits because they may have a puncture.)
- She always left the door unlocked in case he came home late.  
(= She always left the door unlocked because he might come home late.)

3/ **'Even if'** : đôi khi người ta cũng dùng 'even if' với ý nghĩa gần như 'even though / although'. *Ví dụ:*

- You must eat it even if you don't like it.  
(= You must eat it although / even though you don't like it.)
- He must leave tomorrow even if he isn't ready.  
(= He must leave tomorrow although / even though he isn't ready.)

4/ **'Provided (that)' / 'Providing (that)'**: các từ này được dùng với ý nghĩa 'miễn là'. Nó được xem thay thế cho 'If' khi người nói có ý nhấn mạnh sự hạn chế (a strong idea of limitation or restriction). *Ví dụ:*

- You can borrow my bike provided / providing (that) you bring it back by 7.00 p.m.  
(= You can borrow my bike but you must bring it back by 7.00 p.m.)
- You can camp here provided / providing (that) you leave no mess.  
(= You can camp here but you must not leave a mess.)

5/ **'As long as' / 'So long as'**: các từ này cũng có ý nghĩa 'miễn là', tương tự như 'provided / providing (that)'. *Ví dụ:*

- You can use my phone as/so long as you pay for your calls.

(= You can use my phone but you must pay for your calls.)

- You're welcome to stay with us as/so long as you share the expenses.

(= You're welcome to stay with us but you must share the expenses.)

**6/ 'Supposing / Suppose (that)' và 'Imagine (that)':** các từ này có thể được dùng thay cho

'If' với ý nghĩa 'giả sử như'. *Ví dụ:*

- Supposing you are wrong, what will you do? (= If you are wrong ... )
- Supposing / Suppose you found a hidden treasure, what would you do with it? (= If you found..... )
- Imagine we lived on a desert island, what things would we really need? (= If we lived )

**7/ 'But for + Noun' và 'Without + Noun':** chúng ta có thể dùng 'But for + Noun' hoặc

'Without + Noun' để rút gọn mệnh đề 'If' loại 2 hoặc 3, với ý nghĩa 'If it were not for...' hoặc 'If it hadn't been for...'. *Ví dụ:*

- But for this foggy weather, we would be on the plane now.  
(= If it were not for this foggy weather, we would be on the plane now.)
- But for your help, I wouldn't have succeeded.  
(= If it hadn't been for your help, I wouldn't have succeeded.)
- George wouldn't have established that company without his father's money.  
(= George wouldn't have established that company if it had not been for his father's money.)

**8/ 'Otherwise' :** từ này được dùng thay thế cho một mệnh đề 'If' và liên quan đến một ý

tưởng đã nói trong câu đi trước. 'Otherwise' thường có ý nghĩa 'nếu không thì' (= 'If it doesn't happen / If it didn't happen / If it hadn't happened...') *Ví dụ:*

- You must read the instructions; otherwise, you won't know how to use it. (= If you don't read the instructions, you won't know how to use it.)
- He is given a scholarship; otherwise, he wouldn't be here. (= If he were not given a scholarship, he wouldn't be here.)
- I had taken the short cut; otherwise, I might have been late. (= If I hadn't taken the short cut, I might have been late.)

**9/ 'If so / If not' :** cách nói này thường được dùng sau dấu chấm và thay thế cho một ý tưởng

đã nói đến trong câu đi trước, với ý nghĩa 'Nếu thế / Nếu không như thế'. *Ví dụ:*

- There is a possibility that Jane refuses our offer. If so, we'll have to find another person.

(= If Jane refuses our offer, we'll have to find another person.)

- Perhaps Tom won't come. If not, I'll take his place.

(= If Tom doesn't come, I'll take his place.)

**10/ 'as if/ as though' (= cứ như là):** Khi dùng 'as if hoặc 'as though' để diễn tả một tình huống không có thật, chúng ta dùng thì quá khứ đơn (unreal past) cho tình huống hiện tại và dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành (past perfect) cho tình huống quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

- She talks to him as if/ as though he were a child. (He is not a child.)
- When she saw me, she acted as if/ as though she had never known me.

## LUYỆN TẬP THEO CÁC DẠNG ĐỀ THI:

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

- If people \_\_\_\_\_ more sensible, there \_\_\_\_\_ any wars.  
A. are - won't be  
B. would be - weren't  
C. were - wouldn't be  
D. had been - wouldn't be
- You may have a nervous breakdown if \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. you go on like this  
B. you'll go on like this  
C. you could go on like this  
D. you went on like this
- You can't open the door \_\_\_\_\_ you know the code.  
A. unless  
B. if only  
C. if  
D. provided
- \_\_\_\_\_ I had been nicer to my brother when we were kids.  
A. If  
B. Only if  
C. If only  
D. Unless
- He might have won if he \_\_\_\_\_ a bit faster.  
A. ran  
B. would run  
C. had run  
D. would have run
- She'd look nicer \_\_\_\_\_ she didn't wear so much make-up.  
A. if  
B. as if  
C. unless  
D. so that
- If Joe hadn't tried to murder that millionaire, he \_\_\_\_\_ in prison now.  
A. wouldn't be  
B. hadn't been  
C. weren't  
D. wouldn't has been
- Supposing you \_\_\_\_\_ as the Prime Minister for one week, what would you do then?

A. are                                      B. were                                      C. would be                                      D. had been

9. It \_\_\_\_\_ better if you had asked me for help.

A. were                                      B. had been  
C. would be                                      D. would have been

10. \_\_\_\_\_ If you so foolishly yesterday, everything wouldn't be so bad now.

A. didn't act                                      B. weren't acting  
C. wouldn't have acted                                      D. hadn't acted

11. I doubt if she were not so rich \_\_\_\_\_?

A. did he want to marry her                                      B. does he want to marry her  
C. should he want to marry her                                      D. would he want to marry her

12. People insure their houses \_\_\_\_\_ they catch fire.

A. in case                                      B. if  
C. when                                      D. unless

13. If only you \_\_\_\_\_ how I feel about you.

A. understand                                      B. understood  
C. can understand                                      D. would be understood

14. The burglars wouldn't have got in if you \_\_\_\_\_ the door.

A. have remembered to lock  
B. had remembered to lock  
C. had remembered locking  
D. would have remembered locking

15. I'll see you at nine \_\_\_\_\_ I phone to say I can't come.

A. if                                      B. unless  
C. when                                      D. provided

16. I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ money when I was earning a good salary.

A. saved                                      B. could save  
C. would have saved                                      D. had saved

17. I wrote down her address \_\_\_\_\_ I forgot it.

A. unless                                      B. if                                      C. in case                                      D. when

18. Tom has never been to Madrid, but he talks as if he there himself.

A. were                                      B. is                                      C. has been                                      D. had been

19. Look! You've broken the vase. If only you \_\_\_\_\_ more careful.

A. would be                      B. had been                      C. will be                      D. have been

20 . \_\_\_\_\_, we would have been here much earlier.

- A. Had we got stuck in the traffic jam
- B. If it were not for the traffic jam
- C. If it had not been for the traffic jam
- D. If we had been delayed by the traffic jam

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. If he hasn't used the brakes he might have run over a pedestrian.

A      B                      C                      D

2. You'd better bring your raincoat in case it will rain later.

A      B                      C      D

3. If you didn't drink so much at the banquet last night you

A              B

wouldn't feel so terrible now.

C              D

4. We should meet in a different place next time in case people

A                      B

will notice us together.

C              D

5. You must take the test on Friday unless you are ready or not.

A      B                      C                      D

6. I wish I didn't go to that awful party the other day.

A              B      C      D

7. If you should have had any difficulty getting spare parts, ring this number.

A                      B                      C                      D

8. More people would spend their holidays in England unless the

A                      B

weather weren't so unpredictable.

C              D

9. He'll get thrown out of school if he starts working much harder.

A                      B                      C              D

10. Supposed you failed your driving test, would you take it again?

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. Working for this travel agency will not be possible without a good command of English.

Unless you have

2. He died so young; otherwise, he would be a famous musician by now.

Had.....

3. You can stay in my flat, but you must keep everything in order.

Provided . ....

4. I wish I had applied for that job.

It is a.....

5. We couldn't have managed it if our father hadn't encouraged us.

If it.....

6. Had he not forgotten to bring his passport, he would have taken that disastrous flight.

He didn't .....

7. They wish they had not made the decision.

They regret .....

8. Perhaps I didn't get a better job because I didn't study hard enough.

I might .....

9. Richard only took over the family business because his father decided to retire early.

But for his .....

10. Were the team not to have so many excellent players, it wouldn't have won so many games this season.

Because the team.....

## 5. GERUND AND INFINITIVE

### (Danh động từ và động từ nguyên mẫu)

#### I. Gerund (Danh động từ)

##### A/ "Gerund" là gì?

"Gerund" là hình thức "Verb+ing" được dùng với chức năng như một danh từ. Chúng ta có thể dùng "Gerund" với các vị trí sau:

a/ Chủ ngữ :

- **Smoking** cigarettes is a bad habit.

b/ Đối ngữ 'Complement' sau động từ 'Be':

- **My hobby is reading.**

c/ Tân ngữ (object) sau một số động từ:

- Please, don't keep **interrupting** me!

- Brenda is considering **buying** a new car.

d/ Dùng sau các giới từ:

-You can't succeed **without working** hard.

-She earns her living **by teaching** English to young children.

**B/ 'Verbs + gerund' :** Trong tiếng Anh, khi dùng một động từ theo sau một động từ khác chúng ta phải dùng một trong các hình thức: Gerund (Verb- ing), nguyên mẫu có "To" (To-infinitive) hoặc nguyên mẫu không "To" (Bare infinitive). Sau đây là những động từ theo sau bằng "Gerund" (Verb-ing):

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Admit : thừa nhận               | Keep (on): cứ tiếp tục          |
| Appreciate : ghi nhận; cảm kích | (Not) mind : không ngại         |
| Avoid : tránh                   | Miss : bỏ lỡ                    |
| Delay : trì hoãn                | Postpone : hoãn lại             |
| Deny : phủ nhận                 | Practise : luyện tập; thực hành |
| Detest : ghét                   | Quit : từ bỏ                    |
| Dislike : không thích           | Recall : nhớ lại                |
| Consider : xem xét              | Recollect : nhớ lại             |
| Enjoy : khoái; thưởng thức      | Resent : bực tức                |
| Face : đối diện; đương đầu      | Risk : đánh liều                |
| Finish : hoàn thành             | Suggest : đề nghị               |
| Fancy : tưởng tượng; khoái      | Can't stand : không chịu được   |
| Give up : từ bỏ                 | Put off : hoãn lại              |
| Can't help : không nhịn được    | Spend (time) : dùng thì giờ     |
| Imagine : tưởng tượng           | Tolerate : chịu đựng            |
| Involve : dính líu              | Waste (time) : phí thì giờ      |

*Ví dụ :*

- Susan refused to tolerate **being** called a liar.
- Would you mind **not smoking in** this room?
- I can't recall **meeting** that man before.
- Ann quit **working** for that company for a personal reason.

\* **Chú ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng đại từ tân ngữ (pronoun object) hoặc tính từ sở hữu (possessive adjective) sau các động từ trên và dùng “Gerund” theo sau. *Ví dụ:*

- His parents don't mind **him/ his quitting** the job.
- We appreciate **you/ your making** the effort to come.
- I can't stand **them/ their being** here all the time.
- 

**C/ ‘Verbs + preposition + gerund’ :** Sau đây là một số động từ thường gặp theo sau bằng ‘giới từ + gerund’:

|                                 |                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Apologize for : xin lỗi         | Approve of : tán thành           |
| Be / Get used to : quen với     | Disapprove of: không tán thành   |
| Feel like : cảm thấy thích      | Prevent from : ngăn cản          |
| Look forward to : trông chờ     | Accuse sb. of: cáo buộc          |
| Succeed in : thành công         | Insist on: cứ khẳng khẳng        |
| Congratulate sb. on : khen ngợi | Be accustomed to: quen thuộc với |

*Ví dụ:*

- I really apologize **for keeping** you waiting.
- Can you get used **to working** under a lot of pressure?
- Do you feel **like eating** out tonight?
- Finally, they succeeded **in reaching** the top of the mountain.
- Rita insisted **on going** on holiday despite her bad health.
- Brenda accused me **of lying** to her.

**D/ ‘Expressions + gerund’ :** Sau đây là một số thành ngữ thường được theo sau bằng ‘gerund’:

It's no use / good doing sth. : không ích gì

It's (not) worth doing sth. : (không) đáng làm

There's no point in doing sth. : không cần thiết phải làm gì

What/How about doing sth.?: Còn ... thì sao?

Have difficulty/ trouble/ problems doing sth. : gặp khó khăn/ trở ngại khi làm việc gì

*Ví dụ:*

- It's no use **learning** a foreign language if you don't practice it.
- It's not worth **applying** for that job.
- There's no point in **getting** angry.
- How about **playing** a game of chess?
- Jill had **great** difficulty **finding** a job.

## II. Infinitive (Động từ nguyên mẫu)

Như đã nói ở trên, khi dùng một động từ theo sau một động từ khác, chúng ta có thể dùng hình thức “Gerund” hoặc nguyên mẫu. Sau đây là những động từ theo sau bằng nguyên mẫu có “To” (To-infinitive).

**A/ Verbs + To-infinitive:**

|                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Agree : đồng ý            | Learn : học           |
| Afford : có đủ tiền       | Manage : xoay xở      |
| Appear : tỏ ra; xuất hiện | Offer : tự nguyện     |
| Arrange : sắp xếp         | Plan : dự định        |
| Attempt : cố gắng         | Pretend : giả vờ      |
| Ask : hỏi; yêu cầu        | Determine : quyết tâm |
| Choose : chọn             | Promise : hứa         |
| Decide : quyết định       | Refuse : từ chối      |
| Demand : đòi hỏi          | Resolve : quyết định  |
| Deserve : xứng đáng       | Seem : dường như      |
| Expect : mong đợi         | Struggle : phấn đấu   |
| Fail : thất bại           | Threaten : đe dọa     |
| Grow : trở nên            | Want : muốn           |
| Happen : tình cờ; xảy ra  | Wish : mong muốn      |
| Hesitate : do dự          | Would like : muốn     |
| Hope : hy vọng            |                       |

*Ví dụ:*

- She finally decided to quit the job.

- Can you manage to finish the work by yourself?
- Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any queries.
- I can't afford to have a holiday abroad.
- They're planning to build a flyover at this crossroads.

**B/ 'Verbs + object + To-infinitive':** Có những động từ được dùng theo cấu trúc: "Verbs + object + (not) To-infinitive".

|            |                   |          |                 |
|------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------|
| ask        | force             | mean     | require         |
| can't bear | get (= encourage) | need     | teach           |
| cause      | help              | order    | tell            |
| expect     | invite            | persuade | warn            |
| forbid     | leave             | remind   | want/would like |

*Ví dụ:*

- The robbers **forced the cashier to hand over** the money.
- They invited **Carol and me to have** dinner with them.
- The officer ordered **his men to move** forward.
- I won't persuade **you to take up** this game.
- True marriage requires us **to show** trust and loyalty.
- The safeguard warned **everyone not to come** too near to the lake.

**C/ Các động từ sau đây có thể dùng theo cấu trúc: 'Verb + object + To-infinitive' hoặc 'Verb + Gerund' khi không có tân ngữ theo sau động từ đi trước.**

|           |                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| Advise    | <b>+ object + To-infinitive</b> |
| Allow     |                                 |
| Encourage |                                 |
| Permit    |                                 |
| Recommend | <b>+ 'Verb-ing'</b>             |

*Ví dụ:*

- The travel agent advised **us to wear** casual clothes.
- The travel agent advised **wearing** casual clothes.
- He doesn't allow **his children to come** home late at night.
- He doesn't allow **coming** home late at night.
- She recommended **me to read** the book before seeing the movie.
- She recommended **reading** the book before seeing the movie.

- The authorities encourage **people to use** public transportation.
- The authorities encourage **using** public transportation.

**CHÚ Ý : ‘Make / Let + object + bare infinitive’:** sau động từ ‘Make’ và ‘Let’ chúng ta dùng nguyên mẫu không ‘To’. *Ví dụ:*

- Nothing can make **him change** his mind.
- The police won’t let **her leave** the country.

Chúng ta dùng nguyên mẫu có “To” (To-infinitive) khi dùng động từ “Make” được dùng ở dạng bị động (Passive). *Ví dụ:*

Active: They made the children **work** very hard.

Passive: The children were made **to work** very hard.

Chúng ta không dùng động từ “Let” ở dạng bị động, nhưng chúng ta có thể dùng động từ “be allowed + To-infinitive” thay cho “Let” ở câu bị động. *Ví dụ:*

Active: The police won’t **let** her **leave** the country.

Passive: She won’t **be allowed to leave** the country.

#### **D/ Verbs + Gerund or To-infinitive**

*(Động từ theo sau bằng “Gerund” hoặc “To-infinitive”)*

##### **1/ ‘Verbs + Gerund or To-infinitive without difference in meaning’ :**

Những động từ sau đây có thể theo sau bằng ‘Gerund’ hoặc To-infinitive’ mà ý nghĩa không khác nhau nhiều.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Start    | Like   |
| Begin    | Love   |
| Continue | Hate   |
| Intend   | Prefer |

*Ví dụ:*

- They continued playing/to play despite the heavy rain.
- Frank started running/to run the company after his father’s retirement.
- Do you intend sending/to send her your invitation?
- The children like swimming/to swim when we go to the beach.

**CHÚ Ý :** Khi những động từ ‘like, love, prefer’ được dùng với ‘would’ thì chúng luôn được theo sau bằng ‘To-infinitive’. *Ví dụ:*

- I would like to stay here for another three days.
- (NOT: I would like ~~staying~~ here for another three days.)

##### **2/ ‘Verbs + Gerund or To-infinitive with difference in meaning’ :**

Những động từ sau đây có thể theo sau bằng ‘gerund’ hoặc To-infinitive’ nhưng cho ý nghĩa khác nhau.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b><u>Stop doing sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(You are doing sth., and then you stop it</i><br/> <i>= Đang làm việc gì rồi ngừng lại)</i><br/>           - I stopped <b><u>smoking</u></b> two years ago.</p>                                                                                                                                  | <p><b><u>Stop to do sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(You stop sth. in order to do sth. else</i><br/> <i>= ngừng lại để làm một việc khác)</i><br/>           -George had been working for hours, so he stopped <b><u>to smoke</u></b> a <b><u>cigarette</u></b>.</p>                                                                          |
| <p><b><u>Remember/ Forget doing sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(You did sth in the past, and later you remember or forget it. = nhớ hoặc quên một việc đã xảy ra trong quá khứ)</i><br/>           - I <b>remember</b> meeting that man, but not exactly where.<br/>           - I <b>never forget</b> having a photo taken with David Beckham.</p> | <p><b><u>Remember/ Forget to do sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(You remember or forget what you have to do. = nhớ hoặc quên một việc cần phải làm)</i><br/>           - I’m sure you didn’t remember <b><u>to lock</u></b> the door. Here’s the key.<br/>           - Don’t forget <b><u>to let</u></b> the dog out before leaving home.</p> |
| <p><b><u>Try doing sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(= do sth as an experiment - làm thử việc gì)</i><br/>           - If she’s not at home, why don’t you try <b><u>ringing</u></b> her at the office?</p>                                                                                                                                           | <p><b><u>Ty to do sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(= make an effort to do sth - cố gắng làm việc gì)</i><br/>           - Sally is trying <b><u>to find</u></b> a job, now that she’s finished college.</p>                                                                                                                                   |
| <p><b><u>Mean doing sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(= have the meaning of - có nghĩa là)</i><br/>           - If we catch the early train, it will mean <b><u>getting</u></b> up at 6.00.</p>                                                                                                                                                       | <p><b><u>Mean to do sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(= do sth on purpose; intend to do sth = cố ý làm việc gì)</i><br/>           - I’m sorry, but I didn’t mean <b><u>to disturb</u></b> you.</p>                                                                                                                                            |
| <p><b><u>Need doing sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(-It needs to be done = cần phải được làm gì)</i><br/>           - Your room is too dirty. It needs <b><u>cleaning</u></b>. (= It needs to be cleaned.)</p>                                                                                                                                      | <p><b><u>Need to do sth.</u></b><br/> <i>(= It’s necessary for sb to do it = cần phải làm việc gì)</i><br/>           - You look very very tired. You need to take a rest.</p>                                                                                                                                                     |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b><u>Regret doing sth</u></b></p> <p>(= You did something wrong, and now you regret it = ân hận vì đã làm việc gì)</p> <p>- She regretted <b>telling</b> him the truth. (Or: She regretted having told him the truth.)</p> | <p><b><u>Regret to do sth.</u></b></p> <p>(= You are sorry because you are going to say something unpleasant = lấy làm tiếc để nói điều)</p> <p>- I regret <b>to inform</b> you that your application has been unsuccessful</p>        |
| <p><b><u>Go on doing sth.</u></b></p> <p>(= continue doing sth you have been doing = tiếp tục làm việc gì)</p> <p>- She went on <b>talking</b> about her holiday all evening.</p>                                              | <p><b><u>Go on to do sth.</u></b></p> <p>(= You are doing sth, and then you continue it by doing sth different = tiếp tục làm một việc khác)</p> <p>- She spoke about her son, then she went on <b>to talk</b> about her daughter.</p> |

## LUYỆN TẬP THEO CÁC DẠNG ĐỀ THI:

### A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- They were talking very loudly. I couldn't help \_\_\_\_\_ them.  
A. overhear                      B. overhearing              C. to overhear              D. overheard
- It's a difficult problem. It needs \_\_\_\_\_ about very carefully.  
A. to think                      B. thought                      C. to be thinking              D. thinking
- By the time their babies \_\_\_\_\_ arrive, the Johnsons hope painting the nursery.  
A. have finished              B. finished                      C. to finish                      D. finish
- They stopped the car \_\_\_\_\_ a chat with their friends.  
A. having                      B. had                              C. to have                      D. and have
- There's nothing I like more than \_\_\_\_\_ for a brisk walk along the seashore.  
A. go                              B. out                              C. walking                      D. going
- It's not worth \_\_\_\_\_ so much money for such a poor quality product.  
A. paying                      B. pay                              C. to pay                      D. paid
- She warned the child \_\_\_\_\_ the busy road.  
A. to cross                      B. to not cross              C. not crossing                      D. not to cross
- I rashly posted the parcel without \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
A. weighing                      B. weigh                              C. weighed                      D. to weigh

- A                      B                      C                                      D

3. She asked me if I felt like to have something to eat but I said I was not hungry.

A

B

C

D

4. Learning a language means to be interested in another culture.

A

B

C

D

5. The woman sitting next to me said that she would never forget to sky-dive

A

B

C

D

for the first time.

6. It is true that generally parents would like their children attend

A

B

college, especially if they have gone to college themselves.

C

D

7. Pass a driver's test is a necessary requirement for all people

A

B

wishing to drive a motor vehicle.

C

D

8. From childhood Picasso showed a strong interest to paint that

A

B

C

D

remained with him throughout his life.

9. They have so many children that they can't afford sending them all

A

B

C

D

to university.

10. I got to the office late this morning because I had trouble to get

A

B

C

my car started.

D

## 6. MODAL VERBS

### (Động từ khiếm khuyết)

#### I. What are modal verbs?

#### (Động từ khiếm khuyết gồm những động từ nào?)

\* Các động từ khiếm khuyết trong tiếng Anh gồm có:

| <b><i>Present</i></b> | <b><i>Past form</i></b> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Can                   | Could                   |
| May-                  | Might                   |
| Will                  | Would                   |
| Shall                 | Should                  |
| Must                  | -                       |
| Ought to              | -                       |
| Need                  | -                       |
| Dare                  |                         |

## II. Use of modal verbs

### (Cách dùng các động từ khiếm khuyết)

#### A. ‘Can / could’

1/ ‘Can’ dùng để nói về khả năng (ability) trong hiện tại. *Ví dụ:*

- ‘Can you cook?’ Tes, I can.’
- Jill can speak three foreign languages.

2/ ‘Could’ dùng để nói về khả năng trong quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

- I could swim when I was eleven.
- Could you read write when you were five?

**CHÚ Ý:** Khi nói về khả năng làm được việc gì trong một tình huống riêng biệt (in a particular situation) trong quá khứ, chúng ta không dùng ‘could’, mà phải dùng ‘was/were able to’.

*Ví dụ:*

- The car suddenly caught fire, but we were able to get out of it.

(NOT: we ~~could~~ get out of it.)

Nhưng chúng ta có thể dùng hình thức phủ định ‘couldn’t’ để nói về một tình huống riêng biệt trong quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

- I couldn’t pass my driving test, because it was the first time.

(Or: I wasn’t able to pass my driving test, because it was the first time.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng ‘could’ với các động từ giác quan khi nói về tình huống riêng biệt.

*Ví dụ:*

- I could hear someone crying in the dark.

(Or: I was able to hear someone crying in the dark.)

3/ **'Can / Could'** được dùng để yêu cầu (request) điều gì trong hiện tại. *Ví dụ:*

- "Can/ Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly. Here you are!"

4/ **'Can / Could'** được dùng để xin phép (permission). *Ví dụ:*

- "Can/ Could I ask you a personal question?" "Sure. Go ahead!"

## **B. 'Must / Mustn't'**

1/ **'Must'** được dùng để nói về sự bắt buộc (obligation). *Ví dụ:*

- You must work harder if you want to get a promotion.

**CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta dùng **'Have to'** khi điều bắt buộc là do yếu tố từ bên ngoài, chứ không phải tự ta cảm thấy cần phải làm. *Ví dụ:*

- You have to wear a helmet when you ride a motorbike. It's compulsory by law.

'Must' thường chỉ dùng với tình huống hiện tại, vì thế chúng ta phải dùng 'Have to' thay cho 'Must' trong các thì khác. *Ví dụ:*

- You will have to answer a lot of questions when you are at the job interview.
- Last month, I had to stay home for a week because of a bad cold.

2/ **'Mustn't/ Must not'**: có ý nghĩa là 'cấm không được làm gì (prohibition). *Ví dụ:*

- Students must not bring their cell phones into the examination room.

Chúng ta dùng **'Don't have to'** hoặc **'Don't need to'** để nói 'không cần phải làm gì. *Ví dụ:*

- You don't have to wash the dishes now. You can leave it until tomorrow!
- Students don't need to write out the questions when answering them.

3/ **'Must/ can't'** : Chúng ta cũng dùng 'must' và 'can't' để suy đoán (deduction). Chúng ta dùng 'must' với ý nghĩa 'chắc hẳn là', và dùng 'can't' với ý nghĩa 'chắc là không'.

Chúng ta có thể dùng 'must, can't' để suy đoán tình huống trong hiện tại hoặc trong quá khứ.

**a/ 'Must be/ do, can't be /do':** suy đoán trong hiện tại. *Ví dụ:*

- 'Roger hasn't come yet/ 'He must be stuck in the traffic.' (= I'm sure he is stuck in the traffic.)

- Carol must have a problem; she keeps crying. (= I'm sure she has a problem.)

Chúng ta dùng **'can't'** như là dạng phủ định của 'must' khi suy đoán. *Ví dụ:*

- It can't be the postman at the door. It's only seven o'clock. (= It is impossible that it is the postman at the door.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng **'must / can't be doing'** để suy đoán việc đang xảy ra. *Ví dụ:*

- Jake has been working all day. He must be feeling tired. (= I'm sure that he is feeling

tired.)

- Fred has bought two tickets for the match, so he can't be going alone. (= It is impossible that he is going alone.)

**b/ 'Must have don/ can't have done':** suy đoán tình huống quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

- I heard your plane's near disaster. You must have got terrified! (= I'm sure you got terrified.)

- Jimmy can't have written this note. He doesn't know how to read or write. (= It is impossible that Jimmy wrote this note.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng '**couldn't**' thay cho 'can't'. *Ví dụ:*

- Jimmy couldn't have written this note. He doesn't know how to read or write.

### C. 'May / Might'

**1/ 'May / might':** dùng để xin phép hoặc cho phép (permission). *Ví dụ:*

- 'May I borrow your car, Dan?' 'No, I'm afraid you may not.'

- You may go home when you finish work.

- Might I ask you one more question, Sir?

**2/ 'May / might':** dùng để suy đoán tình huống hiện tại hoặc quá khứ, với ý nghĩa "có lẽ".

**a/ 'May / might (do) sth':** dùng suy đoán tình huống hiện tại hoặc tương lai. *Ví dụ:*

- 'Where's Sarah?' 'She may/might be in the library. I'm not sure/ (= Perhaps she is in the library.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng 'could' thay vì 'may / might'. *Ví dụ:*

- 'Where's Sarah?' 'She could be in the library. I'm not sure.'

**b/ 'May / might have done sth':** dùng suy đoán tình huống quá khứ. *Ví dụ:*

- 'Janet is late.' 'She may/ might have missed her train.' (= Perhaps she missed her train.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng 'could have done' với ý nghĩa tương tự '**may/ might have done**'. *Ví dụ:*

- 'I can't find my wallet anywhere.' You could have left it at home.' (= Perhaps you left it at home.)

### D. 'Should / Ought to'

**1/ 'Should / ought to' và 'Had better' :** thường được dùng khi cho lời khuyên hoặc cho ý kiến (advice and opinion). *Ví dụ:*

- I think you should cut down on smoking. (= advice)

- In my opinion, the government should invest more money in education and health. (=

opinion)

Chúng ta có thể dùng ‘**ought to/ oughtn’t to**’ thay vì ‘**should/ shouldn’t**’.

*Ví dụ:*

- You ought to pay more attention to your school work. (= advice)
- People oughtn’t to litter the streets. (= opinion)

**CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng ‘**Had better (not) do sth**’ với ý nghĩa tương tự ‘**should / ought to**’. *Ví dụ:*

- It’s too late now. We had better go home.
- We d better not go out in this awful weather!

**2/ ‘Should (not) have done / Ought (not) to have done’:** Chúng ta dùng các động từ khiếm khuyết này để nói về một sự bắt buộc trong quá khứ nhưng đã không hoàn thành. Ý nghĩa tiếng Việt là “đáng lẽ đã phải làm gì”. *Ví dụ:*

- “Peter failed the final test!” “He should have studied/ ought to have studied hard for it!”  
(= It was wrong of him not to have studied hard for the final test.)

- “I’ve got a terrible headache this morning!” “You shouldn’t have stayed/ oughtn’t have stayed up too late last night!”

(= It was wrong of you to have stayed up too late last night.)

**E. ‘Need / Needn’t’**

**1/ ‘Need’ / ‘needn’t do sth’ :** được dùng với ý nghĩa ‘cần phải làm gì’ (necessity) và được xem là ‘modal verb’ khi dùng trong câu phủ định và câu hỏi. *Ví dụ:*

- “Need I finish all the exercises in this lesson?” “No. You needn’t.”

(Chúng ta cũng có thể nói: Do I need to finish all the exercises in this lesson?)

- There’s plenty of time, so we hurry

(Chúng ta cũng có thể nói: There’s plenty of time, so we don’t need to hurry.)

**2/ ‘Needn’t have done’ :** chúng ta dùng cách nói này với ý nghĩa: ‘đáng lẽ đã không cần phải làm việc gì’. *Ví dụ:*

- I needn’t have watered the garden because it began to rain right after I did it.

(= I already watered the garden but, in fact, it was not necessary.)

**CHÚ Ý:** Ý nghĩa khác nhau của ‘**needn’t have done**’ và ‘**didn’t need to do**’.

a/ I needn’t have got up so early. I didn’t know that it was a holiday.

(= I already got up early, but it was not **necessary** because it was a holiday.)

b/ I didn’t need to get up early because it was a holiday.

(= I knew that it was a holiday, so I didn’t get up early.)

## F. 'Would rather'

1/ 'Would rather (not) do sth' : chúng ta dùng 'would rather + bare infinitive' với ý nghĩa 'would prefer to do sth' (= thích làm điều gì hơn). Ví dụ:

- "How about going to the stadium?" "I'd rather watch the match on TV at home."
- "Would you rather take a taxi or go by motorbike?" "I'd rather not go by motorbike."

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng 'would rather do sth than do sth else'. Ví dụ:

- I'd rather take a taxi than go by motorbike.

2/ 'Would rather + subject + past simple' : chúng ta dùng động từ với hình thức quá khứ đơn khi sau 'would rather' có một chủ ngữ khác, mặc dầu ý nghĩa vẫn nói về tình huống hiện tại. Ví dụ:

- "Do you mind if I smoke?" "I'd rather you didn't. I can't stand cigarette smoke."

(Chúng ta không thể dùng thì hiện tại: "I'd rather you don't")

- "When will Carol leave this office?" "I've no idea. But I'd rather she left the sooner the better."

(Câu sai: "... I'd rather she leaves the sooner the better.")

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. My father is going to retire soon. Then he won't \_\_\_\_\_ work any more.  
A. have to                      B. must                      C.. able to                      D. need
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ this bill last month, but I forgot.  
A. should pay                      B. had better pay  
C. must have paid                      D. should have paid
3. I'm getting fat. I'm sure I \_\_\_\_\_ eating the wrong kind of food.  
A. can be                      B. must be                      C. can't be                      D. should be
4. That man \_\_\_\_\_ 40 years old. He looks about 20.  
A. must be                      B. can't be                      C. may be                      D. should be
5. You \_\_\_\_\_ drive without a license.  
A. must                      B. should                      C. mustn't                      D. needn't
6. It isn't cold outside. You \_\_\_\_\_ wear a coat.  
A. may                      B. mustn't                      C. need                      D. needn't
7. I think you \_\_\_\_\_ have told your parents you were going to be late.

They were very worried.

- A. could                      B. must                      C. might                      D. should

8. Be careful when you go abroad – anything\_\_\_\_\_happen!

- A. must                      B. should                      C. might                      D. can't

9. Such shameful things\_\_\_\_\_in public places.

- A. ought not to allow                      B. ought not to be allowed  
C. ought to not be allowed                      D. ought not to have allowed

10. They\_\_\_\_\_have left withoutbeing seen by anybody.

- A. couldn't                      B. shouldn't                      C. needn't                      D. mustn't

11. Can't they see the 'No Smoking<sup>5</sup> sign? They\_\_\_\_\_in here.

- A. ought to smoke                      B. needn't smoke  
C. had better smoke                      D. oughtn't to smoke

12. My letter\_\_\_\_\_yesterday, but it didn't.

- A. should have arrived                      B. must have arrived  
C. had better arrive                      D. can't have arrived

13. I'm not sure, but I\_\_\_\_\_Pamela in town last night.

- A. must see                      B. should have seen  
C. must have seen                      D. may have seen

14. You\_\_\_\_\_my new camera or I'll kill you!

- A. had better not break                      B. shouldn't break  
C. aren't supposed to break                      D. might not break

15. Tim looks so frightened and upset. He\_\_\_\_\_something terrible.

- A. should have experienced                      B. must have experienced  
C. can have experienced                      D. must experience

16. This letter\_\_\_\_\_. Can you see that tear on the envelope?

- A. might open                      B. might be opened  
C. might have been opened                      D. might have opened

17. Sandra\_\_\_\_\_to work yesterday, so she stayed at home.

- A. needn't have gone                      B. don't need to go  
C. shouldn't have gone                      D. didn't need to go

18. He\_\_\_\_\_the plants. If he had, they wouldn't have died.

- A. shouldn't have watered                      B. needn't have watered  
C. can't have watered                      D. mustn't have watered

- B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

10. At a very young age, children ought to teach to

A

B

distinguish between right and wrong.

C

D

7.

**RELATIVE CLAUSES****(Mệnh đề quan hệ)**

Mệnh đề quan hệ (relative clauses) rất thường được dùng trong tiếng Anh và cũng là một trong các chủ điểm ngữ pháp thường gặp trong các đề thi. Sau đây là những điểm căn bản và những cách dùng thường gặp của mệnh đề quan hệ.

**I. Chức năng của các đại từ quan hệ trong câu:**

| Đại từ quan hệ                                     | Chức năng trong câu | Ví dụ                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Who</b><br>(thay cho người)                     | Chủ ngữ             | - Susan is one of those people <u>who</u> love to be the center of attention.                                                                   |
|                                                    | Tân ngữ             | - The man <u>who</u> you saw in my office is my boss.                                                                                           |
| <b>Which</b><br>(thay cho vật và loài vật)         | Chủ ngữ             | - These plants need a rich soil <u>which</u> retains moisture.                                                                                  |
|                                                    | Tân ngữ             | - The house <u>which</u> the writer mentioned in his book is situated in this street.                                                           |
| <b>Whom</b><br>(thay cho người)                    | Tân ngữ             | - The men <u>whom</u> the police arrested yesterday have been released.                                                                         |
| <b>That</b><br>(thay cho người, vật hoặc loài vật) | Chủ ngữ             | - The person <u>that</u> has the strongest influence on me is my father.<br>- This is a disease <u>that</u> affects mainly older people.        |
|                                                    | Tân ngữ             | - The man <u>that</u> the writer mentioned in her book was her own father.<br>- He was sent to prison for a crime <u>that</u> he didn't commit. |

|                                                     |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Whose</b><br>(thay cho người, vật hoặc loài vật) | Có ý nghĩa sở hữu: ‘of whom / of which’              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Janvier, <u>whose</u> contract expires next week, is likely to move to play for a European club.</li> <li>- It’s very difficult to integrate yourself into a society <u>whose</u> culture is so different from your own.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Where</b><br>(thay từ chỉ nơi chốn)              | Có ý nghĩa “ở tại đâu”: ‘at/ in/ on which’           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- After her divorce, she went to live in Paris, <u>where</u> she taught English.</li> <li>- You should put the money in a savings account where it will earn interest.</li> </ul>                                                     |
| <b>Đại từ quan hệ</b>                               | <b>Chức năng trong câu</b>                           | <b>Ví dụ</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>When</b><br>(thay từ chỉ thời gian)              | Có ý nghĩa “khi nào”: ‘on/ at which’                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I never forget the day <u>when</u> I first worked in this office.</li> <li>- They arrived at a time <u>when</u> we were not ready to receive them.</li> </ul>                                                                       |
| <b>Why</b><br>(chỉ lý do)                           | Có ý nghĩa “lý do”: ‘for which’                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- They did not tell her the reason <u>why</u> they fired her.</li> </ul> <p><b>Chú ý:</b> ‘why’ thường được dùng sau từ ‘reason’</p>                                                                                                  |
| <b>What</b><br>(thay cho một điều nào đó)           | Có ý nghĩa “cái điều mà ‘the thing that’             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <u>What</u> really concerns me is how loner the course will take.</li> <li>- You must describe to the police exactly <u>what</u> you saw.</li> </ul>                                                                                |
| <b>Whoever</b><br>(thay cho người)                  | Chủ ngữ, có ý nghĩa: “bất cứ ai mà...” = anyone who  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Could you give this message to <u>whoever</u> is in charge of sales?</li> </ul> <p>(=Could you give this message to <u>anyone who</u> is in charge of sales?)</p>                                                                   |
| <b>Whomever</b><br>(thay cho người)                 | Tân ngữ, có ý nghĩa: “bất cứ ai mà...” = anyone whom | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- She’s a divorced woman, so she is free to marry <u>whomever</u> she chooses.</li> </ul> <p>(=She’s a divorced woman, so she is free to marry <u>anyone whom</u> she chooses.</p>                                                    |

## II. Những điểm cần lưu ý khi dùng mệnh đề quan hệ:

1/ Lược bỏ đại từ quan hệ (Omission of relative pronouns): chúng ta có thể lược bỏ ‘who/whom/which/that’ khi chúng làm tân ngữ trong câu. *Ví dụ:*

- She introduced me to the man she was going to marry.

(= She introduced me to the man who/whom/that she was going to marry.

Chúng ta không thể lược bỏ 'who/which/that' khi chúng làm chủ ngữ trong câu. *Ví dụ:*

- The policeman who stopped my car was very polite.

(Wrong: The policeman ~~stopped my car~~ was very polite.)

Chúng ta cũng không thể lược bỏ 'who/whom' và 'which' khi chúng làm tân ngữ nhưng đứng sau dấu phẩy (trong mệnh đề không xác định 'Non-defining clauses'). *Ví dụ:*

- Many of our distant cousins, whom we hadn't seen for years, came **to** my sister's wedding.

(Wrong: Many of our distant cousins, ~~we hadn't seen for years~~, came to my sister's wedding.)

2/ '**Which**' có thể được dùng để thay thế cho ý tưởng của cả một mệnh đề đi trước. Trong trường hợp này, 'which' được dùng sau dấu phẩy. *Ví dụ:*

- She got married the fifth time at the age of seventy, **which** surprised everybody.

('which' thay cho cả mệnh đề "She got married the fifth time at the age of seventy")

3/ '**Preposition + whom/which**': Khi cần dùng một giới từ (for, about, to, with, in, at, ...) trước một đại từ quan hệ, chúng ta chỉ dùng 'whom' hoặc 'which', chứ không dùng

'who' hoặc 'that'. Tuy nhiên, thay vì dùng giới từ trước đại từ quan hệ, chúng ta cũng có

thể đặt chúng ở cuối mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- He was respected by the people **with whom** he worked.

Or: - He was respected by the people he worked **with**.

- He was respected by the people who/that/whom he worked **with**.

**Chú ý:** Khi đặt giới từ cuối mệnh đề, chúng ta có thể dùng

'who/whom/which/that' hoặc 'Zero relative'.

4/ '**That**' (chứ không phải 'which') được dùng làm chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề quan hệ khi có từ đi trước là: 'all, little, much,' hoặc 'none'. *Ví dụ:*

- I'm afraid there's little that can help you.

(NOT: I'm afraid there's little ~~which~~ can help you.)

- These walls are all that remain of the ancient city.

(NOT: These walls are all ~~which~~ remain of the ancient city.)

5/ "That" có thể được dùng mở đầu câu với ý nghĩa "The fact that *Ví dụ:*

- That emotional disturbances affect a person's body has long been known by doctors.

(= The fact that emotional disturbances affect a person's body has long been known by

doctors.

= Emotional disturbances affect a person's body, and that has long been known by doctors.)

### III. Mệnh đề quan hệ nhấn mạnh (= Cleft sentences):

Khi muốn nhấn mạnh một chi tiết trong câu nói, chúng ta có thể dùng mệnh đề quan hệ theo các cách như sau:

1/ **"It is/ was ... that/ who..."** sau đây là một ví dụ với một câu nói bình thường, chúng ta có thể dùng cấu trúc "Cleft sentence" để nhấn mạnh từng chi tiết khác nhau.

- The President gave an award to Jennifer in January 2015.

a/ **It was the President that/ who** gave an award to Jennifer in January 2015.

b/ **It was Jennifer that/ who** the President gave an award to in January 2015.

c/ **It was an award that** the President gave to Jennifer in January 2015.

d/ **It was in January 2015 that** the President gave an award to Jennifer.

CHÚ Ý: Khi dùng câu "Cleft sentence" chúng ta chỉ dùng đại từ "that" hoặc "who"; không dùng các đại từ "which, whom, when, where".

2/ **"It was not until ... that ..."** / **"It was only when ... that ..."** hai cách nói này dùng để nhấn mạnh thời gian. Ví dụ:

- **It was not until** I got to the office **that** I realized I had forgotten to turn off the gas cooker. (= I didn't realize that I had forgotten to turn off the gas cooker until I got to the office.)
- **It was only when** she left **that** he knew how happy he had been with her. (= He knew how happy he had been with her only when she left.)

3/ **"What"**: Chúng ta có thể nhấn mạnh một chi tiết trong câu nói bằng cách dùng đại từ "What" với ý nghĩa "The (only) thing that Ví dụ:

- **What** I need is your love, not your money.  
(= The only thing that I need is your love, not your money.)

4/ **"All (that)..."** Chúng ta dùng cách nói với ý nghĩa "Everything that Ví dụ:

- **All that** I saw was total darkness.  
(= Everything that I saw was total darkness.)

### IV. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác-định và không-xác-định (Defining and Non-defining relative clauses)

#### A/ *Defining relative clauses* :

Mệnh đề quan hệ xác-định cho chúng ta biết người nói muốn đề cập đến 'người nào'

hoặc Vật nào’. Nếu không có mệnh đề quan hệ, câu nói sẽ không rõ ràng và người nghe sẽ không hiểu. Vì thế, mệnh đề quan hệ xác-định là cần thiết và không thể thiếu trong câu nói. Chúng ta không dùng dấu phẩy để ngăn cách mệnh đề quan hệ với mệnh đề chính. *Ví dụ:*

- The police have arrested the man who stole my car.

(Mệnh đề "who stole my car" cần phải có để người nghe hiểu ta đang nói về người nào: "which man?")

### **B/ Non-defining relative clauses :**

Mệnh đề quan hệ không-xác-định thường được dùng để cho thêm thông tin, khi người nghe đã hiểu rõ người nói muốn đề cập đến ‘người nào’ hoặc ‘vật nào’. Chúng ta thường dùng dấu phẩy để ngăn cách mệnh đề không-xác-định với mệnh đề chính. *Ví dụ:*

- Mr. Gibson, who was the guest of honour, delivered the opening speech. (Mệnh đề "who was the guest of honour" chỉ để cho thêm thông tin về Mr. Gibson; nếu không có mệnh đề này người nghe cũng hiểu chủ ý của người nói.)

### **Mệnh đề không-xác-định thường được dùng trong các trường hợp sau:**

a/ bổ nghĩa cho một tên riêng. *Ví dụ:*

- She telephoned Mrs. Laura, who was the family doctor.

b/ Danh từ đi trước có các từ chỉ định (determiners) như ‘this/ these’ hoặc các sở hữu tính từ ‘my/ your/ his/ her/ our/ their’. *Ví dụ:*

- My father, who was a school teacher, had a strong influence on my early childhood.

### **Những điểm, cần lưu ý khi dùng mệnh đề quan hệ không-xác-định:**

1/ Không dùng đại từ ‘that’ trong mệnh đề không-xác-định. *Ví dụ:*

- Wendy introduced me to Kevin, who worked with her on the project.

(Câu sai: -Wendy introduced me to Kevin, ~~that worked with her on the project~~

2/ Không lược bỏ đại từ quan hệ, mặc dù chúng làm chức năng tân ngữ. *Ví dụ:*

- The customer, whom I told you about, is waiting in the office.

(Câu sai: - The customer, ~~I told you about~~, is waiting in the office.

3/ Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng các từ chỉ số lượng (quantifying determiners) đi với ‘of’ trước đại từ quan hệ ‘whom’ hoặc ‘which’. Các từ chỉ số lượng gồm có:

All

Most

Some

None

of whom / of which

|               |
|---------------|
| Neither       |
| Both          |
| Many          |
| Several       |
| A few         |
| One/Two/Three |

Ví dụ:

- The class consists of twenty-five children, most of whom are well-behaved.  
(Câu sai: - The class consists of twenty-five children, ~~most of them~~ are well-behaved.)
- I bought two dozen oranges, some of which were sour.  
(Câu sai: - I bought two dozen oranges, ~~some of them~~ were sour)

#### IV. Giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ (Reduced relative clauses)

Khác với lược bỏ đại từ quan hệ (omission of relative pronouns), giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ là cách rút gọn mệnh đề quan hệ bằng cách bỏ đại từ quan hệ và thay đổi hình thức của động từ. Sau đây là những cách giản lược thông dụng.

1/ Dùng ‘**Verb+ing**’ giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ khi câu có ý nghĩa chủ động (active). *Ví dụ:*

- The politician winning the election has promised to improve the living conditions.  
(Trong câu trên chúng ta dùng “winning” để giản lược “who won”: - The politician who won the election has promised to improve the living conditions.)

Chúng ta cũng có thể giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định (Non-defining clause).

*Ví dụ:*

- Jake, wanting to make an impression on his friends, offered to pay for the meal.  
(= Jake, who wanted to make an impression on his friends, offered to pay for the meal.)

2/ Dùng quá khứ phân từ (Past participle) giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ khi câu có ý nghĩa bị động (Passive). *Ví dụ:*

- The film shown on Channel 7 last night was made by a twenty-five year old director.  
(Trong câu trên chúng ta dùng “shown” để giản lược thay cho “which was shown”:  
- The film which was shown on Channel 7 last night was made by a twenty-five year old director.)

- Her latest book, written in Spain, has engendered a lot of controversy.  
(= Her latest book, which was written in Spain, has engendered a lot of controversy.)

3/ Dùng To-infinitive’ giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ trong các trường hợp sau:

a/ Khi đi trước có một trong các từ: ‘the first, the second, the third, the last, the only (+

Noun)', hoặc tính từ so sánh nhất 'superlative (+ Noun)'. Ví dụ:

- Daniel was the only student to win the scholarship.  
(= Daniel was the only student who won the scholarship.)
- I think Carol is the best candidate to apply for the post.  
(= I think Carol is the best candidate who applies for the post.)

Chúng ta có thể dùng 'To be + past participle' thay thế cho động từ ở dạng bị động (Passive). Ví dụ:

- He was the third person to be killed in this way.  
(= He was the third person who was killed in this way.)

b/ Chúng ta có thể dùng 'To-infinitive' để giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ khi có một trong các từ: "something, anything, nothing, everything, somebody, anybody, nobody, everybody, somewhere, anywhere, nowhere, everywhere". Ví dụ:

- There was nothing to do about it - the situation was beyond our control. (=There was nothing we could do about it - the situation was beyond our control.)
- Have you found somewhere to stay?  
(=Have you found somewhere that you can stay?)
- We need someone to look after the children while we are at work.  
(= We need someone who will look after the children while we are at work.)

### LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

1. The university is proud of their students, \_\_\_\_\_ earn national recognition.  
A. many of who                      B. many of whom    C. that                                  D. whom
2. \_\_\_\_\_ says that is a liar.  
A. Who                                  B. Whom                      C. Anyone                              D. Whoever
3. See if you can guess \_\_\_\_\_ one is me in my old school photo.  
A. which                                  B. who                              C. whose                                  D. whom
4. Fraud detectives are investigating the company, three of \_\_\_\_\_ senior executives have already been arrested.  
A. who                                  B. whose                              C. whom                                  D. who's
5. \_\_\_\_\_ chooses to be honest is, certainly, nearer to God.  
A. Anyone                                  B. Who                                  C. Anyone of us                              D. Whoever
6. That honest man always speaks \_\_\_\_\_ is true even if it is bitter.

A. that it                      B. that                      C. what                      D. which

7. If you don't like that shirt, you can give it to \_\_\_\_\_ you please.

A. whomever                      B. whichever                      C. whoever                      D. who

8. The picking of the fruit, \_\_\_\_\_ work they receive no money, takes about a week.

A. which                      B. for which                      C. what                      D. that

9. He said the police assaulted him while he was in custody, \_\_\_\_\_ the police deny.

A. which a claim                      B. which claim

C. a claim which                      D. a claim for which

10. The president, \_\_\_\_\_ by a reporter, reassured his people that he was in perfect health.

A. who interviewed                      B. interviewing

C. interviewed                      D. whom was interviewed

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. The police have reassured witnesses which may be afraid to come

A                      B

forward that they will be guaranteed anonymity.

C                      D

2. Members of a nation's foreign service represent that country's interests abroad and

A                      B

report on the conditions, trends, and policies of the country which they are stationed.

C                      D

3. One of the features of London is the number of big stores,

A                      B

most of them are to be found in or near the West End.

C                      D

4. A novel is a story long enough to fill a complete book, in that the

A                      B                      C

characters and events are usually imaginary.

D

5. The earth was flat was believed by most people in the fifteenth century.

A                      B                      C                      D

**C. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

1. The bomb killed 15 people. There had never been a worse bomb attack by the terrorists.
  - A. The bomb that killed 15 people showed that terrorist attacks were stronger.
  - B. The terrorist attack was worse than ever which the bomb killed 15 people,
  - C. There had been a lot of bomb attacks by terrorists, one of which killed 15 people.
  - D. The bomb, which killed 15 people, was the worst of a series of terrorist outrages.
2. He knew a lot about Vietnamese food. It amazed me.
  - A. He knew a lot about Vietnamese food that amazed me.
  - B. What I amazed was that he knew a lot about Vietnamese food,
  - C. All that it amazed me he knew a lot about Vietnamese food.
  - D. That he knew a lot about Vietnamese food amazed me.
3. He was wearing a red shirt and green trousers. I thought it looked all wrong.
  - A. He was wearing a red shirt and green trousers, which to my mind looked all wrong.
  - B. He was wearing a red shirt and green trousers, whom I thought looked all wrong.
  - C. I thought he looked all wrong who was wearing a red shirt and green trousers.
  - D. He looked all wrong that he was wearing a red shirt and green trousers.
4. One of the important things is to save money, manpower, and time. A computer can do this thing.
  - A. That a computer can do is to save money, manpower, and time.
  - B. One of the important things a computer can do is to save money, manpower, and time.
  - C. One of the important things is to save money, manpower, and time, which a computer can do.
  - D. What a computer can do this thing to save money, manpower, and time.
5. The gales caused widespread damage. They swept across the area last night.
  - A. The gales swept across the area last night caused widespread damage.
  - B. The gales swept across the area last night which caused widespread damage,
  - C. The gales sweeping across the area last night caused widespread damage.
  - D. The gales, which caused widespread damage, sweeping across the area last night.

**D. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following sentences.**

1. He put me up for the night,\_\_\_\_\_. .

- A. that I considered to be very kind
- B. when I felt obliged to him very much
- C. who was really nice to me
- D. which was very kind of him

2. \_\_\_\_\_ about genetic diseases has increased is welcome news.

- A. That scientific knowledge
- B. It was scientific knowledge
- C. Though scientific knowledge
- D. Scientific knowledge

That book is by a famous anthropologist. It's about the people in Samoa \_\_\_\_\_ for two years.

- A. that she lived
- B. that she lived among them
- C. among whom she lived
- D. where she lived among them

3. The pools winner used a system \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. he said had won him several small amounts over the years
- B. who said that won him several small amounts over the years
- C. which, he said, had won him several small amounts over the years
- D. had won him several small amounts over the years, he said

5. \_\_\_\_\_ disappear from the public eye shortly after the games are over.

- A. Many Olympic athletes who
- B. Many Olympic athletes
- C. That many Olympic athletes
- D. Many Olympic athletes to

6. \_\_\_\_\_ are worthy of protection moved English Heritage historians into action against developers.

- A. Some buildings in and around Fleet Street
- B. To build in and around Fleet Street
- C. Some buildings that are in and around Fleet Street
- D. That some buildings in and around Fleet Street

7. The United States consists of fifty states, \_\_\_\_\_ has its own government.

- A. they each
- B. each of which
- C. hence each
- D. each of that

8. \_\_\_\_\_ that Columbus discovered America.

- A. There was in 1492
- B. That was in 1492
- C. In 1492
- D. It was in 1492

9. Did you apologise to Mary, \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. whose dress you spilt some coffee on

- B. who you spilt some coffee on her dress  
C. you spilt some coffee on her dress  
D. whose dress you spilt some coffee
10. It's the third in a sequence of three books,\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the first one I really enjoyed  
B. the first of which I really enjoyed  
C. the first of them I really enjoyed  
D. which of them I really enjoyed

## 8 PARTICIPLE CLAUSES

### (Mệnh đề phân từ)

**Hướng dẫn ôn tập:** Mệnh đề phân từ (Participle clauses) là một trong các chủ điểm thường được hỏi trong các đề thi. Sau đây là những điểm cần ghi nhớ về mệnh đề phân từ.

**\* Về hình thức, mệnh đề phân từ có hai loại:**

**1. Mệnh đề hiện tại phân từ (Present participle clause):** hay còn gọi là “Verb-ing clause” là loại mệnh đề bắt đầu bằng động từ được dùng ở dạng “Verb+ing” hoặc “having + past participle”. Loại này cho ý nghĩa chủ động (active) và diễn tả lý do hoặc thời gian. *Ví dụ:*

- *Knowing* that there was something wrong in that house, he phoned the police.

(= *Because he knew* that there was something wrong in that house,...)

- *Having checked in* at the hotel, we looked for a restaurant for dinner.

(= *When we had checked in* at the hotel,...)

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng hành thức phủ định với mệnh đề phân từ bằng cách đặt “not” trước “Verb-ing”. *Ví dụ:*

- *Not wishing* to live together with his parents, he decided to attend a university in another town.

(= *Because he did not wish* to live together with his parents, ...)

- *Not knowing* the date of the meeting had been changed, I came to the office early.

(= *Because I did not know* the date of the meeting had been changed,...)

**2. Mệnh đề quá khứ phân từ (Past participle clause):** hay còn gọi là “Verb-ed clause” là loại mệnh đề bắt đầu bằng động từ được dùng ở dạng quá khứ phân từ hoặc “being + past

participle”. Loại mệnh đề này cho ý nghĩa bị động (passive) và cũng dùng để diễn tả lý do hoặc thời gian. *Ví dụ:*

- *Rejected by his family*, he began to live a life of a homeless person.

(= Because he was rejected by his family, ...)

- *Served with milk and sugar*, it makes a delicious breakfast.

(= When it is served with milk and sugar, ...)

- *Being imported*, these cars cost more than those manufactured in the country.

(= Because they are imported,...)

- 3. Chủ ngữ đồng nhất:** chú ý khi dùng mệnh đề phân từ thì chủ ngữ của mệnh đề phân từ và chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính theo sau dấu phẩy là một. Vì vậy, nếu chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính không đồng nhất với chủ ngữ của mệnh đề phân từ thì câu đó gọi là “câu kết nối sai” (= misrelated sentence). *Ví dụ:*

Câu nối sai (Misrelated):

- *Having read the book twice*, the film seemed boring to me.

(Chủ ngữ mệnh đề theo sau “the film” không thể làm chủ ngữ cho “Having read”.)

Câu đúng phải là:

- *Having read the book twice*, I found it boring to watch the film.

(Chủ ngữ “I” là chủ ngữ chung cho “Having read” và “found”.)

Câu nối sai (Misrelated):

- *Looking out of the window*, the sky was cloudy.

(Chủ ngữ của mệnh đề theo sau “the sky” không thể làm chủ ngữ cho “Looking”)

Câu đúng phải là:

- *Looking out of the window*, she saw that the sky was cloudy.

(Chủ ngữ “she” là chủ ngữ chung cho “Looking” và “saw”.)

- 4. Chủ ngữ không đồng nhất:** với một số mệnh đề phân từ có ý nghĩa đặc biệt, câu kết nối sai được chấp nhận mặc dầu chủ ngữ của mệnh đề phân từ và mệnh đề chính không đồng nhất. Những mệnh đề phân từ sau đây được chấp nhận cho dù chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính là khác biệt:

\* “**Generally speaking / Broadly speaking ...**” = Nói chung / Nhìn chung...

- *Generally speaking*, women can do most of the jobs that men can.

- *Broadly speaking*, dogs are the most faithful pets.

\* “**Judging from ... / Considering ... / Taking sth into consideration ...**” = Xét về ...

- *Judging from her expression*, she had some difficult problems.
- *Considering everything*, our holiday was not too bad.
- *Taking everything into consideration*, the student should be given *another chance*.

\* **“Supposing ...”** = Giả sử ...

- *Supposing there was a war*, what would you do?

\* **về vị trí trong câu, mệnh đề phân từ có thể được dùng ở hai vị trí:**

**1. Vị trí đầu câu:** mệnh đề phân từ đứng trước mệnh đề chính và thường được ngăn cách với mệnh đề chính bằng một dấu phẩy. *Ví dụ:*

- *Having lost* all the money, he had to return home from holiday.

(“He” trong mệnh đề chính cũng là chủ ngữ của mệnh đề phân từ “Having lost...”)

- *Formed* 25 years next month, the club is holding a party for past and present members.

(“the club” trong mệnh đề chính cũng là chủ ngữ của mệnh đề phân từ “Formed ...”)

**2. Vị trí theo sau mệnh đề chính:** mệnh đề phân từ theo sau mệnh đề chính, có thể có dấu phẩy hoặc không có dấu phẩy ngăn cách. *Ví dụ:*

- “Wait a minute,” said Peter, *running* through the door.

(= “Wait a minute,” said Peter *and ran* through the door.)

- Sheila walked out of the room *smiling*.

(= Sheila walked out of the room *while she was smiling*.)

- The teacher had a talk with Paul’s parents, *explaining* the problem.

(= The teacher had a talk with Paul’s parents *and he explained* the problem.)

- He lived alone, *forgotten by everybody*.

(= He lived alone and he was forgotten by everybody.)

\* **Mệnh đề phân từ cũng có thể có chủ ngữ riêng của nó:** chúng ta cũng có thể dùng mệnh đề phân từ với chủ ngữ riêng của nó; đây là loại mệnh đề có chủ ngữ nhưng động từ vẫn dùng với dạng “Verb-ing” hoặc “having + past participle”. Cũng như loại mệnh đề không có chủ ngữ, loại này cũng kết nối với mệnh đề chính bằng dấu phẩy và không dùng liên từ (conjunction). *Ví dụ:*

- *All the money having been spent*, he started looking for work.

(= *When all the money had been spent*, he started looking for work.)

- A little girl walked past, *her doll dragging behind her on the pavement*. (=A little girl walked past, *and her doll was dragging behind her on the pavement*.)

- *The score being level after 90 minutes, a replay will take place.*  
(= *Because the score being level after 90 minutes, a replay will take place.*)
- *Nobody having anything more to say, the meeting was closed.*  
(= *Since nobody had anything more to say, the meeting was closed.*)

\* **“With” được dùng với mệnh đề phân từ có chủ ngữ riêng:** chúng ta cũng có thể dùng giới từ “with” với một mệnh đề phân từ và một chủ ngữ riêng. *Ví dụ:*

- *With exams approaching, it's a good idea to review your class notes.*  
(*With exams which are approaching, it's a good idea to review your class notes.*)
- *A car roared past with smoke pouring from the exhaust.*  
(*A car roared past with smoke that was pouring from the exhaust.*)
- *With the parents going to work and the children studying at school, the house is completely empty.*  
(*With the parents who are going to work and the children who are studying at school, the house is completely empty.*)

\* **Mệnh đề phân từ với đại từ “those”:** người ta cũng thường dùng mệnh đề phân từ - thường là mệnh đề quá khứ phân từ - sau đại từ “those” với ý nghĩa: **“the ones who are / were ...”** (= những người mà ...). *Ví dụ:*

- *Most of those questioned refused to answer.*  
(= *Most of the people who were questioned refused to answer.*)
- *Those selected will begin training next week.*  
(= *The people who have been selected will be training next week.*)
- *The host will give presents to those invited to the party.*  
(= *The host will give presents to the people who are invited to the party.*)

\* **Mệnh đề phân từ cũng thường được dùng sau các giới từ và liên từ sau: “after, before, since, when, while, upon, on, without, instead of, in spite of, as”.** *Ví dụ:*

- *After having finished her degree, she began to work for her father's company.*  
(*After she had finished her degree, she began to work for her father's company.*)
- *Don't forget to turn off all electric equipment before leaving home.*  
(*Don't forget to turn off all electric equipment before you leave home.*)
- *Lynn has changed a lot since coming back from England.*  
(*Lynn has changed a lot since she came back from England.*)
- *When cooking these vegetables we don't use any fat.*  
(*When we cook these vegetables we don't use any fat.*)

- While *flying over the Channel*, the pilot saw what he thought to be a meteorite.

(While he was flying over the Channel, the pilot saw what he thought to be a meteorite.)

- On *being introduced*, British people often shake hands.

(When they are introduced, British people often shake hands.)

- She left *without leaving him a message*.

(She left and/but she did not leave him a message.)

- The boss struck me *as being a very kind of person*.

(The boss struck me in the way that he was a very kind of person.)

**\* Mệnh đề quá khứ phân từ (past participle clauses) với ý nghĩa bị động cũng thường được dùng sau các liên từ: “if, when, while, once, until”. Ví dụ:**

- If *asked* to look after luggage for someone else, inform police at once.

(If you are asked to look after luggage for someone else, inform police at once.)

- The gate makes a strange noise *when opened*.

(The gate makes a strange noise when it is opened.)

- Once *deprived* of oxygen, the brain dies.

(Once it is deprived of oxygen, the brain dies.)

- The meat should be leave in the oven *until cooked to a light brown colour*.

(The meat should be leave in the oven until it is cooked to a light brown colour.)

**\* Mệnh đề phân từ cũng được dùng để giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ.**

1. Dùng “Verb-ing” (Present participle) để giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ với ý nghĩa chủ động (active). Ví dụ:

- Who was the woman *sitting* beside you at the meeting?

(= Who was the woman *who sat* beside you at the meeting?)

- We took a short cut *leading* to the river.

(= We took a short cut *which led* to the river.)

2. Dùng “Verb-ed” (Past participle) để giản lược mệnh đề quan hệ với ý nghĩa bị động (passive). Ví dụ:

- Most of the people *invited* to her birthday party didn’t turn up.

(= Most of the people *who were invited* to her birthday party didn’t turn up.)

- I found him sitting at a table *covered* with papers.

(=I found him sitting at a table *which was covered* with papers.)

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

1. Books and magazines \_\_\_\_\_ around made his room very untidy.  
A. that lie                      B. laying                      C. which lied                      D. lying
2. The struggle for women's rights began in the 18<sup>th</sup> century during a period \_\_\_\_\_ as the Age of Enlightenment.  
A. known                      B. is knowing                      C. that knew                      D. knew
3. \_\_\_\_\_ from outer space, our earth looks like a "blue planet".  
A. Having seen                      B. Seeing                      C. Be seen                      D. Seen
4. He became famous after \_\_\_\_\_ that prize.  
A. won                      B. winning                      C. win                      D. have won
5. Michael looked deeply hurt and surprised when \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. scolded                      B. scolding                      C. to scold                      D. having scolded
6. Before eating, \_\_\_\_\_ thoroughly with soap and clean water.  
A. your hands should be washed                      B. you should wash your hands  
C. you need washing your hands                      D. your hands need washed
7. Having opened the bottle, \_\_\_\_\_ for everyone.  
A. the drink was poured                      B. Mike poured the drink  
C. Mike pouring the drink                      D. the drink was being poured
8. Standing on the tip of the cape, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. people have seen a lighthouse far away  
B. lies a lighthouse in the middle of the sea  
C. a lighthouse can see from the distance  
D. we can see the lighthouse in the distance
9. \_\_\_\_\_ one of the most beautiful forms of performance art, ballet is a combination of dance and mime performed to music.  
A. Being considering                      B. Considering  
C. Considered                      D. To consider
10. Having traveled to different parts of our country, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. we have learned a lot about interesting lifestyles and customs  
B. we are seeing a lot of interesting lifestyles and customs

D

2. Looking from afar, the village resembles a small green spot dotted with tiny fireballs.

A

B

C

D

3. The wooden fence surrounded the factory is beginning to fall down

A

B

C

because of the rain.

D

4. I trained for two weeks on end, completely ruined our holiday.

A

B

C

D

5. They couldn't agree on any of the problems discussing.

A

B

C

D

6. Using economically, one tin will last for six weeks.

A

B

C

D

***C. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

1. We chose to find a place for the night. We found the bad weather very inconvenient.

A. Bad weather was approaching, so we started to look for a place to stay.

B. The bad weather prevented us from driving any further.

C. Seeing that the bad weather had set in, we decided to find somewhere to spend the night.

D. Because the climate was so severe, we were worried about what we'd do at night.

2. The first runner came in. The second runner followed him closely.

A. The first runner who closely followed by the second came in.

B. The second runner closely followed the first one came in.

C. The second runner who was closely followed came in with the first one.

D. In came the first runner, closely followed by the second.

***D. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.***

1. Martin missed his flight because he had not been informed of the change in flight schedule.

A. Martin missed his flight, though he had been informed of the change in the flight schedule.

- B. Martin had been informed of his flight delay, which was due to the change in flight schedule.
- C. Not having been informed of the change of the flight schedule, Martin missed his flight.
- D. Not having missed his flight, Martin was informed of the change in flight schedule.
2. The deciding match of the series will take place tomorrow afternoon, weather permitting.
- A. The match that will determine the series' winner will be played tomorrow afternoon if the weather is fine.
- B. Even if the weather is bad, tomorrow's match, which will decide the winner of the series, will be played.
- C. The weather will probably not permit the match to be played tomorrow afternoon.
- D. It would be unfortunate if the weather did not permit tomorrow's match to be played, as it will determine the winner.

## 9 INVERSION FOR EMPHASIS

### (Đảo ngữ để nhấn mạnh)

#### Hướng dẫn ôn tập:

Đảo ngữ (Inversion) là cách dùng động từ hoặc trợ động từ trước chủ ngữ. Chúng ta thường dùng cách này khi đặt câu hỏi. Tuy nhiên, trong những câu nói bình thường (không phải là câu hỏi), người ta cũng dùng đảo ngữ với dụng ý nhấn mạnh ý nghĩa của câu.

Tùy theo cách dùng, chúng ta có thể phân chia cấu trúc đảo ngữ thành bốn loại như sau.

1. **Đảo ngữ với các từ có ý nghĩa phủ định:** Khi đặt một trong những từ hoặc cụm từ có ý nghĩa phủ định ở đầu câu để nhấn mạnh, chúng ta phải dùng cấu trúc đảo ngữ. Sau đây là những từ / cụm từ phủ định thường được dùng với cấu trúc đảo ngữ:

| Negative words:  | Examples:                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>Never</b>  | - Never in my life have I seen such a strange behavior. (= I have never seen such a strange behavior in my life.)                      |
| 2. <b>Little</b> | - Little did he know that the course of his life was about to change.<br>(= He almost did not know that the course, of his life lies.) |

|                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>4. Hardly/ Scarcely/ Barely ... when ... / No sooner... than</b> | - Hardly had she finished answering the last question when the bell rang.<br>(= She had hardly finished answering the last question when the bell rang.)                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>5. Only then/ Only when/ Only after/ Only by ...</b>             | - Only when the famine gets worse will the world governments begin to act.<br>(= The world governments will begin to act only when the famine gets worse.)<br><br>- Only after his wife had left him did he realize how much she meant to him.<br>(= He only realized how much his wife meant to him after she had left him.) |

| <b>Negative words:</b>              | <b>Examples:</b>                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | - Only by chance had Jameson discovered where the birds were nesting.<br>(= Jameson had discovered where the birds were nesting only by chance.)                                       |
| <b>6. Not only ... but also ...</b> | - Not only was she robbed of all her belongings but she also came close to being killed.<br>(= She was not only robbed of all her belongings but she also came close to being killed.) |
| <b>7. Not until</b>                 | - Not until he had retired did he think about having a holiday.<br>(= He didn't think about having a holiday until he had retired.)                                                    |
| <b>8. Not once</b>                  | - Not once did he apologize for his rudeness.<br>(= He did not apologize for his rudeness even once.)                                                                                  |
| <b>9. At no time</b>                | - At no time did they suspect their partner's honesty. (= They never suspected their partner's honesty.)                                                                               |

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>10. Under no circumstances</b>                                             | - Under no circumstances should you approach that man. (= You should not approach that man under any circumstances.)                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>11. On/ Under no condition</b>                                             | - On no condition can you tell him what we've just discussed. (= You can on no condition/ must not tell him what we've just discussed.)                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>12. So + adjective ... that ...</b><br><b>/Such + be + noun + that ...</b> | - So alike are the twins that few people can tell them apart. (= The twins are so alike that few people can tell them apart.)<br>- Such was the popularity of the play that the theater was full every night. (= The play was so popular that the theater was full every night.) |
| <b>13. Nor/ Neither</b>                                                       | - I don't expect children to be rude, nor do I expect to be disobeyed. (=I don't expect children to be rude, and I don't expect to be disobeyed.)<br>- My father didn't go to university, and neither did my mother. (= Neither my father nor my mother went to university.)     |

**2. Đảo ngữ với các trạng từ chỉ vị trí:** Khi đặt các trạng từ chỉ vị trí ở đầu câu để nhấn mạnh, chúng ta phải dùng đảo ngữ. Tuy nhiên, cách đảo ngữ với trạng từ chỉ vị trí không cần dùng trợ động từ như cách đảo ngữ với các từ có ý nghĩa phủ định (ở phần trên).

Các trạng từ chỉ vị trí (adverbs of position) thường được dùng theo cách này gồm có:

**“along, away, back, down, in, off, on, out, up, under” và các từ “here, there”.**

Các động từ thường dùng với cách đảo ngữ này gồm có: **“climb, come, go, fly, hang, lie, run, sit, stand, etc.”**

*Ví dụ:*

- Along the road came a strange procession.  
(= A strange procession came along the road.)
- The door opened and in came the police.  
(= The door opened and the police came in.)
- Up went the balloon, high into the sky.  
(= The balloon went up, high into the sky.)
- On the grass sat an enormous frog.  
(= An enormous frog sat on the grass.)

- In the doorway stood her father.

(= Her father stood in the doorway.)

- Here comes the bus!

(= Xe buýt đến kia rồi!)

- My camera's been stolen! There goes \$200!

(= Máy chụp hình của tôi bị lấy cắp! Thế là mất tôi 200 đô-la!)

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng đảo ngữ khi chủ ngữ là danh từ, nhưng không dùng đảo ngữ với các trạng từ chỉ vị trí khi chủ ngữ là đại từ (I, you, he, she, it, we, they). *Ví dụ:*

Chúng ta có thể nói: - Under the tree sat **an old man**.

Nhưng không thể nói: - Under the tree sat ~~he~~.

\* Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng đảo ngữ với "Now + be". *Ví dụ:*

- Now is the time to say goodbye.

Cách nói đảo ngữ như trên thông dụng hơn là nói "The time to say goodbye is now."

**3. Đảo ngữ với "as" và "than":** Khi dùng "as" hoặc "than" trong câu so sánh, chúng ta có thể lựa chọn cách dùng đảo ngữ hoặc không đảo ngữ. *Ví dụ:*

- The meal was excellent, *as was the wine!*

Or: - The meal was excellent, *as the wine was!*

- Children living in the country watch more television than *do their counterparts in the city*.

Or: - Children living in the country watch more television than *their counterparts in the city do*.

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng đảo ngữ sau "**as**" hoặc "**than**" khi chủ ngữ là danh từ. Chúng ta không dùng đảo ngữ theo cách này khi chủ ngữ là đại từ. *Ví dụ:*

- She was very talkative, *as were her sisters*.

Wrong: — She was very talkative, ~~as were they~~.

**4. Đảo ngữ với mệnh đề "If-clause":** Chúng ta có thể dùng đảo ngữ để nhấn mạnh với mệnh đề "If-clause" trong ba loại câu điều kiện, thông thường theo các cấu trúc sau:

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Type 1</b> | <b>"Should + subject + bare infinitive"</b><br><i>Example: Should anyone phone me, please tell them to call back later!</i><br>(= If anyone phones/ should phone me, please tell them to call back later!) |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|





**A. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. Hardly did he enter the room when all the lights went out.  
A B C D
2. Our civilization is so commonplace to us that rarely we stop to think about its complexity.  
A B C D
3. The police admitted that seldom they had to deal with such a baffling case.  
A B C D
4. The driver of the car causing the accident admitted that not only he was not insured but he didn't have a driving licence either.  
A B C D
5. Only when did the hijackers threaten to shoot some of the passengers did the pilot agree to land the plane.  
A B C D
6. How could I have enough time to prepare for the meeting as only yesterday the boss mentioned it to me?  
A B C D

**C. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

1. They drove fifteen miles off the main road. Also, they had nothing to eat for the day.
- A. They drove fifteen miles off the main road until they had something to eat for the day.  
B. They neither drove fifteen miles off the main road nor had anything to eat for the day.  
C. Driving fifteen miles off the main road, they eventually had something to eat for the day.  
D. Not only did they drive fifteen miles off the main road, they also had nothing to eat for the day.

2. It was an interesting novel. I stayed up all night to finish it.
- A. I stayed up all night to finish the novel so it was interesting.
  - B. Unless it were an interesting novel, I would not stay up all night to finish it.
  - C. Though it was an interesting novel, I stayed up all night to finish it.
  - D. So interesting was the novel that I stayed up all night to finish it.
3. We arrived at the airport. We realized our passports were still at home.
- A. It was until we arrived at the airport that we realize our passports were still at home.
  - B. We arrived at the airport and realized that our passports are still at home.
  - C. Not until we arrived at the airport did we realize that our passports were still at home.
  - D. Not until had we arrived at the airport we realized our passports were still at home.
4. It isn't just that the level of education of this school is high. It's that it's also been consistent for years.
- A. The level of education in this school, which is usually quite high, shows only slight variations from year to year.
  - B. Not only are the standards of education good in this school, but it has maintained those standards over the years.
  - C. The standard of education is not high in this school, but at least all the students are at the same level.
  - D. It isn't fair to deny that this school is successful, as it has had the same high standards for many years now.
5. The basketball team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.
- A. Hardly had the basketball team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.
  - B. No sooner had the basketball team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.
  - C. As soon as they blamed each other, the basketball team knew they lost the match.
  - D. Not only did the basketball team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.

***D. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.***

1. There will be no change to the policy before everyone has voted on the proposal.
- A. Without any change to the policy, everyone would not have voted the proposal.
  - B. After the proposal has been voted, the policy will not be changed.
  - C. Not until everyone has voted on the proposal will there be a change in policy.

- D. There will be no policy to change and no proposal to vote.
2. No sooner had he entered the house than the police arrested him.
- A. He had only just entered the house when the police arrested him.
- B. Hardly that he had entered the house when the police arrested him.
- C. Immediately had he entered the house when the police arrested him.
- D. The police immediately arrested him as soon as he's just entered the house.
3. Housewives do not have to spend a lot of time doing housework any more.
- A. Housework will never be done by housewives any more.
- B. Housewives have to spend more and more time to do housework.
- C. Never have housewives spent as much time doing housework as they do now.
- D. No longer do housewives have to spend a lot of time doing housework.
4. Were it not for the money, this job wouldn't be worthwhile.
- A. This job is not rewarding at all.
- B. The only thing that makes this job worthwhile is the money,
- C. Although the salary is poor, the job is worthwhile.
- D. This job offers a poor salary.
5. She had only just begun to speak when people started interrupting.
- A. She hardly had begun to speak when people started interrupting.
- B. Hardly she had begun to speak when people started interrupting,
- C. Hardly had she begun to speak when people started interrupting.
- D. She hadn't begun to speak when people started interrupting.

***E. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.***

1. The weather conditions were very dangerous, so all the mountain roads were closed.  
So dangerous .....
2. I never suspected that they were trying to cheat me.  
At no time .....
3. Since he has contributed generously, we are able to open the library now.  
Had it .....
4. It was not until he pulled out his badge that I knew he was a cop.  
Not until.....
5. The fire alarm suddenly went off just as I reached my office on the fifteenth floor.

No sooner .....

## 10. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME

### (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ thời gian)

#### I. Adverbial clause of time (Mệnh đề trạng ngữ thời gian)

A/ ‘*Adverbial clause of time*’ (hay còn gọi là ‘**Time-clause**’) thường được kết hợp với mệnh đề chính bằng các liên từ thời gian (conjunctions of time) sau:

|            |            |               |                  |
|------------|------------|---------------|------------------|
| when       | until/till | once          | no sooner        |
| while      | after      | whenever      | than             |
| as         | before     | the moment (= | hardly ... when  |
| as soon as | since      | as soon as)   | scarcely... when |
|            |            |               | barely... when   |

B/ ‘*Use of tenses in the Time-clause*’: Chúng ta có thể phân biệt cách dùng thì trong mệnh đề thời gian theo ba nhóm như sau:

1/ ‘**Main clause** : Present simple or Present progressive’ + ‘Time clause : Present simple, present progressive or present perfect’.

|                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I normally <u>stay</u> at home when it <u>rains</u> .                                                                                    | * Cả hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì hiện tại đơn, để chỉ một thói quen hiện tại.                        |
| He usually <u>sings</u> aloud while he <u>is having</u> a bath.                                                                          | * Mệnh đề thời gian dùng với thì hiện tại tiếp diễn, để chỉ tính liên tục của hành động.          |
| He only <u>goes</u> out for a walk after he <u>has had</u> dinner.<br>OR: He only <u>goes</u> out for a walk after he <u>has</u> dinner. | * Mệnh đề thời gian dùng với thì hiện tại hoàn thành, để nhấn mạnh sự hoàn tất của một hành động. |
| She is staying with her sister until she finds a flat of her own.                                                                        | * Mệnh đề chính dùng thì hiện tại tiếp diễn, mệnh đề thời gian sau “until” dùng thì hiện tại đơn. |

2/ ‘**Main clause** : Future tenses’ + ‘Time clause : Present simple, present perfect, or present progressive’.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- I <u>am going to wait</u> until you finish work.</li> <li>- I <u>am going to wait</u> until you have finished work.</li> <li>- We <u>will go</u> until you <u>finish</u> work.</li> <li>- We <u>will go</u> until you <u>have finished</u> work.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Mệnh đề chính: Thì tương lai.</li> <li>* Mệnh đề thời gian: có thể dùng thì hiện tại đơn hoặc hiện tại hoàn thành.</li> </ul>                                                              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The film <u>will have already begun</u> by the time we <u>get</u> to the cinema.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Mệnh đề chính : Thì tương lai hoàn thành để chỉ việc gì sẽ hoàn tất trước một việc <i>khắc trong tương lai</i>.</li> <li>* Mệnh đề thời gian: thường dùng với thì hiện tại đơn.</li> </ul> |

**3/ ‘Main clause** : Past simple, past progressive or past perfect’ + ‘Time clause : Past simple, past progressive or past perfect’.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- She <u>became</u> speechless whenever she <u>met</u> a stranger.</li> <li>- I usually <u>felt</u> cold when I <u>was</u> afraid.</li> </ul>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cả hai mệnh đề dùng thì quá khứ đơn để chỉ một thói quen trong quá khứ.</li> </ul>                                                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The sun <u>was shining</u> when we <u>arrived</u> there.</li> <li>- The accident <u>happened</u> while he <u>was driving</u> home.</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Mệnh đề chính : dùng thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, để nói điều gì đang xảy ra thì một việc khác làm gián đoạn.</li> </ul>                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- My wife <u>was cooking</u> while I <u>was looking</u> after the baby.</li> <li>- As the man <u>was running</u> away, the dog was <u>chasing him</u>.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Cả hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, để chỉ hai hành động cùng đồng thời diễn ra trong một khoảng thời gian.</li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When I <u>arrived</u>, Anne <u>made</u> a cup of tea.</li> </ul>                                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì Past simple để diễn tả hai hành động kế tiếp nhau (= Khi tôi đến thì Anne đi pha trà).</li> </ul>          |

|                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - When/ Before I <u>arrived</u> . Anne <u>had made</u> some biscuits.<br>OR: Anne <u>had made</u> some biscuits when/ before I <u>arrived</u> . | Mệnh đề chính dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành, để nói một hành động đã hoàn tất trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ (= Khi tôi đến thì Anne đã làm xong bánh quy). |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**CHÚ Ý :** Khi dùng ‘since’, chúng ta thường dùng thì trong" hai mệnh đề như sau: ‘Main clause : Present perfect’ + ‘Time clause : past simple’. *Ví dụ:*

- Tommy has made good progress since he came to this school.
- I have been feeling better since I took that medicine.
- Since she graduated from college, she has changed her job three times.

**Các ví dụ khác với mệnh đề thời gian:**

- I still feel tired when I wake up in the morning.
- His hands shake whenever he takes a photo.
- When he arrives, he'll tell us about the plan.

**17. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

He'll know if he's got the position or not sometime before 5 o'clock today.

- A. By 5 p.m today he'll be informed about whether he's been accepted for the position.
- B. If he has been accepted for the position, he will receive the confirmation at around 5 p.m today.
- C. Although it seems certain that he will be accepted, the decision won't be made known to him until 5 o'clock.
- D. If they decide to accept him for the position, they'll contact him around 5 o'clock today.

**18. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

It's thirty years since I saw my aunt and uncle.

- A. I saw my aunt and uncle thirty years ago.
- B. My aunt and uncle arrived thirty years ago.
- C. I haven't seen my aunt and uncle for thirty years.
- D. I see my aunt and uncle once every thirty years.

**19. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

By the time I got up the courage to ask her to marry me, she was engaged to someone else.

- A. At the moment I felt brave enough to propose to her, I learnt that she had already

promised to marry another man.

B. Before I felt brave enough to propose to her, she had agreed to marry another man.

C. Just when I asked her to marry me, she accepted an engagement to another man.

D. I offered her a proposal of marriage, but she said she was already engaged to someone else.

20. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.

The baby has been giving his parents a lot of sleepless nights lately.

A. The baby has been sleeping well lately.

B. The baby's parents have had to wake him often recently,

C. The baby has been waking up his parents often lately.

D. The baby's parents have had to sleep at different times recently.

A. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.

1. I'll send you the report the moment I'll receive it.

A B

C D

2. Joe will be released from prison after he will have served 3 years.

A

B

C

D

3. I won't give up before I will have finished what I set out to do.

A

B

C D

4. Do you remember while we went sailing in Hawaii with Dorothy?

A

B

C

D

5. No sooner had they put out a fire that another fire broke out.

A

B

C

D

## 11. PURPOSE CLAUSE

### (Mệnh đề chỉ mục đích)

A/ 'So that' / 'In order that' : thường được dùng trước một mệnh đề chỉ mục đích. Chúng ta thường dùng một số 'modals' với mệnh đề chỉ mục đích như : "can / could / will / would / shall / should / may / might". Ví dụ:

- He **is building** a high wall around the garden **so that/ in order that** the children **won't/ can't climb** over it.

- He **wears** a false beard **so that/ in order that** no one **can recognize** him.

- She **gave** me her number **so that/ in order that** I **would/ could contact** her later.

**CHÚ Ý :** Khi mệnh đề đi trước dùng với thì hiện tại, thì mệnh đề mục đích thường dùng với ‘can / will / may’. Khi mệnh đề đi trước dùng với thì quá khứ, thì mệnh đề mục đích thường được dùng với ‘could / would / might’.

**B/ ‘In order to / so as to + infinitive’:** chúng ta cũng có thể dùng ‘in order to / so as to + infinitive’ hoặc ‘to + infinitive’ để chỉ mục đích. *Ví dụ:*

|                        |                               |                      |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| She is watching him    | in order to<br>so as to<br>to | know more about him. |
| He moved to a new flat | in order to<br>so as to<br>to | be near his work.    |

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng- ta cũng có thể dùng: “for someone to do sth.”. *Ví dụ:*

- She cooked some more food **for her husband to eat** when he got home.

Để diễn tả ý phủ định (negative meaning), chúng ta dùng ‘in order not to / so as not to + infinitive’, nhưng không dùng ‘to + infinitive’ với ý nghĩa phủ định. *Ví dụ:*

|                           |                                 |                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I took my seat quietly    | in order not to<br>so as not to | disturb their conversation. |
| She hurried to the office | in order not to<br>so as not to | be late.                    |

**CHÚ Ý :** Chúng ta có thể đặt ‘in order to / so as to + infinitive’ hoặc ‘To + infinitive’ ở đầu câu. *Ví dụ:*

|                                 |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In order to<br>So as to<br>To   | prevent cheating, the school has introduced stricter regulations. |
| In order not to<br>So as not to | get lost, I brought a city map.                                   |

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng cụm từ “with a view to sth/ doing sth” để chỉ mục đích. Chú ý chúng ta dùng danh từ hoặc động từ “Verb-ing” sau “with a view to”, thay vì dùng “To-infinitive”. *Ví dụ:*

- They are repairing the house **with a view to selling** it.
- They bought the old building **with a view to converting** it into a school.

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI:

### A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. We went to a restaurant\_\_\_\_\_celebrate my birthday.  
A. so that                      B. for                      C. so as to                      D. in order
2. They've used cameras\_\_\_\_\_observing all the customers.  
A. so                      B. so that                      C. to                      D. for
3. These tests are given in the book\_\_\_\_\_you can check your progress.  
A. in case                      B. if                      C. so that                      D. in order to
4. He hurried\_\_\_\_\_be late for his appointment.  
A. in case                      B. not to                      C. in order not                      D. so as not to
- 5\_\_\_\_\_ . for the company to be profitable, sales would need to need to rise by at least 60%.  
A. So that                      B. In order                      C. In order that                      D. So as
6. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.  
He left a message so that I could know where to find him.  
A. He left a message, which I knew where to find.  
B. He left a message, because I knew where to find him.  
C. I could know where to find him thanks to the message he left.  
D. I could know where to find him, so he left a message.
7. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.  
The hostess made every effort to see that her guests got the food and drinks they wanted.  
A. The hostess tried hard to please her guests.  
B. Neither the guests nor the hostess had food or drinks.  
C. The guests refused the food and drinks prepared by the hostess.  
D. The hostess was reluctant to offer her guests food and drinks.
8. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.  
I didn't mean to offend you.  
A. Offending you was meaningless to me.  
B. I had no intention of offending you.

C. It was meaningless of me to offend you.

D. What I offended you was meaningless.

9. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.

The man wanted to get some fresh air in the room. He opened the window.

A. The man wanted to get some fresh air in the room because he opened the window.

B. The man opened the window in order to get some fresh air in the room.

C. The man got some fresh air in the room, even though he opened the window.

D. Having opened the window, the room could get some fresh air.

10. Choose the answer A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.

She gave in her notice. She planned to start her new job in January.

A. She gave in her notice with a view to starting her new job in January.

B. She gave in her notice, plan to start her new job in January.

C. Her notice was given in with an aim to start her new job in January.

D. Her notice is given in order for her to start her new job in January.

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. In Tehran, the wives of foreign diplomats wore headcarves so as

A

B

to not offend the Iranians.

C

D

2. I always keep fruit in the fridge in order for me to keep insects off it.

A

B

C

D

3. In purchasing a winter coat, it is very important for trying it on

A

B

C

D

with heavy clothing underneath.

4. To turn on the light, I was surprised at what I saw.

A

B

C D

5. In addition to save on gas, the modern car is designed to

A

B

A

save on maintenance expenses.

D

## 12. SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT & QUANTIFIERS

### (Sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ và Các từ định lượng)

#### I. Subject-verb agreement

(Sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ)

*A/ Nguyên tắc thông thường về sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ:*

**a/ Chủ ngữ số ít + động từ số ít (Singular subject + singular verb):**

- Their youngest child is only three years old.
- The student has been making good progress.

**b/ Chủ ngữ số nhiều + động từ số nhiều (Plural subject + plural verb):**

- These children are well-behaved.
- The students have been working hard for the exam.

**c/ Chủ ngữ là danh từ KHÔNG ĐẾM ĐƯỢC + động từ số ít (Uncountable noun + singular verb):**

- A large amount of information has been collected for the report.
- Most coffee is exported to European countries.
- There was good news on TV yesterday.

*B/ Chú ý sự phối hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ với các cách nói đặc biệt sau:*

|                           |                    |                           |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Every</b>              | + singular noun    | + singular verb           |
| <b>Each</b>               |                    |                           |
| <b>Each of</b>            | + plural noun      |                           |
| <b>Most (of) All (of)</b> | + plural noun      | + plural verb             |
|                           | + uncountable noun | + singular verb           |
| <b>None of</b>            | + uncountable noun | + singular verb           |
|                           | + plural noun      | + singular or plural verb |

*Ví dụ:* - Every student *has* to prepare the lesson before class.

- In a soccer game, each team *has* eleven players.
- Each of the workers *is* wearing a name badge.
- Most of those books *are* beautifully illustrated.
- Most sugar *is* made from sugar cane.
- None of the information in his report *is* accurate.

- None of their children *are / is* living with them.

|                                            |                                    |                         |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| (Both) Singular or plural noun             | <b>and</b>                         | Singular or plural noun | + plural verb   |
| Singular noun                              | <b>(along) with<br/>as well as</b> | Singular or plural noun | + singular verb |
| Plural noun                                |                                    | Singular or plural noun | + plural verb   |
| (Either/Neither) Singular or plural noun   | <b>or / nor</b>                    | Singular noun           | + singular verb |
| (Either / Neither) Singular or plural noun |                                    | Plural verb             | + plural verb   |
| Not only + Singular or plural noun         | <b>but also</b>                    | Singular noun           | + singular verb |
| Not only + Singular or plural noun         |                                    | Plural noun             | + plural verb   |

*Ví dụ:* - (Both) Kim and Ba are construction engineers.

- *The teacher* as well as her students **is** going on a picnic.
- *The students* as well as their teacher *are going* on a picnic.
- Either you or *I am* going to do the washing up.
- Either you or your *friends are* responsible for this mistake.
- Not only my brother but also *my sister is* here.
- Not only my brother but also my *parents are* here.

## II. Quantifiers and special uncountable nouns

(Các từ định lượng và những danh từ không đếm được đặc biệt)

*A/ Những từ định lượng đặc biệt (Special qualifiers):*

|                              |                    |                 |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <b>A great/ good deal of</b> | + uncountable noun | + singular verb |
| <b>A large number of</b>     | + plural noun      | + plural verb   |

*Ví dụ:* - A great deal of time **was** spent on this research.

- A large number of motorcycles **have** been registered this year.

|                                |               |                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>A number of (Một số)</b>    | + plural noun | + plural verb   |
| <b>The number of (Con số')</b> |               | + singular verb |

*Ví dụ:* - A number of students **are** willing to take the exam soon.

- The number of students in this school **is** increasing.

**B/ "Little / A little / Few / A few" :** Các từ định lượng này đều mang ý nghĩa ‘ít’, nhưng cách dùng có khác biệt. Chúng ta có thể tóm tắt như sau:

|          |                                                            |       |               |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------|
| A little | uncountable noun                                           | A few | + plural noun |
| Little   |                                                            | Few   |               |
| A little | = Positive meaning (some and enough: có ít, nhưng đủ dùng) |       |               |
| A few    |                                                            |       |               |
| Little   | = Negative meaning (hardly any and not enough: quá ít)     |       |               |
| Few      |                                                            |       |               |

*Ví dụ:* - **A little** hard work is good for your health.

- There's **little** work in the house, so she spends all her time watching TV.
- **A few** shops were still open, and we could get something to eat.
- **Few** shops sell this thing now, so it'll be difficult for you to get it.

**CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta cũng dùng "very little / few" hoặc "only a little / few":

- **Very few** people came to the meeting, so it had to be postponed.
- There's **only a little** oil left, so we can't fry the fish.

**C/ Một vài nhóm danh từ đặc biệt:**

**a) Những danh từ sau đây thuộc loại không-đếm-được (uncountable), và luôn dùng với động từ số ít:**

information, news, furniture, knowledge, equipment, advice, traffic, scenery, machinery, homework, housework, work, music, money, luggage, baggage, rubbish, garbage, weather, English, mathematics, physics, politics, economics, linguistics, means, diabetes, measles, rabies, ....

*Ví dụ:* - **There isn't much furniture in his room.**

- Rabies is a fatal disease.
- Most of his knowledge has been collected from books and newspapers.
- A lot of homework is not always good for young children.

**b) Những danh từ sau đây luôn có ý nghĩa số nhiều (plural), và luôn dùng với động từ số nhiều:**

people, police, cattle, clothes, trousers, jeans, shorts, scissors, glasses, pliers, tweezers, nail clippers, belongings, congratulations, earnings, goods, outskirts, particulars (= information), premises (= building), riches, savings, stairs, surroundings, thanks, ... .

*Ví dụ:* - Police are looking into this matter.

- The company's earnings have increased for the last five years.
- Congratulations go to Rachel for her excellent exam results.

**c) Những danh từ sau có ý nghĩa là tập thể (collective), có thể dùng với động từ số ít hoặc số nhiều:**

team, government, audience, crowd, family, group, band, staff, jury, public, crew, committee, council, army, club, community, company, department, orchestra, public, population, press, enemy,... .

*Ví dụ:*

- The audience **was / were** clapping for 10 minutes.
- The Government **has / have** been considering further tax cuts.
- The jury **has / have** returned a verdict of guilty.
- The team **is / are** not playing very well this season.
- The public **has / have** a right to know what is contained in the report.
- One third of the world's population **consumes / consume** two thirds of the world's resources.

**CHÚ Ý : ‘Quantifiers + uncountable noun’ and ‘quantifiers + plural noun’ :** Những ‘từ định lượng có thể dùng với danh từ không-đếm-được’ và những ‘từ định lượng dùng với danh từ đếm-được-số-nhiều:

|                                                                                        |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Some<br>Any<br>A lot of / Lots of<br>Much<br>(A) Little<br>A great/good deal of        | + <b>uncountable noun</b> |
| Some<br>Any<br>A lot of / Lots of<br>Many (A) Few<br>Several A number of The number of | + <b>plural noun</b>      |

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng “Many a + singular noun + singular verb”, với ý nghĩa “a large number of”. *Ví dụ:*

- Many a good man has been destroyed by drink.

**C/ Những số lượng về thời gian, tiền, và khoảng cách thường dùng với động từ số ít:**

- Ten miles **is** a long way to walk.
- 50,000 pounds **is** a big sum of money.
- Ten years **was** a long time for her to wait.

**D/ 'The + adjective + plural verb':** Chúng ta có thể dùng "The" trước một số *tính từ* và từ *chỉ quốc tịch* với ý nghĩa "tất cả những người cùng một nhóm". Động từ theo sau '**The + adjective**' và '**The + nationality**' được dùng ở hình thức số nhiều.

**Ví dụ:** - The rich **have** to help the poor.

(= The rich people ... the poor people.)

- The disabled **haven't** got proper care from the community.

(=The disabled people)

- The English **are** thought to be rather reserved.

(=The English people)

**\* Một số tính từ thường được dùng theo cách "The + adjective" :**

|          |           |              |                |
|----------|-----------|--------------|----------------|
| the rich | the dead  | the homeless | the unemployed |
| the poor | the young | the disabled | the injured    |
| the sick | the old   | the elderly  | the wounded    |

'**The + nationality**' được dùng với các từ chỉ quốc tịch tận cùng có '**-ch, -ish, -ese**'. Ví

**dụ:**

|            |             |                |
|------------|-------------|----------------|
| the French | the Spanish | the Vietnamese |
| the Dutch  | the British | the Chinese    |
|            | the English | the Japanese   |

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

- Not one in a hundred seeds \_\_\_\_\_ into a healthy plant, even under laboratory conditions.

- A. develops      B. develop      C. developed      D. developing

- He made \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes in his composition.

- A. a little                                          B. a great deal of  
C. a few                                              D. much
3. There weren't \_\_\_\_\_ shops in the village when I was there.  
A. a great deal of    B. many                                          C. much                                          D. many of
4. It cost them \_\_\_\_\_ money to recover the painting.  
A.                                          a large number of    B. many  
C. a great deal of                                          D. quite a few
5. I don't spend \_\_\_\_\_ time reading books these days.  
A. a few                                          B. much                                          C. many                                          D. a lot
6. We haven't got \_\_\_\_\_ information about that strange tribe.  
A. some                                          B. many                                          C. a few                                          D. any
7. Two-quarters of the land \_\_\_\_\_ sold to investors.  
A. has been                                          B. have                                          C. have been                                          D. were
8. Most of the fish I caught \_\_\_\_\_ too small to bring home.  
A. would                                          B. was                                          C. were                                          D. being
9. She spends \_\_\_\_\_ her money on fashionable clothes.  
A. the most                                          B. a lot                                          C. most of                                          D. many of
- 10 . \_\_\_\_\_ members of my family has a share in doing household chores.  
A. Every                                          B. Each of the                                          C. All                                          D. None of
- 11 . \_\_\_\_\_ her fiction describes women in unhappy marriages.  
A. Many of                                          B. Large number of  
C. Much of                                          D. A great variety of
- 12 . \_\_\_\_\_ people applied for the job, so the interview was postponed.  
A. Little                                          B. Many                                          C. Few                                          D. A few
13. Don't talk so \_\_\_\_\_ about your success.  
A. many                                          B. much                                          C. few                                          D. a lot
14. He's very busy with his business. He has \_\_\_\_\_ time for his family.  
A. little                                          B. some                                          C. a little                                          D. much
15. Only \_\_\_\_\_ people in this area have permanent jobs.  
A. few                                          B. a few                                          C. a large number of    D. a little
16. \_\_\_\_\_ of the candidates was given a problem to solve.  
A. Most                                          B. All                                          C. Some                                          D. Each
17. \_\_\_\_\_ cottage in the village has a flower garden.

A. A few                      B. Most                      C. Many                      D. Every

18. Teaching small children requires \_\_\_\_\_ patience.

A. a number of                      B. a great deal of  
C. a few                      D. a lot

19. Can you give me \_\_\_\_\_ on which computer to buy?

A. some advices                      B. an advice                      C. advices                      D. some advice

20. There \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of antique \_\_\_\_\_ in their house.

A. are / furniture                      B. is / furniture  
C. are / furnitures                      D. is / furnitures

**A. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. The world is becoming more industrialized and the number of

A

animal species that have become extinct have increased.

B

C      D

2. Although there were a lot of opposition initially, many people now

A                      B                      C

accept that infertile couples have the right to medical help.

D

3. Because not food is as nutritious for a baby as its mother's milk,

A                      B                      C

many women are returning to the practice of breast feeding.

D

4. That cats have nine lives have been believed for centuries.

A              B              C              D

5. Mrs. Stevens, along with her cousins from New Mexico, are

A                      B                      C

planning to attend the festivities.

D

6. Each of the students in the accounting class has to type

A                      B                      C

their own research paper this semester.

D

7. Every city in the United States has traffic problems because

- A                      B
- the amount of cars on American streets and highways is increasing
- C                                      D
- every year.
8. A large portion of the world's water supply have been contaminated
- A                                      B                                      C
- by factory waste, ships, and oil spills.
- D
9. The number of people using the Internet have been increasing
- A                                      B
- rapidly in the last few years.
- C                                      D
10. The rate of unemployment was very high in the area because
- A
- there were little jobs offered.
- B                      C                      D

## 13. BCDCONJUNCTIONS

### (Liên từ)

Conjunctions (Liên từ) là những tiếng dùng nối hai mệnh đề hoặc hai cụm từ. Liên từ còn được gọi là “Linking words”. Sau đây là cách dùng một số liên từ thông dụng.

**1/ Although / though / even though (+ clause) :** có ý nghĩa ‘mặc dầu’. Các liên từ này thường theo sau bằng một mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- She walked home by herself, although she knew that it was dangerous.
- Though I've known her for a long time, I don't know much about her background.
- Even though everyone tried their best, we lost the game.

**CHÚ Ý:** Không dùng ‘but’ khi trong câu đã dùng ‘although/ though/ even though\*:

- Although / Though / Even though it was very cold, but he went swimming in the river.

\* Một vài cách dùng đặc biệt của “**though**” và “**although**”:

a/ “**Though/ Although + adjective / adverb**”: Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng “**though/ although**” trước một tính từ hoặc trạng từ, thay vì một mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- Their house, **though/ although small**, was very nice.
- The journey, **though/ although difficult**, involved no real danger.

**b/ “Though”** được đặt cuối câu với ý nghĩa “despite this” hoặc “however”. *Ví dụ:*

- He’s had two heart attacks this year. He hasn't stopped smoking, **though**.

(= He’s had two heart attacks this year. Despite this/ However, he hasn’t

stopped smoking.)

**c/ “Adjective / Adverb + though/ as + subject + verb”:** Chúng ta có thể dùng cấu trúc này với ý nghĩa như “Although + clause”, nhưng mạnh hơn. *Ví dụ:*

- **Poor though** their family was, they would never do anything dishonestly.  
(= Although their family was poor, they would never do anything dishonestly.)

- **Odd though** it may seem, I never found out her real name.

(= Although it may seem odd (= strange), I never found out her real name.) **Chú ý:**

Chúng ta có thể dùng “as” thay cho “though” trong cấu trúc trên. *Ví dụ:*

- **Poor as** their family was, they would never do anything dishonestly.

**d/ “As though”** : có ý nghĩa “cứ như là”; “as if” có thể thay cho “as though”. *Ví dụ:*

- She was my classmate, but she stared at me **as though/ as if I were** a complete stranger.

## **2/ In spite of / Despite (+ noun/ phrase / Verb-ing phrase : các từ này**

cũng có ý nghĩa “mặc dầu”, nhưng không dùng với mệnh đề, mà chỉ dùng với danh từ, cụm từ hoặc Verb-ing. *Ví dụ:*

- **In spite of the bad weather**, we had a good holiday.
- **Despite having read the book**, I found it hard to understand the movie.

\* Chúng ta có thể dùng cụm từ “**in spite of the fact that**” hoặc “**despite the fact that**” trước một mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- Brenda continued to do the job **in spite of/ despite the fact that** she found it boring.

## **3/ Because / since / as + clause: có ý nghĩa “bởi vì”. Ví dụ:**

- The journey was quite quick **because** the road was clear.

\* ‘Since’ hoặc ‘as’ có thể dùng thay cho ‘because’. *Ví dụ:*

- **Since** we've got a few minutes to wait for the train, let's have a cup of coffee.
- **As** it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.

## **4/ Because of + noun / phrase : chúng ta dùng ‘because of’ với danh từ hoặc cụm từ; không dùng với mệnh đề. Ví dụ:**

- He walked slowly **because of** his bad leg.

- **Because of** his wife/ wife's being there, I said nothing about it.

\* Những cụm từ sau đây có ý nghĩa tương tự “because of”: “**owing to**”, “**thanks to**”, “**due to**”, **on account of**”. *Ví dụ:*

- We had a good time on holiday **thanks to** the fine weather.
- **Due to** thick fog, many flights were delayed.
- She never goes on long journeys **on account of** her health.
- The concert has been cancelled **owing to** lack of support.

5/ “**So**” và “**therefore**” : “**so**” là liên từ có thể dùng nối hai mệnh đề với ý nghĩa “vì thế”.

Chúng ta có thể dùng dấu phẩy [,] hoặc không dùng dấu phẩy khi nối hai mệnh đề với “so”. “Therefore” là trạng từ có ý nghĩa “do đó” hoặc “vì thế”, nhưng phải dùng sau dấu chấm [.] hoặc dấu chấm phẩy [;]. Hãy so sánh các ví dụ sau:

- It was very cold outside, **so** I put on my jacket.
- It was very cold outside. **Therefore**, I put on my jacket.

**CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng “therefore” ở vị trí đầu câu hoặc giữa câu. *Ví dụ:*

- There is still much to discuss. **Therefore**, we shall return to this item at our next meeting.

Or: There is still much to discuss. We shall, **therefore**, return to this item at our next meeting.

\* Chúng ta có thể dùng “and therefore” để nối hai mệnh đề hoặc hai động từ có cùng một chủ ngữ. *Ví dụ:*

- They were unable to get funding **and therefore** had to abandon the project.

\* Một số từ có cách dùng và ý nghĩa tương tự “therefore” : “**as a result**” (= kết quả là); “**consequently**” (= hậu quả là). *Ví dụ:*

- There was thick fog. **As a result/ Consequently**, our flight was delayed.
- I spent most of my money in the first week **and as a result/ consequently** had very little to eat by the end of the holiday.

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta dùng “**so that**” với mệnh đề chỉ mục đích, với ý nghĩa “để mà”. *Ví dụ:*

- They are building more low-priced flats **so that** the poor can have their own accommodation.

6/ “**But**” và “**However**” : “**But**” là liên từ, có thể dùng nối hai mệnh đề, hai cụm từ hoặc hai từ và có thể dùng dấu phẩy hoặc không dùng dấu phẩy. “However” là trạng từ, có ý nghĩa tương tự “but” nhưng phải dùng đứng sau dấu phẩy hoặc dấu chấm phẩy. Hãy so sánh

các ví dụ sau:

- The garden is beginning to look more beautiful **but** there's a lot more work to be done.
- The garden is beginning to look more beautiful. **However**, there's a lot more work to be done.

\* Chúng ta có thể dùng **“however”** ở vị trí đầu câu, giữa câu hoặc cuối câu.

*Ví dụ:*

- She was highly creative and talented. **However**, she was still overlooked for promotion.
- She was highly creative and talented. She was, **however**, still overlooked for promotion.
- She was highly creative and talented. She was still overlooked for **promotion, however**.

\* **“Nevertheless” và “Nonetheless”** có cách dùng và ý nghĩa giống với “However”. *Ví dụ:*

- Security was tightened. **Nonetheless/ Nevertheless**, about 1000 managed to get in without tickets.
- There are serious problems in our country. **Nonetheless/ Nevertheless**, we feel this is a good time to return.

\* **Một vài cách dùng đặc biệt của “But”:**

a/ **“But”** dùng như giới từ, với ý nghĩa “except” (= ngoại trừ). *Ví dụ:*

- I had no choice **but** to agree to work for them.
- I refuse to discuss this matter with anyone **but** my lawyer.

b/ **“But”** dùng như trạng từ, với ý nghĩa “only” hoặc “just” (= chỉ là). *Ví dụ:*

- We can **but** hope that everything will be alright.
- Don't blame Jimmy for that fault! He's **but** a nine-year-old boy!

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta CO thể dùng “however” với cấu trúc: **“However + adjective/ adverb + subject + verb”** = “No matter how + adj/ adv + subject + verb” (= Cho dù đến mấy đi nữa ...). *Ví dụ:*

- **However cold** it was outside, he went swimming in the river.  
(= No matter how cold it was outside, he went swimming in the river.)
- **However much** I respect him, I can't agree with him on this occasion.  
(= No matter how much I respect him, I can't agree with him on this occasion.)
- They charge a flat fee of \$40, **however long** you stay.

(= They charge a flat fee of \$40 no matter how long you stay.)

**7/ Time conjunctions (Liên từ thời gian) : “when, as, as soon as, while, until, after, before, the moment, once, since”. Chúng ta dùng các liên từ này để nối mệnh đề chính với mệnh đề chỉ thời gian. Ví dụ:**

- I started to play volleyball **when** I was at secondary school.
- **As** I walked past Meg’s house, I saw her mowing the lawn.
- I’ll send you the tickets **as soon as** I get them.
- I heard the news on the radio **while** I was driving home.
- You won’t be allowed to drive **until** you are eighteen.
- Sheila will look for a job **after** she has finished her course at college.
- You should check for typing mistakes **before** you hand in your report.
- I’ll pay you the money **the moment** (= as soon as) I get my salary.
- **Once** (= as soon as) you know the rules, you’ll enjoy playing this game.
- He has been out of work **since** his company went bankrupt.

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng “**when, while, until, after, before, since**” trước “Verb-ing” hoặc “Past participle” thay vì một mệnh đề nếu mệnh đề chính và mệnh đề thời gian có chung một chủ ngữ. Ví dụ:

- **When asked** to resign from his office, the minister reacted badly. (= When he was asked to resign from his office, ...)
- Anna has been working as a reporter **since leaving** the college. (= since she left the college)
- You should always check your oil, water and tyres **before taking** your car on a long trip. (= before you take your car on a long trip)
- She did the washing up **before going** to bed. (= before she went to bed)
- **After having won** ten gold medals, he retired. (= After he had won ten gold medals)

\* **“While” và “during”** : cả hai có ý nghĩa tương tự nhau “trong khi” hoặc “trong thời gian”, nhưng “while” là liên từ (conjunction) có thể dùng trước mệnh đề hoặc “Verb-ing”. “During” là giới từ (preposition) không thể dùng với mệnh đề và chỉ dùng trước danh từ hoặc cụm danh từ (noun phrase). Hãy so sánh các câu sau:

|                         |                                     |                       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| We discussed the matter | <b>while</b> we were having dinner. | <b>While + clause</b> |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|

|  |                             |                         |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
|  | <b>while</b> having dinner. | <b>While + Verb-ing</b> |
|  | <b>during</b> dinner.       | <b>During + noun</b>    |

|                          |                                |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| I gained a lot of weight | <b>while</b> I was on holiday. | <b>While + clause</b> |
|                          | <b>during</b> my holiday.      | <b>During + noun</b>  |

8/ “Whereas” và “while” : chúng ta có thể dùng hai liên từ này với ý nghĩa “trong khi đó” để diễn tả ý trái ngược lẫn nhau của hai mệnh đề. *Ví dụ:*

- Jack is very extrovert and confident **whereas/ while** Carol is shy and quiet.
- He works slowly and precisely **whereas** she tends to rush things and make mistakes.

9/ “Provided (that), providing (that), as/ so long as” : có nghĩa là “miễn là” hoặc nếu như” (= only if). *Ví dụ:*

- **Provided that** there are enough seats, anyone can come on the trip.
- We’ll have a barbecue on the beach **as/ so long as** the weather is good.
- Your son will be admitted to the school **providing that** he behaves himself.

10/ “In case” và “in case of” : có ý nghĩa “để phòng trường hợp Chúng ta có thể dùng “in case” như một liên từ nối hai mệnh đề hoặc dùng cuối câu như một trạng từ. Chúng ta dùng “in case of” trước một danh từ hoặc cụm từ. *Ví dụ:*

- You should bring a map **in case** you get lost in the mountains.
- I don't think I'll need any money but I'll bring some **just in case**.
- **In case of fire**, ring the alarm bell!

11/ “Otherwise” : có ý nghĩa “nếu không thì” (= if not). *Ví dụ:*

- You'd better hurry, **otherwise** you'll miss the train.  
(=You'd better hurry, if you don't you'll miss the train.)
- Phone home, **otherwise** your parents will start to worry.  
(=Phone home, if you don't your parents will start to worry.)

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng “otherwise” để thay thế cho mệnh đề “If- clause” loại 2 hoặc loại 3. *Ví dụ:*

- His family is very poor. **Otherwise**, he would be at university now.  
(=His family is very poor. If they were not very poor, he would be at university now.)
- His parents lent him the money. **Otherwise**, he wouldn't have opened the shop.  
(= His parents lent him the money. If they hadn't lent him the money, he wouldn't have opened the shop.)

12/ “So ... that”, “such ... that” : có ý nghĩa “quá ... cho đến nỗi Chúng ta cần phân biệt cách dùng “so ... that” và “such ... that” như sau:

a/ **“So + adjective/ adverb + that”** : chúng ta dùng tính từ hoặc trạng từ theo sau “so”.

*Ví dụ:*

- He was **so tired that** he went to bed at once.
- She danced **so beautifully that** everybody applauded after her performance.

\* **Chú ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng cách nói: **“so + adjective + “a/ an” + singular countable noun + that”**. Trong trường hợp này, danh từ theo sau tính từ phải là danh từ số ít đếm.

*được. Ví dụ:*

- They had **so fierce a dog** that nobody -wanted to visit them.  
(= They had such a fierce dog that nobody wanted to visit them.)

\* Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng cách nói: **“so + adjective + as To-infinitive” Ví dụ:**

- I'm not **so stupid as to believe** in her lies.
- Would you be **so kind as to help** me with this? (Lời yêu cầu rất lịch trọng)

b/ **“Such ... that”** : có thể phân biệt ba *trường hợp tùy theo* loại danh từ

theo sau “such”:

\* **“Such + a/ an + (adjective) + singular countable noun + that”**. *Ví dụ:*

- They had **such a large house** that they needed five servants to look after it.

\* **“Such + (adjective) + uncountable noun + that”**. *Ví dụ:*

- It was **such fine weather** that we decided to go on a picnic.

\* **“Such + (adjective) + plural noun + that”**. *Ví dụ:*

- They had **such serious problems** that they had to cancel the project.

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta không dùng **“such”** trước các từ sau: **“many. much. few. little”**.

*Ví dụ:*

- He had **so many** problems that he couldn't get to sleep.
- There was **so little** information that I couldn't write the report.
- The course had **so few** students that it was cancelled.
- She has **so much** money that she doesn't have to work.

13/ “Not only ... but also ...” : có ý nghĩa “không những... mà còn *Ví dụ:*

- He **not only** passed the final exam **but also** won a scholarship to study abroad.

\* Chúng ta có thể dùng “not only ... but ... as well”, thay VÌ “not only ... but also”. *Ví dụ:*

- The new pypass **not only** costs a lot of money **but** affects many residents **as well**.

14/ “**Hardly/ Barely/ Scarcely ... when**” và “**No sooner ... than**” : có ý nghĩa “vừa mới ... thì đã *Ví dụ:*

- I had **hardly/ barely/ scarcely** hung up the telephone **when** it rang again.
- She had **no sooner** sent the e-mail **than** she realized she had made a terrible mistake in it.

15/ “**Lest**” : có ý nghĩa “vì sợ rằng” (= for fear that). *Ví dụ:*

- The boy gripped his father’s arm **lest** he be trampled by the mob.

\* **Chú ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng động từ với hình thức “Subjunctive” giống như “Bare infinitive” trong mệnh đề theo sau “lest” hoặc dùng với thì bình thường. *Ví dụ:*

- They were afraid to complain about the noise **lest** they **annoyed** the neighbours.

16/ “**Moreover**”, “**Furthermore**”, “**In addition**”, “**Besides**”, “**What’s more**” : những từ này không phải là “conjunctions” nhưng chúng thường được dùng để nối câu, với ý nghĩa “hơn nữa” hoặc “thêm vào đó”. *Ví dụ:*

- This job is interesting; **in addition/ besides**, it provides me with opportunities to **go** abroad.

- The whole report is badly written. **Moreover/ Furthermore/ What’s more**, it is inaccurate.

\* **Chú ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng “in addition to” hoặc “besides” trước một danh từ hoặc cụm từ. *Ví dụ:*

- My wife and I have a lot of things in common **besides** music.
- **Besides/ In addition to** working as a teacher, she also plays the violin in an orchestra.

## LYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

### A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. I knew they were talking about me \_\_\_\_\_ they stopped when I entered the room.  
A. so that                      B. despite                      C. therefore                      D. because
2. \_\_\_\_\_ get older, the games they play become increasingly complex.  
A. As children                                              B. For children to  
C. Children, when                                              D. Although children
3. \_\_\_\_\_ he arrived at the bus stop when the bus came.  
A. Hardly had                                              B. No sooner had  
C. No longer had                                              D. Not until had
4. \_\_\_\_\_, the young mother appeared visibly very happy after the birth of her child.  
A. She was tired                                              B. Tired as she was  
C. As tired                                              D. Despite tired
5. \_\_\_\_\_ having no formal medical qualifications, my acupuncturist has helped me a lot.  
A. Due to                      B. Instead of                      C. Except for                      D. In spite of
6. Remind me again \_\_\_\_\_ to call her.  
A. in case I'll forget                                              B. unless I forget  
C. if ever I remember                                              D. in case I forget
7. She actually enjoys confrontation, \_\_\_\_\_ I prefer a quiet life.  
A. when                      B. as                      C. whereas                      D. because
8. By the end of the day they were ravenous, as they had eaten nothing \_\_\_\_\_ apples.  
A. than                      B. until                      C. for                      D. but
9. It was \_\_\_\_\_ route that we ended up getting lost.  
A. so complicated a                                              B. such complicated  
C. so complicated                                              D. a such complicated
10. The report was very short; \_\_\_\_\_ it was filled with important information.  
A. unlike                      B. because                      C. so that                      D. nevertheless
11. \_\_\_\_\_ teaching in a high school, he wrote articles for a magazine.  
A. Because of                      B. Besides                      C. In spite of                      D. Therefore

12. \_\_\_\_\_the weather was, he went out without wearing a coat.  
A. Though cold                                      B. Though it was cold  
C. Despite cold                                     D. Cold though
13. We all felt cold, wet and hungry;\_\_\_\_\_we were lost.  
A. however                                B.for example          C. moreover                D. although.
14. The house felt terribly cold\_\_\_\_\_the fact that the central heating had been on all day.  
A. in spite of                                B.because of            C. though                    D. owing to
15. The building work is still on schedule\_\_\_\_\_a problem in digging the foundations.  
A. because of                                B. in spite of            C. because                    D. although
16. She still holds on the belief\_\_\_\_\_he's still alive.  
A. so                                                B. and                                C. that                                D. what
17. I've known him for a long time\_\_\_\_\_I don't know much about his private life.  
A. because                                        B. but                                        C. so                                        D. since
18. She's extremely generous \_\_\_\_\_  
A. when                                                B. as                                                C. whereas                                D. because
- 19 .\_\_\_\_\_much of the power of the trade unions has been lost, their political influence should not be underestimated.  
A. Since                                                B. Because                                        C. Even though                                D. Despite
- 20.The football club is getting worried\_\_\_\_\_they're losing popularity.  
A. because                                                B. but                                                C. although                                        D. so that

**A. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. She didn't understand what you said because of she was deaf.  
A B C D
2. Because I knew her family well so I tried to help her.  
A B C D
3. Although he was very bad-tempered, but everybody liked him.  
A B C D
4. Because the temperature is below freezing, it actually feels quite  
A B C

warm when the sun is out.

D

5. In spite of her obvious intelligence, she finds it difficulty to express

A

B

C

her ideas in writing.

D

6. Despite Wayne failed to score himself, he helped Ron score two goals.

A

B

C

D

7. While horse riding is an expensive pastime, but more and more

A

B

C

people are taking it up.

D

8. Next week, when there will be an English club held here, I

A

B

will give you more information about it.

C

D

9. Once I read the whole passage, I understood what the author meant in the first few lines.

A

B

C

D

10. Because your train leaves in half an hour, so you'd better hurry.

A

B

C

D

## 13. COMPARISON & ORDER OF ADJECTIVES

### BEFORE A NOUN

#### (Cách so sánh & Thứ tự tính từ trước danh từ)

#### I. Comparison

##### (Cách so sánh)

#### 1/ Comparative and superlative adjectives (Revision)

(Ôn tập: Tính từ so sánh hơn và so sánh nhất)

**A/ Form, of comparatives and superlatives :** Khi viết hình thức so sánh hơn (comparative)

và so sánh nhất (superlative) của các tính từ, chúng ta căn cứ vào hai nhóm tính từ : tính từ ngắn (short adjectives) và tính từ dài (long adjectives).

**1/ Short adjectives + 'er/est' :** Chúng ta thêm '-er' vào các tính từ ngắn khi so sánh hơn, và thêm '-est' khi so sánh nhất. Tính từ ngắn là các tính từ chỉ có một vần, và một số tính từ

có hai vắn. Ví dụ:

**a/ Tính từ một vắn:**

| Adjective | Comparative | Superlative |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Cold      | Colder      | The coldest |
| Tall      | Taller      | The tallest |

CHU Ý : Khi tính từ tận cùng có: “**Một nguyên âm + một phụ âm = Nhân đôi phụ âm**”. Ví dụ:

| Adjective | Comparative | Superlative  |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| Hot       | Hotter      | The hottest  |
| Big       | Bigger      | The biggest  |
| Thin      | Thinner     | The thinnest |

**b/ Tính từ hai vắn tận cùng có “y”: đổi “y” thành “i+er / i+est”:**

| Adjective | Comparative | Superlative |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Easy      | Easier      | The easiest |
| Busy      | Busier      | The busiest |

**c/ Tính từ hai vắn tận cùng có ‘er’, ‘ow’, ‘le’ và ‘et’ cũng được thêm ‘-er / -est’ khi so sánh, hoặc dùng “more/ the most”:**

| Adjective | Comparative | Superlative   |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| Clever    | Cleverer    | The cleverest |
| Narrow    | Narrower    | The narrowest |
| Simple    | Simpler     | The simplest  |
| Quiet     | Quieter     | The quietest  |

**2/ ‘More / most’ + long adjectives** : Chúng ta dùng ‘more’ trước tính từ dài khi so sánh hơn, và dùng ‘most’ khi so sánh nhất. Tính từ dài là các tính từ có hai vắn (ngoại trừ các tính từ trong phần trên) và các tính từ ba vắn trở lên. Ví dụ:

| Adjective   | Comparative      | Superlative          |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Honest      | More honest      | The most honest      |
| Intelligent | more intelligent | The most intelligent |

CHU Ý : Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng ‘less’ và ‘**the least**’ trước tính từ hoặc trạng từ với ý nghĩa ‘ít hơn’ và ‘ít nhất’. Chúng ta có thể dùng “less/ the least” với tính từ ngắn và tính từ dài. Ví dụ:

- My new job is **less hard** than my previous one.

- This is **the least expensive** holiday we've ever had.

3/ Irregular comparatives and superlatives : Các tính từ sau đây có hình thức so sánh bất thường.

| Adjective | Comparative       | Superlative             |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Good      | Better            | The best                |
| Bad       | Worse             | The worst               |
| Far       | Farther / further | The farthest / furthest |
| Old       | Older / elder     | The oldest / eldest     |
| Little    | Less              | The least               |
| Much/many | More              | The most                |

### ***B/ Use of comparatives:***

1/ Chúng ta dùng tính từ so sánh hơn để so sánh hai người hoặc hai vật.

Chúng ta thường dùng 'than' với tính từ so sánh hơn. *Ví dụ:*

- A cheetah is faster than a deer.
- Good health is more important than money.

**CHÚ Ý:** Dùng thể đảo ngữ (Inversion) sau “than”: Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng cách đảo động từ trước chủ ngữ khi so sánh hơn. *Ví dụ:*

- It is believed that parents watch more television **than do their children**, (or: than their children do)
- Usually, doctors earn more money **than do school teachers**. (or: than school teachers do)

2/ ‘Comparative + and + comparative’ : Chúng ta dùng ‘and’ để nối hai

hình thức so sánh hơn của cùng một tính từ (hoặc trạng từ) với ý nghĩa: 'càng ngày càng *Ví dụ:*

- Their business is getting **worse and worse**.  
(Công việc kinh doanh của họ càng ngày càng tệ.)
- Things are becoming **more and more expensive** all the time.  
(Mọi thứ càng ngày càng đắt đỏ liên tục.)
- Childre are **less and less interested** in learning.  
(Thằng bé càng ngày càng ít quan tâm đến việc học.)
- Life in the modern world is becoming **more and more complex**.  
(Cuộc sống trong thế giới ngày nay càng ngày càng trở nên phức tạp.)

- It rained more and more heavily as the match was going on.

(Trời mưa càng ngày càng lớn khi trận đấu đang diễn ra.)

**3/ ‘The + comparative, the + comparative’ :** Chúng ta cũng dùng ‘The’ với hai tính từ (hoặc trạng từ) so sánh hơn với ý nghĩa : ‘càng ... thì càng *Chú ý:* chúng ta thường đặt dấu phẩy giữa hai tính từ so sánh trong loại câu này. *Ví dụ:*

- The harder you study, the more you will learn.  
(Bạn càng học chăm thì càng biết được nhiều.)
- The smaller the car is, the easier it is to park.  
(Xe hơi *càng* nhỏ thì *càng* dễ tìm chỗ đậu.)
- The faster you drive, the more petrol you use.  
(Anh càng lái xe nhanh thì càng tốn nhiều xăng hơn.)

Đôi khi chúng ta không cần dùng chủ ngữ và động từ theo sau ‘The + comparative’; hoặc chỉ cần dùng chủ ngữ mà không cần động từ. *Ví dụ:*

- ‘When should we leave?’ **‘The sooner the better’**/
- ‘How do you like your coffee?’ **‘The stronger the better.’**
- **The better** the joke, **the louder** the laugh.

**4/ Chúng ta có thể dùng ‘much, far, very much, a lot, a bit, a little,’ và ‘slightly’ trước các tính từ hoặc trạng từ so sánh hơn. *Ví dụ:***

- After a deep sleep, I felt **much better**.
- An apple is **far sweeter** than a peach.
- She’s **a bit older** than her husband.
- \* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể dùng **“by far + superlative”** với ý nghĩa “nhất và hơn hẳn”.

*Ví dụ:*

- This is **by far the best** movie he has ever made.

**C/ Use of superlatives:**

**1/ Chúng ta dùng hình thức so sánh nhất để so sánh nhiều người hoặc nhiều vật. Chúng ta thường dùng so sánh nhất + một nơi chốn, như : ‘in the world, in the class, in the city, in the family,...’; hoặc dùng so sánh nhất + ‘of all’ (= trong tất cả). *Ví dụ:***

- Everest is the highest mountain **in the world**.
- **Of all** the employees, Emma is the most efficient.
- He has written a lot of books, but I think this one is the best **of all**.

**2/ ‘This is + Superlative + Subject + the present perfect’ :** Dùng ‘This is + so sánh nhất + thì hiện tại hoàn thành’. *Ví dụ:*

- This is the best movie I've ever seen.
- This is the most difficult problem we've ever had.

Khi nói về tình huống quá khứ, chúng ta dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành thay vì hiện tại hoàn thành. *Ví dụ:*

- It was the coldest winter they had ever had.

**3/ 'one of + superlative + plural noun' :** tính từ so sánh nhất cũng thường được dùng trong cách nói 'one of + so sánh nhất + danh từ số nhiều'. *Ví dụ:*

- Wayne is **one of the best footballers** in the world.
- Air pollution is **one of the most important problems** governments have to deal with.

**2/ Comparison of equality : 'as ... as' (Revision) (On tập: So sánh bằng với 'as ... as')**

**A/** Chúng ta dùng 'as ... as' hoặc 'not as ... as' với tính từ hoặc trạng từ để so sánh hai người hoặc hai vật bằng nhau, hoặc không bằng nhau. *Ví dụ:*

- A boy of sixteen is often **as tall as** his father.
- Being a teacher is **not as interesting as** being a reporter.

Trong câu phủ định, chúng ta có thể dùng 'not so ... as' thay vì 'not as ... as'. Chúng ta không thể dùng 'so ... as' trong câu khẳng định. *Ví dụ:*

- I'm not **so/ as busy as** you are.
- Annie can't cook **so/ as well as** her sister does.

**B/** Chúng ta có thể dùng '**twice**' (= gấp đôi) và '**half**' (= bằng nửa) trước 'as ... as'. *Ví dụ:*

- Your room is **twice** as large as mine.
- He works **half as** hard as he used to.

**CHÚ Ý:** Khi dùng 'three times, four times, etc.' (= gấp ba, gấp bốn, ...), chúng ta có thể dùng với cách so sánh hơn (comparative) hoặc với "as ... as ..." nếu **số** lần gấp là không quá lớn. *Ví dụ:*

- The trip was **three times longer** than we expected.
- She can type **ten times faster** than you.
- The exam was three times **more difficult than** we'd thought it would be. Or: - The exam was three times **as difficult as** we'd thought it would be.

**C/ 'As + adjective + as + noun + as':** Đôi khi người ta cũng dùng một danh từ số ít với mạo từ 'a/ an' theo sau 'as + adjective'. *Ví dụ:*

- Miss Shaw is as patient a teacher as anyone can be.  
(= As a teacher, Miss Shaw is as patient as anyone can be.)

- Despite his disability, he tried to lead, as normal a life as possible.

(= He tried to lead a life which was as normal as possible.)

CHÚ Ý : Để **dùng** cách nói này ở **dạng** phủ định, chúng ta có thể dùng : ‘**not as + adjective + a/an + noun**’ hoặc ‘**not such a/ an + adjective + noun**’. Ví dụ:

- He is **not as good a player as** he used to be.

Or: He is **not such a good player as** he used to be.

- It’s **not as quiet a place as** it used to be.

Or: It’s not such a quiet place as it used to be.

## II. Order of adjectives before a noun

(Thứ tự của các tính từ trước danh từ)

Khi dùng hai hoặc nhiều tính từ trước một danh từ, chúng ta phải sắp xếp chúng theo một trật tự tùy thuộc vào ý nghĩa của mỗi tính từ.

Thông thường các tính từ chỉ ‘ý kiến’ (opinion adjectives) đứng trước các tính từ chỉ ‘sự thật’ (fact adjectives).

‘Opinion adjectives’ là các tính từ nói ý kiến riêng của mỗi cá nhân về một người hoặc vật, ví dụ như : ‘nice, beautiful, lovely, interesting, delicious, ugly, boring, attractive,

‘Fact adjectives’ tuổi, kích cỡ, vật liệu, ..... Ví dụ:

|    | <b>Opinion</b> | <b>Fact</b> | <b>Noun</b> |
|----|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| a  | nice           | large       | apartment   |
| an | interesting    | long        | movie       |
| a  | beautiful      | yellow      | dress       |

Khi có nhiều ‘Fact adjectives’ trước một danh từ, chúng ta phải sắp xếp chúng theo một trật tự tùy theo ý nghĩa như sau:

**Size + Age + Shape + Color + Origin + Material + Purpose + NOUN**

(cỡ) + (tuổi) + (hình dáng) + (màu) + (xuất xứ) + (vật liệu) + (mục đích) + (danh từ)

\* Để dễ nhớ, chúng ta có thể dùng mẫu tự đầu của các loại tính từ trên để ghép thành một chữ tắt là “SASCOMP”.

Ví dụ:

- a small rubber ball (size + material)
- a young Swedish woman (age + origin)
- a nice large round wooden table (opinion + size + shape + material)
- ugly black leather running shoes (opinion + color + material + purpose)

Khi có nhiều tính từ chỉ màu sắc (color), chúng ta nối các tính từ bằng ‘and’.

*Ví dụ:*

- a black and white picture

- a yellow, green, and red umbrella

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

- Angela is \_\_\_\_\_ happier in her new job.  
A. very                      B. very much              C. too                      D. more
- His accent is \_\_\_\_\_ in the class.  
A. worse                      B. the worse              C. worst                      D. the worst
- Jake, the boy who sat beside me in class, used to wear \_\_\_\_\_ shirt to school.  
A. an old white cotton                      B. a white cotton old  
C. a cotton old white                      D. an old cotton white
- Stella drives more \_\_\_\_\_ Phil.  
A. careful as                      B. carefully as  
C. careful than                      D. carefully than
- The larger the city, \_\_\_\_\_ the crime rate.  
A. highest                      B. the highest              C. the higher              D. higher
- This shopping center gets \_\_\_\_\_ crowded with shoppers at the weekend.  
A. always more                      B. more and more  
C. from more to more                      D. crowded and more
- It was getting dark, so I drove \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. more slowly and more                      B. more and more slowly  
C. slowly more and more                      D. more slowly than
- I took a taxi to the airport; unfortunately, the taxi was \_\_\_\_\_ than the bus.  
A. no quicker                      B. not quick              C. less quicker              D. lesser quick
- I like both of these, but the red one's \_\_\_\_\_ of the two.  
A. better                      B. best                      C. the better              D. the most
- These apples are \_\_\_\_\_ sweeter than the others.

- B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

- A B

are among the largest and old trees in the world,

C

D

4. In man, yellow-blue color blindness is less common as red-green color blindness.

A

B

C

D

5. California, with a population of more than 23 million, is

A

B

the more populous state in America.

C

D

6. Some animals need more highlier developed sense cells than man

A

B

to survive in their struggle for existence.

C

D

7. The yield of grain from an acre of corn is several times high as that

A

B

C

D

from an acre of wheat.

8. The Empire State Building, though not as high, was elder than the

A

B

C

D

World Trade Center in New York.

9. Even though Miss Colombia lost the beauty contest, she was still

A

B

more prettier than the other girls in the pageant.

C

D

10. The area of the United States is divided into 50 states, of which

A

B

the largest is Alaska and the most small is Rhode Island.

C

D

## 15. QUESTION TAGS & SHORT ANSWERS

### (Câu hỏi đuôi & Câu trả lời ngắn)

#### I. Question Tags (Câu hỏi đuôi)

“Question tags” là loại câu hỏi ngắn chúng ta thêm vào cuối một câu nói trong khi đàm thoại.

Câu nói đi trước câu hỏi đuôi thường đã đầy đủ ý nghĩa và phần đuôi thường dùng để xác

minh lại thông tin trong câu nói đi trước.

*Ví dụ:*

- “You live near here, **don’t you?**” “Yes, I do.”
- “You’re not married, **are you?**” “No, I’m not.”
- “You were at home last night, **weren’t you?**” “Yes, I was.”

Sau đây là những điểm cần lưu ý khi dùng câu hỏi đuôi:

1/ Câu hỏi đuôi có thể khẳng định hoặc phủ định tùy hình thức của câu nói đi trước. Chúng ta có thể tóm tắt như sau:

| Positive sentence + negative tag<br>(+)                      (-)<br>Câu khẳng định + câu đuôi phủ định | Negative sentence + positive tag<br>(-)                      (+)<br>Câu phủ định + Câu đuôi khẳng định |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| You drink tea every day, don’t you? Mr.<br>Paine has arrived, hasn’t he?<br>Pam can swim, can’t she?   | You don’t drink wine, do you?<br>Mrs. Lora hasn’t retired, has she? Peter won’t<br>come, will he?      |

2/ Chúng ta chỉ dùng trợ động từ (Auxiliaries) hoặc động từ khiếm khuyết (Modals) trong câu hỏi đuôi. Với động từ 'Be', chúng ta lặp lại hình thức 'Be' trong câu nói đi trước. Chúng ta không dùng tên riêng hoặc danh từ trong câu hỏi đuôi, mà chỉ dùng đại từ như '**I, you, he, she, it, we, they**'.

*Ví dụ:*

| Right (Đúng):                                                                                        | Wrong (Sai):                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Jill wrote this report, didn’t she? Tom is<br>absent today, is he?<br>The boss was angry, wasn’t he? | Jill wrote this report, <del>wrote she</del> ?<br>Tom is absent today, <del>is Tom</del> ?<br>The boss was angry, <del>was the boss</del> ? |

3/ Khi câu hỏi đuôi ở dạng phủ định (negative tags), chúng ta dùng hình thức **rút ngắn của 'not'**. *Ví dụ:*

| Right (Đúng):                                                                                            | Wrong (Sai):                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| They’re playing outside, aren’t they?<br>Beck has played well, hasn’t he?<br>You’ll be there, won’t you? | They’re working outside, <del>are they not</del> ?<br>Beck has played well, <del>has not he</del> ?<br>You’ll be there, <del>will not you</del> ? |

4/ Khi câu nói đi trước bắt đầu bằng '**Let’s**' thì câu hỏi đuôi sẽ là '**shall we?**'. *Ví dụ:*

- **Let’s** have a rest, **shall we?**

5/ Khi câu nói đi trước là một lời yêu cầu hoặc mệnh lệnh (request or command) với dạng

Imperative: 'Do this!', thì câu hỏi đuôi có thể dùng:

**'will you?' hoặc 'can you? / could you? / would you?'**. Ví dụ:

- Wait for me a minute, **will you?** (Or: **can you? / could you?**)
- Switch on the light, **will you?** (Or: **can / could you?**)

Nhưng khi câu 'Imperative' ở dạng phủ định “Don't do that!”, chúng ta thường chỉ dùng **“will you?”** trong câu hỏi đuôi. Ví dụ:

- Don't forget to post my letter, **will you?**
- Don't smoke in this room, **will you?**

**6/ Chúng ta dùng 'aren't I?' hoặc 'ain't I?'** với ý nghĩa **'am I not?'**. Ví dụ:

- I'm right, **aren't I?**

BUT: - I'm not wrong, **am I?**

**7/ Chúng ta dùng đại từ 'they' trong câu hỏi đuôi khi chủ ngữ trong câu nói đi trước là:**

**'someone/somebody, everyone/everybody, no one/nobody'.**

Ví dụ:

- Everyone is here, **aren't they?**
- Someone told you, **didn't they?**
- No one knew the truth, **did they?** (NOT: ~~didn't~~ they?)

**8/ Chúng ta dùng đại từ 'it' trong câu hỏi đuôi khi chủ ngữ trong câu đi trước là 'nothing'.** Ví dụ:

- Nothing is wrong, **is it?**

**9/ Ngoài các đại từ 'I, you, he, she, it, we, they' chúng ta cũng có thể dùng 'there' trong câu hỏi đuôi.** Ví dụ:

- There's so much pollution in the city, **isn't there?**
- There weren't any serious problems, **were there?**

**10/ Khi nói câu hỏi đuôi, giọng đọc sẽ đi xuống (falling intonation) nếu câu hỏi chỉ là để xác minh và chúng ta tin rằng người nghe sẽ đồng ý.** Ví dụ:

- It's hot today, **isn't it?**

Nhưng khi câu hỏi đuôi là để tìm hiểu thông tin thực sự và chúng ta chưa biết người nghe sẽ trả lời 'Yes' hoặc 'No' thì giọng đọc sẽ đưa lên (rising intonation). Ví dụ:

- You haven't read this book, **have you?**

**II. Short answers with “too”, “so”, “either”, “neither”**

**(Câu trả lời ngắn với "too", "so", "either", "neither")**

Trong đàm thoại, chúng ta thường dùng các cách trả lời ngắn để diễn tả ý “cũng thế” hoặc

“cũng không thể”. Sau đây là những cách dùng câu trả lời ngắn thường gặp:

**1. Dùng “too” hoặc “so” khi câu trả lời có ý khẳng định “cũng thế”.**

Chúng ta dùng trợ động từ trong câu trả lời ngắn. Nếu câu đi trước có động từ “Be”, chúng ta lặp lại động từ “Be”. Chúng ta phải dùng “đảo ngữ” (= đảo động từ trước chủ ngữ) khi dùng “So”. *Ví dụ:*

| First sentence                 | Short answer                                |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| “I’m interested in gardening.” | “I am, too.” “So am I.”                     |
| “I eat lots of vegetables.”    | “I do, too.” “So do I.”                     |
| “Mark went out last night.”    | “His wife did, too.” “So did his wife.”     |
| “Jenny can sing very well.”    | “Her sister can, too.” “So can her sister.” |

**2. Dùng “either” hoặc “neither” / “nor” khi câu trả lời có ý phủ định “cũng không thể”.**

Chúng ta dùng trợ động từ trong câu trả lời ngắn. Nếu câu đi trước có động từ “Be”, chúng ta lặp lại động từ “Be”. Chúng ta phải dùng “đảo ngữ” (= đảo động từ trước chủ ngữ) khi dùng “Neither” hoặc “Nor”. *Ví dụ:*

| First sentence              | Short answer                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| “I’m not good at cooking.”  | “I’m not, either.” (Wrong: “I’m not, tee.”) “Neither am I.” (Or: “Nor am I.”  |
| “I haven’t been to Paris.”  | “I haven’t, either.” (Wrong: “I haven’t, tee.”) “Neither/ Nor have I.”        |
| “Kate wasn’t at the party.” | “Carol wasn’t, either.” (Wrong: Carol wasn’t, tee.) “Neither/ Nor was Carol.” |
| “Paul won’t come.”          | “Mary won’t, either.” (Wrong: Mary won’t, tee.) “Neither/ Nor will Mary.”     |

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta có thể nói: “Me too” hoặc “Me neither” theo cách thân thiện (informal).

*Ví dụ:*

- “I like parties!” “**Me too.**” (= I am, too.)
- “I don’t enjoy Mr. Brown’s lecture.” “**Me neither.**” (= I don’t, either.)

**Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

*Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.*

- Peter used to work in a restaurant and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. so was Tom  
B. so did Tom  
C. neither did Tom  
D. so Tom used
- "You haven't been to the bank today, have you?" - "  
A. No, I haven't any money  
B. Yes, I haven't. I am busy  
C. No, I haven't. I'm about to  
D. No, I have. I got some money
- Come and join us at the concert, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. shall we  
B. will you  
C. don't you  
D. aren't you
- "I can't type very fast." "  
A. I can, too  
B. So can I  
C. I can't, too  
D. Neither can I
- "I've missed two lessons this semester." "  
A. Me too  
B. I have, either  
C. So I have  
D. Neither have I
- "My father is a teacher." "Really?"  
A. So mine is  
B. Mine is either,  
C. Neither is mine  
D. So is mine
- She's very attractive. She's got beautiful eyes, \_\_\_\_\_  
A. isn't she  
B. doesn't she  
C. hasn't she  
D. has she
- Neither of them will be treated preferentially, \_\_\_\_\_  
A. won't they  
B. will they  
C. won't them  
D. will them
- "I can hardly see the stage well from here." - \_\_\_\_\_  
A. Neither can I  
B. I can't, neither  
C. So can I  
D. Neither can't I
- "You don't have to go to school this afternoon, do you?" - "  
A. No, I needn't  
B. That's OK

- C. What does that mean? D. Yes, I don't have to
10. "He's not interested in physics, is he?" "\_\_\_\_\_"
- A. No problem B. Yes, he is not at all
- C. I promise he isn't D. No, he isn't, I'm afraid
11. Let's go for a walk, \_\_\_\_\_?
- A. shan't we B. shall us
- C. shall we D. will we?
12. "Never say that again, \_\_\_\_\_?"
- A. don't you B. won't you
- C. do you D. will you
13. "Buy me a newspaper on your way back, \_\_\_\_\_,?"
- A. can you B. can't you
- C. do you D. don't you
14. "I don't think you understood what he said, \_\_\_\_\_?" "Not really!"
- A. do I B. did you
- C. didn't you D. do you

## 16. PREPOSITIONS (Giới từ)

Trong bài này chúng ta ôn giới từ qua bốn phần: (1) Giới từ thời gian; (2) Giới từ nơi chốn; (3) Giới từ theo sau tính từ; (4) Giới từ theo sau động từ.

### I. Prepositions of Time (Giới từ thời gian):

A/ 'at, in, on': Sau đây là tóm lược cách dùng "at, in, on" với thời gian.

|           |                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>At</b> | seven o'clock half past six<br>night / noon / midnight / midday / sunset<br>Christmas / Easter<br>lunchtime<br>bedtime<br>the weekend (or: on the weekend) | <b>'at'</b> được dùng trước một<br>'điểm' thời gian như giờ,<br>hoặc dịp lễ. |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                      |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>On</b> | Sunday / Monday...<br>September 5 <sup>th</sup><br>Tuesday, October 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 2008<br>Christmas Day / New Year's Day<br>Saturday morning / Thursday evening<br>a cold night / a beautiful morning ... | <b>'on'</b> được dùng trước thứ trong tuần hoặc ngày trong tháng.                    |
| <b>In</b> | January / March / August...<br>1998 / 2005 / 2008 ...<br>the 1960s / the 1990s ...<br>(the) summer / spring / autumn / winter<br>the morning / the afternoon / the evening                                    | <b>'in'</b> được dùng trước tháng, năm, mùa, và các khoảng thời gian trong một ngày. |

*Ví dụ:*

- He usually works in the morning, but sometimes he works at night.
- What do the English normally eat at Christmas?
- I was born on January 4<sup>th</sup>, 1994. Most of the members in my family were born in January.
- I never go out on a cold night like this.
- Shall we meet at lunchtime today?
- We usually go on long holidays in the summer.

**Phân biệt cách dùng một vài giới từ dễ nhầm lẫn:**

**1/ 'In the end' và 'At the end of sth' : Chúng ta dùng "In the end" với**

nghĩa "Cuối cùng thì" (= At last). Chúng ta dùng "At the end of sth" với nghĩa "Vào phần cuối của việc gì". *Ví dụ:*

- We were thinking about going to Thailand, but **in the end** we went to Singapore.
- They had arranged everything for the trip, but **in the end** they cancelled it.
- I always like to leave my desk clear **at the end of** the day.
- The book has exercises **at the end of** every chapter.

\* Chúng ta cũng dùng "In the beginning" với nghĩa "Lúc đầu" (= At first) và "At the beginning of sth" với nghĩa "Vào phần đầu của việc gì". *Ví dụ:*

- **In the beginning**, I felt bored with the job, but now I find it interesting.
- The national anthems of the teams are played **at the beginning of** a big international football match.

**2/ ‘In time’ và ‘On time’:** Chúng ta dùng ‘in time’ với ý nghĩa ‘kịp lúc, kịp thời’, và thường dùng thêm To-infinitive’ hoặc ‘for + Noun’ theo sau ‘in time’. Chúng ta có thể thêm “just in time” với ý nghĩa “vừa kịp lúc để làm gì”. *Ví dụ:*

- I got to the station just in time to catch the train.

(Tôi đến nhà ga vừa kịp lúc để đón chuyến tàu.)

- He returned home just in time for dinner.

(Ông ấy về nhà vừa kịp bữa ăn tối.)

Chúng ta dùng ‘on time’ với ý nghĩa ‘đúng giờ (= punctual)’. *Ví dụ:*

- I’ll meet you at 8.00 tomorrow.’ ‘OK, but please be on time.’

(‘Tôi sẽ gặp anh 8 giờ ngày mai.’ ‘Đồng ý, nhưng xin đúng giờ cho.’)

- Mr. Norris is always on time. He never comes to work late.

(Ông Norris luôn luôn đúng giờ. Ông ấy không bao giờ đi làm trễ.)

**B/ ‘during, until, after, before, from, between’ :** Các giới từ này cũng thường được dùng với thời gian. *Ví dụ:*

- He had a heart attack and was taken to hospital during the night.

(Ông ấy lên cơn đau tim và được đưa đến bệnh viện **trong đêm**.)

- The manager is away on holiday. He won’t return until August 5<sup>th</sup>.

(Ông giám đốc đang đi nghỉ mát. Cho tới ngày 5 tháng tám ông ấy mới trở về.)

- Most shops open from 8.00 a.m. to 9.00 p.m.

(Hầu hết cửa hàng mở cửa từ 8 giờ sáng đến 9 giờ tối.)

- The accident happened between 6.00 p.m. and 7.00 p.m.

(Vụ tai nạn xảy ra khoảng giữa 6 giờ đến 7 giờ chiều.)

**II. Prepositions of place** (Giới từ chỉ nơi chốn):

Sau đây là cách dùng một số giới từ chỉ nơi chốn thông dụng.

**A/ ‘in’ :** ở trong. *Ví dụ:*

- They live in a nice house.

- How many students are there in your class?

- Guess what I have in my pocket!

**\* ‘in’ thường được dùng với các từ sau:**

- in a line / in a row: trong một hàng / một dãy

- in a picture / in a photograph : trong tranh / ảnh

- in a book / a newspaper / a magazine / a letter : trong sách / báo / tạp chí / thư

- in bed : đang nằm trên giường
- in hospital / in prison : đang nằm bệnh viện / đang ở tù
- in the rain / in the sun : trong mưa / trong ánh nắng
- in the shade / in the dark : trong bóng râm / trong bóng tối
- in good/bad weather : khi thời tiết tốt / xấu
- in ink / in pen / in pencil : (viết) bằng bút mực / bút máy / bút chì
- in cash : (trả / mua) bằng tiền mặt

**B/ 'at' :** ở tại. *Ví dụ:*

- There were a long line of people waiting at the bus stop.
- Go along this street and turn right at the traffic light.
- Who will meet you at the airport / at the station?

**\* 'at' thường được dùng với các từ sau:**

- at the top / at the bottom (of a page, a list, ...) : ở trên cùng / ở dưới cùng
- at the end (of a street, a road,...) : ở cuối (của con đường)
- at home / at work : ở nhà / ở chỗ làm việc
- at school / at college / at university : ở trường / ở đại học

**CHÚ Ý :** - 'at/on the corner (of a street)' : ở góc đường

- 'in the corner (of the room/house)' : ở góc phòng / nhà

**C/ 'on':** trên. *Ví dụ:*

- Hang this picture on that wall.
- She put her handbag on a chair.
- There was some stains on the ceiling.

**\* 'on' thường được dùng với các từ sau:**

- on the floor / on the ground : trên sàn nhà / trên mặt đất
- on the first / second / third floor (of a building) : trên tầng một / hai / ba (của một ngôi nhà)
- on the grass / on the beach / on the sand : trên bãi cỏ / trên bãi biển
- on the board / on the map : trên bảng / trên bản đồ
- on page 25 : ở trang 25
- on the left / on the right : phía bên trái / bên phải
- on a farm : ở trang trại (NOT: ~~at~~ at a farm)
- on the street / on a river / on the coast : trên đường / trên sông / trên bờ biển

- on a bus / a train / a plane / a ship : trên xe buýt / trên tàu / máy bay / tàu thủy  
(Nhưng người ta dùng : ‘in a car / in a taxi’ : trong xe hơi / xe taxi)
- on a bicycle / a motorbike / a horse : trên xe đạp / xe gắn máy / trên ngựa

### III. Prepositions following adjectives

(Giới từ iheo sau tính từ)

Sau đây là cách dùng giới từ sau một số tính từ thông dụng.

#### 1/ Adjectives + ‘of’

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| afraid of: sợ             | full of: đầy            |
| ahead of: đi trước        | guilty of: có tội       |
| ashamed of: hổ thẹn       | independent of: độc lập |
| aware of: ý thức          | jealous of: ghen tị     |
| capable of: có khả năng   | proud of: hãnh diện     |
| certain of/about: chắc về | scared of: sợ           |
| confident of: tự tin      | short of: cạn, kiệt     |
| envious of: ghen tị       | sure of: chắc           |
| fond of: thích, khoái     | typical of: tiêu biểu   |

#### 2/ Adjectives + ‘for’

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| available for : có sẵn       | famous for : nổi tiếng về     |
| eager for : nóng lòng chờ    | necessary for : cần thiết cho |
| eligible for : xứng đáng cho | useful for sth : có ích cho   |

#### 3/ Adjectives + ‘to’

|                            |                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| accustomed to : quen với   | grateful to sb for sth: biết ơn   |
| committed to : tận tụy với | harmful to : có hại cho           |
| contrary to : trái với     | important to : quan trọng với     |
| dedicated to : tận tụy với | equal to : bằng với               |
| devoted to : tận tụy với   | essential to/ for : cần thiết cho |

#### 4/ Adjectives + ‘at’

|                                    |                                       |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| amazed at : kinh ngạc về           | good at : giỏi về (good for: tốt cho) |
| bad at : dở về (bad for : xấu cho) | open to : mở ra cho                   |
| clever at : khéo léo về            | similar to : tương tự với             |

#### 5/ Adjectives + ‘with’

|                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| acquainted with : quen với       | friendly with : thân thiện với |
| angry with/at sb about sth: giận | happy with/about: hạnh phúc về |

angry with/at sb for doing sth: giận  
 bored with/ fed up with : chán với  
 busy with : bận rộn với  
 crowded with : đông đúc  
 disappointed with : thất vọng  
 familiar with : quen thuộc với  
 honest with : thành thật với  
 identical with : giống hệt với  
 impatient with : mất kiên nhẫn với  
 patient with : kiên nhẫn với  
 pleased/satisfied with : hài lòng với  
 popular with : phổ biến với

#### 6/ Adjectives + ‘about’

annoyed (with sb) about : bực tức  
 anxious about : lo lắng về  
 careful about : cẩn thận về  
 careless about : bất cẩn về  
 confused about : nhầm lẫn về  
 excited about : phấn khích về  
 serious about : nghiêm túc về  
 sorry about / for : hối tiếc

married to : thành hôn với  
 quick at : nhanh nhẹn về  
 surprised at/by : kinh ngạc về

#### 7/ Adjectives + ‘from’ và Adjectives + ‘in’

absent from : vắng mặt ở  
 different from : khác với  
 free from / of : thoát khỏi  
 safe from : an toàn  
 disappointed in / with: thất vọng  
 interested in : thích thú, quan tâm  
 rich in : giàu về  
 successful in : thành công về

**8/ Adjectives + ‘or’ hoặc ‘to’** : Các tính từ sau đây thường có thể được dùng với giới từ ‘of’ hoặc ‘to’, tùy theo cấu trúc câu.

|           |          |       |       |          |                 |
|-----------|----------|-------|-------|----------|-----------------|
| (You) are | kind     | to sb | It is | kind     | of sb to do sth |
|           | nice     |       |       | nice     |                 |
|           | polite   |       |       | polite   |                 |
|           | good     |       |       | good     |                 |
|           | generous |       |       | generous |                 |
|           | rude     |       |       | rude     |                 |
|           | stupid   | _     |       | stupid   | _               |

#### IV. Prepositions following verbs

(Giới từ theo sau động từ)

Sau đây là một số “động từ + giới từ” (verbs + preposition) thường gặp.

##### 1/ Verbs + ‘about’

|                                                                    |                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Care about sb/sth: coi trọng<br>(Care for: thích, muốn)            | (Remind sb of sb/sth: gọi ai nhớ đến) |
| Dream about/of sb/sth: mơ về                                       | Talk about sb/sth: nói chuyện về      |
| Hear about sth: nghe nói về<br>(Hear from sb: nghe tin tức của ai) | Tell sb about sb/sth: nói với ai về   |
| Remind sb about sth: nhắc ai nhớ                                   | Think about/of sb/sth: nghĩ về        |
|                                                                    | Warn sb about/of sth: cảnh báo về     |

## 2/ Verbs + 'at'

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Aim (sth) at sb/sth: nhắm vào   | Shout at sb: la mắng ai           |
| Arrive at/in: đến tại           | (Shout to sb: gọi lớn cho ai)     |
| Glance at sb/sth: liếc nhìn     | Smile at sb: mỉm cười với ai      |
| Laugh at sb: cười (nhạo) ai     | Stare at sb/sth: nhìn chăm chú    |
| Look at sb/sth: nhìn vào        | Throw sth at sb: ném mạnh vào ai  |
| Point (sth) at sb/sth: chỉa vào | (Throw sth to sb: ném cho ai bắt) |

## 3/ Verbs + 'for'

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Apply for sth: nộp đơn xin           | Look for sb/sth: tìm kiếm        |
| Ask (sb) for sth: yêu cầu, xin ai về | (Look after sb/sth: chăm sóc)    |
| Blame sb for sth: đổ lỗi cho ai về   | Pay for sth: trả tiền cho        |
| Forgive sb for (doing) sth: tha thứ  | Search for sb/sth: tìm kiếm      |
| Hope for sth: hy vọng về             | Thank sb for (doing) sth: cảm ơn |
| Leave (a place) for: rời để đi đến   | Wait for sb/sth: chờ đợi         |

## 4/ Verbs + 'of'

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Accuse sb of (doing) sth: buộc tội ai | Die of/from sth: chết vì            |
| Approve of sth: đồng ý; chấp thuận    | Disapprove of sth: không đồng ý     |
| Consist of sb/sth: gồm có             | Suspect sb of (doing) sth: nghi ngờ |

## 5/ Verbs + 'on'

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Concentrate on sth: tập trung vào | Insist on (doing) sth: cứ khẳng khẳng |
| Congratulate sb on (doing) sth:   | Live on sb/sth: sống nhờ vào          |
| khen ngợi                         | Rely on: tin cậy vào                  |
| Depend on: tùy thuộc vào          | Spend (money) on sth: tiêu (tiền)     |

## 6/ Verbs + 'from'

|                                        |                                               |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Escape from: trốn thoát khỏi           | Protect sb from sth: bảo vệ                   |
| Prevent sb from (doing) sth: ngăn chặn | Suffer from sth: chịu, bị (bệnh, đau khổ,...) |

### 7/ Verbs + 'in'

|                              |                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Believe in sb/sth: tin vào   | Succeed in (doing) sth: thành công về |
| Specialize in sth: chuyên về |                                       |

### 8/ Verbs + 'to'

|                                                |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Apologize to sb for (doing) sth: xin lỗi ai về | Devote to (doing) sth: cống hiến cho việc gì |
| Complain to sb about sth: phàn nàn về          | Describe sth to sb: mô tả cho ai             |
|                                                | Explain sth to sb: giải thích cho ai         |
| Commit to (doing) sth: cam kết làm việc gì     | Happen to sb/sth: xảy ra với                 |
|                                                | Listen to: lắng nghe                         |
| Dedicate to (doing) sth: cống hiến cho việc gì | Prefer ... to ... : thích ... hơn            |
|                                                | Talk / speak to sb: nói với                  |

### 9/ Verbs + 'with'

|                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Collide with: tông, đụng vào | Provide sb with sth: cung cấp  |
| Compare with/to: so sánh với | (Provide sth for sb: cung cấp) |
| Fill with : làm đầy          | Supply sb with sth: cung cấp ( |
|                              | Supply sth to sb: cung cấp)    |

### 10/ Verbs + 'into'

|                            |                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Crash into: tông, đụng vào | Divide into / Split into: chia ra         |
| Cut into: cắt ra thành     | Translate (from a language) into: dịch ra |

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

### A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- Education in many countries is compulsory \_\_\_\_\_ the age of 16.  
A. for                                      B. when                                      C. until                                      D. forwards
- Young people have become increasingly committed \_\_\_\_\_ social activities.  
A. of                                      B. to                                      C. in                                      D. at

3. Lisa was given an award\_\_\_\_\_her community service.  
A. for                      B. in                      C. on                      D. with
4. My report,\_\_\_\_\_which the boss was satisfied, had been carefully done.  
A. for                      B. about                      C. at                      D. with
- 5 .\_\_\_\_\_my opinion, this problem is worthy of attention.  
A. On                      B. In                      C. With                      D. By
6. Throw the keys down\_\_\_\_\_me and I'll let myself in.  
A. to                      B. at                      C. for                      D. with
7. Can you shout\_\_\_\_\_Jim and tell him it's lunchtime.  
A. for                      B. with                      C. to                      D. at
8. All the players usually shake hands the end of a football match.  
A. at                      B. for                      C. on                      D. in
9. It was a short book and easy to read. I read it\_\_\_\_\_a day.  
A. on                      B. by                      C. at                      D. in
10. We spent a wonderful holiday\_\_\_\_\_the mountains last year.  
A. on                      B. at                      C. in                      D. during
11. The phone call was made from a telephone box the corner of this street.  
A. in                      B. at                      C. by                      D. next
12. It was careless\_\_\_\_\_you to leave the door unlocked when you went out.  
A. with                      B. for                      C. about                      D. of
13. They said they were sorry\_\_\_\_\_the situation, but there was nothing they could do.  
A. with                      B. about                      C. to                      D. at
14. The workers complained\_\_\_\_\_the manager\_\_\_\_\_the working conditions.  
A. with - about                      B. to - about                      C. for - with                      D. with - for
15. Are you still\_\_\_\_\_about what I said to you yesterday?  
A. upset                      B. afraid                      C. disappointed                      D. scared
16. Be careful with those scissors! Don't point them\_\_\_\_\_me!  
A. to                      B. for                      C. at                      D. with
17. I don't care\_\_\_\_\_money. Money can't buy happiness.  
A. at                      B. with                      C. in                      D. about
18. We're expecting to have the road constructed\_\_\_\_\_the end of

this year.

A. in                      B. for                      C. until                      D. by

19. One of the strings \_\_\_\_\_ his guitar is broken.

A. at                      B. in                      C. on                      D. for

20. Who is that foreign woman \_\_\_\_\_ black?

A. is wearing              B. wears              C. in                      D. that wearing

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. Tired of living in his own, Jeff made a decision to get married in the end.

A                      B                      C                      D

2. The man who the police are looking for has a scar at his right cheek.

A                      B                      C                      D

3. Catherine is the girl who is wearing a gold ring in her little finger.

A                      B                      C                      D

4. By mistake I opened Dora's letter instead of my own, so I had to apologize for her.

A                      B                      C                      D

5. Mr. Harrison is always in a hurry, so he usually buys a newspaper

A

in his way to the station and reads it on the train.

B                      C                      D

6. As Ronald is tired of working on the suburbs, he has asked to be

A                      B                      C

transferred to the central branch.

D

7. My uncle went to sea at 18 and spent all his working life on sea before retiring

A                      B                      C

at the age of 58.

D

8. When the stranger suddenly began speaking in English, she looked at him by amazement.

A                      B                      C                      D

9. We can't say that he lives by luxury because there's hardly any

A

furniture in his room; he even doesn't have a desk to write at.

B                      C                      D

10. At first Samantha didn't want to go on the trip, but she came with us at the end.

A

B

C

D

## 17. ARTICLES 'A, AN, THE'

### (Mạo từ 'a, an, the')

Chúng ta thường dùng các mạo từ 'a, an, the' trước danh từ, nhưng cách dùng của chúng khá đa dạng. Sau đây là một số điểm cần lưu ý khi dùng '**a, an, the**'.

#### A/ Cách dùng 'a / an':

Chúng ta dùng '**a / an**' trước một *danh từ đếm được số ít (singular countable noun)*, với ý nghĩa là "**một**" (*one*).

1/ Chúng ta dùng '**a**' trước từ bắt đầu bằng một phụ âm. Ví dụ:

a car a pencil a house a tall man

Chúng ta dùng '**an**' trước từ bắt đầu bằng một nguyên âm. Ví dụ:

an orange an egg an apple an umbrella an old man

CHÚ Ý : Chúng ta dùng '**a**' (không dùng "**an**") *trước* từ bắt đầu bằng mẫu tự '**u**', khi mẫu tự '**u**' được đọc là [ju] (đọc như một phụ âm). Ví dụ:

| Cách viết                   | Cách đọc         |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| - a <u>u</u> niversity      | [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsəti] |
| - a <u>u</u> niform         | [ˈjuːnɪfɔːm]     |
| - a <u>u</u> nion           | [ˈjuːniən]       |
| - a <u>u</u> niversal issue | [ˌjuːnɪˈvɜːsl]   |

\* Chúng ta dùng "**an**" trước mẫu tự "**u**" khi "**u**" được đọc như một nguyên âm. Ví dụ:

| Cách viết                 | Cách đọc     |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| - an <u>u</u> mbrella     | [ʌmˈbrelə]   |
| - an <u>u</u> mpire       | [ˈʌmpaɪə]    |
| - an <u>u</u> nusual name | [ʌnˈjuːzuəl] |
| - an <u>u</u> ntrue story | [ʌnˈtruː]    |

\* Chúng ta dùng mạo từ '**an**' (không dùng "a") trước từ bắt đầu bằng mẫu tự '**h**', khi mẫu tự '**h**' câm không phát âm). Ví dụ:

| Cách viết                     | Cách đọc   |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| - an <u>h</u> our             | [ˈaʊs]     |
| - an <u>h</u> onest man       | [ˈɒnɪst]   |
| - an <u>h</u> onourable prize | [ˈɒnərəbl] |

Chúng ta dùng mạo từ **“a”** trước mẫu tự **“h”** khi mẫu tự này được phát âm [h]. Ví dụ:

| Cách viết           | Cách đọc   |
|---------------------|------------|
| - a <u>h</u> orse   | [hɔ:s]     |
| - a <u>h</u> and    | [h,,nd]    |
| - a <u>h</u> usband | [ˈhʌzbənd] |

2/ Chúng ta dùng **‘a / an’** khi người nghe hoặc người đọc không biết đích xác chúng ta đang nói về người nào hoặc vật gì (chưa xác định rõ). Ví dụ:

- There was **a car** outside the gate. (Chúng ta không biết chiếc xe nào.)
- I saw **a man** in the park. He had **a small dog**.  
(Chúng ta không biết người đàn ông nào, và con chó nào.)

3/ Chúng ta thường dùng **‘a / an’** khi nói về nghề nghiệp của một người nào đó. Ví dụ:

- My father is **a pilot**.
- Sue’s boyfriend is **an engineer**.

4/ Chúng ta KHÔNG dùng **‘a / an’** trước một danh từ không-đếm-được (uncountable noun) hoặc một danh từ số nhiều (plural noun). Ví dụ:

~~a music~~      ~~an information~~      ~~a houses~~

**CHÚ Ý:** Trước một danh từ đếm được số ít (singular countable noun), chúng ta phải dùng mạo từ **‘a / an / the’** hoặc các từ như: **this / that / my / your / his / her /.....** Ví dụ:

- Jack has **a car**. (Wrong: ~~Jack has car.~~)
- I saw a boy at **the gate**. (Wrong: ~~I saw boy at gate.~~)
- She bought **a coat** in a shop. (Wrong: ~~She bought coat in shop.~~)

**B/ Cách dùng ‘the’:**

Chúng ta có thể dùng **‘the’** trước danh từ không-đếm-được và danh từ đếm được số ít hoặc số nhiều. Ví dụ:

the student      the people      the milk      the money

**CHÚ Ý:** **‘the’** được đọc [ði:] khi dùng trước từ bắt đầu bằng nguyên âm hoặc bắt đầu bằng chữ **‘h’** câm. Ví dụ:

| Cách viết | Cách đọc |
|-----------|----------|
|-----------|----------|

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| - the apple    | [ˈ ʌpl]     |
| - the Internet | [ˈ ɪntənət] |
| - the /lonour  | [ˈ ɒnə]     |
| - the /lonesty | [ˈ ɒməsti]  |

1/ Chúng ta dùng **'the'** khi người nghe hoặc người đọc biết chúng ta đang đề cập tới người nào hoặc vật nào. *Ví dụ:*

- **The woman** who phoned didn't leave a message.
- Can you tell me more about **the jobs** you've done.

2/ Chúng ta cũng dùng **'the'** khi nói về người hoặc vật mà chúng ta đã có đề cập đến trước đó trong câu chuyện. *Ví dụ:*

- I met a man and a woman. **The man** was friendly, but **the woman** was rather rude.

(Chúng ta dùng **'the'** trước 'man' và 'woman' trong lần thứ hai vì các từ này đã có nói trong câu trước, và người nghe đã biết ta nói về người nào.)

- I bought a calculator and a watch from that shop. **The calculator** is all right, but **the watch** doesn't keep accurate time.

(Chúng ta dùng **'the'** trước 'calculator' và 'watch' trong lần hai vì người nghe đã biết ta đang nói về vật gì.)

3/ Chúng ta dùng **'the'** trước danh từ chỉ người hoặc vật duy nhất, nên người nghe không thể nhầm lẫn. Chúng ta thường dùng **'the'** với các danh từ sau: "the sun, the earth, the moon, the sky, the ground, the world, the city center, the capital of (Vietnam), the Prime Minister, the President, the principal (of the school),..." . *Ví dụ:*

- It's dangerous to stare at **the sun**.
- If I had enough money, I would travel round **the world**.
- What's **the capital** of South Africa?

\* Chúng ta cũng dùng **'the'** trước danh từ chỉ người hoặc vật duy nhất ở một nơi nào đó. *Ví dụ:*

- Can you close **the window**, please? It's very cold in here.  
(Chúng ta dùng 'the window' với ý nghĩa : 'the window of the room')
- I got into a taxi. **The driver** asked me where I wanted to go.  
(Chúng ta dùng 'The driver' với ý nghĩa: 'The driver of the taxi')

4/ Chúng ta dùng **'The + adjective'** với ý nghĩa nói chung những người thuộc cùng một nhóm. **'The'** thường được dùng trước tính từ sau:

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| - the rich  | - the unemployed |
| - the poor  | - the injured    |
| - the young | - the dead       |
| - the old   | - the homeless   |
| - the sick  | - the disabled   |

\* **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta dùng đồng từ hình thức số nhiều sau **“The + adjective”**.

*Ví dụ:*

- **The rich** have to help **the poor**.
- **The young** should listen to **the old**.
- **The sick** need better medical care.

Chúng ta cũng dùng **‘The + nationality’** (quốc tịch) với ý nghĩa nói chung những người cùng một quốc tịch nào đó. Chúng ta thường dùng **‘The’** trước các quốc tịch tận cùng có ‘-sh’, ‘-ch’, hoặc ‘-ese’, như : the English (= English people), the French (= French people), the Vietnamese (= Vietnamese people). *Ví dụ:*

- **The English** are thought to be rather reserved.
- **The Vietnamese** are hospitable to foreign tourists.

5/ **‘The’** trước một số địa danh (place-names) như sau:

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Oceans, seas, rivers and canals<br>(đại dương, biển, sông, kênh<br>đào) | The Pacific, the Atlantic, the Mediteranean, the Red Sea, the Nile, the Mekong River, the Suez Canal, the English Channel, the Panama Canal |
| Groups of islands (quần đảo)                                            | The Canaries, the West Indies, the Bahamas, the Hawaiian Islands                                                                            |
| Mountain ranges (các dãy núi)                                           | The Andes, The Alps, the Rockies, the Himalayas                                                                                             |
| Deserts (các sa mạc)                                                    | The Sahara, the Kalahari                                                                                                                    |

\* **“The”** cũng được dùng trước một số địa danh khu vực như sau: the Middle East (Trung Đông) the Far East (vùng Viễn Đông)

6/ **CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta **KHÔNG** dùng **The\*** với các địa danh sau:

|                                              |                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Continents (châu lục)                        | Africa, Asia, America, Europe                                |
| Countries and states (quốc gia và tiểu bang) | England, France, Spain, Brazil, Vietnam, California, Florida |
| Individual islands (một hòn)                 | Bermuda, Crete, Vancouver Island, Sicily                     |

|                                           |                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| đảo riêng lẻ)                             |                                                 |
| Cities, towns, (thành phố, thị trấn, ...) | Paris, London, New York, Sydney, Tokyo, Hà Nội, |
| Individual mountains (một ngọn núi)       | Mount Everest, Mount Fuji, Kilimanjaro          |
| Lakes (hồ nước)                           | Lake Michigan, Lake Geneva                      |
| Streets (tên đường)                       | Oxford Street, North Road                       |

**CHÚ Ý:** Chúng ta không dùng **'the'** với tên hầu hết quốc gia, nhưng chúng ta dùng **'the'** khi tên quốc gia là một tập hợp có các từ như: Republic, Kingdom, States, ..... Ví dụ:

The Czech Republic

The United Kingdom

The United States

The Dominican Republic

\* Chúng ta dùng **'the'** với tên một vài quốc gia có hình thức số nhiều như : the Netherlands (= Holland), the Philippines.

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

- Kate plays \_\_\_\_\_ violin in an orchestra.  
A. the                                      B. a                                      C. an                                      D. -
- \_\_\_\_\_ computer has changed \_\_\_\_\_ way we live.  
A. A - the                                      B. The - the                                      C. A - a                                      D. The - a
- Excuse me, where is \_\_\_\_\_ bus station, please?  
A. a                                      B. the                                      C. an                                      D. -
- What did you have for \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast this morning?  
A. a                                      B. an                                      C. some                                      D. -
- Peter used to work in \_\_\_\_\_ Middle East.  
A. a                                      B. the                                      C. an                                      D. -
- My plane was delayed. I had to wait at \_\_\_\_\_ airport for three hours.  
A. the                                      B. a                                      C. an                                      D. -
- I have \_\_\_\_\_ problem. Can you help me?  
A. -                                      B. a                                      C. an                                      D. the
- The highest mountain in the world is \_\_\_\_\_ Mount Everest.

- A. the                                      B. a                                      C. an                                      D. -
9. This camera is too expensive for me. Can you show me \_\_\_\_\_ inexpensive one?
- A. a                                      B. an                                      C. the                                      D. several
10. \_\_\_\_\_ The English              said to be rather reserved.
- A. are                                      B. is                                      C. was                                      D. may
11. The company made very good profit in \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the 1990                                      B. 1990s                                      C. the 1990s                                      D. 1990's
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is complicated; especially when we study \_\_\_\_\_ of Marilyn Monroe, the famous actress.
- A. Life / life                                      B. Life / the life
- C. The life / the life                                      D. The life / life
13. You will regret if you miss seeing \_\_\_\_\_ of our country on your trip.
- A. capital                                      B. a capital                                      C. the capital                                      D. capitals
14. When I have difficulty I often ask my teacher for \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. advice                                      B. an advice                                      C. some advices                                      D. advices
15. The soldiers gave their \_\_\_\_\_ a final check before setting off.
- A. equipments                                      B. equipment
- C. an equipment                                      D. several equipments

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. Lam has just passed the final examination and he hopes to study at  
A B  
an university in the United Kingdom.  
C D
2. An island's two million inhabitants, most of whom are peasant  
A B  
farmers, have been badly affected by the drought.  
C D
3. Did you have to wear an uniform when you went to primary school?  
A B C D
4. The car was sent from Detroit to Paris by the plane.  
A B C D
5. A secretarial staff is disappointed because they didn't receive a raise.

A

B

C

D

## 18. PHRASAL VERBS AND IDIOMS

### (Động từ kép và thành ngữ)

#### A. PHRASAL VERBS:

Động từ kép, hay còn gọi là cụm động từ, là các động từ kết hợp với một hoặc hai tiểu từ (particles) như: *across, along, about, after, against, around, at, for, forward, in, into, of, off, on, onto, to, up, etc.* Mỗi động từ kép có thể cho một hoặc vài ba ý nghĩa khác nhau; *Ví dụ:* come across (tình cờ gặp), come up with (đưa ra ý kiến), look up (nhìn lên), look up to (ngưỡng mộ, kính trọng), go off (nổ; hư thối), etc.

Câu hỏi liên quan đến động từ kép rất thường xuất hiện trong đề thi. Trong tiếng Anh số lượng động từ kép có thể lên đến hàng ngàn, nhưng trong đó chỉ có một số động từ kép thường được sử dụng trong giao tiếp hoặc trong sách, báo. Vì thế, chúng ta cần chú trọng ôn tập một số động từ kép thông dụng nhất.

| <i>Phrasal verbs</i> | <i>Meanings and Examples</i>                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Account (to sb) for  | = to explain the reason for or the cause of sth (giải thích lí do, nguyên nhân)<br>- The prime minister will have to account to the whole nation for his decision. |
|                      | = to form the total of sth (= tạo nên số lượng của)<br>- Students account for the vast majority of our customers.                                                  |
| Blow up              | = to destroy sth with an explosion (làm nổ)<br>- The hijackers threatened to blow up the plane if their demands were not met.                                      |
| Break away           | = to escape (trốn thoát)<br>- One or two of the tourists broke away from the tour group.                                                                           |
| Break down           | = (machine, car, ...) to stop working (hỏng máy)<br>- Our dishwasher broke down just a month after the guarantee had expired.                                      |
|                      | = to lose control of one's feelings and start crying (mất kiểm chế) -<br>When we gave her the bad news, she broke down and cried.                                  |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | = to become very bad (suy sụp sức khỏe hoặc tinh thần) - Her health broke down under the pressure of work.                                                                       |
| Break into         | = to enter a house or a building by force (đột nhập)<br>- Someone broke into the office while the security guard was on the phone to his wife.                                   |
| Break sth off      | = to end a relationship (cắt đứt quan hệ)<br>- The governments have broken off diplomatic relations.                                                                             |
| Break out          | = (something dangerous or unpleasant) start suddenly (bộc phát; bùng nổ)<br>- The ambassador was recalled when war broke out.                                                    |
| Break up (with sb) | = to end relationship (tan vỡ; chấm dứt quan hệ)<br>- She met her second husband not long after her first marriage broke up.                                                     |
| Bring about        | = to cause sth to happen (mang lại điều gì; gây ra việc gì)<br>- The twentieth century brought about revolutionary changes in our lifestyles.                                    |
| Bring up           | = to rear children (nuôi con)<br>- The child was brought up by his grandmother.                                                                                                  |
|                    | = to mention or raise a topic (đề cập hoặc nêu ra)<br>- Please, bring this matter up at the next meeting.                                                                        |
| Burst into         | = to Begin suddenly (ò a vỡ; bùng lên)<br>- Fiona burst into tears when I told her that her cat had died.<br>- The car burst into flames while they were driving on the highway. |
| Call at            | = to stop at a place for a short time (ghé lại)<br>- This train calls at several small stations.                                                                                 |
| Call back          | = to return a telephone call (gọi điện lại)<br>- I'm busy at the moment - Can I call you back later?                                                                             |
| Call for sth       | = to demand that sth happen (yêu cầu thực hiện điều gì)<br>- All of the members have called for the chairman's resignation.                                                      |
| Call off           | = to cancel (hủy bỏ)<br>- The match was called off because of the bad weather.                                                                                                   |
| Call on/upon       | = to normally invite or ask sb to speak (mời ai phát biểu)<br>- I now call upon the chairman to address the meeting.                                                             |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Call up           | = to make a telephone call to sb (gọi điện thoại cho ai)<br>- I'll call you up when I get home.                                                                                                                  |
|                   | = to order sb to join the army (kêu gọi nhập ngũ)<br>- He was called up when the war began.                                                                                                                      |
| Catch on          | = to become popular and fashionable (trở nên phổ biến hoặc thời thượng)<br>- The idea of glasses being a fashion item has been slow to catch on.<br>- I wonder if the game will ever catch on with young people? |
| Catch, on to sth  | = to begin to understand or realize something (bắt đầu hiểu được điều gì)<br>- It was a long time before the police caught on to what he was really doing.                                                       |
| Catch up with     | = to reach the same position or level (bắt kịp)<br>- Go on ahead. I'll catch up with you.<br>- After missing a term through illness he had to work hard to catch up with the others.                             |
| Check in/into     | = to register at a hotel or hospital (đăng ký vào ở)<br>- We went out for dinner after checking into the hotel.                                                                                                  |
| Check out (of)    | = to pay the bill and leave a hotel (trả phòng khách sạn)<br>- We must check out of our rooms by noon.                                                                                                           |
| Cheer up          | = to make sb feel happier (làm ai vui lên)<br>- Mary's unhappy; we should do something to cheer her up.                                                                                                          |
| Clean up          | = to make clean and orderly (dọn dẹp sạch sẽ)<br>- You must clean up the mess after the party.                                                                                                                   |
| Come across       | = to meet sb/sth by chance (tình cờ gặp)<br>- I came across these old photographs in a drawer.                                                                                                                   |
|                   | = to be understood (hiểu được)<br>- He spoke for a long time but his meaning didn't really come across.                                                                                                          |
| Come along        | = to arrive or to appear (đến hoặc xuất hiện)<br>- You must be ready to take any right opportunity when it comes along.                                                                                          |
| Come around/round | = to become conscious again (hồi tỉnh lại)<br>- It took him twelve hours to come round after the operation.                                                                                                      |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | = to come to sb's house to visit for a short time (ghé chơi nhà ai)<br>- She told me to come round and see her more often.                                             |
| Come down on sb        | = (informal) to criticize sb severely or punish sb (chỉ trích hoặc trừng phạt ai)<br>- Some people suggest the courts come down hard on young offenders.               |
| Come down with sth     | = to get an illness that is not very serious (bị nhiễm bệnh nhẹ)<br>- I think I'm coming down with a cold.                                                             |
| Come on                | = used to tell sb to hurry or to try harder (bảo ai cố lên hoặc nhanh lên)<br>- Come on! We don't have much time.<br>- Come on! Try once more.                         |
|                        | = used to show that you know what sb has said is not correct (bảo ai "thôi mà")<br>- Oh, come on-you know that isn't true!                                             |
| Come to a halt/ a stop | = to slow down and stop (ngừng lại)<br>- The bus came to a halt / a stop just a few meters from me.                                                                    |
| Come up                | = to happen (xảy ra)<br>- I'm afraid something urgent has come up.<br>- We'll let you know if any vacancies come up.                                                   |
| Come up with sth       | = to suggest or think of an idea or plan (đưa ra một ý tưởng hoặc một kế hoạch)<br>Anyone who comes up with a new idea for increasing sales will be promoted.          |
| Cross out              | = to draw a line through (gạch bỏ)<br>- Please, cross out all the spelling mistakes in this letter.                                                                    |
| Cut down on sth        | = to reduce the size, amount or number (giảm bớt)<br>- 'Have a cigarette?' 'No, thanks. I'm trying to cut down.'<br>- The doctor told him to cut down on his drinking. |
| Do without             | = to manage without sb/sth (xoay xở mà không cần có ai/ điều gì)<br>- My boss can't do without a secretary.<br>- I don't have any sugar so you'll have to do without.  |
| Drop by/in on sb       | = to visit informally (ghé thăm ai)<br>- I hope I'll drop in on you when I'm in your town.                                                                             |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Drop off          | = to decrease; to become less (giảm sút)<br>- The demand for mobile phones shows no signs of dropping off.                                                                                               |
| Drop out          | = to leave school, college or university without finishing it (bỏ học nửa chừng)<br>- He started a degree at Wisconsin University, but dropped out after only a year.                                    |
| Figure out        | = to find the answer by reasoning (tìm ra câu trả lời sau nhiều suy nghĩ)<br>- It took them ages to figure out how to assemble the chest of drawers.                                                     |
| Fill in/out       | = to complete a form by writing information on it (điền vào) - Every applicant must fill in/out this form and post it.                                                                                   |
| Fill up           | = to make sth completely full (đổ đầy)<br>- Fill up the tank with gas before going on the trip.                                                                                                          |
| Find out          | = to discover information about sth/sb (tìm ra)<br>- Watch that man and try to find out what he's doing.                                                                                                 |
| Get at/on sb      | = to criticize repeatedly sb (= chỉ trích ai)<br>- He keeps getting at me and I really don't know what I've done wrong.                                                                                  |
| Get away with     | = to succeed in avoiding punishment for something (= thoát tội)<br>- Everyone thinks he's guilty of the bribery, but it looks like he's going to get away with it.                                       |
| Get on            | = to make progress (có tiến bộ)<br>- How are you getting on in your new job?                                                                                                                             |
| Get on/along with | = to have good relationship with sb (hòa đồng với)<br>- Do you get on/along well with all the people you work with?                                                                                      |
| Get on/off        | = to get into or leave a bus, a train, a plane, a ship, etc. (lên/ xuống xe, tàu, ...)<br>- The bus was so crowded that I couldn't get on.<br>- Please, let me get off at the stop near the post office. |
| Get out of        | = to avoid doing something that you do not want to do, especially by giving an excuse (tránh né làm việc gì)<br>- I believe his headache was just a way of getting out of the housework.                 |
| Get over          | = to feel better after sth unhappy happens to you (vượt qua)<br>- She never completely got over the loss of her first child.                                                                             |

|                  |                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | = to recover from an illness (bình phục)<br>- You will get over the illness more quickly if you relax.                                    |
| Get round/around | = (news, information) to spread (tin tức lan truyền)<br>- News of their engagement soon got round the office.                             |
| Get through sth. | = to succeed in an examination or competition (vượt qua kì thi)<br>- Andy got through his final exam without any difficulty.              |
| Get to sb        | = to make someone feel annoyed or upset (làm ai bực tức)<br>- I'm under a lot of pressure at work, and sometimes it gets to me a bit.     |
| Get up           | = to leave your bed and start the day (thức dậy)<br>- The alarm rang but I had difficulty getting up.                                     |
| Give back        | = to return sth to sb (trả lại)<br>- You can borrow my CD, as long as you promise to give it back.                                        |
| Give up          | = to stop doing sth permanently (từ bỏ một thói quen)<br>- He gave up drinking on the advice of his doctor.                               |
| Go after         | = to chase or follow sb (đuổi theo ai)<br>- She left the room in tears so I went after her.                                               |
| Go ahead         | = to proceed and do what you want to do (cứ việc làm điều gì)<br>- Dad said we could go ahead and build a tree-house.                     |
| Go away          | = to leave a place<br>- I don't want to buy anything! Please go away!                                                                     |
| Go down          | = to decrease or get smaller (giảm xuống)<br>- The number of students enrolling has slightly gone down this year.                         |
| Go off           | = to explode or ring (nổ hoặc reo lên)<br>- The gun went off while he was cleaning it.<br>- My alarm clock goes off every morning at six. |
|                  | = to become spoilt (bị hư, hỏng)<br>- Put the food in the fridge or it'll go off.                                                         |
| Go on            | = to continue<br>- They went on working although it was very late.                                                                        |
|                  | = to happen<br>- I saw a crowd gathering and stopped to see what was going on.                                                            |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Go out              | = to leave your home to go somewhere for fun<br>- I don't often go out this year because I'm too busy with my school work.                          |
| Go over             | = to review or check sth carefully (đuyệt lại; xem lại)<br>- Go over your work before you hand it in.                                               |
| Go up               | = to rise (tăng lên)<br>- Prices have gone up by ten per cent this year.                                                                            |
| Grow up             | = to become an adult (trưởng thành)<br>- You'll understand this when you grow up, boy.                                                              |
| Hang about/around   | = to wait or stay near a place, not doing very much (lượn lờ ở nơi nào)<br>- In this slum area, you can see kids hanging about in the streets       |
| Hand sth down to sb | = to give or leave sth to sb who is younger than you; to pass down (truyền lại cho ai)<br>- These skills used to be handed down from father to son. |
| Hand sth in (to sb) | = to submit (nộp; đệ trình)<br>- Remember to check your essay carefully before you hand it in to me.<br>- He handed the wallet in to the police.    |
| Hang on             | = to wait for a short time (chờ trong giây lát)<br>- Hang on a minute<br>- I'll be with you in a moment!                                            |
| Hang on to/onto sth | = to keep something (gìn giữ)<br>- Hang onto those books. You never know when you might need them.                                                  |
| Hang up             | = to end a telephone conversation (kết thúc cuộc gọi)<br>- He began to shout on the phone so I hung up.                                             |
| Hold on             | = to wait for a short time (chờ trong chốc lát)<br>- Hold on, I'll check in my diary.                                                               |
| Hold up             | = to delay (làm. chậm trễ)<br>- The traffic was held up because of an accident.                                                                     |
| Keep out            | = to not enter a place (tránh xa, không được vào)<br>- The sign said "Private Property-Keep Out!"                                                   |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Keep out of sth      | = to avoid becoming involved in something (tránh dính líu vào việc gì)<br>- I prefer to keep out of arguments about money.                                                                   |
| Keep to sth          | = to do what you have promised or planned to do (theo đúng kế hoạch)<br>- I think we should keep to our original plan.                                                                       |
|                      | = to talk or write only about the given subject (theo đúng chủ đề)<br>- For heaven's sake let's keep to the point or we'll never reach any decisions.                                        |
| Keep up with         | = to stay at the same position or level (theo kịp)<br>- Wages are not keeping up with inflation.                                                                                             |
| Laugh at             | = to make fun of; to ridicule (cười nhạo)<br>- They all laughed at his ridiculous costume.                                                                                                   |
| Let sb down          | = to make sb disappointed<br>- When he missed that penalty, he felt that he'd let the team down.                                                                                             |
| Look after           | = to take care of or be responsible for<br>- My grandmother had a special maid-servant to look after her all day.                                                                            |
| Look back on/to sth. | = to think about something that happened in the past (nhìn lại điều gì)<br>- When she looks back on those days she realizes how unhappy she was.                                             |
| Look down on         | = to think that one is better than sb (khinh rẻ hoặc coi thường ai)<br>- They looked down on her because of her poor clothes.                                                                |
| Look for             | = to search for sb/sth (tìm kiếm)<br>- I'm looking for my car key — have you seen it anywhere?<br>- Detectives are still looking for the escaped prisoner.                                   |
| Look forward to      | = to wait sb/sth with pleasure (mong chờ)<br>- We're really looking forward to seeing you again.                                                                                             |
| Look into            | = to investigate (điều tra)<br>— The police are looking into a series of robberies.                                                                                                          |
| Look on              | = to watch something happening, without being involved in it or trying to stop it (nhìn một cách bàng quan, hờ hững)<br>- Only one man tried to help us, the rest just looked on in silence. |
| Look out             | = to be careful<br>— Look out! There's a bus coming!                                                                                                                                         |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Look up       | = to find information in a book (tra cứu)<br>— You can look up this information on the website.                                                                                                                               |
| Look up to sb | = to admire or respect someone (ngưỡng mộ hoặc kính trọng ai) - I've always looked up to my brother for his courage and determination.                                                                                        |
| Make for      | = to go in the direction of a place or thing (đi theo hướng)<br>- After a short rest, they made for the next town.                                                                                                            |
| Make out      | = to see, hear or understand something or someone with difficulty (cố gắng để thấy, nghe hoặc hiểu)<br>- The numbers are too small - I can't make them out at all.<br>- She's a strange person - I can't make her out at all. |
| Make up       | = to invent sth, such as an excuse or a story, often in order to deceive (bịa chuyện)<br>- She made up an excuse about having to look after the kids.<br>- He told us stories about his family, but they were all made up.    |
|               | = to prepare or arrange sth (chuẩn bị hoặc sắp đặt việc gì)<br>— Could you make up a list of all the things that need to be done?                                                                                             |
|               | = to put make-up on sb's face (trang điểm, hóa trang)<br>- It always takes her hours to make up in the mornings.                                                                                                              |
|               | = to forgive someone and be friendly after an argument or disagreement (= to make it up)<br>- The couple often quarrels but they always make it up soon after.                                                                |
| Make up for   | = to compensate for sth (đền bù; bồi thường)<br>- This year's good harvest will make up for last year's bad one.<br>- I'm taking extra lessons to make up for the time I missed.                                              |
| Make up to sb | = to be too friendly to sb or to praise them in order to get advantages (nịnh bợ)<br>- Everybody in the office can clearly see the way Wendy makes up to the boss.                                                            |
| Name after sb | = to give sb/sth the name of sb else (đặt tên theo ai)<br>- This plant was named after the biologist who found it.                                                                                                            |
| Pass away     | = to die (qua đời)<br>- The old man passed away in peace.                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pay back       | = to pay sb the money that you owe them<br>- He still hasn't paid me back that money he owes me.                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                | = to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something unpleasant to you (bắt ai phải trả giá cho việc làm không tốt)<br>- He swears he'll pay her back for what she's done to him!                                                                       |
| Pay for        | = to be punished for doing something bad to someone else, or to suffer because of a mistake that you made (phải trả giá vì việc gì)<br>- We all pay for our mistakes in some way at some time.<br>- He tricked me and I'm going to make him pay for it!                     |
| Pay in         | = to put money into a bank account; to deposit (U.S.) (nộp tiền vào tài khoản ngân hàng)<br>- If you go to the bank, will you pay these cheques in for me?                                                                                                                  |
| Pay off        | = to pay back money that you owe (trả nợ cho ai)<br>- They hope to pay off the debt within two years.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pay up         | = to pay money that you owe, especially when you do not want to or you are late (buộc lòng phải trả nợ cho ai)<br>- Eventually they paid up, but only after receiving several reminders.                                                                                    |
| Pick up        | = to go somewhere in your car and get sb (đón ai bằng xe)<br>- Can I pick you up at 5 pm?                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Point out      | = to draw attention to sth (gây sự chú ý; chỉ rõ ra)<br>- He pointed out the dangers of driving alone.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Put sth across | = to express your ideas and opinions clearly so that people understand them easily (trình bày một cách rõ ràng để người khác hiểu)<br>- His lecture was interesting and he put it across well.<br>- I don't think I managed to put myself across very well in my interview. |
| Put sth aside  | = to save something, usually time or money, for a special purpose (để dành)<br>- They put aside a little money every month for their child's future education.<br>- He tries to put some time aside every evening to read to the kids.                                      |
| Put away       | = to remove to a proper place (cất đi)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | - Put away your books and get ready to do this test.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Put sth back         | = to return an object to where it was before it was moved (trả lại chỗ cũ)<br>- Will you put the books back when you've finished with them?                                                                                                                                                          |
| Put sth forward      | = to state an idea or opinion, or to suggest a plan or person, for other people to consider (đề trình)<br>- Many suggestions have been put forward, but a decision is unlikely until after next year's general election.<br>- The proposals that you have put forward deserve serious consideration. |
| Put off              | = to postpone (hoãn lại)<br>- He put off going to see the dentist until his toothache got worse.<br>- "Never put off until tomorrow what you can do today."                                                                                                                                          |
| Put on               | = to put clothes on one's body (mặc vào)<br>- He put on his jacket and went out.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Put out              | = to extinguish a fire or cigarette (dập tắt)<br>- Firefighters have been called to put out the fire in the city centre.<br>- Would you mind putting your cigarette out, please?                                                                                                                     |
| Put sth over/ across | = to express an idea clearly so that people understand it (trình bày rõ ràng cho người khác hiểu)<br>She's not very good at putting over/ across her ideas.                                                                                                                                          |
| Put up               | = to provide sb with a place to stay temporarily (cho ai ở tạm)<br>- Darren put me up for three days during my visit to his town.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Put up with          | = to tolerate (chịu đựng)<br>- I can't put up with his interference any longer!<br>- I can put up with the house being untidy, but I hate it if it's not clean.                                                                                                                                      |
| Run across           | = to meet sb you know when you are not expecting to (tình cờ gặp)<br>- I ran across several old friends when I went back to my hometown.<br><br>= to experience a problem when you are not expecting to (gặp vấn đề)<br>- We've run across a slight problem with the instruction manual.             |

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Run after       | = to chase sb/sth (đuổi theo)<br>- He ran after me to hand me some papers I'd dropped.<br>- Dogs always run after cats when they see each other.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Run around      | = to be very busy doing a lot of different things (bận rộn đủ việc)<br>- I'm exhausted<br>- I've been running around all morning.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Run away        | = to leave a place or person secretly and suddenly (trốn chạy)<br>- He ran away from home when he was only 12.<br>- They are planning to run away together to get married.<br>= to avoid dealing with a problem or difficult situation (tránh né trách nhiệm)<br>- She accused him of running away from his responsibilities. |
| Run sb/sth down | = to criticize sb/sth, often unfairly (chỉ trích một cách bất công)<br>- The boss is always running his secretary down in front of other people.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Run out         | = If a document or official agreement runs out, the period of time for which it lasts finishes (hết hạn sử dụng)<br>- My passport runs out next month - I must get it renewed.                                                                                                                                                |
| Run into        | = to meet by chance (tình cờ gặp)<br>- I ran into someone I used to know at school in the street this morning.<br>- They ran into difficulties during the test flight.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Run out of      | = to finish the supply of sth (hết; cạn kiệt)<br>- We've run out of milk - would you like some creamer instead?<br>- Get out of here before I run out of patience!<br>- I'll have to stop you here, we've run out of time.                                                                                                    |
| See sb off      | = to go to the airport, the station, etc., to say goodbye to sb (đưa tiễn ai)<br>- All the members of my family saw me off at the airport.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| See sb through  | = to help or support sb during a difficult period in their life (giúp đỡ)<br>- I lent him some money to see him through until the payday.<br>- He was a prisoner of war for five years, but his courage saw him through.                                                                                                      |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| See to sth           | = to deal with sth that needs to be dealt with (xử lý việc gì)<br>- If you bring the food, I'll see to the drinks.<br>- "These documents need printing." "OK I'll see to them now."                                                                             |
| Send sb down/up      | = to send sb to prison (bỏ tù người nào)<br>- He was sent down/up for armed robbery.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Send sb off          | = to order sb to leave a game because they have done something wrong; to eject sb (đuổi khỏi sân)<br>- The defender was sent off for swearing at the referee.                                                                                                   |
| Send out for sth     | = to ask for sth to be brought to you from another place, by using the telephone or sending a message (gọi để đặt hàng)<br>- There's not much to eat in the fridge. Should I send out for a pizza?                                                              |
| Show off             | = to behave in a way that attracts attention or admiration, and which other people often find annoying (khoe khoang)<br>- Tony only bought that sports car to show off and prove he could afford one.<br>- She likes to wear short skirts to show off her legs. |
| Show sb round/around | = to go with sb to a place that they have not visited before (đưa ai đi xem nơi nào)<br>- Let me know when you're coming to my town and I'll show you around.                                                                                                   |
| Show up              | = to arrive (đến)<br>- I invited him for eight o'clock, but he didn't show up until nine-thirty.<br>- They were expecting one hundred people to come to their wedding reception, but only half of them showed up.                                               |
| Take after           | = to resemble (giống với ai)<br>- Tom's very intelligent. He takes after his father.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Take away            | = to remove sth (lấy vật gì đi)<br>- The men didn't come to take the rubbish away.<br>- I was a bit worried when an official came and took my passport away.                                                                                                    |
| Take sth back        | = to return something you have bought to a shop (trả lại món gì đã mua)<br>- If the shirt doesn't fit, you can take it back.                                                                                                                                    |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               | = to admit that something you said was wrong (rút lại lời đã nói ra)<br>- He refused to take back his assertion that I had lied.                                                                                            |
| Take care of  | = to look after (chăm sóc)<br>- Don't worry about me, I can take care of myself.                                                                                                                                            |
| Take sth down | = to write something that another person has just said (ghi chép)<br>- She took down my address and phone number and said she'd phone back.                                                                                 |
| Take in       | = to understand completely (hiểu đầy đủ)<br>- I had to read the letter twice before I could take it all in.                                                                                                                 |
|               | = to trick or deceive sb (đánh lừa ai)<br>- The bogus official was so convincing that he took everyone in.                                                                                                                  |
| Take off      | = to remove clothes, hats, shoes, etc. (bỏ ra, cởi ra)<br>- When he took off his hat, we saw that he was completely bald!                                                                                                   |
|               | = to leave the ground and begin to fly (cất cánh)<br>- Due to bad weather, the plane took off three hours late.                                                                                                             |
| Take on       | = to accept a job or responsibility (nhận việc hoặc trách nhiệm)<br>- Joe took on too much work and made himself ill.                                                                                                       |
|               | = to employ sb (tuyển dụng ai)<br>- The company had to take on more employees to meet the deadline.<br>- Cindy has been, taken on as a laboratory assistant.                                                                |
| Take over     | = to start doing a job or being responsible for sth that another person did or had responsibility for before (tiếp nhận công việc của ai)<br>- Mr. Willis took over from Ms. Vanessa as head of sales department last week. |
|               | = to get control of a company or sth (tiếp quản một công ty)<br>- The company my sister works for has recently been taken over.<br>- There are rumours that a German firm is bidding to take over the shoe factory.         |
| Take place    | = to happen (xảy ra)<br>- The 2014 World Cup finals took place in Brazil.                                                                                                                                                   |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Take to sb/sth          | = to start to like sb or sth (bắt đầu thích ai hoặc điều gì)<br>- Jane took to her new classmate at once.<br>- Paul has taken to table tennis like a duck to water.<br>(= He likes it and is good at it) . |
| Take up                 | = to start a job or a hobby (bắt đầu làm việc gì)<br>- He's taken up the post of supervisor.<br>- I took up water-skiing during a seaside holiday.                                                         |
| Throw sth away          | = to get rid of sth that you do not want any more (vứt bỏ)<br>- So when are you going to throw away those old magazines?<br>- This old furniture should be thrown away.                                    |
|                         | = to waste a skill or opportunity (bỏ phí điều gì)<br>- You've spent three years studying — don't throw it all away.                                                                                       |
| Turn away               | = to not allow someone to enter a place (không cho ai vào cửa)<br>- They turned us away at the entrance because we hadn't got tickets.                                                                     |
| Turn sth/sb down        | = to refuse an offer or request (từ chối)<br>- She turned down the job because it involved too much travelling.<br>- He asked her to marry him, but she turned him down.                                   |
| Turn sth/sb into sth/sb | = to change and become sb or sth different (biến thành; làm biến thành)<br>- She manages to turn the most ordinary of ingredients into the most delicious of dishes.                                       |
|                         | - The witch put a magic spell on the prince and turned him into a frog.                                                                                                                                    |
| Turn out                | = to happen in a particular and unexpected way (xảy ra)<br>- As events turned out, we were right to have decided to leave early.                                                                           |
|                         | = to be known or discovered finally and surprisingly (hóa ra là)<br>- The news report about the explosion turned out to be false.<br>- My fears turned out to be groundless.                               |
| Turn to sb/sth          | = to ask sb for help or support (đến xin ai giúp đỡ)<br>- Her family lived a long way away, and she had no one to turn to.<br>- I have always been able to turn to my parents when I've had a problem.     |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Turn up        | = to arrive or appear somewhere (đến; xuất hiện)<br>- Derek turned up at my house late last night.<br>- She invited loads of friends to her party, but only a handful of them turned up.                                                                      |
| Wash sth away  | = (water) to remove or carry sth away (nước cuốn trôi)<br>- So far three bridges have been washed away by the flood.<br>- The blood on the pavement had been washed away by the rain overnight.                                                               |
| Wash up        | = to wash the dishes and cutlery (rửa chén bát)<br>- If you clear the table, I'll wash up.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Wear off       | = to gradually disappear (tan biến dần)<br>- Most patients find that the numbness from the injection wears off after about an hour.                                                                                                                           |
| Wear sb out    | = to make someone extremely tired<br>- Walking around the town all day really wore me out.<br>- You'll wear yourself out if you carry on working so hard.                                                                                                     |
| Wear (sth) out | = to use sth so much that it is damaged and cannot be used any more, or to become damaged in this way (làm hao mòn; bị hao mòn)<br>- Moving parts in engines wear out much more quickly than stationary parts.<br>- He wore out two pairs of shoes last year. |
| Work out       | = to think about a problem and find the answer (tìm ra câu trả lời)<br>- I couldn't work out what his expression meant,<br>- There will be a full investigation to work out what caused the accident.                                                         |

## **B. IDIOMS:**

Thành ngữ là các cụm từ hoặc câu mang một ý nghĩa đặc biệt, khác với ý nghĩa hiểu theo nghĩa đen. Ví dụ: “to lose heart” không có nghĩa “mất trái tim”, nhưng lại có nghĩa “nản lòng”; “a wild goose chase” không có nghĩa là “một chuyến đi săn vịt trời”, nhưng được dùng để chỉ những “công việc không mang lại hiệu quả”. Cũng như tiếng Việt, trong tiếng Anh có rất nhiều thành ngữ chúng ta khó có thể học hết được. Trong phạm vi bài học này, chúng ta

chỉ ôn tập một số thành ngữ thông dụng thường xuất hiện trong các câu hỏi đề thi.

### 1. Idioms with “arm”:

| <i>Idioms</i>  | <i>Meanings &amp; Examples</i>                                                                                         |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Arm in arm     | = khoác tay nhau<br>- They walked <i>arm in arm</i> through the park.                                                  |
| With open arms | = willingly, with enthusiasm (sẵn lòng)<br>- Thank you so much for the report, my boss will welcome it with open arms. |

### 2. Idioms with “back”:

| <i>Idioms</i>               | <i>Meanings &amp; Examples</i>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Behind sb’s back            | = when sb is not present or not informed (làm việc gì sau lưng ai)<br>- The matter was discussed <i>behind my back</i> . I had not been informed of it.                                                                   |
| See the back of sth/sb      | = to get rid of sb/sth that is tiresome, unpleasant, etc. (tống khứ ai hoặc điều gì)<br>- I’ll be glad to <i>see the back of</i> Joe. He’s just wasting my time!                                                          |
| Stab sb in the back         | = to be disloyal to a friend when he does not expect it (đâm sau lưng ai)<br>- Don’t trust Billy. He’s the sort of person who is likely <i>to stab you in the back</i> when it suits him.                                 |
| Turn one’s back on sb       | = to refuse to help sb when it is needed (quay lưng lại với ai, không giúp đỡ ai)<br>- Although I don’t like Peter very much, I can’t <i>turn my back on him</i> when he’s in trouble.                                    |
| <i>Idioms</i>               | <i>Meanings &amp; Examples</i>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Blood is thicker than water | = (saying) family ties are stronger than ties of friendship in spite of anything (một giọt máu đào hơn ao nước lã)<br>- Despite everything, Paul is our cousin, and we all know that <i>blood is thicker than water</i> . |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In cold blood                                | = calmly and without feeling (lạnh lùng, vô cảm)<br>- How can you remain her friend after she lied to you like that <i>in cold blood</i> ? |
| One's blood boils/ it makes one's blood boil | = one becomes very angry (nổi giận điên cuồng)<br>- <i>It makes my blood boil</i> to think that he's taken all the praise for my work!     |

#### 4. Idioms with “brain”:

| Idioms                       | Meanings & Examples                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The brain drain              | = the loss of a country's best-qualified scientists to another country (chảy máu chất xám)<br>- <i>The brain drain</i> of the sixties certainly made Britain less competitive in the field of technology. |
| Pick sb's brain(s)           | = to find out what sb knows/ thinks about sth by asking questions (tìm hiểu suy nghĩ của ai về việc gì)<br>- Sally, I need to <i>pick your brain</i> about the project before the meeting.                |
| Rack one's brain (about sth) | = to think very hard to find a solution to a problem (suy nghĩ nát óc)<br>- I've been <i>racking my brain</i> all day to remember the name of the agency that Susan recommended.                          |

#### 6. Idioms with “ear”:

7.

| Idioms                 | Meanings & Examples                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Turn a deaf ear to sth | = to deliberately ignore sth, such as criticism, complaints, etc, by pretending not to have heard it (vờ như không biết)<br>- I told Dick not to throw his dirty clothes on the floor, but he just <i>turned a deaf ear</i> to it! |
| Be all ears            | = to listen attentively (chăm chú lắng nghe)<br>- “Do you know what John said about you?” “Go on - <i>I'm all ears.</i> ”                                                                                                          |

| <b>Idioms</b>                | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Be up to one's ears (in sth) | = to be extremely busy (bận rộn ngập đầu)<br>- I would help you at any other time, but at the moment <i>I'm up to my ears in work</i> .                                             |
| Wet behind the ears          | = naive, immature and inexperienced (quá non nớt)<br>- In your first job, your older colleagues often think you are still <i>wet behind the ears</i> and seldom take you seriously. |

## 6. Idioms with “eye”:

| <b>Idioms</b>           | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Catch sb's eye          | = to attract sb's attention (thu hút sự chú ý của ai)<br>- We tried to <i>catch the waiter's eye</i> but he didn't look at us.                                            |
| Keep an eye on sb/sth   | = to observe continually and carefully (để mắt trông chừng)<br>- My wife had to go to the doctor, so I <i>kept an eye on</i> the children.                                |
| Turn a blind eye to sth | = to ignore sth or pretend not to be aware of sth (vờ như không thấy)<br>- The boss knows that we often waste time chatting, but she just <i>turns a blind eye to</i> it. |
| Cry one's eyes out      | = to cry very much (khóc thảm thiết)<br>- Little Susan <i>cried her eyes out</i> when her dog was killed in the accident.                                                 |

## 7. Idioms with "face”:

| <b>Idioms</b> | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Face to face  | = together, person to person, in each other's presence (mặt đối mặt)<br>- The atmosphere was tense when the two rival leaders came <i>face to face</i> . |

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Keep a straight face        | = to not laugh though one finds sth very funny (iảm mặt tỉnh)<br>- I could hardly <i>keep a straight face</i> when the principal's glasses fell off the end of his nose during his speech.                                                  |
| Lose face                   | = lose the respect of others (mất mặt)<br>- We would have <i>lost face</i> if our team had not won the match.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Idioms</b>               | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| A slap in the face (for sb) | = a sudden and unexpected defeat, disappointment, etc. (cú tát vào mặt)<br>- Anne was sure that she would be asked to represent the company at the conference, so it was <i>a real slap in the face</i> for her when Laura was asked to go. |

#### 8. Idioms with “finger”:

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Idioms</b>                       | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                   |
| Green fingers/ Green thumb          | = if you have green fingers, you are good at making plants grow (có khiếu về trồng cây)<br>- Mrs. Rice really has green fingers. Anything she plants grows well. |
| Keep one's fingers crossed (for sb) | = to wish sb good luck (chúc ai may mắn)<br>- “I'm taking my driving test tomorrow.” “Oh, good! I'll keep my fingers crossed for you.”                           |

#### 9. Idioms with “foot/feet”:

|                          |                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Idioms</b>            | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                            |
| Get one's feet wet       | = to start doing sth that is new for you (mới chân ướt chân ráo trong việc gì)<br>- At that time he was a young actor, just <i>getting his feet wet</i> . |
| Set foot in/on somewhere | = to visit or go to a place (đặt chân đến chỗ nào))<br>- Louis Amrstrong was the first person <i>to set foot on</i> the moon.                             |

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Stand on one's own (two) feet | = to be self-supporting and independent (tự lập, không lệ thuộc)<br>- don't worry about your son. At 19, he's perfectly able to <i>stand on his own two feet</i> . |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 10. Idioms with "hand":

| <b>Idioms</b>           | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| At first hand           | = directly (trực tiếp)<br>- "Who gave you that information about Simon?" "I got it <i>at first hand</i> . Simon told me himself."                                                                  |
| At hand                 | = near, close by (gần, kề bên)<br>- I haven't got the books <i>at hand</i> , but I can get them for you tomorrow.                                                                                  |
| Give/ lend sb a hand    | = to help sb (giúp ai một tay)<br>- "Can you <i>give me a hand</i> moving this table away?" "OK. Let's do it!"                                                                                     |
| <b>Idioms</b>           | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| In hand                 | = under control (trong tầm kiểm soát)<br>- The work is well <i>in hand</i> and should be finished in a few days.                                                                                   |
|                         | = spare, left over to use (để dành dùng về sau)<br>- When we have paid all the bills, we'll still have some money <i>in hand</i> .                                                                 |
| Live from hand to mouth | = to live without saving money, spending it as soon as it is earned (sống kiểu tay làm hàm nhai)<br>- Tome has just been <i>living from hand to mouth</i> . He hasn't been able to save any money! |
| Out of hand             | = out of control (ngoài tầm kiểm soát)<br>- If the strike situation at the factory gets <i>out of hand</i> , we'll lose some important orders.                                                     |

#### 11. Idioms with "head":

| <b>Idioms</b>            | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Be/ go off one's head    | = be/ become mad (bị điên, với ý nghĩa mỉa mai)<br>- If the boss expects the whole office to do overtime on the weekend, he must <i>be off his head</i> .              |
| Head over heels          | = completely (hoàn toàn, từ đầu đến chân)<br>- Albert met Sarah on a business trip and he fell <i>head over heels</i> in love with her.                                |
| Keep a cool head         | = to stay calm in a difficult situation (giữ bình tĩnh; tỉnh táo)<br>- I don't know how you manage to <i>keep such a cool head</i> in such a hectic, stressful office! |
| Lose one's head          | = to panic and lose control (hốt hoảng, mất kiểm soát)<br>- When the boy fell into the river, his friend just <i>lost his head</i> and ran away!                       |
| Make head or tail of sth | = to understand sth that is confusing (hiểu được)<br>- His letter is so full of mistakes that I can't <i>make head or tail</i> of it.                                  |

## 12. Idioms with “heart”:

| <b>Idioms</b>    | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| At heart         | = basically, as one really is by nature (cơ bản; thực chất)<br>- Jim may look a bit cold, but he's a kind person <i>at heart</i> .                      |
| Break sb's heart | = to make sb feel very unhappy (làm đau lòng ai)<br>- She broke his heart when she called off the engagement.                                           |
| <b>Idioms</b>    | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                          |
|                  | - It breaks my heart to see the children being badly treated.                                                                                           |
| By heart         | = from memory (thuộc lòng)<br>- My father can still recite the poems he learned by- heart at school.<br>- She's learnt the whole speech (off) by heart. |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Have a heart of gold       | = to be very kind and generous (có tấm lòng bao dung, rộng lượng)<br>- Mr. Brown may seem grumpy and bad-tempered sometimes, but deep down he <i>has a heart of gold</i> . |
| Lose heart                 | = to become discouraged (trở nên nản lòng)<br>- Jake's had so many job refusals that he's beginning <i>to lose heart</i> .                                                 |
| One's heart in one's mouth | = extremely nervous (rất hồi hộp, lo lắng)<br>- <i>My heart was in my mouth</i> when Professor Black began to read out the examination results.                            |
| Take heart                 | = to become confident again (trở nên tự tin trở lại)<br>- Being made redundant has hit Max very hard, but he'll have <i>to take heart</i> and start looking for a new job. |

### 13. Idioms with “leg”:

| <b>Idioms</b>                      | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pull sb's leg                      | = to make light fun of sb by making him believe sth that is untrue (lừa ai cho vui)<br>- Of course Uncle Bill doesn't want his present back. He was only <i>pulling your leg</i> !                                              |
| Stretch one's legs                 | = to take a walk in order to get some exercise (đi dạo để thư giãn)<br>- After such a lengthy discussion, I feel that I need <i>to stretch my legs</i> . Would you like to join me in the garden?                               |
| With one's tail between one's legs | = in a humble, depressed manner, like a dog after being beaten (cụp đuôi; trầm uất)<br>- Jack looked very angry when he entered the manager's office, but he left <i>with his tail between his legs</i> . He had been mistaken! |
| <b>Idioms</b>                      | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Be up to the neck in sth           | = to be fully occupied with sth (bận rộn ngập đầu)<br>- I would come to see you this week, but <i>I'm up to the neck in</i> paper work, so I'll come next Saturday.                                                             |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A pain in the neck | <p>= an irritating, annoying person or sth that one dislikes doing (cái gai trong mắt ai)</p> <p>- Terry is really <i>a pain in the neck</i> in the office. All he talks about is his wealth and talent.</p> <p>- I'll be glad when we've finished checking these figures. They're <i>a pain in the neck</i>!</p> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 15. Idioms with “nose”:

| <b>Idioms</b>        | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lead sb by the nose  | <p>= to influence sb to do as one wants (xỏ mũi dắt ai đi)</p> <p>- The workers are determined not to let the manager <i>lead them by the nose</i>. They want more than just promises.</p>        |
| Pay through the nose | <p>= to pay more money for sth than it is worth (trả tiền nhiều hơn giá trị thật)</p> <p>- “Do you agree that my new dress is beautiful?” “Yes. But you <i>paid through the nose</i> for it!”</p> |

### 16. Idioms with “tongue”:

| <b>Idioms</b>              | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hold one's tongue          | <p>- to say nothing; to keep silent (im lặng; không nói lời nào)</p> <p>- I could have told my neighbor whose ball broke his window, but I thought it best to <i>hold my tongue</i>. ”</p>                   |
| On the tip of one's tongue | <p>- on the point of remembering sth but not able to do so (biết nhưng không nhớ ra được)</p> <p>- Whatever is that man's name? It's <i>on the tip of my tongue</i>!</p>                                     |
| A slip of the tongue       | <p>= a mistake made when when sb says something that they did not intend to say (lỡ lời)</p> <p>- I called her new boyfriend by her previous boyfriend's name - it was just <i>a slip of the tongue</i>.</p> |
| <b>Idioms</b>              | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Have a sweet tooth         | <p>= to enjoy eating sweet things (hảo ngọt)</p> <p>- I think Bob will like these candies. He's always <i>had a sweet</i></p>                                                                                |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | <i>tooth.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Armed to the teeth | = fully provided with weapons, tools, or any kind of equipment<br>(được trang bị tận răng; được trang bị quá đầy đủ)<br>- They left for a weekend camping <i>armed to the teeth</i> with pots and pans, tins and tents, raincoats and rubber boots! |

## 18. Idioms with time:

| <i>Idioms</i>          | <i>Meanings &amp; Examples</i>                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Call it a day          | = to decide to stop doing sth (quyết định tạm ngừng làm việc gì)<br>- We've been walking for three hours. Let's <i>call it a day</i> !                                                             |
| Day in day out         | = every single day without change or exception (ngày này sang ngày khác)<br>- Mr. Wright wears the same old shirt and trousers <i>day in day out</i> . It's time he bought some new ones!          |
| For a rainy day        | = for a possible time of financial difficulty in the future (để dành phòng khi túng thiếu)<br>- The older you get, the more you begin to think about saving <i>for a rainy day</i> .               |
| Have seen better days  | = have been better in the past (đã từng có thời huy hoàng, giàu sang, ...)<br>- Mr. Forbes <i>has certainly seen better days</i> . Before he went bankrupt, he had been the boss of a big company. |
| any minute/ moment now | = very soon (sắp sửa)<br>- Our guests will be arriving <i>any moment now</i> and the house is still a mess.                                                                                        |
| At times               | = occasionally; sometimes (thỉnh thoảng)<br>- Fred says he enjoys living alone, but I know he must feel lonely <i>at times</i> !                                                                   |
| For the time being     | = for the present time, until sth else happens (tạm thời)<br>- They haven't hired any permanent staff yet. <i>For the time being</i> , they have a few part-time <i>secretaries</i> .              |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In the nick of time | = just as; at the last possible <i>moment</i> (vừa sát nút)<br>- We got on to the platform <i>in the nick of time</i> , just as the guard was blowing his whistle! |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 19. Idioms with comparison “as...as”:

| <i>Idioms</i>                          | <i>Meanings</i>                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| As black as pitch                      | = very dark (tối đen như mực)                                                                 |
| As busy as a bee                       | = very busy (bận rộn liên tục)                                                                |
| As clean as a new pin                  | = very clean and tidy (sạch như lau)                                                          |
| As clear as crystal/ daylight          | = obvious, easy to understand (rõ như ban ngày)                                               |
| As clear as mud                        | = not at all clear or easy to understand (chẳng rõ ràng chút nào)                             |
| As cool as a cucumber                  | = calm and controlled at a time of difficulty or danger (rất bình tĩnh)                       |
| As cunning as a fox                    | = sly, scheming, planning secretly to one's own advantage (quỷ quyệt như cáo già)             |
| As deaf as a post                      | = extremely deaf (điếc đặc)                                                                   |
| As different as chalk and/ from cheese | = very different (khác nhau rất rõ)                                                           |
| As fit as a fiddle                     | = in good physical condition; active (sung sức)                                               |
| As gentle as a lamb                    | = very gentle (hiền như búp)                                                                  |
| As greedy as a pig                     | = very greedy (tham lam như lợn)                                                              |
| As old as the hills                    | = very old (xưa như trái đất)                                                                 |
| As quick as lightning/ a flash         | = very quick (nhanh như chớp)                                                                 |
| As quiet as a mouse                    | = reserved and shy; making no noise (im như thóc)                                             |
| As white as a sheet/ chalk             | = used of sb's face turned pale because of a shock, fright or illness (tảng nhợt, trắng bệch) |

### 20. Miscellaneous:

| <i>Idioms</i> | <i>Meanings &amp; Examples</i> |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
|---------------|--------------------------------|

|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not bat an eye/ an eyelid                 | = to show no sign of surprise or worry when something unexpected happens (không thèm để ý tới)<br>- She told him she'd spent all her savings but he didn't <i>bat an eye / eyelid</i> . |
| be cut out for sth / be cut out to be sth | - to have the qualities and abilities needed for sth (có khả năng hoặc phẩm chất để làm việc gì)<br>- Larry is <i>not cut out for teaching/ to be a teacher</i> .                       |
| By/ in leaps and bounds                   | = improving very quickly (tiến bộ nhanh)<br>- I'm very surprised to see that your Spanish has improved <i>in leaps and bounds</i> .                                                     |
| <b>Idioms</b>                             | <b>Meanings &amp; Examples</b>                                                                                                                                                          |
| Make (both) ends meet                     | = to earn just enough money to be able to buy the things that one needs (làm vừa đủ ăn)<br>- These days, many families are struggling <i>to make (both) ends meet</i> .                 |
| Out of stock                              | = not available (hết hàng)<br>- The book I asked for was <i>out of stock</i> .                                                                                                          |
| Pros and cons                             | = advantages and disadvantages (lợi và hại)<br>We're just weighing up the <i>pros and cons</i> of moving to the city centre.                                                            |
| Once in a blue moon                       | = not very often; rarely (hiếm khi)<br>- My sister lives in Alaska, so I only see her <i>once in a blue moon</i> .                                                                      |

## LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

- I couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ them when we climbed the mountain.  
A. keep out of  
B. keep up with  
C. keep away from  
D. keep on with
- It seems impossible to \_\_\_\_\_ terrorism in the world.  
A. put stop to  
B. put an end of

- D. stand up for

15. He said that my electric iron was unsafe and advised me to have it \_\_\_\_\_
- A. called on                                      B. fixed up  
C. looked through                              D. seen to
16. Did he \_\_\_\_\_ his strange behavior at the party?
- A. put out                                        B. turn over  
C. meet with                                     D. account for
17. The director retired early \_\_\_\_\_ ill-health.
- A. on account of                                B. ahead of  
C. on behalf of                                  D. in front of
18. Now that they have read it in \_\_\_\_\_, they believe me.
- A. white and black                              B. black and white  
C. red and blue                                  D. blue and red
19. Larry has \_\_\_\_\_; he loves cakes, chocolate, ice-cream - anything which is sweet.
- A. a sweet mouth                                B. sweet lips  
C. a sweet tongue                                D. a sweet tooth
20. I couldn't believe that they were brothers. They were as different as \_\_\_\_\_
- A. Mars from Jupiter                            B. chalk from cheese  
C. dogs and cats                                 D. milk from honey

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

1. Although smokers are aware that smoking is harmful to their  
A B  
health, they can't get rid it.  
D
2. You will have to account for your absence with the head teacher in the morning.  
A B C D
3. Nick is among the few photographers who I've always looked up for  
A B C  
since the day I took UP photography as my hobby.  
D
4. Why don't we work together on these designs? I believe two hearts  
A B C

are better than one!

D

5. The director promised me a film contract in Hollywood, but I'll

A

B

only believe it when I see it in white and black,

C

D

**C. Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

1. I think the medicine is beginning to wear off.

A. stop being effective

B. take effect

C. be put in a bottle

D. be swallowed

2. "What I've got to say to you now is strictly off the record and most certainly not for publication," said the government official to the reporter.

A. beside the point

B. not recorded

C. not popular

D. not yet official

3. Mrs. Jones's husband passed away last Friday. We are all shocked by the news.

A. got married

B. divorced

C. died

D. fell ill

4. If you don't pay your rent, your landlord is going to kick you out!

A. lend you some money

B. play football with you

C. give you a kick

D. force you to leave

5. He didn't bat an eye when he realized he failed the exam again.

A. didn't want to see

B. didn't show surprise

C. wasn't happy

D. didn't care

6. You have to weigh up all the pros and cons of the matter before you make a decision.

A. similarities and differences

B. benefits and losses

C. finance and health

D. advantages and disadvantages

**D. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

1. If you are at a loose end this weekend, I will show you round the city.

A. free

B. confident

C. occupied

D. reluctant

2. My cousin tends to look on the bright side in any circumstance.

A. be optimistic B. be pessimistic C. be confident D. be smart

3. My English has come on in leaps and bounds this year.  
 A. satisfactorily      B. very quickly      C. very slowly      D. very well
4. Father has lost his job, so we'll have to tighten our belt to avoid getting into debt.  
 A. earn money      B. save money      C. sit still      D. economize
5. I'm afraid that particular model is out of stock at present.  
 A. available      B. not available      C. in process      D. unfashionable

***E. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.***

1. Ann is not really cut out for teaching.  
 A. Teaching does not really suit Ann.  
 B. Ann does not want to become a teacher,  
 C. Ann cannot give up her career as teacher.  
 D. Ann does not like teaching at all.
2. Peter had very little money but managed to make ends meet.  
 A. Peter could hardly live on little money.  
 B. Having little money, Peter couldn't make ends meet,  
 C. Peter found it hard to live on very little money.  
 D. Peter got by on very little money.
3. Diana ran into her former teacher on the way to the stadium yesterday.  
 A. Diana caused an accident to her teacher while she was going to the stadium.  
 B. Diana's car ran over her teacher on the way to the stadium,  
 C. Diana happened to meet her teacher while she was going to the stadium.  
 D. Diana's teacher got run over while she was going to the stadium.
4. Almost everybody in the hotel took advantage of its free bus to the beach.  
 A. Hardly anybody who was staying in the hotel travelled to the beach on its free bus.  
 B. Nearly everyone who was on the beach had taken the free bus from the hotel.  
 C. Everyone in the hotel saw its free bus to the beach as the best way to get there.  
 D. Only a few of the guests didn't use the hotel's bus, which was free, to get to the beach.
5. "Much obliged," he said as she opened the door.  
 A. He thanked her for opening the door.  
 B. He told her that she was much obliged as she opened the door,  
 C. He advised her to oblige him as she opened the door.  
 D. He ordered her to be much obliged as she opened the door.

6. Lydia's reason for going to London was that she wanted to brush up her English.
- A. Lydia could hardly see any point in going to London to brush up her English.
  - B. Lydia went to London so that she could improve her English.
  - C. Not brushing up her English, Lydia had difficulty communicating when she went to London.
  - D. Lydia went to London with a view to brush up her English.
7. What the politician was saying fell on deaf ears last night.
- A. The politician fell deaf when he was speaking last night.
  - B. What the politician was saying deafened the listeners last night,
  - C. No one took notice of what the politician was saying last night.
  - D. No one listened to what the politician was saying last night because they had deaf ears.
8. I was not surprised to hear that Harry had failed his driving test.
- A. By having failed his driving test, Harry made no surprise.
  - B. If Harry had not failed his driving test, I would have been surprised,
  - C. Harry's having failed his driving test is not my surprise.
  - D. It came as no surprise to me that Harry had failed his driving test.
9. She has always had a good relationship with the children.
- A. She has always got on well with the children.
  - B. She has got a lot of friend children.
  - C. She has always got away well with the children.
  - D. The children have had her as their friend.
10. Fiona goes to the theater once in a blue moon.
- A. Fiona goes to the theater when the moon is full.
  - B. Fiona rarely goes to the theater.
  - C. Fiona goes to the theater when the blue moon is on.
  - D. Fiona goes to the theater only once a month.

## 19. PRONUNCIATION

### (Câu hỏi về phát âm)

**A. Một số âm thường gặp trong đề thi:**

| Cách viết<br>(Spelling) | Cách đọc<br>(Pronunciation) | Ví dụ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 'ea'                    | [e]                         | we <u>ea</u> ther, br <u>ea</u> th, br <u>ea</u> d, h <u>ea</u> d, spr <u>ea</u> d, pl <u>ea</u> sant,<br>pl <u>ea</u> sure, m <u>ea</u> sure, l <u>ea</u> ther, f <u>ea</u> ther, d <u>ea</u> d, d <u>ea</u> th,<br>br <u>ea</u> kfast, dr <u>ea</u> dful, thr <u>ea</u> t, thr <u>ea</u> ten, dr <u>ea</u> mt, m <u>ea</u> nt, etc. |
|                         | [ei]                        | br <u>ea</u> k, br <u>ea</u> kable, br <u>ea</u> kage, br <u>ea</u> kaway, gr <u>ea</u> t, gr <u>ea</u> tly,<br>beefst <u>ea</u> k, st <u>ea</u> k, etc.                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                         | [i:]                        | p <u>ea</u> ce, br <u>ea</u> the, m <u>ea</u> l, pl <u>ea</u> se, m <u>ea</u> t, t <u>ea</u> ch, r <u>ea</u> ch, b <u>ea</u> ch,<br>l <u>ea</u> der, wr <u>ea</u> th, f <u>ea</u> ture, etc.                                                                                                                                          |
|                         | [ɑ:]                        | h <u>ea</u> rt, h <u>ea</u> rt <u>ea</u> ten, dis <u>hea</u> rt <u>ea</u> ten, h <u>ea</u> rth, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                         | [ɜ:]                        | earn, s <u>ea</u> rch, r <u>ea</u> rch, p <u>ea</u> rl, h <u>ea</u> rd, <u>ea</u> rth, y <u>ea</u> rn, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                         | [eə]                        | b <u>ea</u> r, p <u>ea</u> r, w <u>ea</u> r, sw <u>ea</u> r, t <u>ea</u> ring, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                         | [iə]                        | h <u>ea</u> r, <u>ea</u> r, f <u>ea</u> r, g <u>ea</u> r, r <u>ea</u> r, cl <u>ea</u> r, n <u>ea</u> r, sh <u>ea</u> r, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 'o'                     | [ʌ]                         | m <u>o</u> nth, s <u>o</u> n, n <u>o</u> ne, d <u>o</u> ne, fr <u>o</u> nt, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                         | [əʊ]                        | b <u>o</u> th, h <u>o</u> st, p <u>o</u> st, n <u>o</u> te, p <u>o</u> le, h <u>o</u> le, ph <u>o</u> ne, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                         | [ɒ]                         | l <u>o</u> g, f <u>o</u> x, h <u>o</u> t, p <u>o</u> t, t <u>o</u> xic, pr <u>o</u> duct, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                         | [ɔ:]                        | ch <u>o</u> re, b <u>o</u> red, p <u>o</u> rt, s <u>o</u> rt, acc <u>o</u> rd, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Cách viết<br>(Spelling) | Cách đọc<br>(Pronunciation) | Ví dụ                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 'i'                     | [aɪ]                        | k <u>i</u> nd, cl <u>i</u> mb, cl <u>i</u> mate, bl <u>i</u> nd, f <u>i</u> nd, rem <u>i</u> nd, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                         | [ɪ]                         | v <u>i</u> llage, wr <u>i</u> tten, b <u>i</u> tten, dr <u>i</u> ven, k <u>i</u> tten, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| y                       | [aɪ]                        | m <u>y</u> ltiply, r <u>e</u> ply, ap <u>y</u> , d <u>e</u> ny, n <u>e</u> arby, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                         | [ɪ] or [i]                  | b <u>i</u> cycle, h <u>o</u> bb <u>y</u> , tr <u>o</u> ph <u>y</u> , g <u>e</u> ogr <u>a</u> ph <u>y</u> , etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| w                       | [aʊ]                        | p <u>o</u> wer, cr <u>o</u> wn, sh <u>o</u> wer, dr <u>o</u> wn, br <u>o</u> wn, <u>o</u> wl, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                         | [əʊ]                        | sl <u>o</u> w, kn <u>o</u> w, kn <u>o</u> wn, <u>o</u> wn, t <u>o</u> w, sh <u>o</u> w, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 'oo'                    | [ʌ]                         | f <u>l</u> ood, bl <u>o</u> od, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                         | [ʊ]                         | g <u>o</u> od, b <u>o</u> ok, c <u>o</u> ok, f <u>o</u> ot, t <u>o</u> ok, h <u>o</u> ok, h <u>o</u> od, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                         | [u:]                        | f <u>o</u> od, r <u>o</u> ot, t <u>o</u> oth, sh <u>o</u> ot, s <u>o</u> on, m <u>o</u> on, n <u>o</u> on, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 'th'                    | [θ]                         | <u>th</u> ink, <u>th</u> in, <u>th</u> ing, <u>th</u> ought. <u>th</u> anks, <u>th</u> ick, <u>th</u> e me.<br>cl <u>o</u> thes, f <u>ath</u> er, etc.                                                                                                                                                                                |

|      |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | [ð]  | th <u>ere</u> , th <u>an</u> , th <u>is</u> , th <u>ough</u> , alth <u>ough</u> , clo <u>th</u> ing, clones, fat <u>h</u> er, etc.                                                                |
| ‘ch’ | [k]  | mech <u>an</u> ic, chem <u>is</u> try, chem <u>ic</u> al, sch <u>em</u> e. cho <u>ir</u> . cha <u>os</u> . arch <u>i</u> tect, arch <u>ae</u> ology, head <u>ach</u> e, psych <u>ol</u> ogy, etc. |
|      | [tʃ] | ch <u>ur</u> ch, ch <u>oo</u> se, ch <u>oi</u> ce, ch <u>ang</u> e, ch <u>all</u> enge, ach <u>ie</u> ve, cat <u>ch</u> , etc.                                                                    |
|      | [ʃ]  | mach <u>i</u> ne, moustach <u>e</u> . cach <u>e</u> , cach <u>et</u> , clic <u>h</u> e. etc.                                                                                                      |
| ‘c’  | [s]  | c <u>el</u> l, c <u>en</u> ter, c <u>in</u> ema, c <u>on</u> cern, dec <u>i</u> de, rec <u>e</u> ive, rec <u>en</u> t, rec <u>ess</u> , etc.                                                      |
|      | [k]  | c <u>am</u> p, c <u>ar</u> d, c <u>oi</u> n, dec <u>a</u> y, dec <u>or</u> ate, acc <u>ur</u> ate, rec <u>al</u> l, rec <u>or</u> d, etc.                                                         |
|      | [ʃ]  | prec <u>i</u> ous, del <u>i</u> cious, fac <u>i</u> al, soc <u>i</u> al, commerc <u>i</u> al, techn <u>i</u> cian, electr <u>i</u> cian, phys <u>i</u> cian, etc.                                 |
| ‘t’  | [t]  | cont <u>a</u> in, ret <u>ur</u> n, ext <u>en</u> t, int <u>en</u> d, etc.                                                                                                                         |
|      | [tʃ] | cent <u>u</u> ry, pict <u>u</u> re, capt <u>u</u> re, rit <u>u</u> al, quest <u>i</u> on, digest <u>i</u> on, suggest <u>i</u> on, etc.                                                           |
|      | [ʃ]  | mar <u>t</u> ial, essent <u>i</u> al, initi <u>a</u> te, initi <u>a</u> tive, facet <u>i</u> ous, ostentat <u>i</u> ous, etc.                                                                     |

\* Cách đọc “s” và “es” cuối danh từ số nhiều và cuối động từ khi dùng với ngôi thứ ba ỡ thì hiện tại đơn: chúng ta căn cứ vào âm cuối của danh từ hoặc động từ trước khi được thêm “s” hoặc “es” để phân biệt ba cách đọc khác nhau như sau:

| [s]                                 | [z]                                                                                                            | [ɪz]                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| [f, k, p, t, θ]                     | [b, d, g, 1, m, n, r, v, ð] và<br>sau các nguyên âm<br>[aɪ, ɔɪ, ɪə, eɪ, əʊ, eə]                                | [s, ʃ, tʃ, z, dʒ]                         |
| chefs, kicks, claps, hits,<br>paths | rubs, cards, eggs, walls,<br>names, cleans, wears, lives,<br>clothes, tries, toys, fears,<br>days, rows, pairs | buses, washes, catches,<br>fizzes, judges |

\* Cách đọc “ed” cuối động từ quá khứ đơn và quá khứ phân từ: chúng ta căn cứ vào âm cuối của động từ trước khi được thêm “ed” để phân biệt ba cách đọc khác nhau như sau:

| [t]                                                 | [d]                                                                                                                               | [ɪd]                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| [f, k, p, s, ʃ, tʃ]                                 | [b, g, l, m, n, r, v, dʒ, ð, z]<br>và sau các nguyên âm<br>[aɪ, ɔɪ, ɪə, eɪ, əʊ, eə]                                               | [t,d]                             |
| laughed, tricked, hoped,<br>kissed, pushed, matched | robbed, hugged, called,<br>claimed, opened, arrived,<br>managed, breathed, advised,<br>cried, enjoyed, stayed,<br>towed, repaired | waited, rented, added,<br>decided |

**CHÚ Ý:** Một số tính từ tận cùng có “ed” nhưng cách đọc không theo nguyên tắc trên, mà lại được phát âm là [ɪd], như sau:

| <i>Tính từ</i>       | <i>Cách đọc</i> | <i>Ý nghĩa</i>           |
|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| - <u>dogged</u>      | [ˈdɒɡɪd]        | = ngoan cường; kiên định |
| - <u>middle-aged</u> | [ˌmɪdl̩ˈeɪdʒɪd] | = tuổi trung niên        |
| - <u>naked</u>       | [ˈneɪkɪd]       | = trần truồng            |
| - <u>ragged</u>      | [ˈræɡɪd]        | = rách nát               |
| - <u>ragged</u>      | [ˈrʌɡɪd]        | = lỏm chỏm; li lợm       |
| - <u>sacred</u>      | [ˈsækrɪd]       | = thiêng liêng           |
| - <u>wicked</u>      | [ˈwɪkɪd]        | = ác độc                 |
| - <u>wretched</u>    | [ˈretʃɪd]       | = tồi tệ; bệnh hoạn      |

### **B. Trọng âm (stress):**

Những từ có hai âm tiết trở lên thì phải đọc nhấn mạnh một âm tiết. Những từ có nhiều âm có thể được nhấn ở hai âm tiết: một dấu nhấn chính (primary stress) và một dấu nhấn thứ 2 (secondary stress). Có một số cách giúp chúng ta nhận diện dấu nhấn chính trong một số từ như sau:

| <i>Cách tìm. dấu nhấn chính</i>                                    | <i>Ví dụ</i>                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ion, ional, ionally”. | application, education, collision, provision,<br>traditional, international, etc.<br>* Ngoại lệ: television |

|                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ic, ical, ically”.                                                                                               | enthusiastic, optimistic, economics, statistics,<br>historical, numerical, specifically,<br>* Ngoại lệ: <b>pol</b> itics, <b>arith</b> metic, <b>he</b> retie                                                                           |
| 3. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ity”.                                                                                                            | ability, university, capacity, community,<br>electricity, responsibility, etc.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ogy, aphy, ophy, omy”.                                                                                           | biology, sociology, technology, archaeology,<br>geography, photography, philosophy,<br>economy, astronomy, etc.                                                                                                                         |
| 5. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ian, ial, ially”.                                                                                                | physician, electrician, Brazilian, Canadian,<br>industrial, controversial, commercially, etc.                                                                                                                                           |
| 6. Dấu nhấn chính đặt ngay âm cuối khi âm<br>cuối có các âm: “ee”, “eer”, “oo” hoặc<br>“oon”.                                                                 | trainee, referee, refugee, interviewee, pioneer,<br>engineer, mountaineer, taboo, balloon,<br>maroon, tycoon, typhoon, etc.<br>* Ngoại lệ: employee, committee, <b>re</b> indeer                                                        |
| 7. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ious” hoặc “eous”.                                                                                               | delicious, industrious, fastidious, courageous,<br>advantageous, tenacious, outrageous,<br>ostentatious, etc.<br><b>CHÚ Ý</b> Nếu chỉ có âm “ous” (không là “ious”<br>hoặc “eous”), dấu nhấn chính đặt ngay trước<br>“ous” hoặc hai vắn |
| <b>Cách tìm dấu nhấn chính</b>                                                                                                                                | <b>Ví dụ</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                               | trước “ous”. Ví dụ:<br>disastrous, scandalous, <b>pop</b> ulous,<br>adventurous, continuous, meticulous etc.                                                                                                                            |
| 8. Dấu nhấn chính đặt trước các âm tiết:<br>“ual, ually”                                                                                                      | individual(ly), contractual, perpetually),<br>continual(ly), etc.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 9. Các từ có ba âm tiết trở lên, tận cùng có<br>âm “ate” hoặc “ately”, chúng ta đếm ngược<br>từ “ate, ately” ra trước ba âm tiết thì đó là<br>dấu nhấn chính. | advocate, communicate, <b>ded</b> icate, illiterate,<br>accelerate, intimidate, un <b>for</b> tunately,<br>immediately, del <b>iber</b> ately, etc.                                                                                     |

# LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in each question.**

- |                             |                        |                       |                       |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. g <u>o</u> ld         | B. b <u>o</u> ard      | C. c <u>o</u> ld      | D. c <u>o</u> at      |
| 2. A. m <u>e</u> chanic     | B. <u>ch</u> emistry   | C. <u>ch</u> ildcare  | D. s <u>ch</u> ooling |
| 3. A. f <u>u</u> n          | B. m <u>o</u> nth      | C. fr <u>o</u> nt     | D. f <u>o</u> nd      |
| 4. A. tak <u>e</u> s        | B. beg <u>i</u> ns     | C. foll <u>o</u> ws   | D. divid <u>e</u> s   |
| 5. A. design <u>e</u> d     | B. advis <u>e</u> d    | C. practic <u>e</u> d | D. arriv <u>e</u> d   |
| 6. A. parall <u>e</u> l     | B. lab <u>e</u> l      | C. pan <u>e</u> l     | D. lev <u>e</u> l     |
| 7. A. year <u>s</u>         | B. stat <u>e</u> s     | C. school <u>s</u>    | D. system <u>s</u>    |
| 8. A. <u>o</u> ver          | B. c <u>o</u> ver      | C. ab <u>o</u> ve     | D. sh <u>o</u> vel    |
| 9. A. <u>h</u> our          | B. <u>h</u> onest      | C. <u>h</u> eir       | D. <u>h</u> ospital   |
| 10. A. de <u>a</u> lt       | B. dream <u>t</u>      | C. he <u>a</u> l      | D. je <u>a</u> lous   |
| 11. A. camp <u>u</u> s      | B. disc <u>u</u> ss    | C. entr <u>u</u> st   | D. pean <u>u</u> t    |
| 12. A. repl <u>a</u> ce     | B. purch <u>a</u> se   | C. neckl <u>a</u> ce  | D. pal <u>a</u> ce    |
| 13. A. ple <u>a</u> sure    | B. fe <u>a</u> ther    | C. we <u>a</u> ther   | D. fe <u>a</u> ture   |
| 14. A. s <u>u</u> gar       | B. cass <u>e</u> tte   | C. fash <u>i</u> on   | D. pass <u>i</u> on   |
| 15. A. fac <u>i</u> al      | B. physici <u>a</u> n  | C. adjac <u>e</u> nt  | D. tenac <u>i</u> ous |
| 16. A. ex <u>i</u> stence   | B. ex <u>c</u> iting   | C. ex <u>c</u> ellent | D. ex <u>i</u> t      |
| 17. A. <u>c</u> ampus       | B. <u>c</u> ensus      | C. <u>c</u> ell       | D. <u>c</u> emetery   |
| 18. A. da <u>u</u> nting    | B. <u>a</u> unt        | C. craw <u>l</u>      | D. dawn               |
| 19. A. cir <u>cl</u> e      | B. serv <u>ic</u> e    | C. pers <u>o</u> n    | D. seri <u>o</u> s    |
| 20. A. clim <u>b</u> er     | B. tim <u>b</u> er     | C. comb               | D. tomb               |
| 21. A. teddy                | B. nearby              | C. baby               | D. crazy              |
| 22. A. ris <u>e</u>         | B. pric <u>e</u>       | C. promis <u>e</u>    | D. nic <u>e</u>       |
| 23. A. th <u>i</u> ef       | B. th <u>e</u> me      | C. th <u>e</u> ir     | D. th <u>i</u> ck     |
| 24. A. middle- <u>a</u> ged | B. encourag <u>e</u> d | C. follow <u>e</u> d  | D. copi <u>e</u> d    |

- |                                      |                              |                               |                                |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 25. A. <u>f</u> aces                 | B. <u>h</u> ouses            | C. <u>h</u> orses             | D. <u>p</u> laces              |
| 26. A. <u>a</u> llow                 | B. <u>d</u> oubt             | C. <u>d</u> rought            | D. <u>b</u> ought              |
| 27. A. <u>b</u> ear <u>d</u>         | B. <u>w</u> or <u>d</u>      | C. <u>h</u> ear <u>d</u>      | D. <u>t</u> hir <u>d</u>       |
| 28. A. <u>d</u> anc <u>e</u> r       | B. <u>s</u> oc <u>c</u> er   | C. <u>r</u> ac <u>e</u> r     | D. <u>u</u> lc <u>e</u> r      |
| 29. A. <u>t</u> hough                | B. <u>t</u> hanks            | C. <u>t</u> hough <u>t</u>    | D. <u>t</u> heory              |
| 30. A. <u>c</u> hang <u>e</u>        | B. <u>d</u> ang <u>e</u> r   | C. <u>a</u> ngry              | D. <u>n</u> amely              |
| 31. A. <u>b</u> ak <u>e</u> d        | B. <u>a</u> dvis <u>e</u> d  | C. <u>r</u> each <u>e</u> d   | D. <u>p</u> ractis <u>e</u> d  |
| 32. A. <u>a</u> rchit <u>e</u> cture | B. <u>m</u> echan <u>i</u> c | C. <u>a</u> rchaeology        | D. <u>u</u> nchang <u>e</u> d  |
| 33. A. <u>r</u> emind                | B. <u>a</u> irline           | C. <u>p</u> romis <u>e</u>    | D. <u>r</u> efin <u>e</u>      |
| 34. A. <u>p</u> res <u>e</u> nt      | B. <u>r</u> ec <u>e</u> nt   | C. <u>d</u> esc <u>e</u> nd   | D. <u>a</u> bs <u>e</u> nt     |
| 35. A. <u>c</u> om <u>e</u>          | B. <u>r</u> oll              | C. <u>c</u> omb               | D. <u>s</u> ton <u>e</u>       |
| 36. A. <u>s</u> now                  | B. <u>s</u> how              | C. <u>s</u> hower             | D. <u>t</u> ow                 |
| 37. A. <u>l</u> eopard               | B. <u>m</u> edia             | C. <u>s</u> hepherd           | D. <u>l</u> ev <u>e</u> l      |
| 38. A. <u>r</u> esour <u>c</u> e     | B. <u>a</u> fford            | C. <u>r</u> esort             | D. <u>e</u> ffort              |
| 39. A. <u>d</u> rainag <u>e</u>      | B. <u>s</u> tag <u>e</u>     | C. <u>m</u> anag <u>e</u>     | D. <u>h</u> ostag <u>e</u>     |
| 40. A. <u>l</u> iable                | B. <u>v</u> ivid             | C. <u>r</u> evival            | D. <u>f</u> inal               |
| 41. A. <u>p</u> ersist               | B. <u>p</u> erform           | C. <u>p</u> erhaps            | D. <u>p</u> ermanent           |
| 42. A. <u>d</u> readful              | B. <u>p</u> reach <u>e</u> r | C. <u>l</u> eat <u>h</u> er   | D. <u>h</u> ead <u>i</u> ng    |
| 43. A. <u>s</u> cheme                | B. <u>a</u> rch <u>e</u> r   | C. <u>b</u> ut <u>ch</u> er   | D. <u>r</u> echarg <u>e</u>    |
| 44. A. <u>r</u> evis <u>e</u>        | B. <u>i</u> ncreas <u>e</u>  | C. <u>c</u> hees <u>e</u>     | D. <u>e</u> xercis <u>e</u>    |
| 45. A. <u>r</u> agg <u>e</u> d       | B. <u>b</u> lame <u>d</u>    | C. <u>c</u> ontinu <u>e</u> d | D. <u>e</u> ncourag <u>e</u> d |
| 46. A. <u>h</u> idd <u>e</u> n       | B. <u>k</u> itt <u>e</u> n   | C. <u>w</u> ritt <u>e</u> n   | D. <u>w</u> rit <u>h</u> e     |
| 47. A. <u>b</u> ur <u>y</u>          | B. <u>f</u> riendl <u>y</u>  | C. <u>p</u> rett <u>y</u>     | D. <u>p</u> asant              |
| 48. A. <u>d</u> ogged                | B. <u>r</u> ugg <u>e</u> d   | C. <u>h</u> ugg <u>e</u> d    | D. <u>n</u> ak <u>e</u> d      |
| 49. A. <u>l</u> im <u>e</u>          | B. <u>c</u> lim <u>b</u>     | C. <u>l</u> imb               | D. <u>b</u> lind               |
| 50. A. <u>h</u> ealth                | B. <u>f</u> ilth <u>y</u>    | C. <u>w</u> orth              | D. <u>b</u> reath <u>i</u> ng  |

**Choose the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                     |                |                  |                 |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. politics      | B. college     | C. calendar      | D. politician   |
| 2. A. foreign       | B. reduce      | C. constant      | D. shortage     |
| 3. A. include       | B. stagnant    | C. reform        | D. invest       |
| 4. A. enterprise    | B. fertilize   | C. memorize      | D. surprise     |
| 5. A. species       | B. special     | C. specific      | D. specimen     |
| 6. A. resources     | B. prevention  | C. continue      | D. irrigate     |
| 7. A. abolish       | B. circulate   | C. envious       | D. regularly    |
| 8. A. athletic      | B. conference  | C. political     | D. geometry     |
| 9. A. epidemics     | B. initiative  | C. humanity      | D. emergency    |
| 10. A. humanitarian | B. durability  | C. individual    | D. economical   |
| 11. A. official     | B. athletics   | C. intensive     | D. synchronized |
| 12. A. biology      | B. philosophy  | C. biological    | D. photography  |
| 13. A. improve      | B. believe     | C. descend       | D. recent       |
| 14. A. primary      | B. identify    | C. chemical      | D. benefit      |
| 15. A. economy      | B. economical  | C. psychology    | D. geography    |
| 16. A. participate  | B. enthusiast  | C. enthusiastic  | D. psychology   |
| 17. A. pollution    | B. contaminant | C. atmosphere    | D. researcher   |
| 18. A. unemployment | B. energetic   | C. controversial | D. facilities   |
| 19. A. temporary    | B. opponent    | C. delegate      | D. dedicated    |
| 20. A. referee      | B. volunteer   | C. refugee       | D. committee    |
| 21. A. adventure    | B. mechanic    | C. appointed     | D. service      |
| 22. A. president    | B. different   | C. enormous      | D. document     |
| 23. A. tolerate     | B. principal   | C. gymnasium     | D. excellent    |
| 24. A. compulsory   | B. supportive  | C. contractual   | D. kindergarten |
| 25. A. abandonment  | B. corporative | C. dependable    | D. commercial   |
| 26. A. artificial   | B. pioneer     | C. destination   | D. essential    |
| 27. A. dramatic     | B. resemble    | C. inconsistent  | D. amazing      |

|                     |                |                |                 |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 28. A. departure    | B. capitalism  | C. monetary    | D. contrary     |
| 29. A. mysteriously | B. originally  | C. necessarily | D. elaborately  |
| 30. A. continuous   | B. malicious   | C. scandalous  | D. delicious    |
| 31. A. attractive   | B. chocolate   | C. decorate    | D. balcony      |
| 32. A. departure    | B. temperature | C. centigrade  | D. agriculture  |
| 33. A. qualify      | B. beautify    | C. notify      | D. solidify     |
| 34. A. vacancy      | B. passionate  | C. malicious   | D. furniture    |
| 35. A. disappear    | B. memorial    | C. diplomatic  | D. presidential |
| 36. A. interview    | B. processor   | C. essential   | D. compliment   |
| 37. A. salary       | B. discrepancy | C. presidency  | D. ecstasy      |
| 38. A. consultant   | B. descendant  | C. redundant   | D. relevant     |
| 39. A. deficiency   | B. reference   | C. conference  | D. delicacy     |
| 40. A. ignorant     | B. horizon     | C. amazing     | D. adjacent     |
| 41. A. activate     | B. terrify     | C. discover    | D. normally     |
| 42. A. pollen       | B. police      | C. polite      | D. pollute      |
| 43. A. forget       | B. comet       | C. regret      | D. direct       |
| 44. A. longevity    | B. photograph  | C. consider    | D. uncertainty  |
| 45. A. definite     | B. audience    | C. entrance    | D. suppress     |
| 46. A. eventually   | B. capacity    | C. altogether  | D. particular   |
| 47. A. temptation   | B. property    | C. government  | D. beautiful    |
| 48. A. picturesque  | B. extradite   | C. interest    | D. incident     |
| 49. A. speculation  | B. evolution   | C. explosive   | D. instrumental |
| 50. A. sensitive    | B. constant    | C. atmosphere  | D. magnetic     |

## 20. LUYỆN CÂU HỎI ĐÀM THOẠI THEO ĐỀ THI

Câu hỏi đàm thoại trong đề thi thường liên quan đến những tình huống giao tiếp hằng ngày trong đời sống và trong học đường. Sau đây là tổng hợp những câu hỏi về đàm thoại thường gặp trong các đề thi. Các bạn hãy chú ý cách đáp hoặc cách hỏi có tính cách theo thói quen của người bản ngữ trong một số tình huống thông thường.

1. “Could I use your telephone?” “\_\_\_\_\_”

- B. Please, feel free,  
D. That's very kind of you.

12. "Thank you very much for the present!"  
A. Thanks. You too. B. What a sham!  
C. Don't mention it. D. I'd love it!
13. "May I use your computer?" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Yes. Go ahead. B. Yes, of course not.  
C. I don't think so. D. I'd rather do it now.
14. "Make yourself at home." "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. It doesn't matter. B. That's OK. Don't worry!  
C. You can come any time. D. It's very kind of you. Thanks.
15. "Would you mind putting my case on the rack?" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Not at all. There you are. B. Yes, it's right.  
C. It's very kind of you to say so. D. Whatever you want!
16. "I'm afraid I can't attend your party!" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. I'm sorry to say that. B. I hope you'll enjoy it.  
C. What a pity. Another time perhaps. D. That's a nice idea.
17. "Excuse me!" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Yes? B. That's OK. C. No problem. D. What's that?
18. "Shall I help you with that?" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Not at all. Here you are. B. There's no need. Thanks.  
C. You can say that again. D. I'd rather you didn't.
19. "Mr. Hill, may I ask you a question?" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. A. Really? I'll help you with it! B. Go ahead!  
C. Yes, you do! D. There's no need. I'm sorry.
20. "Did you have a good trip?" "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. I'm sorry to hear that. B. Actually, I do.  
C. Maybe we'll do it later! D. Not too bad, but very busy!
21. "It's a lovely party. Thanks a lot!"  
A. No, not very. What a pity! B. It's a pleasure. I'm glad you like it.  
C. Thank you for your help! D. What a nice surprise! Thanks.
22. "Do you mind if I open the window?"  
A. Not at all. Go ahead, B. That's very kind. Thanks.  
C. It'll take three hours. D. I like, too.

23. "Do you have a light?"
- A. It's very dark here,  
C. Sorry. I don't smoke!
- B. That sounds good.  
D. Yes. I'll turn it on.
24. "Could you please give me a lift?"
- A. Yes. Can I help you?  
C. No, I don't mind.
- B. That's good for you.  
D. Yes. I'm glad to!
25. "Might I have some more bread?"
- A. It's my pleasure,  
C. Please, help yourself!
- B. Not at all. I'll do it.  
D. Yes, that's very kind of you!
26. "Is it far to the station?"
- A. Yes. It's a pleasure,  
B. C. Don't mention it.
- B. No, not very.  
D. Not at the moment.
27. "Could you pass the salt, please?"
- A. Yes. Go ahead,  
C. Make yourself at home!
- B. That's very kind. Thanks.  
D. Here you are.
28. failed my driving test!
- A. Not too bad. Thanks.  
C. Congratulations!
- B. Don't worry. Better luck next time,  
D. It doesn't matter.
29. "Laura is going to marry Bruce. You know?"
- A. Really?  
C. There's no need. Thanks.
- B. That's very kind. Thanks.  
D. Yes. I'm glad to.
30. "You're from Canada. Aren't you?"
- A. Yes. So do I.  
C. Yes. That's right.
- B. Certainly. There you are.  
D. No. I am, really.
31. "How do you do?"
- A. How do you do?  
C. My pleasure.
- B. Fine. Thank you.  
D. I'm glad to hear that.
32. "Can I get you something to eat?"
- A. Not at all. Thanks,  
C. Sure. I'll get it for you.
- B. No, of course not.  
D. Thanks. That would be nice!
33. "Perhaps we'll have to work this weekend."
- A. I hope not.  
C. I don't think.
- B. I don't hope,  
D. I think it won't.

- 180 - Hoàng Thái Dương

- C. It's a great idea! D. Oh, what a pity!
45. "How about a trip to the seaside?"  
A. That's my problem! B. Not a matter!  
C. Sure. There you are! D. Rather!
46. "You should wear casual clothes for the trip!"  
A. You'd be so kind. B. Granted.  
C. You get the point! D. It's up to you!
47. "If you have any problems, give me a call."  
A. Will do. Thanks. B. That's a nice compliment.  
C. I hope so. Thanks. D. I'm afraid not.
48. "Do you like my new shoes?"  
A. Where did you buy them? B. How long are they?  
C. Would you like them? D. What size are you?
49. "You're dancing very well, Joan!"  
A. You're alright! B. Thanks for your compliment.  
C. That doesn't matter. D. How kind of me!
50. "Here's the information you requested."  
A. It's a lovely occasion! B. Oh, absolutely.  
C. Yes, please say that again! D. Oh, much obliged.

## PHẦN II:

### LUYỆN TỪ VỰNG QUA BÀI HỌC

Mỗi bài đọc trong phần này có nội dung và từ vựng liên quan đến những đề tài thông dụng về khoa học và xã hội, giúp người đọc trau dồi kiến thức đọc hiểu các văn bản tiếng Anh thường gặp trong các kỳ thi. Trước mỗi bài đọc, các bạn được cung cấp ý nghĩa những từ ngữ cần thiết. Các bạn hãy sử dụng các từ ngữ đó để đọc và làm các bài luyện tập bên dưới mỗi đoạn văn. Sau khi làm xong các bài luyện tập, các bạn hãy tiếp tục đọc các bài kế tiếp và đừng quên ôn lại từ vựng mỗi bài nhiều lần để nhớ kỹ và làm giàu vốn từ.

#### PASSAGE 1

##### Vocabulary:

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>antique (n)</b>        | = an old and valuable object (= đồ cổ)<br><i>Example:</i> The fire destroyed some valuable antiques.<br>* antique dealer (n) = a person who sells antiques                                                                          |
| - <b>behemoth (n)</b>       | = something that is very large and powerful (= “ông lớn”; điều gì to lớn và hùng mạnh)                                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>breeze (n)</b>         | = something that is easy to do (= việc dễ làm)<br><i>Example:</i> Don’t worry about this week test. It’s only a breeze.<br>* breeze (n) = a light wind (= một làn gió nhẹ)<br><i>Example:</i> I let the gentle breeze cool my face. |
| - <b>conjure (v)</b>        | = to make sth appear by or as if by magic<br>(= biến hóa như trò ảo thuật; làm xuất hiện bất ngờ)<br><i>Example:</i> She can conjure a delicious dish out of some common vegetables.                                                |
| - <b>conventional (adj)</b> | = traditional and ordinary (= theo lệ thường; bình thường)<br><i>Example:</i> The conventional teaching method does not encourage the children to think for themselves.                                                             |
| - <b>customize (v)</b>      | = to make or change sth according to the user’s needs (= làm hoặc thay đổi theo nhu cầu của người dùng)                                                                                                                             |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>drawback (n)</b>    | = a disadvantage (= điều bất lợi; nhược điểm)<br><i>Example:</i> The main drawback to living in the city center is the cost.                             |
| - <b>enhance (v)</b>     | = to improve the quality of sth (= cải thiện chất lượng)<br><i>Example:</i> Saving-labor devices can enhance the quality of life.                        |
| - <b>equivalent (n)</b>  | = a thing that is equal to sth else (= vật tương đương)<br><i>Example:</i> Breathing this polluted air is the equivalent of smoking 20 cigarettes a day. |
| - <b>grant (v)</b>       | = to agree to give sth to sb (= chấp thuận cho ai món gì)<br><i>Example:</i> Management have granted 10% pay rise in response to union pressure.         |
| - <b>grasp (v)</b>       | = to understand completely (= hiểu thấu đáo)<br><i>Example:</i> Some students did not grasp the main points of his lecture.                              |
| - <b>hardback (n)</b>    | = hardcover = sách bìa cứng (bán giá cao)<br>* paperback = sách bìa mềm (bán giá rẻ)                                                                     |
| - <b>impact (n)</b>      | = powerful effect on sb/sth (= hiệu ứng mạnh mẽ)<br><i>Example:</i> Her speech made a profound impact on everyone.                                       |
| - <b>instant (adj)</b>   | = happening immediately (= ngay lập tức)<br><i>Example:</i> The show was an instant success.                                                             |
| - <b>overview (n)</b>    | = general description or outline of sth (= cái nhìn tổng quan)<br><i>Example:</i> I'll give you a brief overview of what the job involves.               |
| - <b>petite (adj)</b>    | = small and thin = (nhỏ bé, mảnh mai)                                                                                                                    |
| - <b>ponderous (adj)</b> | = long, serious and boring (= lê thê buồn chán)                                                                                                          |
| - <b>purchase (v)</b>    | = to buy<br><i>Example:</i> They purchased the house for one million dollars.                                                                            |
| - <b>readable (adj)</b>  | = clear and easy to read; legible (= dễ đọc)<br><i>Example:</i> Some people's handwriting is not readable.                                               |
| - <b>relic (n)</b>       | = an object or tradition from the past which continues to exist (= tàn tích)                                                                             |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>superior to (adj)</b> | = better or greater than (= tốt hơn, lớn hơn)<br><i>Example:</i> This wine is vastly superior to the other.<br>* <b>inferior to (adj)</b> = not as good as sb/sth else (= không tốt bằng) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>sustain (v)</b>     | = to provide enough in order to exist; to maintain (= cung cấp đủ để tồn tại; duy trì)<br><i>Example:</i> This year's harvest is insufficient to sustain a growing population. |
| - <b>veritable (adj)</b> | = quả thật là; thật sự là<br><i>Example:</i> With all those old things, your room is a veritable warehouse.                                                                    |
| - <b>version (n)</b>     | = a form of sth that is slightly different from the original (= phiên bản)<br><i>Example:</i> This is an updated version of the old software.                                  |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                      |                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>at the touch of your finger</b> | = a quick slight movement of your finger<br>(= chỉ một cái chạm nhẹ bằng ngón tay)         |
| - <b>at your finger tips</b>         | = that can be found and used very easily<br>(= rất dễ tìm và sử dụng)                      |
| - <b>(welcome) with open arms</b>    | = very happy and pleased to welcome sb or sth<br>(= rất hân hoan chào đón ai hoặc điều gì) |
| - <b>put to shame</b>                | = to be much better than sb/sth<br>(= vượt trội hơn)                                       |

### ***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

Right now, I am looking at a shelf full of **relics, a collection of has-beens, old-timers, antiques, fossils**. Right now I am looking at a shelf full of books. Yes, that's right. If you have some spare cash (the going rate is about \$89) and are looking to enhance your reading experience, then I highly suggest you consider purchasing an e-reader. E-readers are replacing the books of old, and I welcome them with open arms (as you should).

If you haven't heard of an e-reader and don't know what it is, then please permit the

following explanation. An e-reader is a device that allows you to read e-books. An e-book is a book-length publication in digital form, consisting of text, images, or both, and produced on, published through, and readable on computers or other electronic devices. Sometimes the equivalent of a conventional printed book, e-books can also be born digital. *The Oxford Dictionary of English* defines the e-book as "an electronic version of a printed book," but e-books can and do exist without any printed equivalent.

So now you know what an e-reader is. But you still may be wondering why they *put printed books to shame*. E-readers are superior to printed books because they save space, are environmentally friendly, and provide helpful reading tips and tools that printed books do not.

E-readers are superior to printed books because they save space. The average e-reader can store thousands of digital books, providing a veritable library at your fingertips. What is more, being the size and weight of a thin hardback, the e-reader itself is relatively *petite*. It is easy to hold and can fit in a pocketbook or briefcase easily. This makes handling ponderous behemoths such as *War and Peace*, *Anna Karenina*, and *Les Miserables* a breeze. Perhaps the only drawback to the space-saving aspect of an e-reader is that it requires you to find new things to put on your shelves. In addition, e-readers are superior to books because they are environmentally friendly. The average novel is about 300 pages long. So, if a novel is printed 1000 times, it will use 300,000 pieces of paper. That's a lot of paper! If there are about 80,000 pieces of paper in a tree, this means it takes almost 4 trees to make these 1000 books. Now, we know that the average bestseller sells about 20,000 copies per week. That means that it takes over 300 trees each month to **sustain** this rate. And for the super bestsellers, these figures increase dramatically. For example, the Harry Potter book series has sold over 450 million copies. That's about 2 million trees! Upon viewing these figures, it is not hard to grasp the severe impact of printed books on the environment. Since e-readers use no trees, they represent a significant amount of preservation in terms of the environment and its resources.

Finally, e-readers are superior to books because they provide helpful reading tips and tools that printed books do not. The typical e-reader allows its user to customize letter size, font, and line spacing. It also allows highlighting and electronic bookmarking. Furthermore, it grants users the ability to get an overview of a book and then jump to a specific location based on that overview. While these are all nice features, perhaps the most helpful of all is the ability to get dictionary definitions at the touch of a finger. On even the most basic e-

reader, users can conjure instant definitions without having to hunt through a physical dictionary.

It can be seen that e-readers are superior to printed books. They save space, are environmentally friendly, and provide helpful reading tips and tools that printed books do not. So what good are printed books? Well, they certainly make nice decorations.

1. As used in paragraph 1, it can be inferred that "**relics has-beens, old- timers, antiques, fossils**" are all words that describe something

- A. ancient                      B. useless                      C. outdated                      D. pathetic

2. As used in paragraph 3, which of the following describes something that has been "**put to shame**"?

- A. A dog is left outside on a frigid, dreary winter night.  
B. Team A defeats Team B in a humiliating rout.  
C. Martha is caught stealing at the mall and is arrested in front of a crowd of curious bystanders.  
D. The machine has countless moving parts and Dustin has trouble assembling it.

3. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT one advantage of e-readers over printed books?

- A. E-readers are environmentally friendly.  
B. E-readers contain much more on formation.  
C. E-readers do not need so much space.  
D. E-readers can provide helpful reading tips.

4. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that *War and Peace*, *Anna Karenina*, and *Les Miserables* are all

- A. authored by Europeans                      B. dense and impenetrable  
C. timeless classics                      D. awkward or unwieldy

5. As used in paragraph 5, which is the best synonym for **sustain**?

- A. maintain                      B. allow                      C. enforce                      D. yield

6. The tone of the author can best be described as

- A. shrewd                      B. conniving                      C. persuasive                      D. authoritative

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. The ponderous reporting style makes the evening news dull viewing.

- A. very aggressive                      B. long and serious



|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>collaborate (v)</b>   | = to work together with sb in order to achieve sth (= hợp tác với ai)<br><i>Example:</i> Our company is collaborating with a foreign company to develop the product.                               |
| - <b>declaration (n)</b>   | = an official or formal statement (= lời tuyên bố)<br>* Declaration of Independence = Bản tuyên ngôn độc lập của Hoa Kỳ                                                                            |
| - <b>depict (v)</b>        | - to show sb / sth in a picture; to describe sb / sth<br>(= khắc họa hoặc mô tả người hoặc vật)<br><i>Example:</i> People were shocked by the poster which depicted a woman beating a small child. |
| - <b>littered (adj)</b>    | = full of rubbish (= đầy rác)<br><i>Example:</i> The park was littered with bottles and cans after the concert.                                                                                    |
| - <b>magical (adj)</b>     | = exciting and wonderful; very special<br><i>Example:</i> He never forgot the magical week they spent together in Italy.                                                                           |
| - <b>magnificent (adj)</b> | = extremely attractive and impressive<br><i>Example:</i> The view from the top of the mountain is magnificent.                                                                                     |
| - <b>mural (n)</b>         | = a large painting done on a wall (= tranh vẽ trên tường)                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>pair (v)</b>          | = to put people or things into groups of two (= chia thành cặp hai người hoặc hai vật)<br><i>Example:</i> The students are often paired for practicing conversations.                              |
| - <b>resident (n)</b>      | = a person who lives in a place (= cư dân)<br><i>Example:</i> The local residents strenuously object to the project of building the chemical factory.                                              |
| - <b>seek (v)</b>          | = to try or attempt to do sth (= nỗ lực)<br><i>Example:</i> The governments are seeking to end the economic crisis.                                                                                |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>spectacular (ai)</b> | = very impressive; great<br><i>Example:</i> He scored a spectacular goal in the second half.                                                                                        |
| - <b>troubled (adj)</b>   | = having many problems (= có vấn đề)<br>* troubled youth = young people who have problems<br><i>Example:</i> The charity organizations are trying to help troubled youth find jobs. |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>get along/on with sb</b> | = to have a friendly relationship with sb (= hòa đồng với ai)<br><i>Example:</i> She has never really got along with her sister-in-law.                                                                              |
| - <b>take pride in</b>        | = to feel very proud of or very pleased about sb / sth (= hãnh diện hoặc hài lòng về người nào hoặc việc gì)<br><i>Example:</i> If you don't take professional pride in your work, you're probably in the wrong job. |

#### I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best

**completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.**

Philadelphia is a city known for many things. It is where the Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776, and it was also the first capital of the United States. But one fact about Philadelphia is not so well-known: it is home to nearly 3,000 murals painted on the sides of homes and buildings around the city. In fact, **it is said** that Philadelphia has more murals than any other city in the world, **with the exception of Rome**. How did this come to be?

More than 20 years ago, a New Jersey artist named Jane Golden started a program pairing troubled youth with artists to paint murals on a few buildings around the city. From this small project, something magical happened. The young people involved helped to create magnificent pieces of art, but there were other, perhaps more important benefits. The young people learned to collaborate and get along with many different kinds of people during the various steps required to paint and design a mural. They learned to be responsible, because they needed to follow a schedule to make sure the murals were completed. They also learned to take pride in their community. It is hard for any resident to see the spectacular designs and not feel proud to be a part of Philadelphia.

Take a walk around some of the poorest neighborhoods in Philadelphia, neighborhoods full of broken windows and littered front steps, and you will find beautiful works of art on the sides and fronts of buildings. Of course the murals are not just in poor neighborhoods, but more **affluent** ones as well.

Special buses take tourists to different parts of the city to see the various murals, which range from huge portraits of historical heroes, to cityscapes, to scenes depicting the diverse ethnic groups that call Philadelphia home.

As a result of its success, the mural program created by Jane Golden has now become the nation's largest public art program and a model for other cities throughout the country seeking to help troubled youth.

1. The main focus of the passage is
  - A. an art program designed to help troubled youth
  - B. the many tourists who come to Philadelphia to see murals
  - C. the reasons why Philadelphia is a unique city
  - D. how Jane Golden came up with the idea to start a mural program
2. As used in paragraph 1, the phrase **"it is said"** suggests that the author is
  - A. knowingly misleading the reader
  - B. using a quote from someone else
  - C. referring to something that is widely believed, but may be untrue
  - D. referring to something that he or she does not personally believe
3. As used in paragraph 1, the phrase **"with the exception of Rome"** means that
  - A. Rome has fewer murals than Philadelphia
  - B. Philadelphia has fewer murals than Rome
  - C. Rome has the most beautiful murals of all
  - D. Rome and Philadelphia are the only cities with murals
4. As used in paragraph 3, which is the best definition of **affluent**?
  - A. popular
  - B. clean
  - C. well-known
  - D. wealthy
5. Based on information in the passage, the author most likely believes that
  - A. there are too many murals in Philadelphia
  - B. the mural program was an inspirational idea
  - C. all troubled youth should learn how to paint
  - D. every city in the country should adopt the mural program

6. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that the author believes the two best reasons for other cities to adopt the mural program are to
- beautify their city and draw tourists
  - help troubled youth and beautify their city
  - have as many murals as Philadelphia and help troubled youth
  - draw tourists and surpass Philadelphia in terms of number of murals

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

- The British and French police have collaborated in catching the terrorists.  
A. attempted                      B. cooperated                      C. communicated                      D. demanded
- Do these parking restrictions cover residents as well as visitors?  
A. citizens                      B. immigrants                      C. intruders                      D. inhabitants
- It was the first time I was in Brazil and the carnival was a really magnificent spectacle.  
A. convenient                      B. impressive                      C. conventional                      D. incredible

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

- The Olympics climaxed in a spectacular closing ceremony.  
A. dull                      B. impressive                      C. splendid                      D. fastidious
- Some affluent Western countries are now facing up to many social and political problems.  
A. prosperous                      B. destitute                      C. well off                      D. accomplished
- It will be to your benefit to have participated in some social work.  
A. profit                      B. strong point                      C. power                      D. disadvantage

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                 |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <i>littered</i> | <i>paired</i>   | <i>troubled</i> |
| <i>take</i>     | <i>depicted</i> | <i>seeking</i>  |

- Each of the better students was \_\_\_\_\_ with a weaker one in order to help him or her to make good progress.
  - Cupid*, the ancient Roman god of love, is usually \_\_\_\_\_ as a winged boy with a bow and arrow.
  - His room was always \_\_\_\_\_ with papers and dirty clothes.
- Many colleges are \_\_\_\_\_ to reduce the dropout rate.
- My husband's always arguing with my father, and I'm the one who has to pour oil on

\_\_\_\_\_ waters.

5. Parents usually \_\_\_\_\_ great pride in their children's achievements.

### PASSAGE 3

#### Vocabulary:

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>ambiguous (adj)</b>      | = not clearly stated or defined; having different meanings (= mơ hồ; mù mờ)<br><i>Example:</i> His attitude to environmental issues was sometimes quite ambiguous.                  |
| - <b>cluster (n)</b>          | = a group of similar things that are close together (= chùm)<br><i>Example:</i> There was a cluster of fans around him, asking for autographs.                                      |
| - <b>coffin (n)</b>           | = a box in which a dead body is buried or cremated (- quan tài)                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>comprehensible (adj)</b> | = able to be understood (= dễ hiểu)<br><i>Example:</i> His letter was written in clear, comprehensible English.                                                                     |
| - <b>concrete (n)</b>         | = building material that is made by mixing together cement, sand, small stones and water (= bê-tông cốt sắt)                                                                        |
| - <b>crane (n)</b>            | = a tall machine with a long arm, used to lift and move building materials and other heavy objects (= cần cẩu)<br><i>Example:</i> The crane lifted the container off the ship.      |
| - <b>esoteric (adj)</b>       | = known and understood by only a few people who have special knowledge about something (= khó hiểu; lạ đời)<br><i>Example:</i> He has an esoteric collection of old toys and games. |
| - <b>fan blade (n)</b>        | = one of the flat parts of a fan that turn around (= cánh quạt)                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>function (v)</b>         | = to operate (= hoạt động; vận hành)<br><i>Example:</i> Despite the power cuts, the hospital continued to function normally.                                                        |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>gear (n)</b>            | = the equipment or clothing needed for a particular activity (= quần áo đặc dụng)<br>* protective gear = quần áo bảo hộ<br><i>Example:</i> We got ourselves toggged up in walking gear for the hike.                      |
| - <b>gossip (n)</b>          | = informal talk or stories about other people's private lives, that may be unkind or not true (= chuyện ngồi lê đôi mách; chuyện bà tám)<br><i>Example:</i> You miss a lot of office gossip when you have a day off work. |
| - <b>impale (v)</b>          | = to push a sharp pointed object through sth (= ghim vào)<br><i>Example:</i> The dead deer was impaled on a spear.                                                                                                        |
| - <b>improper (adj)</b>      | = wrong; not appropriate (= sai; không thích hợp)<br><i>Example:</i> It is said that his death was caused by the improper use of the drug.                                                                                |
| - <b>lead-shielded (adj)</b> | = được bọc lớp chì bảo vệ                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| - <b>lead-lined (adj)</b>    | = được tráng một lớp chì bên trong                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| - <b>lengthwise (adv)</b>    | = in the same direction as the longest side of sth = lengthways (= theo chiều dọc)<br><i>Example:</i> Cut the banana in half lengthwise.                                                                                  |
| - <b>meltdown</b>            | = a serious accident in which the central part of a nuclear reactor melts, causing harmful radiation to escape (= tai nạn tan chảy trong lò phản ứng hạt nhân gây ra rò rỉ phóng xạ)                                      |
| - <b>motive (n)</b>          | = a reason for doing something (= động lực)<br><i>Example:</i> Detectives have been unable to assign a motive for the murder.                                                                                             |
| - <b>nuclear reactor (n)</b> | = a large structure used for the controlled production of nuclear energy (= lò phản ứng hạt nhân)                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>oddly (adv)</b>         | = strangely or surprisingly (= kỳ lạ, đáng kinh ngạc)<br><i>Example:</i> Didn't you think she was behaving rather oddly at the party yesterday?                                                                           |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>position (v)</b>     | = to put sb/sth in a particular position (= đặt vào vị trí)<br><i>Example:</i> Large television screens were positioned at either end of the stadium.                           |
| - <b>precarious (adj)</b> | = not safe or certain; dangerous (= bấp bênh; nguy hiểm)<br><i>Example:</i> She earned a precarious living as a home tutor.                                                     |
| - <b>procedure (n)</b>    | = a set of actions which is the official or accepted way of doing something (= qui trình)<br><i>Example:</i> Don't worry - I'll go through the procedure with you step by step. |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>remote (adj)</b>     | = far away in distance, time or relation (= xa xôi; hẻo lánh)<br><i>Example:</i> They live in a remote corner of Scotland, miles from the nearest shop.                                                                                              |
| - <b>reticent (adj)</b>   | = unwilling to speak about your thoughts or feelings (= kín tiếng; ít nói)<br><i>Example:</i> She is very reticent about her past.                                                                                                                   |
| - <b>retract (v)</b>      | = to move back into the main part of sth (= co rút lại vào bên trong)<br><i>Example:</i> The wheels retract after the aircraft takes off                                                                                                             |
| - <b>retraction (n)</b>   | = the act of pulling sth back (= sự co rút vào bên trong)                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| - <b>rod (n)</b>          | = a long straight piece of wood, metal or glass (= một thanh hoặc một que gỗ, kim loại hoặc thủy tinh)<br>* control rod = thanh điều khiển                                                                                                           |
| - <b>subsequent (adj)</b> | = happening or coming after sth else (= theo sau)<br><i>Example:</i> In subsequent years he said he regretted his actions.                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>tense (adj)</b>      | = nervous or worried, and unable to relax (= căng thẳng, lo âu)<br><i>Example:</i> She was very tense as she waited for the interview.                                                                                                               |
| - <b>tension (n)</b>      | = a situation in which people do not trust each other, or feel unfriendly towards each other, and which may cause them to attack each other (= sự căng thẳng vì hiềm khích)<br><i>Example:</i> There are growing tensions between the two countries. |
| - <b>turbine (n)</b>      | = a machine or an engine that receives its power from a wheel that is turned by the pressure of water, air or gas (= tua-bin; động cơ phát điện)                                                                                                     |
| - <b>yank (v)</b>         | = to pull sth/sb hard, quickly and suddenly (= kéo giật mạnh)<br><i>Example:</i> She yanked open the cupboard and everything fell out.                                                                                                               |

## Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - rumors has/had it<br>(that)<br>.... | = people say/said that ... (= người ta đồn rằng ...)<br><i>Example:</i> Rumour has it (that) you're going to be the next managing director. Is it true? |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### ***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

On January 3, 1961, nine days after Christmas, Richard Legg, John Byrnes, and Richard McKinley were killed in a remote desert in eastern Idaho. Their deaths occurred when a nuclear reactor exploded at a top-secret base in the National Reactor Testing Station (NRTS). Official reports state that the explosion and subsequent reactor meltdown resulted from the improper retraction of the control rod. When questioned about the events that occurred there, officials were very **reticent**. The whole affair, in fact, was not discussed much, and seemed to disappear with time.

In order to grasp the mysterious nature of the NRTS catastrophe, it helps to know a bit about how nuclear reactors work. After all, the generation of nuclear energy may strike many as an **esoteric** process. However, given its relative simplicity, the way in which the NRTS reactor functions is widely comprehensible. In this particular kind of reactor, a cluster of nine-ton uranium fuel rods are positioned lengthwise around a central control rod. The reaction begins with the slow removal of the control rod, which starts a controlled nuclear reaction and begins to heat the water in the reactor. This heat generates steam, which builds pressure inside the tank. As pressure builds, the steam looks for a place to escape. The only place this steam is able to escape is through the turbine. As it passes through the turbine on its way out of the tank, it turns the giant fan blades and produces energy.

On the morning of January 3, after the machine had been shut down for the holidays, the three men arrived at the station to restart the reactor. The control rod needed to be pulled out only four inches to be reconnected to the automated driver. However, records indicate that Byrnes yanked it out 23 inches, over five times the distance necessary. In milliseconds the reactor exploded. Legg was impaled on the ceiling; he would be discovered last. It took one week and a lead-shielded crane to remove his body. Even in full protective gear, workers were only able to work a minute at a time. The three men are buried in lead-lined coffins under concrete in New York, Michigan, and Arlington Cemetery, Virginia.

The investigation took nearly two years to complete. Did Byrnes have a dark motive? Or was it simply an accident? Did he know how *precarious* the procedure was? Other operators were questioned as to whether they knew the consequences of pulling the control rod out so far. They responded, “Of course! We often talked about what we would do if we were at a radar station and the Russians came. We’d yank it out.”

Official reports are oddly *ambiguous*, but what they do not explain, gossip does. Rumors had it that there was tension between the men because Byrnes suspected the other two of being involved with his young wife. There is little doubt that he, like the other operators, knew exactly what would happen when he yanked the control rod.

1. As used in paragraph 1, which is the best antonym for *reticent*?  
A. nosy                      B. talkative              C. reserved                      D. concerned
2. As used in paragraph 2, which is the best definition for *esoteric*?  
A. risky or dangerous                      B. highly scientific  
C. kept secret                      D. understood by few
3. According to paragraph 2, which of the following is directly responsible for energy production?  
A. the turning of the turbine blades  
B. the escape of pressurized steam  
C. the removal of the control rod  
D. the positioning of the uranium fuel rods
4. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that, after the explosion and subsequent meltdown, the reactor was  
A. not mentioned in any official documents about the incident  
B. contaminated with toxic elements  
C. completely annihilated  
D. honored as a memorial to the tragic incident
5. As used in paragraph 4, which is the best synonym for *precarious*?  
A. slow                      B. difficult                      C. risky                      D. involved
6. The tone of the author can best be described as  
A. neutral                      B. dejected                      C. sarcastic                      D. ominous
7. As used in paragraph 5, which is the best synonym for *ambiguous*?  
A. vague                      B. disturbing                      C. detailed                      D. strange
8. Based on information in the final paragraph, which of the following statements would the

author likely agree with?

- A. Official reports about the disaster were detailed and conclusive.
- B. Legg, Byrnes, and McKinley were best friends.
- C. Byrnes deliberately yanked the control rod.
- D. Rumors about the disaster are dubious and uninteresting.

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. He claims he just wants to help the homeless children but I suspect he has an ulterior motive.

- A. reason
- B. result
- C. obligation
- D. discrepancy

2. Investigators urged that safety procedures at the site should be improved.

- A. regulations
- B. rules
- C. ways
- D. demands

3. He tripped over the wire and yanked the plug out.

- A. connected
- B. pulled forcefully
- C. terminated abruptly
- D. compelled

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. Is it considered improper to wear such a short skirt to a formal occasion?

- A. irrelevant
- B. necessary
- C. appropriate
- D. mandatory

2. Those explosions must have been subsequent to our departure, because we didn't hear anything.

- A. previous
- B. predominant
- C. continual
- D. inexplicable

3. People in the remote mountain villages still cleave to their old traditions.

- A. isolated
- B. destitute
- C. notorious
- D. nearby

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                   |              |               |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <i>tension</i>    | <i>gear</i>  | <i>rumour</i> |
| <i>positioned</i> | <i>oddly</i> | <i>gossip</i> |

1. Jane and Lyn sat in the kitchen having a good \_\_\_\_\_ about their myself as far away friends.

2. When it came to seating people for dinner, I \_\_\_\_\_ myself as far away from him as possible.

3. Police in riot \_\_\_\_\_ lined up at the end of the street.

4. . \_\_\_\_\_ had it that he was involved in the crime.
5. After the arrival of the United Nations soldiers, \_\_\_\_\_ in the area began to ease.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ enough, the most expensive tickets sold fastest.

# PASSAGE 4

## Vocabulary:

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>blow to sb/sth (n)</b> | = an unexpected event that has a damaging effect on someone or something (= cú sốc; cú đấm)<br><i>Example:</i> Her death came as a terrible blow to her parents.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>crucial (adj)</b>      | = extremely important, because it will affect other things (= rất cần thiết; tối quan trọng)<br><i>Example:</i> Price will be a crucial factor in the success of this new product.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>designate (v)</b>      | = to say officially that sth has a particular character or name (= định danh; xác định)<br><i>Example:</i> This area has been designated (as) a National Park.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>dog sled (n)</b>       | = a vehicle for travelling over snow and ice, with long narrow strips of wood or metal instead of wheels, pulled by dogs (= xe trượt tuyết do chó kéo)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>donate (v)</b>         | = to give money, food, clothes, etc. to sb/sth, especially a charity (= hiến tặng)<br><i>Example:</i> An anonymous businesswoman donated one million dollars to the charity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| - <b>former (adj)</b>       | = that used to exist in earlier times; that used to have a particular position or status in the past (= trước đây; nguyên, cựu)<br><i>Example:</i> Australia and New Zealand are former British colonies.<br><br>* <b>the former (pronoun):</b> the first of two things or people mentioned (= người hoặc vật thứ nhất trong hai đã nêu trước)<br><i>Example:</i> He had to choose between giving up his job and giving up his principles. He chose the former. |
| - <b>ghost town (n)</b>     | = a town that used to be busy and have a lot of people living in it, but is now empty (= thành phố ma = thành phố bị bỏ hoang)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>inland (adv)</b>       | = towards the middle of a country; away from the coast (= trong đất liền)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|  |                                                          |
|--|----------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>Example:</i> Seabirds often come inland to find food. |
|--|----------------------------------------------------------|

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>minister (n)</b>   | = a trained religious leader (= mục sư)                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| - <b>mode (n)</b>       | = a particular way of doing sth; a particular type of sth (= cách làm đặc thù hoặc một loại đặc thù riêng biệt)<br><i>Example:</i> We have yet to identify the mode of contamination.                                   |
| - <b>musher (n)</b>     | = a person who drives a dog sled (= người lái xe trượt tuyết do chó kéo)                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>priest (n)</b>     | = a person who is qualified to perform religious duties and ceremonies in the Roman Catholic, Anglican and Orthodox Churches (= linh mục)                                                                               |
| - <b>purse (n)</b>      | = the amount of money that is available to a person, an organization or a government to spend (= ngân khoản; ngân sách)<br><i>Example:</i> Having a lot of people out of work places a large drain on the public purse. |
| - <b>snowmobile (n)</b> | = a vehicle that can move over snow and ice easily (= xe trượt tuyết có động cơ)                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>thoroughfare (n)</b> | = a main road for public use or a passage through somewhere (= con đường chính)                                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>trail (n)</b>      | = a path through the countryside, often made or used for a particular purpose (= đường mòn)<br><i>Example:</i> The trail began to steepen near the top of the hill.                                                     |
| - <b>via (prep)</b>     | = by means of; through (= bằng phương tiện; thông qua)<br><i>Example:</i> The live show is coming to us via satellite.                                                                                                  |
| - <b>wilderness (n)</b> | = a large area of land that has never been developed or used for growing crops because it is difficult to live there (= vùng hoang dã)<br><i>Example:</i> The Antarctic is the world's last great wilderness.           |

## Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                          |                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>come up with sth (phrasal verb)</b> | = to suggest or think of an idea or plan (= đề xuất hoặc nghĩ ra một ý tưởng, một kế hoạch)                                                 |
| - <b>to date (idiom)</b>                 | = until now; up to the present time (= cho đến nay)<br><i>Example:</i> To date, they have received over 50 application letters for the job. |

### I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best

*completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.*

In the early 1920's, settlers came to Alaska looking for gold. They traveled by boat to the coastal towns of Seward and Knik, and from there by land into the gold fields. The trail they used to travel inland is known today as the Iditarod Trail, one of the National Historic Trails designated by the Congress of the United States. The Iditarod Trail quickly became a major thoroughfare in Alaska, as the mail and supplies were carried across this trail. People also used it to get from place to place, including the priests, ministers, and judges who had to travel between villages. In the winter, the settlers' only means of travel down this trail was via dog sled.

Once the gold rush ended, many gold-seekers went back to where they had come from, and suddenly there was much less travel on the Iditarod Trail. The introduction of the airplane in the late 1920's meant dog teams were no longer the standard **mode** of transportation, and of course with the airplane carrying the mail and supplies, there was less need for land travel in general. The final blow to the use of the dog teams was the appearance of snowmobiles.

By the mid 1960's, most Alaskans didn't even know the Iditarod Trail existed, or that dog teams had played a crucial role in Alaska's early settlements. Dorothy G. Page, a **self-made historian**, recognized how few people knew about the former use of sled dogs as working animals and about the Iditarod Trail's role in Alaska's colorful history. To raise awareness about this aspect of Alaskan history, she came up with the idea to have a dog sled race over the Iditarod Trail. She presented her idea to an enthusiastic musher, as dog sled drivers are known, named Joe Redington, Sr. Soon the Pages and the Redingtons were working together to promote the idea of the Iditarod race.

Many people worked to make the first Iditarod Trail Sled Dog Race a reality in 1967. The Aurora Dog Mushers Club, along with men from the Adult Camp in Sutton, helped clear years of overgrowth from the first nine miles of the Iditarod Trail. To raise interest in the race, a \$25,000 purse was offered, with Joe Redington donating one acre of his land to help raise the funds. The short race, approximately 27 miles long, was put on a second time in 1969.

After these first two successful races, the goal was to lengthen the race a little further to the ghost town of Iditarod by 1973. However in 1972, the U.S. Army reopened the trail as a winter exercise, and so in 1973, the decision was made to take the race all the way to the city of Nome—over 1,000 miles. There were many who believed it could not be done and that it was crazy to send a bunch of mushers out into the vast, uninhabited Alaskan wilderness. But the race went! 22 mushers finished that year, and to date over 400 people have completed it.

1. The primary purpose of this passage is to
  - A. recount the history of the Iditarod trail and the race that memorializes it
  - B. describe the obstacles involved in founding the Iditarod race
  - C. outline the circumstances that led to the establishment of the Iditarod Trail
  - D. reestablish the important place of the Iditarod Trail in Alaska's history
2. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that all of the following contributed to the disuse of the Iditarod Trail except
  - A. more modern forms of transportation
  - B. depleted gold mines
  - C. highway routes to ghost towns
  - D. reduced demand for land travel
3. As used in paragraph 2, which is the best definition for **mode**?
  - A. formula
  - B. way
  - C. preference
  - D. option
4. According to the passage, the initial Iditarod race
  - A. was funded through the sale of musher entrance fees
  - B. was founded by an advocate for Alaskan history
  - C. ended at the ghost town of Iditarod
  - D. boasted a total of 400 entrants
5. As used in paragraph 3, the phrase "**self-made historian**" implies that Dorothy G. Page
  - A. was employed by the state to keep its dog sled history alive
  - B. was determined to honor **the glories of the gold rush in spite of** her questionable

credentials

C. had pursued the study of Alaska's history out of her own interest

D. had personally educated others about Alaska's history

6. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that because the U.S. Army reopened the Iditarod Trail in 1972,

A. more people could compete in the Iditarod race

B. the mushers had to get permission from the U.S. Army to hold the race

C. the trail was cleared all the way to Nome

D. the Iditarod race became a seasonal Army competition

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. They officially designated the area as unsuitable for human habitation.

A. converted

B. desolated

C. described

D. isolated

2. This beautiful old building has been restored to its former glory.

A. regular

B. consequent

C. prominent

D. previous

3. Losing his job was a severe blow to his confidence.

A. unexpected event

B. necessary effect

C. temporary delay

D. unpleasant experience

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. Of the two building plans that the builders have submitted, I prefer the former.

A. the first

B. the latter

C. the better one

D. the latest

2. She donated a sizeable portion of her riches to children's charities.

A. received

B. offered

C. contributed

D. claimed

3. The Panama Canal provides a crucial shipping link between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

A. essential

B. vital

C. unimportant

D. compulsory

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                |                     |                |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| <u>donated</u> | <u>mode</u>         | <u>to date</u> |
| <u>purse</u>   | <u>come up with</u> | <u>inland</u>  |

1. The town lies about twenty kilometres \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Railways are the most important \_\_\_\_\_ of transport for the economy.
3. We'll think about a present for our mother and see what we can \_\_\_\_\_.
4. According to this advertisement, they have holidays to suit every \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The exhibition contains some of his best work \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Tons of internationally \_\_\_\_\_ food was distributed to the starving peasants.

## PASSAGE 5

### Vocabulary:

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>acknowledge (v)</b>     | = to accept that sth is true; to recognize sth (= thừa nhận; công nhận)<br><i>Example:</i> - The Government has acknowledged that homelessness is a problem but it has failed to grasp the scale of the problem.<br>- He is widely acknowledged to be the best player in the world. |
| - <b>arise (v)</b>           | = to happen; to begin to exist (= xuất hiện)<br><i>Example:</i> If any complications arise, let me know and ra help.                                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>authorship (n)</b>      | = the identity of the person who wrote a book, poem, document, etc. (= tác quyền)<br><i>Example:</i> The authorship of the poem is unknown.                                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>baffle (v)</b>          | = to confuse sb completely; to cause someone to be completely unable to understand something (= gây rối trí; làm ai khó hiểu)<br><i>Example:</i> He was baffled as to why she didn't reply to his letter.                                                                           |
| - <b>baffling (adj)</b>      | = confusing; causing sb to be unable to understand sth (= gây hoang mang, khó hiểu)<br><i>Example:</i> I found what he was saying completely baffling.                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>convert into/to (v)</b> | = change or make sth change from one form, purpose, system, etc. to another (= chuyển đổi)<br><i>Example:</i> They are planning to convert the hotel into a nursing home.                                                                                                           |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>critic (n)</b>                                  | = a person who expresses opinions about the good and bad qualities of books, music, etc. (= nhà phê bình)<br><i>Example:</i> He worked as the critic for a magazine for several years before becoming a professional writer.                                                                        |
| - <b>criticism (n)</b>                               | = a statement showing disapproval (= lời phê bình)<br><i>Example:</i> Laura is very sensitive; she just can't take criticism.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| - <b>draft (n)</b>                                   | = a rough written version of sth that is not yet in its final form (= bản nháp)<br><i>Example:</i> The first draft of his novel needed a substantial amount of rewriting.                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>exert (v)</b>                                   | = to use power or influence to affect sb/sth (= áp đặt)<br><i>Example:</i> If you were to exert your influence they might change their decision.<br>* exert oneself = to make a physical or mental effort (= nỗ lực)<br><i>Example:</i> In order to be successful, you will have to exert yourself. |
| - <b>far-fetched (adj)</b>                           | = very difficult to believe(= khó tin)<br><i>Example:</i> The whole story sounds very far-fetched.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>feature (v)</b>                                 | = to include someone or something as an important part (= có người nào hoặc vật gì làm phần chính)<br><i>Example:</i> The concert features dancers, singers and musicians of all nationalities.                                                                                                     |
| - <b>fictional (adj)</b>                             | = not real or true; existing only in stories; imaginary (= hư cấu; tưởng tượng)<br><i>Example:</i> Her latest novel is a fictional account of life on a desert island.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>A. formula (n) (Plural: formulas or formulae)</b> | = a particular method of doing or achieving sth (= công thức)<br><i>Example:</i><br>- There's no magic formula for a perfect marriage.<br>- Different formulae are used to work out the efficiency of these machines.                                                                               |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>ghostwrite (v)</b>  | = to write a book, an article, etc. for another person who publishes it as their own work; to ghost (= viết sách giùm cho người khác xuất bản dưới tên của họ)<br><i>Example:</i> His autobiography was ghostwritten. |
| - <b>ghostwriter (n)</b> | = a person who writes a book, etc. for another person, under whose name it is then published (= người viết giùm sách để người khác đứng tên xuất bản)                                                                 |
| - <b>guide (n)</b>       | = something that helps you form an opinion or make a decision about something else (= sự hướng dẫn)<br><i>Example:</i> The instructions are offered as guides and are not meant to be taken too literally.            |
| - <b>identify (v)</b>    | = to recognize someone or something and say or prove who or what they are (= nhận biết; nhận diện)<br><i>Example:</i> Even the smallest baby can identify its mother by her voice.                                    |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>initial (adj)</b>  | = <i>Q&amp;at</i> the beginning; first (= đầu tiên)<br><i>Example:</i> Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.                                                                                                                                   |
| - <b>ironic (adj)</b>   | = showing that you really mean the opposite of what you are saying (= mỉa mai)<br><i>Example:</i> It's ironic that she became a teacher—she used to hate school.<br>* ironically (adv)<br><i>Example:</i> Ironically, the book she thought was her worst sold more copies than any of her others. |
| - <b>merit (n)</b>      | = the quality of being good and deserving praise; worth (= phẩm chất tốt; giá trị)<br><i>Example:</i> Her book has the merit of being both informative and readable.                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>numerous (adj)</b> | = many (= nhiều)<br><i>Example:</i> The advantages of this system are too numerous to                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                | mention.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - <b>object to (v)</b>         | = to say that you disagree with, disapprove of sth; to oppose sth<br>(= <i>phản đối</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> He objected to being made to work on the weekend.                                             |
| - <b>outline (n)</b>           | = a description of the main facts or points involved in sth (= dàn bài)<br><i>Example:</i> Some novelists start by writing an outline.                                                                     |
| - <b>plot (v)</b>              | = the series of events which form the story of a novel, play, film, etc. (= <i>bố cục</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> The film has a very simple plot.                                                            |
| - <b>revise (v)</b>            | = to change sth, such as a book or an estimate, in order to correct or improve it (= <i>chỉnh sửa; hiệu đính sách</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> He was asked to revise his proposal before submitting it again. |
| - <b>setting (n)</b>           | = the time and the place in which the action of a book, film, play, etc. happens (= <i>bối cảnh</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> His book has its setting in a wartime prison camp.                                |
| - <b>specialize in sth (v)</b> | = to spend most of your time studying one particular subject or doing one type of business (= <i>chuyên môn về việc gì</i> )                                                                               |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | <i>Example:</i> She specializes in historical novels set in eighteenth-century England.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>specific (adj)</b> | = detailed and exact; precise (= <i>cụ thể; chính xác</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> Mr. Howarth gave us very specific instructions.<br><b>A. specific (adj)</b> = connected with one particular thing only, particular (= <i>đặc thù</i> )<br><i>Example:</i> The money is intended to be used for specific purposes. |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>supposedly (adv)</b>  | = according to what is generally thought or believed but not known for certain; allegedly (= được cho là ...)<br><i>Example:</i> The novel is supposedly based on a true story.                                                                 |
| - <b>surmise (v)</b>       | = to guess sth is true using the information you know already (= suy đoán)<br><i>Example:</i> From the looks on their faces, I surmised that they had had an argument.                                                                          |
| - <b>unavailable (adj)</b> | = not able to be obtained (= không có sẵn để dùng); not willing to meet or talk (= không sẵn lòng gặp gỡ hoặc nói chuyện)<br><i>Example:</i> - Such luxuries are unavailable to ordinary people.<br>- The minister was unavailable for comment. |
| - <b>undeniable (adj)</b>  | = true or certain; that cannot be denied (- chắc chắn đúng; không thể chối cãi được)<br><i>Example:</i> It is an undeniable fact that crime is increasing.                                                                                      |
| - <b>unrealistic (adj)</b> | = not showing or accepting things as they are (= thiếu thực tế; không hiện thực)<br><i>Example:</i> It's unrealistic to expect him to make a full recovery overnight.                                                                           |
| - <b>unspecified (adj)</b> | = not known or not stated clearly or definitely (= không xác định rõ)<br><i>Example:</i> The meeting will take place at an unspecified date in the future.                                                                                      |
| - <b>volume (n)</b>        | = a book, that is part of a series of books; one in a set of related books (= một tập trong một bộ sách)<br><i>Example:</i> This is the eighth volume in the series, which totals 21 volumes in all.                                            |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                               |                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>regardless of (prep)</b> | = not being affected by something; despite (= bất chấp; mặc dầu)<br><i>Example:</i> The plan for a new office tower went ahead |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
|  | regardless of local opposition. |
|--|---------------------------------|

***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

First introduced in 1927, The Hardy Boys Mystery Stories are a series of books about the adventures of brothers Frank and Joe Hardy, teenaged detectives who solve one **baffling** mystery after another. The Hardy Boys were so popular among young boys that in 1930 a similar series was created for girls featuring a sixteen-year-old detective named Nancy Drew. The cover of each volume of The Hardy Boys states that the author of the series is Franklin W. Dixon; the Nancy Drew Mystery Stories are supposedly written by Carolyn Keene. Over the years, though, many fans of both series have been surprised to find out that Franklin W. Dixon and Carolyn Keene are not real people. If Franklin W. Dixon and Carolyn Keene never existed, then who wrote The Hardy Boys and Nancy Drew mysteries?

The Hardy Boys and the Nancy Drew books were written through a process called ghostwriting. A ghostwriter writes a book according to a specific formula. While ghostwriters are paid for writing the books, their authorship is not acknowledged, and their names do not appear on the published books. Ghostwriters can write books for children or adults, the content of which is unspecified. Sometimes they work on book series with a lot of individual titles, such as The Hardy Boys and the Nancy Drew series.

The initial idea for both The Hardy Boys and the Nancy Drew series was developed by a man named Edward Stratemeyer, who owned a publishing company that specialized in children's books. Stratemeyer noticed the increasing popularity of mysteries among adults, and **surmised** that children would enjoy reading mysteries about younger detectives with whom they could identify. Stratemeyer first developed each book with an outline describing the plot and setting. Once he completed the outline, Stratemeyer then hired a ghostwriter to convert it into a book of slightly over 200 pages. After the ghostwriter had written a draft of a book, he or she would send it back to Stratemeyer, who would make a list of corrections and mail it back to the ghostwriter. The ghostwriter would revise the book according to Stratemeyer's instructions and then return it to him. Once stratemeyer approved the book, it was ready for publication.

Because each series ran for so many years, Nancy Drew and The Hardy Boys both had a number of different ghostwriters producing books; however, the first ghostwriter for each series proved to be the most influential. The initial ghostwriter for The Hardy Boys was a

Canadian journalist named Leslie McFarlane. A few years later, Mildred A. Wirt, a young writer from Iowa, began writing the Nancy Drew books. Although they were using prepared outlines as guides, both McFarlane and Wirt developed the characters themselves. The personalities of Frank and Joe Hardy and Nancy Drew **arose** directly from McFarlane's and Wirt's imaginations. For example, Mildred Wirt had been a star college athlete and gave Nancy similar athletic abilities. The ghostwriters were also responsible for numerous plot and setting details. Leslie McFarlane used elements of his small Canadian town to create Bayport, the Hardy Boys' fictional hometown.

Although The Hardy Boys and Nancy Drew books were very popular with children, not everyone approved of them. Critics thought their plots were unrealistic and even far-fetched, since most teenagers did not experience the adventures Frank and Joe Hardy or Nancy Drew did. The way the books were written also attracted criticism. Many teachers and librarians objected to the ghostwriting process, claiming it was designed to produce books quickly rather than create quality literature. Some libraries - including the New York Public Library - even refused to include the books in their children's collections. Ironically, this decision actually helped sales of the books, because children simply purchased them when they were unavailable in local libraries.

Regardless of the debates about their literary merit, each series of books has exerted an undeniable influence on American and even global culture. Most Americans have never heard of Edward Stratemeyer, Leslie McFarlane, or Mildred Wirt, but people throughout the world are familiar with Nancy Drew and Frank and Joe Hardy.

1. Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?
  - A. Ghostwriting: A Way of Life
  - B. Who Were Leslie McFarlane and Mildred A. Wirt?
  - C. The Hardy Boys and Nancy Drew: Ghostwriting a Series
  - D. The Dubious yet Profitable Practice of Ghostwriting
2. The word "**baffling**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
  - A. frustrating
  - B. controversial
  - C. confusing
  - D. deniable
3. As used in paragraph 3, which is the best definition for **surmised**?
  - A. guessed
  - B. questioned
  - C. knew
  - D. proved
4. As used in paragraph 4, which is the best definition of "**arose**"?
  - A. invented
  - B. imagined
  - C. intrigued
  - D. occurred

5. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that Leslie McFarlane and Mildred Wirt
- A. disliked writing according to a specific formul
  - B. respected the art of ghostwriting
  - C. were unsuccessful in their previous occupations
  - D. found it helpful to write from personal experience
6. According to the passage, some teachers and librarians objected to ghostwritten books such as The Hardy Boys and Nancy Drew Mystery Stories because they
- A. disapproved of mystery stories
  - B. thought the books were too expensive
  - C. believed the books were not quality literature
  - D. disliked Edward Stratemeyer's questionable business practices
7. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude toward The Hardy Boys and Nancy Dr'w book series?
- A. balanced and respectful
  - B. doubtful and critical
  - C. hostile but forgiving
  - D. overwhelmingly praising
8. Which of the following best describes the structure of this passage?
- A. introduction, explanation, history, controversy, conclusion
  - B. introduction, history, controversy, explanation, conclusion
  - C. history, explanation, summary, conclusion, controversy
  - D. history, controversy, explanation, summary, conclusion

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. The writer penetrates deeper into the artist's life in the second volume of his autobiography.
- A. chapter
  - B. edition
  - C. book
  - D. revision
2. When the boss came in, he *didn't look up*, so she surmised that he was in a ba' mood.
- A. guessed
  - B. realized
  - C. asserted
  - D. concluded
3. Some managers exert considerable pressure on their staff to work extra hours without being paid.
- A. handle
  - B. put
  - C. decline
  - D. extend
- A. She made an account of her life, which sounded very far-fetched.

- A. difficult to believe                      B. credulous to believe  
C. legendary                                  D. conceited

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

- The film is based on fictional events.  
A. imaginary                      B. real-life                      C. imaginative                      D. inauthentic
- The designs for the new stadium have attracted widespread criticism.  
A. praise                      B. opposition                      C. sarcasm                      D. irony
- The Minister accused of misleading parliament was unavailable for comment last night.  
A. unwilling                      B. willing                      C. irresponsible                      D. intentional
- She had undeniable charm.  
A. disputable                      B. incredible                      C. indisputable                      D. disreputable

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                   |                   |                      |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>supposedly</i> | <i>authorship</i> | <i>specific</i>      | <i>formula</i>     |
| <i>initial</i>    | <i>identify</i>   | <i>regardless of</i> | <i>acknowledge</i> |

- Could you be more \_\_\_\_\_ about what you're looking for?
- The government won't even \_\_\_\_\_ the existence of the problem.
- The doctor has made a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ diagnosis, but there'll be an additional examination by a specialist.
- All the children are lumped together in one class, \_\_\_\_\_ their ability.
- Passengers were asked to \_\_\_\_\_ their own suitcases before they were put on the plane.
- They're trying to work out a peace \_\_\_\_\_ acceptable to both sides in the dispute.
- There was a hidden meaning in her \_\_\_\_\_ innocent remarks.
- The controversial article is of unknown \_\_\_\_\_.

## PASSAGE 6

**Vocabulary:**

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>amputate (v)</b>       | = to cut off sb's arm, leg, finger or toe in a medical operation (= đoạn chi; tháo khớp chân, tay)<br><i>Example:</i> In these cases, there is no choice but to amputate.                                                                                   |
| - <b>amputation (n)</b>     | = the act of cutting off sb's arm, leg, finger or toe in an operation (việc đoạn chi, tháo khớp chân, tay)<br><i>Example:</i> Amputation of the limb is really a last resort.<br>* self - amputation (n) = việc tự cắt rời một phần cơ thể để tự giải thoát |
| - <b>arsenal (n)</b>        | = a collection of weapons such as guns and explosives (= kho vũ khí, đạn dược)                                                                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>camouflage (n)</b>     | = the way in which an animal's colour or shape matches its surroundings and makes it difficult to see (= sự ngụy trang của loài vật)                                                                                                                        |
| - <b>decoy (n)</b>          | = a thing or a person that is used to trick sb into doing what you want them to do (= mồi nhử) <i>Example:</i> They used a girl hitch-hiker as the decoy to get him to stop.                                                                                |
| - <b>eye-catching (adj)</b> | = very attractive or noticeable (= hấp dẫn; bắt mắt) <i>Example:</i> Eye-catching advertisements can be seen along the street.                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>fetter (v)</b>         | = to restrict sb's freedom to do what they want (= gò bó, hạn chế)<br>= to put chains around a prisoner's feet; shackle (= xiềng xích ai)                                                                                                                   |
| - <b>flexible (adj)</b>     | = able to change or be changed easily according to the situation (= mềm dẻo; linh động)<br><i>Example:</i> Our plans need to be flexible enough to cater for the needs of everyone.                                                                         |
| - <b>flexibility (n)</b>    | = the ability of being flexible (= khả năng linh động) <i>Example:</i> The advantage of this system is its flexibility.                                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>imaginable (adj)</b>   | = possible to imagine (= có thể tưởng tượng được)<br><i>Example:</i> These technological developments were hardly imaginable 30 years ago.                                                                                                                  |

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>inventive (adj)</b>                           | = able to think of new and interesting ideas; creative (= giàu sáng tạo)<br><i>Example:</i> We need more inventive young people to construct the country.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>lizard (n)</b>                                | = a small reptile with a rough skin, four short legs and a long tail (= con thằn lằn)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| - <b>masquerade as sth (v)</b>                     | = to pretend to be sth or sb different (= cải trang)<br><i>Example:</i> A number of hooligans masquerading as football fans caused disturbances after the game.<br>* masquerade (n) = a way of behaving that hides the truth or a person's true feelings (= sự che đậy)<br><i>Example:</i> They kept up the masquerade of being happily married for over thirty years.              |
| - <b>mechanism (n)</b>                             | = a; part of your behaviour which helps you to deal with a difficult situation (= thái độ đối phó với tình huống)<br>* defense mechanism (n) = a reaction in your body that protects you from an illness or danger (= phản ứng của cơ thể bảo vệ bạn khỏi bệnh tật hoặc nguy hiểm)<br><i>Example:</i> She's actually rather insecure, and her rudeness is just a defence mechanism. |
| - <b>melanin (n)</b>                               | = a dark substance in the skin and hair that causes the skin to change colour in the sun's light (= sắc tố' màu đậm ở da và tóc khiến da đổi màu dưới ánh nắng)                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>mimic (v)</b>                                 | = to look or behave like sth else; to imitate (= bắt chước)<br><i>Example:</i> He is always mimicking all the teachers.<br>* mimic (n) = a person or animal that is good at copying the movements, sound, or appearance of someone or something else (- người hoặc vật giỏi bắt chước)<br><i>Example:</i> Emma is a brilliant mimic.                                                |
| - <b>octopus (n) (plural: octopi or octopuses)</b> | = sea creature with a soft round body and eight long tentacles, that is sometimes used for food (= con bạch tuộc)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>pigment (n)</b>            | = a substance that exists naturally in people, animals and plants and gives their skin, leaves, etc. a particular colour (= sắc tố)<br><i>Example:</i> Melanin is the dark brown pigment of the hair, skin and eyes which is present in varying amounts in every human being. |
| - <b>predator (n)</b>           | = an animal that kills and eats other animals (= loài thú ăn thịt)<br><i>Example:</i> Lions, tigers and wolves are predators.                                                                                                                                                 |
| - <b>provoke (v)</b>            | = to make or try to make a person or an animal angry (= chọc giận người nào hoặc vật gì)<br><i>Example:</i> It was a vicious-looking dog and I didn't want to provoke it.                                                                                                     |
| - <b>retreat (v)</b>            | = to move away from a place or an enemy because you are in danger or because you have been defeated (= rút lui; tháo chạy)<br><i>Example:</i> On seeing us, the deer stood stock-still for a moment, then turned and retreated into the forest.                               |
| - <b>scurry (v)</b>             | = to move quickly with short steps, especially because you are in a hurry (= đi vội vã)<br><i>Example:</i> People were scurrying off to work.                                                                                                                                 |
| - <b>shed - shed - shed (v)</b> | = to lose a covering, such as leaves, hair or skin, because it falls off naturally, or to drop something in a natural way or by accident (= trút bỏ)<br><i>Example:</i> The trees shed their leaves in autumn.                                                                |
| - <b>skink (n)</b>              | = a lizard with short legs or with no legs, usually found hot parts of the world (= rắn mối)                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>sneaky (adj)</b>           | = doing things in a secret and often dishonest or unfair way; crafty (= một cách lén lút, vụng trộm)<br><i>Example:</i> We think his action is just a sneaky trick!                                                                                                           |
| - <b>squirt (v)</b>             | = to force liquid, gas, etc. in a thin fast stream through a narrow opening; to spray (= phun; xịt)<br><i>Example:</i> The snake can squirt poison from a distance of a metre.                                                                                                |

|                        |                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>tentacle (n)</b>  | = long thin parts, like arms, of the body of some creatures, <i>such</i> as an octopus (= vòi bạch tuộc)                                 |
| - <b>texture (n)</b>   | = the way a surface, substance or piece of cloth feels when you touch it, for example how rough, smooth, hard or soft it is (= cảm giác) |
|                        | <i>Example:</i> She uses a variety of different colours and textures in her wall hangings.                                               |
| - <b>thereby (adv)</b> | = as a result of this action (= kết quả là; do đó)<br><i>Example:</i> He became a citizen in 1978, thereby gaining the right to vote.    |
| - <b>vicious (adj)</b> | = violent and cruel; brutal (= hung dữ; tàn bạo)<br><i>Example:</i> He was set upon by a vicious dog.                                    |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>at sb's disposal (idiom)</b>   | = available to be used by sb (= tùy ý sử dụng)<br><i>Example:</i> You will have a car at your disposal for the whole month.                                                                |
| - <b>blend in (with sb/sth) (v)</b> | = to look or seem the same as surrounding people or things and therefore not be easily noticeable (= trà trộn)<br><i>Example:</i> The thieves soon blended in with the crowd and got away. |

### ***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

Some people say that ***the best defense is a good offense***; an octopus, however, would disagree. In addition to being one of the strangest and most beautiful creatures in nature, the octopus has some of the most inventive and effective defense mechanisms imaginable. While other animals have teeth, horns, or claws to help defend them from predators, the octopus concentrates its energy on hiding from and confusing its attackers. When it wants to get away, the octopus has an impressive arsenal of tricks at its disposal.

The most well-known of the octopus's defense mechanisms is its ability to squirt clouds of ink into the water. Some octopi use this cloud of ink as camouflage; after squirting the ink, the octopus retreats into the ink cloud where the predator cannot see it. Other octopi use the ink cloud as a decoy. If a large, intelligent predator such as a shark knows that octopi use ink

clouds for camouflage, it might simply attack the ink cloud blindly, hoping to make contact with the octopus inside. However, some sneaky octopi will release the ink cloud in one direction and scurry away in another direction, leaving the predator with nothing but a mouthful of ink. In addition to confusing predators' sense of sight, these ink clouds also confuse their sense of smell. The ink is composed primarily of melanin (the same chemical that gives human skin its color), which can shut down a predator's sense of smell. If an octopus cannot be seen or smelled, it has a much higher chance of escaping an attack.

Another defense mechanism possessed by many octopi is the ability to change color, much like a chameleon. Most animals get their skin color from chemicals in the skin called chromatophores (melanin is one of these chromatophores). Chromatophores might contain yellow, orange, red, brown, or black pigments, and the amount of each pigment present in the skin determines an animal's color. While most animals are always the same color, some species of octopi can control the amount of each color pigment in their skin cells, allowing them to change color. Some poisonous octopi, when provoked, will change their skin to a bright, **eye-catching** color to warn predators that they are dangerous and ready to strike. Other octopi use this ability to change their skin to the color and texture of seaweed or coral, allowing them to blend in with their environment. Finally, some octopi - such as the mimic octopus - use this color-changing ability to **masquerade-as** another type of animal. The body of an octopus is highly flexible, and some species can combine this flexibility with their color-changing skills to make themselves resemble more dangerous animals such as sea snakes or eels.

Yet another defense mechanism possessed by some octopi is the ability to perform an autotomy, or self-amputation, of one of their limbs and regrow it later. Many species of skink and lizard also possess this ability, which allows them to shed their tails when caught by a predator and therefore get away. When a predator catches a **tentacle** the octopus can amputate this tentacle, thereby **unfettering** itself, and regrow the tentacle later. Some octopi, however, are even cleverer. When threatened by a predator, these octopi will shed a tentacle before being attacked in the hope that the predator will go after the detached tentacle rather than the octopus itself.

While the octopus may not be the most vicious creature in the ocean, its numerous and clever defense mechanisms help it to survive in the dangerous undersea world.

1. Which of the following sentences from the passage best expresses the main idea?

- A. The most well-known of the octopus's defense mechanisms is its ability to squirt clouds of ink into the water.
- B. Some people say that the best defense is a good offense; an octopus, however, would disagree.
- C. Another defense mechanism possessed, by many octopi is the ability to change color, much like a chameleon.
- D. When it wants to get away, the octopus has an impressive arsenal of tricks at its disposal.
2. The author claims in paragraph 1 that an octopus would disagree with the statement "*the best defense is a good offense*" because
- A. octopi employ more defensive than offensive capabilities
- B. octopi possess good defensive and offensive capabilities
- C. octopi can protect themselves from teeth, horns, and claws
- D. not all octopi possess the same defense mechanisms
3. Which of the following statements best describes the organizational structure of paragraphs 2-4?
- A. The author lays out several reasons to support the argument that the octopus has the best defense mechanisms of any sea creature.
- B. The author devotes one paragraph each to explaining three different defense mechanisms possessed by the octopus.
- C. The author devotes one paragraph each to highlighting three potential threats to the octopus and how the octopus deals with each one differently.
- D. The author compares and contrasts three different defense mechanisms employed by the octopus.
4. As used in paragraph 4, which of the following is the best synonym for *unfettering*?
- A. freeing                      B. regrowing                      C. amputating                      D. sacrificing
5. The final paragraph can best be described as a
- A. prediction conclusion, in which the author looks toward the future
- B. full circle conclusion, in which the author incorporates and builds on a word or theme from the introduction
- C. solution conclusion, in which the author proposes a solution to a problem posed earlier in the passage
- D. summary conclusion, in which the author restates the passage's main idea

- II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

- III.** Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is **OPPOSITE** in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.

- IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|              |                    |                  |                   |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>mimic</i> | <i>flexibility</i> | <i>scurrying</i> | <i>imaginable</i> |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|

|              |                    |                        |                      |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>decoy</i> | <i>amputations</i> | <i>at her disposal</i> | <i>blend in with</i> |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|

1. Most\_\_\_\_\_in this region are the result of accidents with land mines.
2. They have adopted local customs and tried to\_\_\_\_\_the community.
3. A detective acted as a\_\_\_\_\_to catch the robber.
4. Having sold the house, she had a large sum of money\_\_\_\_\_.
5. Computers offer a much greater degree of\_\_\_\_\_in the way work is organized.
6. The house has the most spectacular views\_\_\_\_\_.
7. The robot was programmed to\_\_\_\_\_a series of human movements.
8. The noise of the explosion sent the villagers\_\_\_\_\_back into their homes.

## PASSAGE 7

### Vocabulary:

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>affordable (adj)</b> | = not expensive<br><i>Example:</i> Many grocery stores are trying to attract customers by selling goods at affordable prices.                                                                                                                                               |
| - <b>beneficial (adj)</b> | = helpful, useful or good (= có ích lợi)<br><i>Example:</i> A stay in the country will be beneficial to his health.                                                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>chain (n)</b>        | = a group of shops, stores or hotels owned by the same company<br>(= chuỗi cửa hàng hoặc khách sạn)<br><i>Example:</i> The supermarket chain announced that it was cutting the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.                                                       |
| - <b>consume (v)</b>      | = to eat or drink sth (= ăn hoặc uống)<br><i>Example:</i> Before he died he had consumed a large quantity of alcohol.<br><br>= to use sth, especially fuel, energy or time (= tiêu thụ)<br><i>Example:</i> The electricity industry consumes large amounts of fossil fuels. |

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>convenience store (n)</b>    | = a shop or store that sells food, newspapers, etc. and often stays open 24 hours a day (= cửa hàng tiện lợi, bán hàng 24/24)<br>* convenience food (n) = food that you buy frozen or in a box or can, that you can prepare and cook very quickly and easily (= thức ăn tiện lợi, có thể chế biến nhanh)                                                                  |
| - <b>co-op (n)</b>                | = a business or organization owned equally by all the people working there (= cửa hàng hoặc tổ chức hợp tác xã)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>dairy (adj)</b>              | = made from milk (= được chế biến từ sữa)<br><i>Example:</i> I'm trying to cut down on dairy products, which's difficult because I adore cheese.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>dedication to sth (n)</b>    | = the hard work and effort that sb puts into an activity or purpose because they think it is important (= sự tận tụy)<br><i>Example:</i> With a certain amount of dedication and determination, you can achieve a great deal.                                                                                                                                             |
| - <b>densely- populated (adj)</b> | = having too many people living in one area (= đông dân cư)<br><i>Example:</i> Mexico City is one of the most densely populated cities in the world .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>diabetes (n)</b>             | = a disease in which the body cannot control the level of sugar in the blood (= bệnh tiểu đường)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>disproportionate (adj)</b>   | = too large or too small in comparison to something else, or not deserving its importance or influence (= không cân xứng)<br><i>Example:</i> The area contains a disproportionate number of young middle-class families.<br>* disproportionately (adv) = không cân xứng <i>Example:</i> The lower-paid spend a disproportionately large amount of their earnings on food. |
| - <b>exposure to sth (n)</b>      | = the state of being in a place or situation where there is no protection from sth harmful or unpleasant (= tiếp xúc trực tiếp với vật gì)<br><i>Example:</i> Even a brief exposure to radiation is very dangerous.                                                                                                                                                       |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>federal (adj)</b>    | = connected with national government rather than the local government of an individual state (= thuộc về liên bang)<br><i>Example:</i> Is there any difference between the federal law and the state law?                            |
| - <b>hypertension (n)</b> | = blood pressure that is higher than is normal (= chứng cao huyết áp)                                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>implement (v)</b>    | = to make sth that has been officially decided start to happen or be used; to carry out (= thực thi; thực hiện)<br><i>Example:</i> The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.                          |
| - <b>incentive (n)</b>    | = something that encourages a person to do sth (= sự thúc đẩy; động lực)<br><i>Example:</i> The new law provides incentives for businesses to invest in recycling equipment.                                                         |
| - <b>income (n)</b>       | = the money that a person, a region, a country, etc. earns from work, from investing money, from business, etc. (= nguồn thu nhập)<br><i>Example:</i> They receive a proportion of their income from the sale of goods and services. |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>initiate (v)</b>           | = to make sth begin (= khởi xướng)<br><i>Example:</i> The government has initiated a programme of economic reform.                                                                                   |
| - <b>initiative (n)</b>         | = a new plan for dealing with a particular problem or for achieving a particular purpose (= sáng kiến) <i>Example:</i> The peace initiative was welcomed by both sides.                              |
| - <b>instill in/into sb (v)</b> | = to teach someone to think, behave, or feel in a particular way over a period of time (= dạy dỗ, rèn luyện cho ai)<br><i>Example:</i> A manager's job is to instill determination into his pla'ers. |
| - <b>knowingly (adv)</b>        | = deliberately (= cố tình)<br><i>Example:</i> He was accused of knowingly making a false                                                                                                             |

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | statement to the police.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| - <b>lure (v)</b>                     | = to persuade someone to do something or go somewhere by offering them something exciting (= dụ dỗ)<br><i>Example:</i> Young people are lured to the city by the prospect of a job and money.                                                                                                                                                 |
| - <b>nutrition (n)</b>                | = the process by which living things receive the food necessary for them to grow and be healthy (= chế độ dinh dưỡng)<br><i>Example:</i> Nutrition and exercise are essential to fitness and health.<br>* nutritional (adj) = relating to nutrition (= thuộc về dinh dưỡng)<br><i>Example:</i> Chemical sweeteners have no nutritional value. |
| - <b>nutritious (adj)</b>             | = (of food) very good for you; containing many of the substances which help the body to grow (= (thức ăn) bổ dưỡng)<br><i>Example:</i> The cookbook contains many simple yet highly nutritious meals.                                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>obese (adj)</b>                  | = very fat, in a way that is not healthy (= béo phì)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>obesity (n)</b>                  | = state of being extremely fat (= bệnh béo phì)<br><i>Example:</i> Obesity can increase the risk of heart disease.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| - <b>offset - offset - offset (v)</b> | = to balance one influence against an opposing influence, so that there is no great difference as a result (= cân đối chi tiêu, phí tổn, V...V...)                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | <i>Example:</i> Prices have risen in order to offset the increased cost of materials.                                                                    |
| - <b>portion (n)</b> | = one part of sth larger (= một phần)<br><i>Example:</i> The central portion of the bridge collapsed.                                                    |
| - <b>produce (n)</b> | = things that have been made or grown, especially things connected with farming (= nông sản)<br><i>Example:</i> The shop sells only fresh local produce. |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>refrain from (v)</b>  | = to stop yourself from doing sth, especially sth that you want to do (= nhịn bớt; hãm mình)<br><i>Example:</i> We refrained from talking until we knew that it was safe. |
| - <b>relocate (v)</b>      | = to move or to move sb/sth to a new place to work or operate (= di dời)<br><i>Example:</i> The company is going to relocate its head office to the capital city.         |
| - <b>retail (n)</b>        | = the selling of goods to the public through shops / stores (= việc bán lẻ)<br><i>Example:</i> The clothing company has twelve retail outlets throughout the country.     |
| - <b>retailer (n)</b>      | = a person or business that sells goods to the public (= nhà bán lẻ)<br><i>Example:</i> The food retailer is seeking to expand its business into clothes and electronics. |
| - <b>saturated fat (n)</b> | = a type of fat found in some kinds of food, which encourages the harmful development of cholesterol (= chất béo)                                                         |
| - sparsely populated (adj) | = having a small population that is scattered over an area (= thưa thớt dân cư)                                                                                           |
| - substitute for (v)       | = to use sb/sth instead of sb/sth else (= thay thế)<br><i>Example:</i> Computers can't substitute for human interaction.                                                  |
| - supplement (v)           | = to add sth to sth in order to improve it or make it more complete (= bổ sung)<br><i>Example:</i> He supplements his income by giving private lessons.                   |
| - tax break (n)            | = special advantage or reduction in taxes that the government gives to particular people or organizations (= sự ưu đãi thuế)                                              |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>thus (adv)</b>           | = with this result; therefore (= vì thế)<br><i>Example:</i><br>- The universities have expanded, thus allowing many more people the chance of higher education.<br>- Most of the evidence was destroyed in the fire. Thus it would be almost impossible to prove him guilty. |
| - <b>What is more (idiom)</b> | = used to add something surprising or interesting to what you have just said; furthermore (= hơn nữa)<br><i>Example:</i> The decorations were absolutely beautiful and what's more, the children had made them themselves.'                                                  |

**I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.**

Many of the serious health concerns in modern America can be linked to poor diet. People who regularly consume foods high in sodium, sugar, and saturated fats not only increase their chances of obesity, but also increase their risks of developing heart disease, hypertension, diabetes, and several types of cancer. Although some people who regularly consume unhealthy foods do so **knowingly**, there is also a significant portion of the population that remains **undereducated about** proper nutrition. What is more, individuals who live in food deserts - areas in low-income neighborhoods that lack easy access to healthy, affordable food - may not even have the opportunity to obtain nutritious food. Although there have been some recent government efforts to reduce the number of food deserts, more community-based efforts should be encouraged and supported.

Food deserts are located in high-poverty areas, such as sparsely populated rural areas or densely populated, low-income urban centers. Food deserts most often develop when major supermarket chains either relocate out of these areas or simply refrain from building stores there in the first place. Major food retailer chains tend to limit their store locations to wealthier urban or suburban neighborhoods. This means that those who live in high-poverty areas often also live miles away from the fresh meats, dairy products, and produce available at supermarkets. Residents of these areas who do not have cars are thus forced to travel long distances on public transportation to do their grocery shopping, or else they are limited to the food available at local convenience stores and gas stations. These types of food retailers often only sell packaged, processed foods that offer little nutritional value.

Furthermore, fast food restaurants are disproportionately concentrated in low-income areas; recent estimates suggest that those living in the poorest areas of a city experience 2.5 times more exposure to fast food restaurants than the wealthiest inhabitants of the city. Because individuals who live in food deserts tend to get their meals from, fast food restaurants or convenience stores, they often suffer from a variety of health issues. Research has found that individuals who live in low-income neighborhoods **are much more likely** to develop problems with obesity, diabetes, and hypertension than those who live in more affluent neighborhoods.

A solution to the problem of food deserts seems obvious: more supermarkets should be built in low-income neighborhoods. The problem with this solution, of course, is that it is difficult to lure supermarket chains into poor areas. Because poorer people have less money to spend on food, supermarket chains do not consider them to be attractive customers. One way that the government can help to offset this issue is by offering tax breaks or other incentives for supermarkets in low-income areas. In 2010, the Obama administration implemented the Healthy Food Financing program, which is a set of initiatives designed to help bring grocery stores into areas currently designated as food deserts.

While this federal program is a **commendable** effort to improve low-income residents' access to healthy food, local initiatives often have a stronger and more immediate impact. Community gardens, independent food stores, co-ops, and farmers' markets are all examples of local initiatives that can substitute for or **supplement** the opening of a major chain supermarket. Despite the time, dedication, and funds required for community members to initiate such programs, these efforts can be incredibly beneficial, not only in providing people with access to healthier foods, but also in instilling a sense of community in the residents of these neighborhoods.

1. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
  - A. Supermarkets' Contributions to Obesity in America
  - B. The Dangers of Fast Food
  - C. Food Deserts: the Problem and the Solutions
  - D. Food Deserts and Rural America
2. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that if supermarkets opened locations in more low-income areas,
  - A. members of low-income households would not be likely to go there because they are not concerned with eating healthy foods.

- B. the supermarkets would be unable to compete with the fast food chains located in low-income areas, C. the convenience stores in the area would likely be put out of business because of increased competition with grocery stores.
- D. the health of low-income residents would be more likely to improve, as residents would have easier access to healthy food.
3. Which of the following pieces of evidence, if true, would best support the author's argument in paragraph 3?
- A. A study completed in 2010 shows that the farther a low-income housing development is from a supermarket, the more likely residents of that development are to have a higher body mass index, which is linked to being overweight or obese.
- B. On average, energy-dense "junk foods" cost \$1.76 per 1000 calories, while low-energy, but nutrient-dense foods like fresh produce cost \$18.16 per 1000 calories.
- C. Access to healthy foods has become especially difficult for those living in the largely black and Latino neighborhoods of cities like Los Angeles, Memphis, Chicago, and Detroit. Some experts estimate that nearly 50% of Detroit's 900,000 residents live in a food desert.
- D. Research shows that Americans who live in Appalachia and the South are the least likely to be physically active in their leisure time. In many counties in that region, more than 29% of adults report getting no physical activity other than at their regular job.
4. As used in paragraph 5, which is the best synonym for *commendable*?
- A. unique                      B. praiseworthy    C. essential                      D. superficial
5. The word "*knowingly*" as used in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. seemingly                      B. intentionally    C. admittedly                      D. supposedly
6. As used in paragraph 1, the phrase "*undereducated about*" can be best replaced by
- A. unaware of                      B. illiterate about
- C. unconcerned about                      D. inaccurate in
7. As used in paragraph 3, the phrase "are *much more likely*" is closest in meaning to
- A. are more interested                      B. have more trouble
- C. have bigger chance                      D. are more preferred
8. As used in paragraph 5, the word "*supplement*" is opposite in meaning to
- A. add to                      B. contribute to    C. maintain                      D. decline

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part**

**in each of the following sentences,**

1. The country's greatest resource is the dedication of its workers.  
A. hardship                      B. skills                      C. commitment      D. qualifications
2. Supermarket chains try to lure customers with price discounts.  
A. entice                      B. discourage              C. reward              D. dishearten
3. A large portion of the company's profit goes straight back into new projects.'  
A. investment              B. benefit                      C. part                      D. consumption
4. He took a vow to refrain from drinking alcohol.  
A. abstain                      B. delete                      C. prevent                      D. consume

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. Breast-feeding is extremely beneficial to the health of newborn babies.  
A. advantageous                                      B. detrimental  
C. controversial                                      D. industrious
2. Bonus payments provide an incentive to work harder.  
A. an opportunity                                      B. an income  
C. a hindrance                                      D. a motive
3. Large retail chains are usually only prepared to locate stores in areas of high population density.  
A. convenience                      B. wordly                      C. durable                                      D. wholesale
4. A diet that is high in fat can lead to obesity.  
A. overweight                      B. fatness                      C. slimness                                      D. fitness

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                    |                    |                   |              |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| <i>what's more</i> | <i>nutritional</i> | <i>offset</i>     | <i>dairy</i> |
| <i>instill</i>     | <i>exposure</i>    | <i>initiative</i> | <i>thus</i>  |

1. You'll find all the yoghurts in the \_\_\_\_\_ section, ma'am. Shall I show you?
2. They are planning to reduce staff and \_\_\_\_\_ to cut costs.
3. She gradually became deaf after lengthy \_\_\_\_\_ to noise in the workplace.
4. The officer did not obey orders. He acted on his own \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I suggest we use Barkers as our main suppliers - they're good, and \_\_\_\_\_.

they're cheap.

6. It is part of a teacher's job to \_\_\_\_\_ confidence in his or her students.

7. Cooking vegetables for too long lessens their \_\_\_\_\_ value.

8. The extra cost of travelling to work is \_\_\_\_\_ by the lower price of houses here.

## PASSAGE 8

### Vocabulary:

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>apprehend (v)</b>                 | = (of the police) to catch sb and arrest them (= tóm cổ; bắt giam)<br><i>Example:</i> The police have finally apprehended the killer.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>associated with (adj)</b>         | = connected with (= liên quan hoặc gắn liền với)<br><i>Example:</i> This article lists all the risks associated with taking drugs.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| - <b>constrain (v)</b>                 | = to control and limit something (= kìm hãm; gò bó)<br><i>Example:</i> Research has been constrained by a lack of funds.<br>* constrained to do sth (adj) = forced to do something against your will (= bị bắt ép làm việc gì)<br><i>Example:</i> Don't feel constrained to do what he says - he's got no authority. |
| - <b>crisis (n) (plural- crises)</b>   | = a situation that has reached an extremely difficult or dangerous point (= cuộc khủng hoảng)<br><i>Example:</i> The country is in the midst of an economic crisis.                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>deter sb from (doing) sth (v)</b> | = to prevent sb from doing something or to make sb less enthusiastic about doing something by making it difficult for them to do it or by threatening bad results if they do it (= làm nản lòng; làm chùn bước)<br><i>Example:</i> High prices are deterring many young people from buying houses.                   |

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>detract from sth (v)</b> | = to make sth seem less good or enjoyable (= làm giảm cái hay của điều gì)<br><i>Example:</i> All that make-up she wears actually detracts from her beauty, I think.                                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>detractor (n)</b>        | = a person who tries to make sb/sth seem less good or valuable by criticizing it (= người chỉ trích để làm giảm giá trị của ai hoặc điều gì)<br><i>Example:</i> His detractors claim that his fierce temper makes him unsuitable for party leadership.                                                         |
| - <b>enforce (v)</b>          | = to make people obey a law, or to make a particular situation happen or be accepted (= thực thi pháp luật)<br><i>Example:</i> It's the job of the police to enforce the law.                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>enforcement (n)</b>      | = the act of making people obey a law or discipline (= việc thực thi pháp luật)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>enact (v)</b>            | = to pass a law (= thông qua một đạo luật)<br><i>Example:</i> A package of economic sanctions is to be enacted against the country.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| - <b>expenditure (n)</b>      | = the total amount of money that a government or person spends (= tiền chi tiêu)<br><i>Example:</i> Many people are expecting the government to increase expenditure on health and education.                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>expense(n)</b>           | = the money that you spend on sth (= khoản chi tiêu)<br><i>Example:</i> Owning a car involves a lot of expenses — it's unavoidable.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| - <b>fatal (adj)</b>          | = causing death (= gây chết người)<br><i>Example:</i> The police are investigating a fatal car crash that occurred last night.<br><br>= very serious and having an important bad effect in the future (= gây hậu quả nghiêm trọng)<br><i>Example:</i> He made the fatal error of believing what they told him. |

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>fatality (n)</b> | = a death caused by an accident or by violence, or someone who has died in either of these ways (= người tử nạn)<br><i>Example:</i> Britain has thousands of road fatalities every year. |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>insure (v)</b>                                                         | = to buy insurance so that you will receive money if your property, car, etc. gets damaged or stolen, or if you get ill / sick or die (= mua bảo hiểm)<br><i>Example:</i> All our household goods are insured against accidental damage.                                                                                                       |
| - <b>likelihood (n)</b>                                                     | = the chance that something will happen (= khả năng xảy ra)<br><i>Example:</i> There is little likelihood that more jobs will be created later this year.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| - <b>oppose (v)</b>                                                         | = to disagree with something or someone, often by speaking or fighting against them (= chống đối)<br><i>Example:</i> Most of the local residents opposed the closing of their hospital.<br>* opposed to sth (adj) = disagreeing strongly with sth and trying to stop it (= chống đối)<br><i>Example:</i> They are totally opposed to abortion. |
| - <b>referendum on sth (n)</b><br><b>(plural: referendums or referenda)</b> | = an occasion when all the people of a country can vote on an important issue (= cuộc trưng cầu dân ý)<br><i>Example:</i> Ireland decided to hold a referendum on divorce.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| - <b>repeal (v)</b>                                                         | = If a government repeals a law, it causes that law no longer to have any legal force. (= hủy bỏ một đạo luật)<br><i>Example:</i> The opposition are asking the government to repeal the abortion laws.                                                                                                                                        |
| - <b>senseless (adj)</b>                                                    | = having no meaning or purpose (= vô nghĩa) <i>Example:</i> His death was a senseless waste of life.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| - <b>skeptical about/of sth (adj)</b><br><b>(also: sceptical)</b>           | = having doubt that sth is true or useful; doubtful (= hoài nghi)<br><i>Example:</i> I'm a bit skeptical about his chances of success.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>spot (v)</b>            | = to see or notice sb / sth (= nhìn thấy)<br><i>Example:</i> He was driving at 120 mph when the police spotted him.                                                |
| - <b>statewide (adj/adv)</b> | = happening or existing in all parts of a state of the US (= trên khắp tiểu bang)<br><i>Example:</i> Her idea was welcomed not only statewide but also nationwide. |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>subsidize (v)</b>     | = to give money to sb or an organization to help pay for sth (= trợ giá; tài trợ)<br><i>Example:</i> In England, all private universities are subsidized by the government.                                                                                                               |
| - <b>vain (adj)</b>        | = too proud of your own appearance, abilities or achievements; conceited (= tự kiêu; tự phụ)<br><i>Example:</i> She's too vain to wear glasses.<br><b>* in vain (idiom)</b> = unsuccessfully or uselessly (= vô ích)<br><i>Example:</i> I tried in vain to start a conversation with him. |
| - <b>valid (adj)</b>       | = based on truth or reason; that is legally or officially acceptable (= hợp lý; hợp lệ)<br><i>Example:</i> My passport is valid for another two years.                                                                                                                                    |
| - <b>voluntarily (adv)</b> | = willingly; without being forced (= tự nguyện) <i>Example:</i> He was not made to contribute to the charity - he did it voluntarily.                                                                                                                                                     |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>in the first place (idiom)</b> | - used to talk about what someone did or should have done at the start of a situation (= ngay từ đầu)<br><i>Example:</i> I wish I'd never got involved in the first place! |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>infringe on upon sth (/ phrasal verb)</b> | = to take away or limit sb's legal rights (= tước đoạt hoặc hạn chế quyền lợi của người nào)<br><i>Example:</i> These restrictions infringe upon basic human rights. |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

This November, I encourage the people of Arkansas to vote NO on a referendum to repeal the state's motorcycle helmet law. The state's current helmet law saves hundreds of lives per year, and it is senseless that people should be injured or killed merely because they are too vain to wear a helmet. Furthermore, helmet laws help to reduce public expenditures on health care and have even been shown to deter motorcycle theft. For these reasons, the citizens of Arkansas must oppose this referendum.

One hardly needs to appeal to statistics to show that helmets protect motorcyclists against injury or death. For those who are **skeptical**, however, the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) calculates that in an accident helmets reduce the likelihood of fatal injury by 29%. After California passed its helmet law in 1992, that state saw motorcycle-related fatalities decrease by 37% in a single year. These statistics are impossible to ignore. If motorcyclists wish to protect themselves against injury and death, they should wear a helmet whenever they ride.

Many opponents of the helmet law agree that helmets save motorcyclists' lives, but insist that the decision to wear a helmet should be left to the individual rider. Perhaps this argument would be valid if motorcyclists were the only ones negatively affected by their decision, but this is not the case. A 2002 study by the NHTSA concluded that only about half of all injured motorcyclists were properly insured, which means many of these riders likely relied on public funds to subsidize their healthcare costs. If the citizens of Arkansas choose to repeal the helmet law, we can expect these costs to rise significantly, and at a time when our state is in a financial crisis.

Helmet laws can also help reduce motorcycle theft. Few thieves think to bring a helmet with them when they steal a motorcycle, which makes them much easier for police to spot. In addition to making it easier to apprehend motorcycle thieves and recover stolen bikes, evidence shows that helmet laws can deter motorcycle theft from happening in the first place. After Texas enacted a statewide helmet law, cities there saw rates of motorcycle theft drop by up to 44%. A drop in the rates of motorcycle theft directly reduces law enforcement expenses

related to this crime, which is another benefit to all citizens.

Opponents of the helmet law offer two main arguments. First, the law's detractors argue that properly educating riders is the best way to avoid accidents. I agree entirely; all motorcycle riders should be properly educated and should ride their bikes responsibly. Some accidents, however, are **unavoidable**, and as I have argued, helmets significantly reduce health care expenditures associated with all accidents. Second, opponents argue that helmet laws infringe on their personal freedom. Again, I agree that the government should avoid constraining individual choice whenever possible, but as I have shown, the decision to wear a helmet does not affect only the rider, so this issue is not a simple matter of individual liberty. The government must not allow a few individuals to make society bear the burden of their irresponsible choices.

In a perfect world, helmet laws would not be necessary because all riders would wear them voluntarily. However, we do not live in a perfect world. Therefore we must require motorcyclists to make this socially responsible decision; As I have argued, helmet laws not only **benefit** motorcyclists, but all citizens. Please join me this November in voting NO on the referendum to repeal the state helmet law.

1. As used in paragraph 2, which is the best antonym for **skeptical**?

- A. doubtful                      B. trustworthy              C. sympathetic              D. gullible

2. Which of the following statements, if true, would provide the strongest evidence against the author's claims in this passage?

- A. Studies show that over 80% of motorcyclists wear a helmet even when not required to do so by law.
- B. After enacting its helmet law, Wisconsin saw no significant decrease in healthcare costs related to motorcycle injuries.
- C. Only about 15% of motorcycle accidents can be attributed to negligence on the part of the motorcyclist.
- D. Even in states with helmet laws, as many as 10% of motorcyclists elect not to wear a helmet.

3. The main purpose of paragraph 5 is to

- A. expose the logical flaws in potential counterarguments
- B. assert that the helmet law does not encroach upon personal freedom
- C. emphasize the importance of rider education in preventing motorcycle accidents
- D. prove that the author shares common ground with opponents of the law

4. The tone of the author can best be described as  
A. fiery                      B. rigid                      C. sly                      D. firm
5. Which of the following statements can be described as one of the author's unstated assumptions?  
A. Motorcyclists should be properly educated and should ride responsibly.  
B. Helmets help to prevent injury in only the most serious motorcycle accidents.  
C. Individuals are responsible for ensuring their own safety and protection when the government fails to do so.  
D. Individuals should be responsible for the costs of their own medical care if they bear some responsibility for their injuries.
6. The author uses all of the following types of evidence to support his or her argument except  
A. statistics                      B. analogy                      C. appeal to logic                      D. facts
7. As used in paragraph 5, the word "**unavoidable**" is closest in meaning to  
A. inevitable                      B. irreparable                      C. illogical                      D. incapable
8. As used in paragraph 6, the word "**benefit**" is opposite in meaning to  
A. profit                      B. assist                      C. harm                      D. support

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. The organization's progress is constrained by a leader who refused to look forward.  
A. improved                      B. intrigued                      C. restricted                      D. stimulated
2. Are you willing to take on the job, with all of its associated risks?  
A. intimidated                      B. unscrupulous                      C. related                      D. meticulous
3. Several people were injured, but there were no fatalities.  
A. damage                      B. concerns                      C. destructions                      D. deaths
4. This latest dispute greatly increases the likelihood of a strike.  
A. probability                      B. prevention                      C. expectation                      D. commendation

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. Great pressure was put on the police to apprehend the terrorists as soon as possible.  
A. arrest                      B. capture                      C. investigate                      D. release
2. The high price will probably deter people from buying the product.

- A. dishearten                      B. depress                      C. discourage                      D. encourage
3. She was determined not to let anything detract from her enjoyment of the trip.  
A. enhance                      B. suppress                      C. terminate                      D. sadden
4. Some colleagues are convinced that the new plan is a good idea but I'm deeply sceptical.  
A. dubious                      B. certain                      C. suspicious                      D. uncertain

**TV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                   |                       |                           |               |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| <i>subsidized</i> | <i>spot</i>           | <i>in the first place</i> | <i>crisis</i> |
| <i>valid</i>      | <i>infringed upon</i> | <i>expenditure</i>        | <i>fatal</i>  |

- The two sides have agreed to meet again next month to try to defuse the\_\_\_\_\_.
- This disease is always\_\_\_\_\_if left untreated.
- The voucher is\_\_\_\_\_between May and August and entitles you to 20% off all the company's products.
- Some delegates raised the question as to whether the housing projects should be \_\_\_\_\_by the government.
- I should never have taken that job\_\_\_\_\_; unfortunately, I did.
- The government's annual\_\_\_\_\_on arms has been reduced.
- If you\_\_\_\_\_any spelling mistakes in the essay, please mark them with a pencil.
- Workers claimed that the new rules\_\_\_\_\_the freedom of labourers.

## PASSAGE 9

### Vocabulary:

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>bill (n)</b>      | = a formal statement of a planned new law that is discussed before being voted on (= đạo luật dự thảo, chờ phê chuẩn)<br><i>Example:</i> The bill was defeated in the Congress by 249 votes to 161. |
| - <b>blast (n)</b>     | = an explosion (= vụ nổ)<br><i>Example:</i> At least ten people were injured in the blast.                                                                                                          |
| - <b>chronic (adj)</b> | = (especially of a disease) lasting for a long time; difficult to cure or get rid of (= (bệnh) mãn tính)<br><i>Example:</i> She suffers from chronic pain in her knees.                             |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>destructive (adj)</b> | = causing destruction or damage (= tác hại; gây hại)<br><i>Example:</i> I worry about the destructive effect that violent films may have on children.      |
| - <b>drastically (adv)</b> | = extremely in a way that has a sudden, serious or violent effect on sth (= một cách triệt để)<br><i>Example:</i> Our budget has been drastically reduced. |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>dump (v)</b>       | = to get rid of sth you do not want (= đổ bỏ; tông khứ đi)<br><i>Example:</i> Toxic chemicals continue to be dumped in the river.                                                                  |
| - <b>dwindle (v)</b>    | = to become gradually less or smaller (= giảm dần) <i>Example:</i> The number of the students has dwindled from 800 to 200.                                                                        |
| - <b>erode (v)</b>      | = to gradually destroy the surface of sth through the action of wind, rain, etc. (= xói mòn)<br><i>Example:</i> The cliffs are being constantly eroded by heavy seas.                              |
| - <b>erosion (n)</b>    | = the process by which rock or soil is gradually destroyed by wind, rain, or the sea (= sự xói mòn)<br><i>Example:</i> From this place, we can easily see the erosion of the coastline by the sea. |
| - <b>excess (adj)</b>   | = additional and not needed because there is already enough of something; extra (= thặng dư; dư thừa)<br><i>Example:</i> You should cut any excess fat from the meat.                              |
| - <b>extract (v)</b>    | = to remove or take out sth (= lấy ra; chiết xuất)<br><i>Example:</i> They used to extract iron ore from this site.                                                                                |
| - <b>hazard (n)</b>     | = something that is dangerous and likely to cause damage (= sự nguy hiểm; nguy cơ)<br><i>Example:</i> Polluted water sources are a hazard to wildlife.                                             |
| - <b>invasive (adj)</b> | = spreading very quickly and difficult to stop (= lây lan nhanh chóng)                                                                                                                             |
| - <b>kidney (n)</b>     | = either of the two organs in the body that remove waste products from the blood and produce urine (= quả thận)                                                                                    |
| - <b>landslide (n)</b>  | = a mass of earth, rock, etc. that falls down the slope of a mountain (= vụ lở đất)                                                                                                                |
| - <b>lead (n)</b>       | = (symbol: Pb) a chemical element. Lead is a heavy soft grey metal, used especially in the past for water pipes or to cover roofs. (= chì)                                                         |
| - <b>mercury (n)</b>    | = (symbol: Hg) a chemical element. Mercury is a poisonous silver liquid metal, used in thermometers. (= thủy ngân)                                                                                 |

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>mine (v)</b>        | = to dig holes in the ground in order to find and obtain coal, diamonds, etc. (= đào mỏ)<br><i>Example:</i> This area used to be mined for gold.                                          |
| - <b>mountaintop (n)</b> | = the top of a mountain (= đỉnh núi)                                                                                                                                                      |
| - <b>municipal (adj)</b> | = connected with or belonging to a town, city or district that has its own local government (= thuộc về thành thị)<br><i>Example:</i> They took the old sofa to the municipal waste dump. |
| - <b>opt (v)</b>         | = to choose (= lựa chọn)<br><i>Example:</i> Instead of paying in one lump sum, he opted to pay in monthly instalments.                                                                    |
| - <b>overburden (n)</b>  | = to give sb/sth more work, worry, etc. than they can deal with (= giao thêm gánh nặng lo âu cho ai)<br><b>* overburden (n)</b> = worry given to sb as a burden (= gánh nặng lo âu)       |
| - <b>proximity (n)</b>   | = the state of being near in space or time (= sự gần gũi)<br><i>Example:</i> The best thing about the location of the house is its proximity to the town centre.                          |
| - <b>pulmonary (adj)</b> | = connected with the lungs (= liên quan đến phổi)<br><b>* chronic pulmonary disorders</b> = những bệnh mãn tính về phổi                                                                   |
| - <b>raze (v)</b>        | = to completely destroy a building, town, etc. so that nothing is left (= san bằng thành bình địa)<br><i>Example:</i> In 1162 Milan was razed to the ground by imperial troops.           |
| - <b>reluctant (adj)</b> | = not willing to do sth and therefore slow to do it (= miễn cưỡng)<br><i>Example:</i> He was having such a good time he was reluctant to leave.                                           |
| - <b>residue (n)</b>     | = a small amount of sth that remains at the end of a process (= chất cặn; chất dư đọng)<br>The white residue in the kettle is a result of minerals in the water.                          |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>restore (v)</b> | = to bring sb/sth back to a former condition, place or position (= phục hồi; trả lại nguyên trạng)<br><i>Example:</i> They want to restore the castle to its former glory. |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>runoff (n)</b>          | = rain, water or other liquid that runs off land into streams and rivers (= dòng chảy vào suối và sông)                                                                                                                              |
| - <b>sludge (n)</b>          | = soft thick mud (= bùn nhão)<br><i>Example:</i> They spent the last mile of the walk knee- deep in sludge.                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>shrub (n)</b>           | = a large plant that is smaller than a tree and that has several stems of wood coming from the ground (= bụi cây nhỏ = bush)                                                                                                         |
| - <b>silica (n)</b>          | = (symbol: SiO <sub>2</sub> ) a chemical containing silicon found in sand and in rocks such as quartz, used in making glass and cement (= thạch anh)                                                                                 |
| - <b>sub-surface (n)</b>     | (= dưới bề mặt)                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| - <b>theoretically (adv)</b> | = in a way that is concerned with the ideas and principles rather than with practice and experiment (= về mặt lý thuyết)<br><i>Example:</i> It is theoretically possible for them to carry out the project, but highly unlikely.     |
| - <b>USDA</b>                | = United States Department of Agriculture (= Bộ Nông nghiệp Hoa Kỳ)                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>vegetation (n)</b>      | = plants in general or plants which are found in a particular area (= thực vật hoặc thảm thực vật)<br><i>Example:</i> Much of the region's native vegetation has been damaged by developers who are building hotels along the coast. |
| - <b>vigilant (adj)</b>      | = always being careful to notice things, especially possible danger (= luôn cảnh giác)<br><i>Example:</i> A pilot must remain vigilant at all times.                                                                                 |
| - <b>vital (adj)</b>         | = necessary or essential; extremely important (= tối cần thiết; cực kỳ quan trọng)<br><i>Example:</i> Reading is of vital importance in language learning.                                                                           |

## Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>for fear of / that</b><br>(idiom) | = because you are worried that a particular thing might happen<br>(= vì sợ rằng ...)<br><i>Example:</i> - We spoke quietly for fear of waking the guards.<br>- They wouldn't let their cat outside for fear <u>that it would get run over.</u> |
| - take action (v)                      | = to do sth to deal with a problem (= hành động)<br><i>Example:</i> - The government must take action now to stop the rise in violent crime.<br>- We must take action to deal with the problem before it spreads to other areas.               |

### ***I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.***

The destructive process of mountaintop removal mining (MTR) has caused permanent damage to Appalachia. Although the law requires that mining companies restore the mountaintops after the mining has been completed, the 1.5 million acres of mountains that have already been removed cannot be re-grown, re-built, or replaced. The companies do secure the rock formations to prevent erosion and landslides, but their efforts cannot recreate the once-beautiful mountain landscape. Furthermore, while companies are usually **vigilant** about securing the rock formations, they seem less interested in restoring the native vegetation. MTR operations clear enormous tracts of forest\*; some experts estimate that over 2000 square miles of forests in the Appalachian region will have been **razed** by mining companies by 2012. Instead of replanting the native trees and shrubs that have been cleared, many companies opt to plant cheap, fast-growing, nonnative plants, such as ***Lespedeza cuneata***, which is officially classified by the USDA as an invasive weed.

Environmental hazards are not only created in preparing a mountaintop for mining, they also continue once the coal has been extracted. After the blast, the excess mountaintop - which miners refer to as “overburden” - is usually dumped into nearby valleys or streams. The overburden contains a variety of toxic substances, including explosive residue, silica, and coal dust. These substances are filled with sulfur, lead, mercury, and other chemicals. Over 700 miles of streams in Appalachia have been contaminated by this dumping. Although the mining companies have built structures known as “sludge dams” that are intended to contain

the toxic runoff, these dams can burst or leak, sending thousands of gallons of toxic chemicals into **municipal** drinking water.

While the Endangered Species Act, the Clean Water Act, and other environmental protection bills can theoretically be enforced to protect Appalachia, local lawmakers have been **reluctant** to take action for fear of upsetting those who believe that the jobs created by MTR are vital to the community. However, instead of bringing jobs and prosperity to poor Appalachian communities, MTR companies actually bring destruction and poverty. MTR does not involve the amount of human labor required by traditional sub-surface mining. Despite the fact that coal production has increased between 1950 and 2004, the human labor force working in these mines has drastically decreased. In the 1950's, there were approximately 130,000 people employed by the mining companies; by 2004, that number had dwindled to 16,000. Moreover, while the coal companies may make enormous profits from MTR, Appalachian communities located near the mines suffer increased rates of kidney cancer, brain cancer, lung cancer, chronic pulmonary disorders, hypertension, and vision problems. A variety of studies published in top medical journals link these health problems to the fact that the victims lived in close proximity to the mines.

1. This passage would most likely be found in
  - A. the introduction to a larger work on the history of Appalachia
  - B. the conclusion to a study on the links between coal mining and health problems
  - C. a chapter of a coal miner's autobiography
  - D. a section providing supporting evidence in a larger work on MTR
2. As used in paragraph 1, which is the best antonym for **vigilant**?
  - A. cowardly
  - B. frustrated
  - C. displeased
  - D. careless
3. Based on information in the passage, it can be inferred that the author
  - A. used to be employed by an MTR company, but left because he or she was frustrated with its environmental practices
  - B. is more concerned about the environment than he or she is about human lives
  - C. believes that MTR companies care little for the environment or for the Appalachian community
  - D. works for an environmental protection group or agency
4. In paragraph 1, the author mentions ***Lespedeza cuneata*** in order to
  - A. provide an example of the natural vegetation that grew on the mountains before MTR companies cleared the forests

- B. identify one type of plant that is likely to flourish on the newly-blasted mountaintops
  - C. argue that the MTR companies are more interested in saving money than addressing the damage they have caused to the environment
  - D. convince readers that the MTR companies' attempts at replanting the forests may not be perfect, but they do represent a respectable effort
5. Which piece of evidence, if true, would best strengthen the author's argument in the final paragraph?
- A. Mining counties in West Virginia are some of the poorest in the nation.
  - B. Less than 8% of the coal produced in the United States of America comes from MTR operations in the Appalachian Mountains. More than 400 mountaintops in Appalachia have been destroyed for this coal.
  - C. MTR is a wholly unsustainable process; the reserves of coal located in the Appalachian Mountains will likely last less than 20 more years.
  - D. The Appalachian forests are home to one of the highest concentrations of biodiversity in North America; animals that call Appalachia home include flying squirrels, freshwater mussels, and more different types of salamanders than can be found in one place anywhere else on earth.
6. The word "**razed**" as used in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. burned
  - B. exploited
  - C. destroyed
  - D. cultivated
7. The word "**municipal**" in paragraph 2 is OPPOSITE in meaning to
- A. human
  - B. usable
  - C. commercial
  - D. rural
8. The word "**reluctant**" in paragraph 3 is OPPOSITE in meaning to
- A. willing
  - B. unhappy
  - C. unreliable
  - D. unwilling

**II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. The blast killed an off-duty policeman and critically injured a student.
  - A. theft
  - B. robbery
  - C. fight
  - D. explosion
2. Too much toxic waste is being dumped at sea.
  - A. cleaned
  - B. processed
  - C. got rid of
  - D. discovered
3. A refining process is used to extract usable fuel from crude oil.
  - A. take out
  - B. exploit
  - C. manufacture
  - D. reuse
4. Many students opt for business studies simply because it sounds like a passport to a good job.

- A. attend                      B. choose                      C. attempt                      D. desire

**III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.**

1. He had a chronic bowel disease.  
A. acute                      B. malign                      C. internal                      D. hazardous
2. Lack of trust is very destructive in a relationship.  
A. indispensable                      B. decisive                      C. constructive                      D. critical
3. His hopes of success in the race dwindled last night as the weather became worse.  
A.                      disappeared                      B. decreased                      C. augmented                      D. deflated
4. The experiment sounds theoretically logical, but I don't think it is possible to carry it out.  
A.                      drastically                      B. exotically                      C. rhetorically                      D. practically

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|                   |                 |                  |                    |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| <i>for fear</i>   | <i>residues</i> | <i>proximity</i> | <i>take action</i> |
| <i>vegetation</i> | <i>eroded</i>   | <i>excess</i>    | <i>bill</i>        |

1. Wind and rain have \_\_\_\_\_ the statues into shapeless lumps of stone.
2. Driving with \_\_\_\_\_ alcohol in the blood is a serious offence.
3. The richer countries of the world must \_\_\_\_\_ to help the poorer countries.
4. Pesticide \_\_\_\_\_ in fruit and vegetables can do a lot of harm to health.
5. The opposition was in full cry in Parliament last night over the proposed changes to the education \_\_\_\_\_.
6. They wouldn't let their cat outside     it would get run over.
7. The countryside is covered in lush green \_\_\_\_\_.
8. I bought my house because of its \_\_\_\_\_ to the office where I work.

## PASSAGE 10

**Vocabulary:**

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>adjust (v)</b> | = to change something slightly, especially to make it more correct, effective, or suitable (= điều chỉnh)<br><i>Example:</i> If the chair is too high you can adjust it to suit you. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>* adjust (to sth / to doing sth) = to get used to a new situation by changing the way you behave and/or think (= thích nghi)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> It took me several months to adjust to living away from home.</p> |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>adjustment (n)</b>                  | <p>= a small change made to sth in order to correct or improve it (= sự điều chỉnh)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> The architects are making some adjustments to the original design.</p>                        |
| - <b>agriculturalist (n)</b>             | <p>= an expert in agriculture who gives advice to farmers (= chuyên gia về khuyên nông)</p>                                                                                                              |
| - <b>assure (v)</b>                      | <p>= to tell sb that sth is definitely true (= bảo đảm hoặc khẳng định điều gì)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> The mechanic assured me (that) the car would be ready the next day.</p>                           |
| - <b>astounding (adj)</b>                | <p>= astonishing; very surprising (= rất đáng kinh ngạc)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> There was an astounding 20% increase in sales.</p>                                                                       |
| - <b>batch (n)</b>                       | <p>= an amount of food, medicine, etc. produced at one time (= một số lượng; một mẻ)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> She was in the kitchen taking a batch of bread out of the oven.</p>                          |
| - <b>cash crop (n)</b>                   | <p>= a crop grown for selling, rather than for use by the person who grows it (= mùa vụ để bán)</p>                                                                                                      |
| - <b>citrus (n)</b>                      | <p>= any of a group of plants which produce acidic fruits with a lot of juice (= nhóm cây thuộc họ cam quýt)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> Oranges, lemons, limes and grapefruit are types of citrus fruit.</p> |
| - <b>contemplate sth / doing sth (v)</b> | <p>= to consider or think about sth carefully (= cân nhắc, suy nghĩ về việc gì)</p> <p><i>Example:</i> Are you contemplating leaving your job?</p>                                                       |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>decent (adj)</b>     | = socially acceptable or good (= đàng hoàng; chuẩn mực)<br><i>Example:</i> Everyone should be entitled to a decent standard of living.                     |
| - <b>desiccated (adj)</b> | = dried (= được phơi khô); completely dry (= khô khan)<br><i>Example:</i><br>It was a region of treeless and desiccated soil.                              |
| - <b>devour (v)</b>       | = to eat all of sth quickly, especially because you are very hungry (= ăn ngấu nghiến; nuốt chửng)<br><i>Example:</i> The hungry wolves devoured the deer. |
| - <b>erect (v)</b>        | = to build a building, wall or other structure (= xây lên; dựng lên)<br><i>Example:</i> The war memorial was erected in 1976.                              |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>fastidious (adj)</b> | = being careful that every detail of sth is correct (= kỹ lưỡng; chăm chút)<br><i>Example:</i> She is very fastidious about how a suitcase should be packed.                               |
| - <b>fig (n)</b>          | = a soft sweet fruit that is full of small seeds and often eaten dried (= trái sung hoặc trái vả)<br>* a fig tree (n) = cây sung                                                           |
| - <b>gulp (sth down)</b>  | = to swallow large amounts of food or drink quickly (= nuốt vội hoặc uống ực một hơi)<br><i>Example:</i> She gulped down her breakfast and ran for the bus.                                |
| - <b>hobbyist (n)</b>     | = a person who is very interested in a particular hobby (= người theo đuổi một thú tiêu khiển)                                                                                             |
| - <b>hypothesize (v)</b>  | = to suggest a possible explanation that has not yet been proved to be true (= đặt giả thuyết)<br><i>Example:</i> Scientists hypothesize that the dinosaurs were killed by a giant meteor. |
| - <b>implement (v)</b>    | = to put a plan or system into operation; to carry out (= thực thi; thực hiện)<br><i>Example:</i> The changes to the national health system will be                                        |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | implemented next year.                                                                                                                                |
| - <b>implementation (n)</b>         | = act of carrying out sth (= việc thực hiện) <i>Example:</i> The implementation of the new system will save a lot of time and money.                  |
| - <b>larva (n) (Plural: larvae)</b> | = insect at the stage when it has just come out of an egg and looks like a short fat worm (- ấu trùng)                                                |
| - <b>legume (n)</b>                 | = any plant that has seeds in long pods. (= trái đậu)<br><i>Example:</i> Peas and beans are legumes.                                                  |
| - <b>macro (adj)</b>                | = large, relating to the whole of something, rather than its parts (= lớn; đại trà)                                                                   |
| - <b>mulberry (n)</b>               | = a tree with broad dark green leaves and berries that can be eaten. Silkworms (that make silk) eat the leaves of the white mulberry. (= cây dâu tằm) |
| - <b>occurrence (n)</b>             | = something that happens or exists (= điều xảy ra)<br><i>Example:</i> Death was an everyday occurrence during the war.                                |

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>parasite (n)</b> | = an animal or plant that lives on or in another animal or plant of a different type and feeds from it (= kí sinh trùng; cây tầm gửi)<br><i>Example:</i> The older drugs didn't deal effectively with the malaria parasite.<br>* parasitic (adj) [ˌpærə'sitik] = caused by or connected with a parasite (= do hoặc liên quan đến kí sinh trùng) |
| - <b>peacock (n)</b>  | = a large male bird with long blue and green tail feathers that it can spread out like a fan (= con công trống)<br>* peahen (n) = con công mái                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| - <b>pose (v)</b>     | = to cause something, especially a problem or difficulty (= gây ra; đặt ra vấn đề)<br><i>Example:</i> Nuclear weapons pose a threat to everyone.                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>praying mantis (n) or: mantis</b> | = a large green insect that eats other insects. The female praying mantis often eats the male. (= con bọ ngựa)                                                                     |
| - <b>remedy (n)</b>                    | = a successful way of curing an illness or dealing with a problem or difficulty (= một phương thuốc hoặc một giải pháp)<br><i>Example:</i> Love is a great remedy for unhappiness. |
| - <b>soar (v)</b>                      | = to rise very quickly to a high level (= tăng nhanh)<br><i>Example:</i> House prices had soared a further twenty per cent.                                                        |
| - <b>smelly (adj)</b>                  | = having an unpleasant smell (= bốc mùi)<br><i>Example:</i> He has smelly feet.                                                                                                    |
| - <b>soybean or: soyabean (n)</b>      | = a type of bean, originally from Southeast Asia, that is used instead of meat or animal protein in some types of food (= đậu nành)                                                |
| - <b>stink (n)</b>                     | = a very unpleasant smell (= mùi hôi thối)<br><i>Example:</i> The stink of rotting seaweed was strong along the seashore.<br>* <i>stink bug (n)</i> = con bọ xít                   |
| - <b>stinker (n)</b>                   | = a person or thing that is very unpleasant or difficult (= người hoặc vật gây khó chịu)<br><i>Example:</i> What a stinker that man is!                                            |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>till (v)</b>          | = to prepare and use land for growing crops (= cày xới đất để canh tác)<br><i>Example:</i> This piece of land has been tilled for hundreds of years. |
| - <b>tract (n)</b>         | = an area of land, especially a large one (= một diện tích đất rộng lớn)<br><i>Example:</i> The village is surrounded by vast tracts of forest.      |
| - <b>trapezoidal (adj)</b> | = having a shape like a trapezoid (= giống hình thang)<br>* trapezoid or: trapezium (n) = hình thang                                                 |

|                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>ubiquitous (adj)</b>   | = seeming to be in all places (= dường như có mặt khắp nơi)<br><i>Example:</i> Coffee shops are ubiquitous these days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| - <b>unmarketable (adj)</b> | = difficult or almost impossible to sell (= khó bán hoặc không thể bán được)<br><i>Example:</i> This product is unmarketable these days.<br>* marketable (adj) = easy to sell (= dễ bán); attractive to customers or employers (= hấp dẫn đối với khách hàng hoặc nhà tuyển dụng)<br><i>Example:</i> The program is designed to provide students with real, marketable skills. |
| - <b>wasp (n)</b>           | = a black and yellow flying insect that can sting (= con ong bắp cày)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### Expressions & phrasal verbs:

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>feed on sth</b>           | = to eat sth (= ăn cái gì để sống)<br><i>Example:</i> Owls feed on mice and other small animals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| - <b>resort to (doing) sth</b> | = make use of sth, especially sth bad, as a means of achieving sth, often because there is no other possible solution (= đành phải vận dụng đến việc gì)<br><i>Example:</i><br>- I had to resort to violence to get my money.<br>- When she didn't answer the telephone, I resorted to standing outside her window and calling up to her. |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>scratch one's head (idiom)</b> | = to think hard about sth (= suy nghĩ nát óc)<br><i>Example:</i> A lot of people must be scratching their heads about which way to vote.       |
| - <b>shoot up</b>                   | = to increase very quickly and suddenly (= tăng nhanh đột ngột)<br><i>Example:</i> Demand for water has shot up by 70% over the last 30 years. |

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| - <b>stumble</b><br><b>upon/on/across sth/sb</b> | = discover sth/sb by chance (= tình cờ phát hiện)<br><i>Example:</i> Workmen stumbled upon the mosaic while digging foundations for a new building. |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**I. Read the passage and choose the word or phrase that best**

**completes the sentence or best answers the question under it.**

Like many people acting on the desire to eat healthy and local, Acropolis resident Eduardo Jimenez decided to plant a garden in his backyard. He tilled the soil, he planted the seeds, and he even erected a fence to keep out the deer. Eduardo did everything right. Or so it seems. Harvest time has come, and he has not one tomato, bean, or leaf of lettuce to show for his hard work. How did this happen? The answer comes in the form of a small, brown, particularly smelly insect: the stink bug.

Unlike their *fastidious* cousins, stink bugs feed on some 300 species of plants, including figs, mulberries, corn, and citrus fruits as well as soybeans, legumes, and weeds. Although they do little damage to the plant itself, they make the fruits and vegetables unmarketable. For this reason, stink bugs pose the most serious threat to the big agriculturalists and macro farm operators. Macro farmers have more invested in their produce, and therefore have more to lose. While *hobbyists* like Eduardo are left to face the disappointment of an unsuccessful garden, macro farmers are forced to live with the loss of entire tracts of cash crops - a fact that has left many barely able to clothe their children or put food on the table. Last season alone, several New Jersey pepper farmers saw 75% of their crops damaged. Pennsylvania lost half of its peach population, and, according to the us Apple Association, apple farmers in the mid-Atlantic states lost \$37 million. This year could be worse.

As a result of this decline in the supply of fresh fruits and vegetables, shoppers have seen adjustments - sometimes quite dramatic — in prices at the grocery store. Prices of apples in Maryland are up 8%. In the north-Atlantic states, prices for peppers shot up an astounding 14%. Not only are these items becoming more expensive, but they are also getting harder to find. Last week, Marge Jenkins of Athens, Georgia reported having to check three different stores before stumbling upon a decent batch of peas. And this, she assures us, is a regular occurrence.

Accidentally brought from Asia, the stink bug has no natural predators in America, and thus *its* population is soaring. Reported sightings of stink bugs are becoming increasingly numerous, as the desiccated, brown, trapezoidal shells of the dead bugs are *ubiquitous* in some areas. This has farmers and scientists alike scratching their heads in search of a remedy.

Hope, they believe, may lie with an Asian parasitic wasp, which helpfully lays its eggs inside stink bug eggs. The larvae of the wasp devour the stink bug from the inside. Implementation of such a solution is still several years away, as scientists must first determine if it is safe for the wasp to be introduced into America. Until then, some farmers are resorting to homemade traps. Others have even contemplated the use of peacocks and praying mantises, which, they hypothesize, will gulp down the little stinkers.

1. What does the writer mean by saying “*that has left many barely able to clothe their children or put food on the table*” in paragraph 2?
  - A. Many farmers cannot cook their crops for their children.
  - B. Many farmers cannot earn enough to support their families.
  - C. Farmers often have difficulty in buying clothes and food for their children.
  - D. Farmers do not know how to clothe or feed their children.
2. According to the passage, one of the reasons for the increasing number of stink bugs is
  - A. Scientist haven’t been trying to find the remedy for the problem.
  - B. Farmers are not fully aware of the dangers of stink bugs,
  - C. Stink bugs do not have any natural enemy in America.
  - D. American farmers do not raise peacocks or mantises to kill stink bugs.
3. In paragraph 2, the author most likely refers to people like Eduardo as “**hobbyists**” in order to
  - A. illustrate the type of person who plants a home garden
  - B. characterize the type of person who is most likely to be affected by stink bugs
  - C. emphasize the idea that gardeners are relatively unskilled compared to farmers
  - D. juxtapose the impact of stink bugs on gardeners with that on farmers
4. According to the author, what is the biggest problem resulting from stink bugs?
  - A. Hobbyists like Eduardo Jimenez are unable to eat healthy and local.
  - B. Fresh fruits and vegetables are becoming harder to find,
  - C. Macro farmers are losing their crops.
  - D. Peppers and apples are becoming increasingly scarce.
5. Based on the information in paragraph 3, it can be inferred that an increase in supply results in
  - A. a decrease in price
  - B. an increase in demand
  - C. low availability
  - D. reduced importance

6. Which of the following statements would the author most likely agree with?
- A. The fight against stink bugs is hopeless.
  - B. There is a possible remedy to the stink bug problem, but it is unlikely to succeed.
  - C. In hopes of eradicating stink bugs, several solutions are in the works.
  - D. While the stink bug problem is difficult, most believe it to be short-lived.
7. The word “*its*” in paragraph 4 refers to
- A. Asia
  - B. predator
  - C. stink bug
  - D. America
8. As used in the final paragraph, which of the following describes something that is ***ubiquitous***?
- A. On Valentine's Day, our school was littered with little pink love notes. I even found one stuck to my shoe when I got home.
  - B. Ignacio counted eight purple trucks on the way to work today. He is in the market for a new truck and would like to get a color that nobody else already has.
  - C. The copier malfunctioned and showered paper all over the room. It took Earnest twenty minutes to clean it up.
  - D. Upon taking the hot dogs from the fire, flies swarmed the campers. Jaime wished he had brought bug spray.

***II. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.***

1. After the long walk, the children hungrily devoured the meal.
- A. prepared
  - B. gobbled
  - C. requested
  - D. refused
2. The local people were told that the accident posed no threat to the environment.
- A. implied
  - B. carried out
  - C. presented
  - D. contained
3. The city's most astounding statistic is its rate of crime.
- A. shocking
  - B. remarkable
  - C. disgusting
  - D. reliable
4. A memorial to the playwright was erected after his death.
- A. designed
  - B. discussed
  - C. put up
  - D. put forward

***III. Which of the answers (A, B, C, or D) is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following sentences.***

1. Everybody in the family was fastidious in their preparation for the big day.
- A. careless
  - B. meticulous
  - C. conventional
  - D. enthusiastic
2. The stranger gulped down his beer and made a hasty exit.

A. drank quickly      B. slammed      C. consumed      D. sipped

3. Plane ticket prices have shot UP by 25% this year.

A. increased      B. gone down      C. raised      D. demanded

4. He is broke and hungry, so all he needs is a roof over his head and a decent meal.

A. ostentuous      B. unacceptable      C. imaginary      D. charitable

**IV. Complete each sentence with one word or phrase in the box. Use each word once only.**

|              |                    |               |                 |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>batch</i> | <i>contemplate</i> | <i>resort</i> | <i>stumbled</i> |
| <i>stink</i> | <i>assured</i>     | <i>adjust</i> | <i>remedy</i>   |

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ of sweat and urine hung all around the place.
2. As a teacher you have to \_\_\_\_\_ your methods to suit the needs of slower children.
3. You can rest \_\_\_\_\_ that you will have my support whenever you need.
4. The cook brought in a fresh \_\_\_\_\_ of homemade cakes.
5. We are not rich enough to \_\_\_\_\_ buying a car. It's out of the question now.
6. It is often said the best \_\_\_\_\_ for grief is hard work.
7. Some companies have had to \_\_\_\_\_ to using untrained staff.
8. Researchers have \_\_\_\_\_ across a drug that may help patients with Parkinson's disease.

### PHẦN III

## LUYỆN VIẾT CÂU CHUYỂN SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

### Practice 1

1. It's Alice's job to look after the staff.

Alice is responsible .....

2. 'I'm sorry I was so rude to you,' he said to me.

He apologized.....

3. He could never have imagined that he would become famous.

Never

4. They surrendered only when there was no hope of victory.

Only when .....

5. It's a pity it's too late to do anything about it.

I wish .....

6. He was unable to take up the post until the following year.

Not until.....

7. They are building a monument to commemorate the heroes of the war.

A monument .....

8. The tourists like to lie on the beach sunbathing.

The tourists are .....

9. "Where has he been?" she asked.

She didn't know.....

10. We got lost because we didn't have a map.

If

### Practice 2

1. Please don't mention it again.

I'd rather

2. It's a pity he didn't take his father's advice.

He wishes.....

3. This is the first time I've lived in such a friendly neighbourhood.

I haven't .....

4. Someone has suggested abolishing income tax.

It.....

5. The robber made the cashier hand over the money.

The cashier .....

6. As he has behaved badly, he must be punished.

Because of .....

7. Whose pullover is this?

Who does .....

8. I didn't know you were coming, so I didn't wait for you.

If

9. I'd like to have more time to study, but I haven't.

I wish .....

10. They have found the stolen money in the man's car.

The stolen money .....

### Practice 3

1. You remembered to shut the windows, didn't you?

You didn't.....

2. My cousin mended the washing machine for me.

I had .....

3. To get the 40% discount, you must buy all twelve books at the same time.

You can only.....

4. "I'm sorry I gave you the wrong number," said Paul to Susan.

Paul apologized .....

5. That's the silliest question I have ever heard.

I've never heard.....

6. It is thought that the prisoner was recaptured while drinking in a pub.

The prisoner .....

7. Someone broke into John's flat last week.

John .....

8. Brian started keeping a diary three years ago.

Brian has .....

9. Please don't talk loudly in this room.

I'd rather

10. You should take a map because you might get lost in those mountains.

In case .....

#### Practice 4

1. Joan eats very little so as not to put on weight.

Joan eats very little because

2. It was only when I left home that I realized how much my father meant to me.

Not until .....

3. On arrival at the shop, the goods are inspected carefully.

When the goods .....

4. I walked to school in 20 minutes.

It.....

5. Laurence hasn't seen his sister since she left for Japan.

Laurence last .....

6. She regretted not having invited him to her birthday party.

She wished.....

7. John is fat because he eats so many chips.

If .....

8. Collecting dolls from foreign countries is one of Jane's interests.

Jane is .....

9. Can you get somebody to send these letters before tomorrow?

Can you have .....

10. He didn't hurry, so he missed the train.

If .....

#### Practice 5

1. I was only able to appreciate her work after her death.

Only after her death .....

2. You are in a difficult position now because you didn't take my advice.

If you .....

3. 'Will ever I find a job?' Dick said to himself.

Dick wondered.....

4. The police were informed of the identity of the murdered man.

The identity .....

5. We seldom have goods returned to us because they are faulty.

Seldom.....

6. Brian is the best swimmer in our class.

No one in our class can.....

7. The patient recovered more quickly than expected.

The patient made .....

8. Please don't smoke in the waiting room.

Would you mind .....

9. Mr. Robinson arranged for someone to paint his doors and windows last week.

Mr. Robinson had his .....

10. Although he had a good salary, he was unhappy in his job.

In spite of.....

## Practice 6

1. How long is it since you got a letter from Paul?

When .....

2. If he doesn't work harder, he'll lose his job.

Unless .....

3. I've never seen such an extraordinary behaviour in my life.

Never in my life .....

4. She regretted asking her boyfriend to lend her £ 50.

She wished.....

5. I work in a factory which has more than a thousand employees.

There .....

6. You didn't remember to bring a corkscrew, so we can't open the wine now.

If you .....

7. 'What does Frank do for a living?' Sally said to herself.

Sally wondered .....

8. I'd like to visit India more than any other country in the world.

India is .....

9. We not only lost all our money, but we were nearly killed.

Not only .....

10. Maria felt very depressed but she still went to the party.

Maria still went to the party.....

### Practice 7

1. We seldom had any time to ourselves.

Seldom.....

2. 'When is the first day of your holiday, Peter?' Martha asked.

Martha asked Peter .....

3. I was surprised at how easy he was to talk to.

I hadn't expected .....

4. I fully intend to find out who is responsible for this graffiti.

I have every .....

5. Helen's illness is now getting worse because she didn't follow the doctor's orders.

If Helen

6. The weather conditions became so dangerous that all mountain roads were closed.

So dangerous .....

7. How long is it since you heard from Robert?

When .....

8. Edward and Rita have been married for three years.

It's three years.. ..

9. Don't blame me if the washing-machine is out of order.

It's not .....

10. Rebecca was happy to explain the situation to me.

Rebecca didn't .....

### Practice 8

1. The plane couldn't take off because of the thick fog.

The thick fog prevented.....

2. The writer spent two years collecting information for the book.

It took .....

3. Jeff missed the ferry because his car broke down.

If

4. I prefer Vietnamese food to English food.

I'd-rather .....

5. 'I think you should go on a diet if you want to lose weight, Mrs. Lee,' said the doctor.

The doctor advised Mrs. Lee .....

6. I can't make up stories very well.

I'm not very .....

7. The problem was so difficult that none of us could solve it.

So difficult .....

8. You can't possibly learn to speak English fluently in a few months.

It's impossible .....

9. Despite her illness, Laura still insisted on taking part in the expedition.

Although Laura.....

10. He couldn't drive because of his disability.

What prevented

### Practice 9

1. The boat drifted away because he hadn't tied it properly.

If he

2. May I borrow your newspaper?

Would you mind .....

3. Did they build the garage at the same time as the house?

Was .....

4. The heavy rain made it impossible for us to have a party in the garden.

We were.....

5. Shirley didn't begin to read until she was eight.

It wasn't .....

6. Lucy hasn't worn that dress since her sister's wedding.

The last .....

7. Let's go abroad for our holiday this year.

Why .....

8. It's not easy to learn to speak another language fluently.

Learning

9. You ought to make up your mind now.

It's time .....

10. I'll come with you, shall I?

Would you like

### Practice 10

1. Annie is the best swimmer of the students in her school.

None of .....

2. Your writing is clearer than mine.

I don't .....

3. "You shouldn't get up until you feel better," the doctor said to me.

The doctor advised .....

4. They're too poor to let their only son go to university.

If they .....

5. She gave up working as a reporter because of her bad health.

If her health.....

6. I don't think he's strong enough to defeat his opponent.

I think he's too.....

7. They went on playing the game although it rained heavily.

In spite of.....

8. It is only hot enough to sit outside in the summer.

Only in the summer .....

9. Are they processing food in this factory?

Is .....

10. They haven't seen their uncle for three years.

It's.....

### Practice 11

1. "You should have finished the annual report by now," the boss told me.

The boss reproached .....

2. It is said that this castle was built in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

This castle.....

3. Ted didn't go to university, so he has difficulty finding a job now.

If Ted .....

4. What a pity your sister didn't come here with you.

I wish

5. None of the animals in the world is faster than the cheetah.

The cheetah is .....

6. We couldn't arrive earlier because of the slippery road.

If .....

7. After many years of hard work, he decided to retire.

After he .....

8. 'What was the weather like during your holidays, George?' said Belinda.

Belinda asked .....

9. I think you should repair the roof before rain comes.

I think the roof needs .....

10. If his solicitor hadn't advised him, he would have made a serious mistake.

Had it .....

## Practice 12

1. The whole truth didn't become known until many years later.

Not until .....

2. I'd like you to carry this bag for me.

Do you mind .....

3. Thanks to my father's money, we will be able to start our own business.

If it

4. I am only interested in why he did it.

The only thing.....

5. All his suits were made in Paris.

He had .....

6. Pauline typed the letters, then she put them all in envelopes.

Having .....

7. Although she may have some faults, meanness is not one of them.

Whatever.....

8. My shoes need cleaning.

I must get .....

9. Carol finds it easy to make friends.

Carol has no.....

10. Le Corbusier was very influential in developing architectural styles.

Le Corbusier had .....

### Practice 13

1. He is such a slow speaker that his students get very bored.

He speaks.....

2. Mackenzie wrote four best-sellers before he was twenty.

By the age of twenty.....

3. He tried to escape but the villagers stopped him.

The villagers prevented him .....

4. He started to write the novel three months ago.

He has been.....

5. A lasting peace will be established in the area only if both sides accept the agreement.

Only if.....

6. The collision between a tanker and a cargo ship happened due to the thick fog.

If it .....

7. Someone did the hair for the bride before the wedding.

The bride.....

8. They looked for a café to pass the time after they had eaten the dinner.

Having

9. "Have you done this sort of work before?" she asked me.

She wondered .....

10. I'm sure she didn't do it on purpose.

She can't .....

### Practice 14

1. I think you should tell the police the truth about what happened.

If I .....

2. The owners of newspapers are usually very rich.

The people who .....

3. My father seldom goes to the movies.

Seldom.....

4. She can't have any more children because of her age.

She's too

5. Unfortunately, our team failed to win the final match.

Unfortunately, our team didn't .....

6. Tim insisted on being told the complete story.

Nothing but .....

7. I shouldn't have said such a silly thing.

If only .....

8. He lost his money simply because he wasn't careful.

If .....

9. I would prefer you to return me the book immediately.

I would rather .....

10. Their house is going to be painted by a local firm.

They're going

### Practice 15

1. Experts think that all dogs evolved from wolves.

All dogs are.....

2. You should have your leather jacket dry-cleaned.

Your leather jacket needs .....

3. The two sides never looked likely to reach an agreement.

At no time .....

4. They saw him walking in the park with his granddaughter.

He .....

5. They'll have to cancel the picnic.

The picnic .....

6. We had hardly begun our walk when it began to rain.

Hardly.....

7. The only thing that makes this job worthwhile is the money.

Were .....

8. Immediately after his arrival things went wrong.

No sooner .....

9. As the patient was still too weak, the surgeon postponed the operation.

The surgeon put .....  
10. I thought Henry bore a strong resemblance to his grandfather.  
Henry reminded .....

### Practice 16

1. The railway workers do not intend to call off their strike.  
The railway workers have no .....
2. Mrs. Baker is proud of her cooking.  
Mrs. Baker prides .....
3. It's thought that the accident was caused by human error.  
The accident is.....
4. Henry regretted buying the second-hand car.  
Henry wished.....
5. I'd rather not see her tomorrow.  
I don't .....
6. I really like her voice but not her choice of songs.  
Much .....
7. He delayed writing the book until he had done a lot of research.  
Only .....
8. It's a pity my sister didn't insure her motorbike.  
My sister wishes .....
9. Although the train was late, I still arrived at the meeting on time.  
Despite .....
10. Jim sold his car to the garage for \$1000.  
The garage .....

### Practice 17

1. What a pity I got married.  
I wish .....
2. I don't really like her even though I admire her achievement.  
Much.....
3. They were unable to continue the journey because of a sudden storm.  
A sudden storm.....

4. He never suspected that she was a witch.

At no time .....

5. Crops in low-lying areas have suffered serious damage as a result of flooding.

Flooding .....

6. It's not worth trying to make her change her mind.

There's..... ;.....

7. The astronauts will orbit the earth in two weeks.

It will .....

8. It was so late that nothing could be done.

It was too .....

9. Just when I arrived at the station, the train was starting to move.

No sooner.....

10. The minister didn't intend to resign from his office.

The minister had no .....

### Practice 18

1. If you don't want Helen to be angry with you, I suggest you apologize.

You had .....

2. John hasn't been back to his native village for nearly 30 years now.

It is .....

3. "I think you should go by train if you're interested in sight-seeing," he told us.

He advised .....

4. You might fall if you're not careful.

Be careful.....

5. The station clock showed half past six.

According .....

6. Ronald denied stealing Mrs. Reed's handbag.

Ronald said that .....

7. Could you explain it to me again, please?

Would you mind .....

8. Mary likes staying in hotels but she prefers camping.

Mary doesn't.....

9. spent two hours completing the article last night.

It

10. 'Patrick, please don't tell anyone my new address,' said Susan.

Susan asked .....

### Practice 19

1. We ought to leave the party now if we are to catch the last train.

If we don't .....

2. I regret not paying much attention to the lecture.

I wish .....

3. Brian laughed when I told him the joke.

The joke .....

4. I've never been to Scotland before.

This .....

5. Edward is sorry that he didn't change his tyre earlier.

Edward wishes .....

6. I'd prefer you to sign the cheque now.

I'd rather .....

7. I was finally able to convince him of its value.

I finally succeeded .....

8. The old Town Hall has been pulled down.

They.....

9. You'll learn the basic rules. Then you'll find it easy to play.

Once.....

10. Customers' money cannot be refunded in any case.

Under no circumstances .....

### Practice 20

1. That girl's mother used to work with mine.

That is the girl.....

2. People think the jewels were stolen by one of the guests.

One of the guests is.....

3. If we can solve the problem soon, it will be better for all concerned.

The sooner we.....

4. Linda's career as a television presenter began five years ago.

Linda has

5. John offered to carry Jane's case for her.

"Would you like .....

6. Rachel advised Peter not to trust Paul.

"If I .....

7. I'm sure that she didn't break the vase.

She can't .....

8. It is believed that the explosion was caused by a mine.

The explosion .....

9. You didn't remember to bring a corkscrew, so we can't open the wine now.

If you .....

10. I wouldn't doubt his integrity for one moment.

Not for .....

## Practice 21

1. Melissa's father was very busy, but he still played with her.

Busy.....

2. I prefer going out for a meal to staying at home.

I'd rather .....

3. Spending a week in New York is going to be great.

I'm looking

4. Richard only took over the family business because his father decided to retire early.

But for his .....

5. I didn't arrive in time to see her.

I wasn't early .....

6. My husband didn't leave the car keys, so I couldn't pick him up at the station.

If my husband .....

7. You really should be able to dress yourself by now.

It's high time .....

8. I regret not studying Russian when I had the chance.

I wish .....

9. I can't tell lies very well.

I'm not.....  
10. It was reported that the Princess had been killed in the car crash.  
The Princess was .....

## Practice 22

1. Customs officers are stopping more travellers than usual this week.  
An increased .....

2. For further information, please send a self-addressed envelope to the above address.  
Further information can .....

3. It is against the rules to park your car here.  
You are .....

4. It was to be another twenty-five years before Michael returned to his home town.  
Not until.....

5. You were greedy when you took the last cake.  
It was .....

6. It's more than a fortnight since anyone saw Julian.  
Julian was .....

7. My uncle's generosity enabled us to go on a Mediterranean cruise.  
Thanks .....

8. I will never consent to it under any circumstances.  
Under no .....

9. It is one hundred years since the birth of D.H. Lawrence the famous novelist.  
D.H. Lawrence.....

10. I'm sure it wasn't Mrs. Elton you saw because she's in Bristol.  
It can't.....

## Practice 23

1 It was careless of you to leave the window open last night.  
You shouldn't .....

2. How long have Catherine and Henry been engaged?  
When .....

3. I can't get my feet into these shoes.  
These shoes.....

4. This pudding can be cooked in its tin.

You don't .....

5. Mary rang hours and hours ago.

It's hours

6. It is essential that Professor Hopkins is met at the airport.

Professor Hopkins

7. Women in developed countries no longer bear many children.

No longer .....

8. The doctor advised him against taking a holiday in a tropical country.

The doctor's.....

9. Carol finds it easy to make friends.

Carol has no.....

10. 'You damaged my bicycle, John!' said Margaret.

Margaret accused

#### Practice 24

1. His second attempt on the world record was successful.

He broke .....

2. I'm sure he didn't know that his brother was seriously ill.

He couldn't possibly.....

3. I will never lend Robert any more money, no matter what happens.

Under no .....

4. All his suits were made in Paris.

He had all .....

5. We were very impressed by the new cinema but found it rather expensive.

Impressed.....

6. There are more people out of work in that city than ever before.

Never .....

7. Provided your handwriting is legible the examiner will accept your answer.

So long as the examiner.....

8. May I borrow your mobile phone?

Would you mind .....

9. What particularly impressed me was her excellent command of English.

I

10. The truth only came out on the publication of the general's personal diaries.

Only when .....

### Practice 25

1. I'm sure he took your suitcase by mistake.

I'm sure he didn't .....

2. The refugees continued to feel unsafe until they had crossed the border.

Not until .....

3. The wind was bending the young tree to the ground.

The young tree .....

4. The Minister was determined to remain in office.

The Minister had no.....

5. She didn't say a word as she left the room.

She left the room .....

6. Because of the rough sea, the ferry couldn't sail.

The rough sea .....

7. He hasn't written to his parents for two months.

The last time .....

8. The students' riotous behaviour should have been severely punished.

The students deserved .....

9. The result of the match was never in doubt.

At no time .....

10. I applied for the job but was turned down.

My..

### Practice 26

1. We only dispatch goods after receiving the money.

Only after the money .....

2. Perhaps he went to London.

He might .....

3. This will be the orchestra's first performance outside London.

This will be the first time .....

4. John began learning French three years ago.

John has .....

5. Without his help we would all have died.

If it .....

6. Despite his ungainly air, he is remarkably agile.

Although .....

7. It is said that he escaped to a neutral country.

He .....

8. You can use it as long as you like, and it won't wear out.

No matter .....

9. Although Anna was severely disabled she participated in many sports.

Despite .....

10. My protests were ignored.

Nobody .....

### Practice 27

1. They wish they had not made the decision.

They regret .....

2. 'I must meet the manager in person, not his secretary,' the customer said.

The customer insisted .....

3. You could be arrested for not giving a breath sample to the police.

Refusal.....

4. He can't understand English or French.

He understands .....

5. I was finally dismissed after having made great progress in my work.

Despite .....

6. Sandra said she was willing to work late.

Sandra said she did not

7. Did the manager let Linda perform that evening?

Was Linda given.....

8. Can you understand words more easily than gestures?

Are you better .....

9. As she became more famous, it was more difficult for her to avoid newspaper reporters.

The more famous she.....

10. He tried very hard but he failed to catch up with the others in his class.

However .....

### Practice 28

1. He would prefer you to pay him immediately.

He'd rather.....

2. Working for this travel agency will not be possible without a good command of English.

Unless you have .....

3. You were supposed to give the letter to Peter.

You should.....

4. Mrs. Wilson says she's sorry she didn't attend the meeting yesterday morning.

Mrs. Wilson sends .....

5. Interest rates have fallen sharply recently.

There.....

6. It's almost nine months since I stopped subscribing to that magazine.

I cancelled.....

7. Charles lives quite near his aunt's house.

Charles doesn't .....

8. That's the last time I go to that restaurant.

I certainly.....

9 It's common knowledge that he has been in prison several times.

He is known.....

10. "I hate to be criticized by non-professionals," the film star said.

The film star objected .....

### Practice 29

1. I didn't realize he was your brother until I saw the photograph.

It was only .....

2. The Prime Minister is the statesman I admire most of all.

There is .....

3. I never intended to go to the meeting.

I never had .....

4. I am absolutely sure they weren't travelling in such bad weather.

They can't

5. Many people were severely critical of the proposals for the new motorway.

There was.....

6. For a teacher of her experience and ability, discipline was not a problem.

For such .....

7. People who haven't been abroad shouldn't criticize foreign customs.

Nobody who .....

8. The only way to eliminate world terrorism is by united opposition.

Only by .....

9. He forgot about the gun until he got home.

Not until.....

10. He was so tired he fell asleep before the end of the film.

He was too .....

### Practice 30

1. The instructions say you just add boiling water to the soup powder.

The soup powder

2. These machines have put an end to queuing.

Before these .....

3. My parents find fault with everything I do.

No matter .....

4. Though my house was cheaper than Norman's, it is bigger and more attractive.

Norman's house may .....

5. I certainly don't intend to reply to that rude letter from Edward.

I have .....

6. Thanks to his aunt's legacy of £10,000, he was able to buy the house he wanted.

Had his.....

7. It's nobody's fault that the meeting was cancelled.

Nobody .....

8. The students regretted that they had missed the lecture.

The students regretted not .....

9. John and Mary moved to Edinburgh twenty years ago.

Sarah's father said that if.....

6. In \_\_\_\_\_ dry weather, the plants have to be watered twice a day.  
A. so                                      B. such                                      C. those                                      D. extreme
7. Because the equipment is very delicate, it must be handled with \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. carefully                              B. caring                                      C. careful                                      D. care
8. I'm quite sure this business will \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. paying                                      B. pay for                                      C. pay off                                      D. paid
9. He is making every possible effort to \_\_\_\_\_ his opponent.  
A. best                                      B. well                                      C. good                                      D. better

10. Could you stand \_\_\_\_\_ for me and teach my English class this evening, Miss Lee?  
 A. up                      B. in                      C. out                      D. on
11. \_\_\_\_\_.              from a distance, the painting appeared quite realistic.  
 A. Seen                      B. Saw                      C. Seeing                      D. See it
12. For a \_\_\_\_\_ of reasons, he wouldn't accept our offer.  
 A. varying                      B. variation                      C. vary                      D. variety
13. \_\_\_\_\_ all the pictures you took, I think this one is the most beautiful.  
 A. For                      B. In                      C. Of                      D. With
14. Wholesale and \_\_\_\_\_ sales registered negative growth last month.  
 A. retail                      B. part                      C. division                      D. gross
15. The car she's driving belongs to one brother of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. her                      B. hers                      C. herself                      D. her's
16. \_\_\_\_\_ away from the noise in the living-room, she went to the garden behind the house.  
 A. Having been                      B. Being                      C. For being                      D. To be
17. All the goods were \_\_\_\_\_ displayed in the shop window.  
 A. beauty                      B. beautiful                      C. beautifully                      D. beautified
18. On those rainy days, we could do nothing \_\_\_\_\_ stay indoors.  
 A. but                      B. apart                      C. rather                      D. from
19. Let's not \_\_\_\_\_ this evening. There's an approaching storm.  
 A. to go anywhere                      B. go anywhere  
 C. to go somewhere                      D. go somewhere
20. I don't think you'll be back until next Monday, \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A. don't I                      B. won't you                      C. don't you                      D. will you
21. The old man was found \_\_\_\_\_ on the floor of his bedroom.  
 A. died                      B. death                      C. dead                      D. deadly
22. The students were made to write a \_\_\_\_\_ composition about the pollution in the city.  
 A. two-hundred word                      B. two-hundred words  
 C. two-hundreds words                      D. two-hundred's words
23. Jo: "Please, tell Tim to call me!" Terry: " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. That's right.                      B. All right.  
 C. Is that right?                      D. Turn right.

- Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

- Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

- Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

33. Children enjoy telling and listening to ghosts stories, especially on Halloween night.

| A  | B  | C  | D   |
|----|----|----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4   |
| 5  | 6  | 7  | 8   |
| 9  | 10 | 11 | 12  |
| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16  |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20  |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24  |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28  |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | 32  |
| 33 | 34 | 35 | 36  |
| 37 | 38 | 39 | 40  |
| 41 | 42 | 43 | 44  |
| 45 | 46 | 47 | 48  |
| 49 | 50 | 51 | 52  |
| 53 | 54 | 55 | 56  |
| 57 | 58 | 59 | 60  |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64  |
| 65 | 66 | 67 | 68  |
| 69 | 70 | 71 | 72  |
| 73 | 74 | 75 | 76  |
| 77 | 78 | 79 | 80  |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84  |
| 85 | 86 | 87 | 88  |
| 89 | 90 | 91 | 92  |
| 93 | 94 | 95 | 96  |
| 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |

34. The officials objected to wear long dresses for the inaugural dance at the country club.

A B C D

*Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.*

Looking (35) \_ a property abroad? A holiday home or a future investment? We think we can come (36)\_\_\_\_\_with just the sort of thing you want. Let us at Dream Homes Limited answer a few of your questions. *Which area?* Our experts can (37) \_\_\_\_\_forward a number of suggestions for you to go (38)\_\_\_\_\_and choose from. *What kind of place should I buy?* You could buy a smart town-centre apartment, if you like action and nightlife. Or why not get away from it all and (39)\_\_\_\_\_for a cottage in the heart of the country? *Will there be problems?* We have years of experience in this field. Our staff can (40) round any difficulties, and will make the whole process as easy as possible for you. *How much will it cost?* You won't have to rob a bank, sell a car or (41)\_\_\_\_\_give up smoking to be able to afford it! Recently, overseas house prices have (42)\_\_\_\_\_down slightly, so this is the perfect moment to buy. *Will it be legal?* All the details of the sale and purchase will be set (43)\_\_\_\_\_in a contract, which is carefully checked by our legal team. *What's my next step?* (44)\_\_\_\_\_round and see us sometime! Or give us a ring on 01350 - 750804.

|              |            |              |           |
|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------|
| 35. A. after | B. for     | C. at        | D. into   |
| 36. A. up    | B. over    | C. out       | D. in     |
| 37. A. look  | B. come    | C. put       | D. take   |
| 38. A. in    | B. through | C. for       | D. across |
| 39. A. turn  | B. stand   | C. decide    | D. opt    |
| 40. A. come  | B. bring   | C. get       | D. take   |
| 41. A. even  | B. still   | C. already   | D. ready  |
| 42. A. gone  | B. turned  | C. decreased | D. fallen |
| 43. A. up    | B. in      | C. off       | D. down   |
| 44. A. Bring | B. Come    | C. Go        | D. Get    |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

The strongest part of every human body is the heart. The heart is an amazing muscle. Unlike other muscles, the heart never gets tired, and it never stops during your lifetime. How

strong is the human heart? Well, get **a tennis ball** and **squeeze** it. Your heart squeezes this hard to push blood through your body. How many times can you squeeze that tennis ball? Your heart does this 100,000 times each day!

The heart has four “room,” or chambers. Each “room” has a “door,” or valve. The upper rooms are atria, and the bottom rooms are ventricles. The **basic** job of the heart is to move blood through the body. Blood first moves into the heart from the right atrium. Then, **it** moves down into the right ventricle and out into the lungs. Blood comes back into the heart by the left atrium and then moves down into the left ventricle. Finally, the heart pumps the blood back out into the body.

When you exercise, your heart beats faster. This is because your muscles are using more oxygen. The average heart beat is about 70 beats a minute. You can find your fastest, healthy heart beat by subtracting your age from 220. For example, the **maximum** heart beat for a 20-year-old is about 200 beats per minute. Your heart can beat faster than this, but it is not healthy.

45. The author mentions ‘**a tennis ball**’ in order to
- A. show that tennis players must have healthy hearts.
  - B. show how many times your heart beats each day.
  - C. give an example of the heart’s strength .
  - D. show your heart is stronger than your hand.
46. According to the passage, all of the following are true EXCEPT:
- A. The human heart is a muscle.
  - B. The human hearts has five chambers,
  - C. The human heart never gets tired.
  - D. The human heart beats 100,000 times a day.
47. According to paragraph 2, where does blood go after it leaves the right ventricle?
- A. To the lungs
  - B. To the body
  - C. To the left atrium
  - D. To the left ventricle
48. The word ‘**maximum**’ in the passage is closest in meaning to
- A. best
  - B. hardest
  - C. highest
  - D. most dangerous
49. It can be inferred from the passage that
- A. blood brings oxygen to the body
  - B. you lose blood when you exercise

- C. blood moves quickly through the body  
D. sport players need more blood
50. The word “*squeeze*” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to  
A. throw                      B. press                      C. rotate                      D. smash
51. The word “*it*” in paragraph 2 refers to  
A. the heart                      C. the lung  
B. right atrium                      D. blood
52. It can be inferred that the more you exercise, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the less blood your heart pumps  
B. the more oxygen your body uses  
C. the more slowly your heart beats  
D. the less oxygen you need
53. The word “*basic*” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to  
A. smart                      B. complicated                      C. excellent                      D. main
54. What is the third paragraph mainly about?  
A. The structure of the heart                      B. The human body  
C. The heart beat                      D. The heart pump

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions***

The ability of falling cats to right themselves in midair and land on their feet has been a source of wonder for ages. Biologists long regarded it as an example of adaptation by natural selection, but for physicists it bordered on the miraculous. Newton's laws of motion assume that the total amount of spin of a body cannot change unless an external torque speeds it up or slows it down. If a cat has no spin when it is released and experiences no external torque, it ought not to be able to twist around as it falls.

In the speed of its execution, the righting of a tumbling cat resembles a magician's trick. The gyrations of the cat in midair are too fast for the human eye to follow, so the **process** is obscured. Either the eye must be speeded up, or the cat's fall slowed down for the phenomenon to be observed. A century ago the former was accomplished by means of high-speed photography using equipment now available in any pharmacy. But in the nineteenth century the capture on film of a falling cat **constituted** a scientific experiment.

The experiment was described in a paper presented to the Paris Academy in 1894. Two sequences of twenty photographs each, one from the side and one from behind, show a white

cat in the act of righting itself. Grainy and quaint though they are, the photos show that the cat was dropped upside down, with no initial spin and still landed on its feet. Careful analysis of the photos reveals the secret: As the cat **rotates** the front of its body clockwise, the rear and tail twist counterclockwise, so that the total spin remains zero, in perfect accord with Newton's laws. Halfway down, the cat pulls in its legs before reversing its twist and then extends them again, with the desired end result. The explanation was that while no body can acquire spin without torque, a flexible **one** can **readily** change its orientation, or phase. Cats know this instinctively, but scientists could not be sure how it happened until they increased the speed of their perceptions a thousand fold.

55. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. The explanation of an interesting phenomenon
  - B. Miracles in modern science
  - C. Procedures in scientific investigation
  - D. The differences between biology and physics
56. The word "**process**" in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. the righting of a tumbling cat
  - B. the cat's fall slowed down
  - C. high-speed photography
  - D. a scientific experiment
57. Why are the photographs mentioned in paragraph 3 referred to as an "experiment"?
- A. The photographs were not very clear.
  - B. The purpose of the photographs was to explain the process,
  - C. The photographer used inferior equipment.
  - D. The photographer thought the cat might be injured.
58. Which of the following can be inferred about high-speed photography in the late 1800's?
- A. It was a relatively new technology.
  - B. The necessary equipment was easy to obtain.
  - C. The resulting photographs are difficult to interpret.
  - D. It was not fast enough to provide new information.
59. The word "**rotates**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. drops
  - B. turns
  - C. controls
  - D. touches

60. According to the passage, a cat is able to right itself in midair because it is  
A. frightened                      B. small                      C. intelligent                      D. flexible
61. The word "**readily**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to  
A. only                      B. easily                      C. slowly                      D. certainly
62. How did scientists increase "the speed of their perceptions a thousand fold" (in the last sentence of paragraph 3)?  
A. By analyzing photographs  
B. By observing a white cat in a dark room  
C. By dropping a cat from a greater height  
D. By studying Newton's laws of motion
63. The word "**one**" in paragraph 3 refers to  
A. cat                      B. experiment                      C. body                      D. explanation
64. The word "**constituted**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to  
A. challenged                      B. was composed  
C. was considered                      D. opened up

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. "Who's opened the window in my room?" Janet said.  
Janet wondered .....
66. He graduated from university three years ago.  
It is .....
67. The only way you can become a good athlete is by training hard every day.  
Only by .....
68. Although the players made all efforts, they lost the game.  
Despite .....
69. If it doesn't rain soon, millions of pounds' worth of crop will be lost.  
Unless .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The benefits of doing physical exercise".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 2 (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 2)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.*

1. A. inform                      B. message                      C. regard                      D. advance  
2. A. tolerate                      B. principal                      C. gymnasium                      D. excellent

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.*

3. A. guitar                      B. father                      C. career                      D. target  
4. A. written                      B. satellite                      C. favorite                      D. litter  
5. A. gold                      B. boat                      C. cold                      D. board

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

6. I looked for the books but \_\_\_\_\_ them was there.  
A. none                      B. no                      C. all of                      D. none of
7. Kim has three sisters, \_\_\_\_\_ are high school teachers.  
A. that                      B. all of them  
C. who they all                      D. all of whom
8. We met a lot of interesting people \_\_\_\_\_ our vacation.  
A. during                      B. for                      C. while                      D. since
9. This region \_\_\_\_\_ as the costliest place to do business.  
A. often is referred to                      B. is often referred to  
C. is referred often to                      D. has often referred
10. When the general passed away, thousands of people came to \_\_\_\_\_ their last respects.  
A. show                      B. pay                      C. indicate                      D. publicize
11. All the players usually shake hands \_\_\_\_\_ the end of a football match.  
A. at                      B. on                      C. in                      D. until
12. At the age of fourteen I had never even been on a train, \_\_\_\_\_ an aircraft.  
A. despite                      B. instead of                      C. in addition to                      D. much less
13. "Can I \_\_\_\_\_ on your support?" "Sure. I'll do everything I can."  
A. turn                      B. take                      C. bank                      D. grasp
14. I told him \_\_\_\_\_ quiet, but he kept \_\_\_\_\_ noise.

- Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

25. With the advent of cable television and the use of satellites for broadcasting, television reception improved.
- A. arrival                      B. refinement              C. distribution              D. advantage

26. In 1985, the Coca-Cola Company altered the secret formula of the drink's ingredients.

- A. proposed                      B. modified                      C. enriched                      D. restored

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

27. It is evident that animals played a predominant role in the world of the upper Paleolithic Period.

- A. hazardous                      B. principal                      C. unclear                      D. misunderstood

28. Courtship is a widespread prelude to mating among modern reptiles.

- A. a tedious                      B. a rare                      C. a common                      D. an essential

29. I was feeling a bit under the weather, so I decided not to go to work.

- A. comfortable                      B. tired                      C. busy                      D. well

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. The name "vitamine" is proposed by Casimir Funk, who suspected

- A                                              B

that these substances were essential for life,

- C                                              D

31. The part-time clerk in the copy center didn't know how to add

- A                                              B

a paper to the copying machine.

- C                                              D

32. The Titanic, was a large passenger ship, sank en route from

- A                                              B                                              C

Europe to North America after hitting an iceberg.

- D

33. While some people say that a lot of time is wasting in shopping

- A                                              B                                              C

for clothes, others feel that it is a relaxing activity.

- D

34. How much money does a person make is generally not a question Americans ask.

- A                                              B                                              C                                              D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

Along with jogging and swimming, cycling is one of the best all-round forms of exercise. It can help to increase your strength and (35)\_\_\_\_\_, giving you more efficient muscles and stronger heart. But increasing your strength is not the only (36)\_\_\_\_\_ of cycling. Because you're not carrying the (37)\_\_\_\_\_ of your body on your feet, it's a good form of exercise for people with (38)\_\_\_\_\_ feet or backs. However, with all forms of exercise it's important to start slowly and (39)\_\_\_\_\_ gently. Doing too much too quickly can damage muscles that aren't (40)\_\_\_\_\_ to working. If you have any doubts about taking up cycling for health reasons, talk to your doctor and ask his/her advice.

(41)\_\_\_\_\_ you should be cycling at least two or three times a week. For the exercise to be doing you good, you should get a little out of breath. Don't worry that if you begin to (42)\_\_\_\_\_ your breath, it could be dangerous and there must be something wrong with your heart. This is simply not true; shortness of breath shows that the exercise is having the right effect. However, if you find you are in (43)\_\_\_\_\_ then you should stop and (44)\_\_\_\_\_ a rest.

- |                      |              |                  |              |
|----------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| 35. A. power         | B. energy    | C. eternity      | D. stimulus  |
| 36. A. profit        | B. income    | C. bonus         | D. advantage |
| 37. A. burden        | B. pressure  | C. weight        | D. problem   |
| 38. A. painful       | B. sick      | C. broken        | D. affected  |
| 39. A. build up      | B. set up    | C. contribute to | D. come up   |
| 40. A. encouraged    | B. used      | C. made          | D. forced    |
| 41. A. Unfortunately | B. Primarily | C. Scarcely      | D. Ideally   |
| 42. A. keep          | B. earn      | C. lose          | D. take      |
| 43. A. ache          | B. pain      | C. injury        | D. hurt      |
| 44. A. make          | B. do        | C. receive       | D. take      |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

#### THE SAVANNAH

The tourist looking at the African savannah on a summer afternoon might **be excused for** thinking that the wide yellow grass plain was completely **deserted of life**, almost a desert. With only a few small thorn trees sticking out through the veldt, there seems to be almost no place for a living creature to hide.

However, under those trees you might find small steenbok, sleeping in the shade, and waiting for the night to fall. There may even be a small group of lions somewhere, their bodies exactly the same shade as the tall grass around them. In the holes in the ground **a host** of tiny creatures, from rabbits and badgers to rats and snakes are waiting for the heat to finish.

The tall grass also hides the fact that there may be a small stream running across the middle of the plain. One clue that there may be water here is the sight of a majestic Marshall eagle circling slowly over the grassland. When **he** drops, he may come up with a small fish, or maybe a grass snake that has been waiting at the edge of a pool in the hope of catching a **frog**.

The best time to see the animals then, is in the evening, just as the sun is setting. The best time of the year to come is in late September, or early August, just before the rains. Then the animals must come to the waterholes, as there is no other place for them to drink. And they like to come while it is still light, so they can see if any dangers are creeping up on them.

So it is at sunset, and after the night falls, that the creatures of the African veld rise and go about their business.

45. This text is for people interested in

A. eagles

B. wildlife

C. travel

D. biology

46. The savannah appears to be empty because:

A. The animals are sleeping

B. The animals have gone about their business

C. They have been frightened by an eagle

D. The temperature prevents much activity

47. The writer suggests that:

A. The savannah is a desert

B. The Marshall eagle eats fish

C. It has not rained for a long time

D. Tourists should not come in dry weather

48. By "go about their business" the writer means:

A. Tourism in Africa is big business

B. The animals go to the river to drink

C. The animals go on with their normal activity

- D. The animals are observed by naturalists
49. What kind of book does the text seem to be from?
- A. book for experts on wildlife                      B. A fictional story  
C. A history of Africa                                  D. General non-fiction
50. The phrase “*be excused for*” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. easily make a mistake of                      B. feel sorry for  
C. be regretting for                                  D. be actually forgiven for
51. The phrase “*deserted of life*” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. full of life                                              B. supporting life  
C. including life                                        D. without life
52. The phrase “*a host of*” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. a large number of                                  B. only a few  
C. a group of                                              D. a gang of
53. Why do animals come to the waterholes while it is still light?
- A. To see their ways better  
B. To be alert to the possibility of danger  
C. To drink enough water before hunting  
D. To avoid people watching them
54. The word “*he*” in paragraph 3 refers to
- A. a person                                              B. the writer  
C. a Marshall eagle                                  D. a small fish

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

The changing profile of a city in the United States is apparent in the shifting definitions used by the United States Bureau of the Census. In 1870 the census officially ***distinguished*** the nation's "urban" from its "rural" population for the first time. "Urban population" was defined as persons living in towns of 8,000 inhabitants or more. But after 1900 it meant persons living in incorporated places having 2,500 or more inhabitants.

Then, in 1950 the Census Bureau radically changed its definition of urban to take account of the new vagueness of city boundaries. In addition to persons living in incorporated units of 2,500 or more, the census now included ***those*** who lived in unincorporated units of that size, and also all persons living in the densely settled urban fringe, including both incorporated and unincorporated areas located around cities of 50,000 inhabitants or more. Each such unit,

conceived as an integrated economic and social unit with a large population nucleus, was named a Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA).

**Each SMSA** would contain at least (a) one central city with 50,000 inhabitants or more or (b) two cities having shared boundaries and **constituting**, for general economic and social purposes, a single community with a combined population of at least 50,000, the smaller of which must have a population of at least 15,000. Such an area would include the county in which the central city was located, and adjacent counties that were found to be metropolitan in character and economically and socially integrated with the county of the central city. By 1970, about two-thirds of the population of the United States was living in these urbanized areas, and of that figure more than half were living outside the central cities.

While the Census Bureau and the United States government used the term SMSA (by 1969 there were 233 of them), social scientists were also using new terms to describe the elusive, vaguely defined areas reaching out from what used to be simple "towns" and "cities." A host of terms came into use: "metropolitan regions," "polynucleated population groups," "conurbations," "metropolitan clusters," "megalopolises" and so on.

55. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. How cities in the United States began and developed
  - B. Solutions to overcrowding in cities
  - C. The changing definition of an urban area
  - D. How the United States Census Bureau conducts a census
56. According to the passage, the population of the United States was first classified as rural or urban in
- A. 1870
  - B. 1900
  - C. 1950
  - D. 1970
57. The word "**distinguished**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. differentiated
  - B. removed
  - C. honored
  - D. protected
58. Prior to 1900, how many inhabitants would a town have to have before being defined as urban?
- A. 2,500
  - B. 8,000
  - C. 15,000
  - D. 50,000
59. According to the passage, why did the Census Bureau revise the definition of urban in 1950?
- A. City borders had become less distinct.
  - B. Cities had undergone radical social change.

- C. Elected officials could not agree on an acceptable definition  
D. New businesses had relocated to larger cities.
60. The word "**those**" in paragraph 2 refers to  
A. boundaries                      B. persons                      C. units                      D. areas
61. The word "**constituting**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to  
A. located near                      B. determined by  
C. calling for                      D. making up
62. The Census Bureau first used the term "SMSA" in  
A. 1900                      B. 1950                      C. 1969                      D. 1970
63. Which of the following is NOT true of an SMSA?  
A. It has a population of at least 50,000.  
B. It can include a city's outlying regions,  
C. It can include unincorporated regions.  
D. It consists of at least two cities.
64. By 1970, what proportion of the population in the United States did NOT live in an SMSA?  
A. 3/4                      B. 2/3                      C. 1/2                      D. 1/3

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. If it doesn't rain soon, millions of pounds' worth of crop will be lost.  
Unless .....
66. Her attitude caused him great disappointment.  
He was .....
67. We had to wait for two hours for Jessica.  
Jessica kept .....
68. The man denied having stolen my motorbike.  
The man said he was not .....
69. "Don't move or I'll shoot!" the robber said to the shop owner.  
The robber threatened .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The job you would like to do in the**

future”.

---THE END---

### PRACTICE TEST 3 (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 3)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.*

1. A. relatively      B. comfortable      C. considerable      D. ordinarily
2. A. horrible      B. impudence      C. forefather      D. conceal
3. A. accuracy      B. devise      C. payroll      D. inventory

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.*

4. A. exorbitant      B. existence      C. exercise      D. exhausting
5. A. ladder      B. laser      C. glaze      D. cradle

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

6. The children\_\_\_\_\_to do very hard work from dawn till dusk.  
A. made      B. have made  
C. are making      D. were made
7. The window was so high up, that\_\_\_\_\_you could see was the sky.  
A. things      B. all      C. only      D. just
8. The TV company\_\_\_\_\_contract is up for renewal is losing money.  
A. whose      B. that's      C. who's      D. which
9. Nobody seems to be\_\_\_\_\_control of those children.  
A. by      B. over      C. in      D. with
10. It was important that they\_\_\_\_\_before the curtain went up last night.  
A. arrive      B. have arrived  
C. must arrive      D. had arrived .
11. I'll have to do overtime tonight,\_\_\_\_\_is very tiresome.  
A. that      B. so      C. when      D. which
12. “You can count\_\_\_\_\_Steve. He won't let you down,” said Mr. Campbell.  
A. in      B. on      C. out      D. up
13. \_\_\_\_\_such circumstances, it would be better if we postponed our plan for the time being.

- A. On                      B. Of                      C. Under                      D. With

14. She puts a badge with her name and address on the collar of her dog \_\_\_\_\_ he gets lost.

- A. when                      B. in case                      C. because                      D. unless

15. Their two daughters are very much \_\_\_\_\_ in looks, but not in personality,

- A. like                      B. alike                      C. same                      D. as same

16. \_\_\_\_\_ do they need, clothing, but they are also short of water.

- A. Although                      B. Only when                      C. In fact                      D. Not only

17. We are supposed \_\_\_\_\_ the meeting without him.

- A. begin                      B. beginning                      C. to begin                      D. that begins

18. All I want is \_\_\_\_\_ to return safe.

- A. he                      B. him                      C. of him                      D. for him

19. When we arrived, the film was about \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. start                      B. starting                      C. to start                      D. started

20. The house is much warmer now that we've \_\_\_\_\_ central heating.

- A. got in                      B. got on                      C. put in                      D. put on

21. My two sisters each \_\_\_\_\_ their own room.

- A. have                      B. has                      C. possesses                      D. owns

22. The new job is not a promotion, \_\_\_\_\_ but it has good prospects.

- A. as such                      B. such as                      C. like such                      D. as though

23. "I failed my driving test again!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Congratulations!                      B. Don't mention it.  
C. It's my pleasure.                      D. I'm sorry to hear that.

24. "What shall we do this evening then?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Sure. Go ahead.                      B. Whatever. It's up to you.  
C. There's no need to ask.                      D. Thank you for your comment.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

25. All schools should take a tough line on cheating.

- A. telephone to tell parents about  
B. expel students for  
C. fines student for  
D. punish severely for

26. The number of illiterates in this country continues to rise.
- A. people who cannot read and write
  - B. people without children
  - C. people who participate in sports
  - D. people who purchase more than they can afford
27. When you apply for a loan, you must show that you have assets to cover the amount of the loan.
- A. assessments
  - B. property
  - C. legal documents
  - D. stocks

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is OPPOSITE meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

28. Current laws protect wildlife from useless slaughter.
- A. domesticated animals                      B. endangered animals  
C. poultry                                          D. predators
29. There's a slim chance that the hostage will be released.
- A. set free                                          B. deliberated  
C. captured                                        D. commemorated

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. Many older adults who do not qualify for occupations that requires  
A B  
a knowledge of computer skills have returned to school for training,  
C D
31. Circus tigers, although have been tamed, they can unexpectedly attack their trainer.  
A B C D
32. A small number of plant, such as the Venus's-flytrap, catch insects in their leaves.  
A B C D
33. Many Irish came to the United States during the potato famine  
A B C  
and had never returned home.  
D

34. Going from an air condition room to a natural environment can

A

B

cause respiratory illness.

C

D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word(s) for each of the numbered blanks.**

Everyone can dream. Indeed, everyone does dream. Those who (35)\_\_\_\_\_ that they never dream at all actually dream (36)\_\_\_\_\_ as frequently as the rest of us, though they may not remember anything about it. Even those of us who are perfectly (37)\_\_\_\_\_ of dreaming night (38)\_\_\_\_\_ night very seldom remember those dreams in (39)\_\_\_\_\_ detail but merely retain an untidy mixture of seemingly unrelated impressions. Dreams are not simply visual - we dream with all our (40)\_\_\_\_\_, so that we appear to experience sound, touch, smell, and taste.

One of the world's oldest (41)\_\_\_\_\_ written documents is the Egyptian *Book of Dream*. This volume is about five thousand years old, so you can see that dreams were believed to have a special significance even then. Many ancient civilisations believed that you should never wake a sleeping person as, during sleep, the soul had left the body and might not be able to return (42)\_\_\_\_\_ time if the sleeper were suddenly awoken.

From ancient times to the present (43)\_\_\_\_\_, people have been making attempts to (44)\_\_\_\_\_ dreams and to explain their significance. There are many books available on the subject of dream interpretation, although unfortunately there are almost as many meanings for a particular dream as there are the books.

- |                   |               |                |              |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 35. A. demand     | B. promise    | C. agree       | D. quite     |
| 36. A. also       | B. just       | C. only        | D. quite     |
| 37. A. familiar   | B. accustomed | C. aware       | D. used      |
| 38. A. after      | B. on         | C. through     | D. over      |
| 39. A. great      | B. high       | C. strong      | D. deep      |
| 40. A. feelings   | B. emotions   | C. impressions | D. senses    |
| 41. A. considered | B. known      | C. regarded    | D. estimated |
| 42. A. by         | B. in         | C. with        | D. for       |
| 43. A. minute     | B. hour       | C. moment      | D. day       |
| 44. A. classify   | B. compose    | C. interpret   | D. translate |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Juan Ponce de Leon was the first Spaniard to touch the shores of the present United States. As Columbus had not remotely realized the extent of his momentous discovery, so de Leon never dreamed that his "island" of Florida was a peninsular extension of the vast North American continent. After coming to the New World with Columbus in 1493, he had led the occupation of Puerto Rico in 1508 and governed it from 1509 to 1512. In 1509, de Leon started a colony at Caparra, later abandoned in favor of San Juan. He was one of the first adelantados—men who *"advanced"* the Spanish Empire by conquest, subjugation of the Indians, and establishment of a semi-military government.

In Puerto Rico he heard a legend about an island called Bimini, where there was said to be a spring that restored youth to all who bathed in it. It is said he was seeking this spring when he discovered Florida.

He sailed from Puerto Rico in March 1513. On Easter Sunday he sighted the coast. A few days later he landed on Florida's east coast, near what is now St. Augustine. He named the place La Florida after the Spanish term for Easter Sunday—Pascua florida, or "flowery feast." He then sailed around the peninsula and up the west coast. He returned to Florida in 1521.

45. In what year did de Leon discover Florida?

- A. 1508                      B. 1513                      C. 1521                      D. 1492

46. What was the title of the first colony started by Ponce de Leon in Puerto Rico?

- A. San Juan                      B. La Florida                      C. Caparra                      D. St. Augustine

47. What was the name of the legendary island where the fabled Fountain of Youth was said to be?

- A.                      Cuba                      B. Bimini                      C. Atlantis                      D.  
Bermuda

48. Which of the following is implied by the passage?

- A. Ponce de Leon was the true discoverer of the North American continent.  
B. Ponce de Leon rejected the philosophy of the adelantados.  
C. Ponce de Leon may have discovered Florida "by accident."  
D. Ponce deLeon's greatest contribution was his discovery of the Fountain of Youth.

49. Pascua florida is the Spanish term for which holiday?

- A. Easter Sunday                      B. Christmas  
C. Thanksgiving                      D. Palm Sunday

50. According to the passage, which of the following was NOT a means of advancement of the Spanish Empire in the New World?

- A. Conquest
- B. Subjugation of Indians
- C. Establishment of semi-military governments
- D. Treaties and negotiation

51. From the passage, it can be assumed that a "peninsula" is
- A. a volcanic island.
  - B. an island completely surrounded by water.
  - C. an extension of land surrounded almost completely by water.
  - D. an island inhabited by Indians.
52. The tone of the word "**advanced**" in paragraph 1 suggests that
- A. adelantados favor progress.
  - B. progress could not have occurred without subjugation.
  - C. progress is related to conquest and subjugation.
  - D. conquest, subjugation, and semi-military government are not progress.
53. According to the passage, Ponce de Leon believed the land he discovered was
- A. part of the Bahamas.
  - B. the new "island" of Florida.
  - C. the mainland of the United States.
  - D. Puerto Rico.
54. Ponce de Leon was classified as an **adelantado** because he
- A. conquered and ruled by military force.
  - B. was a great explorer.
  - C. was the first Spaniard to see the shores of the United States.
  - D. claimed Florida for the King of Spain.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.***

Barbed wire, first patented in the United States in 1867, played an important part in the development of American farming, as it enabled the settlers to make effective fencing to enclose their land and keep cattle away from their crops. This had a considerable effect on cattle ranching, since the herds no longer had **unrestricted** use of the plains for **grazing**, and the fencing led to conflict between the farmers and the cattle ranchers.

Before barbed wire came into general use, fencing was often made from serrated wire,

which was unsatisfactory because it broke easily when under strain, and could **snap in** cold weather due to contraction. The first practical machine for producing barbed wire was invented in 1874 by an Illinois farmer, and between then and the end of the century about 400 types of barbed wire were devised, of **which** only about a dozen were ever put to practical use.

Modern barbed wire is made from mild steel, high-tensile steel, or aluminum. Mild steel and aluminum barbed wire have two strands twisted together to form a cable that is stronger than single-strand wire and less affected by temperature changes. Singlestrand wire, round or oval, is made from high-tensile steel with the barbs crimped or welded on. The steel wires used are galvanized - coated with zinc to make them rustproof. The two wires that make up the line wire or cable are fed separately into a machine at one end. They leave it at the other end twisted together and barbed. The wire to make the barbs is **fed** into the machine from the sides and cut to length by knives that cut diagonally through the wire to produce a sharp point. This process continues automatically, and the finished barbed wire is wound onto reels, usually made of wire, in lengths of 400 meters or in weights of up to 50 kilograms.

A variation of barbed wire is also used for military purposes. It is formed into long coils or entanglements called concertina wire.

55. What is the main topic of the passage?

- A. Cattle ranching in the United States
- B. A type of fencing.
- C. Industrial uses of wire.
- D. A controversy over land use.

56. The word "**unrestricted**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

- A. unsatisfactory
- B. difficult
- C. considerable
- D. unlimited

57. The word "**snap**" in paragraph 2 could best be replaced by which of the following?

- A. freeze
- B. click
- C. loosen
- D. break

58. What is the benefit of using two-stranded barbed wire?

- A. Improved rust-resistance
- B. Increased strength
- C. More rapid attachment of barbs
- D. Easier installation

59. According to the author, the steel wires used to make barbed wire are specially processed to

- A. protect them against rust

- B. make them more flexible
  - C. prevent contraction in cold weather
  - D. straighten them
60. The word "*fed*" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. put
  - B. eaten
  - C. bitten
  - D. nourished
61. The knives referred to in paragraph 3 are used to
- A. separate double-stranded wire
  - B. prevent the reel from advancing too rapidly
  - C. twist the wire
  - D. cut the wire that becomes barbs
62. What is the author's purpose in the third paragraph?
- A. To explain the importance of the wire
  - B. To outline the difficulty of making the wire
  - C. To describe how the wire is made
  - D. To suggest several different uses of the wire
63. According to the passage, concertina wire is used for
- A. livestock management
  - B. international communications
  - C. prison enclosures
  - D. military purposes
64. The word "*which*" in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. serrated wire
  - B. first practical machine
  - C. 400 types of barbed wire
  - D. practical use

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Debbie lives quite near where she works.  
Debbie doesn't .....
66. It was careless of you to leave the motorbike unlocked yesterday.  
You oughtn't .....
67. There was such a frightening atmosphere in that house that we had to leave immediately.  
The atmosphere .....

68. Mr. Brigg doesn't know how serious his operation is.

Little .....

69. She can speak English well enough to go to the conference.

Her English .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The reasons why more and more people are learning English".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 4

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 4)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                   |               |               |                |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. event       | B. even       | C. legend     | D. recently    |
| 2. A. apparent    | B. ancestry   | C. apprentice | D. organic     |
| 3. A. contaminate | B. attendance | C. poisonous  | D. potentially |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in the group.**

- |                          |                    |                    |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 4. A. moust <u>a</u> che | B. n <u>i</u> che  | C. c <u>a</u> che  | D. tooth <u>a</u> che |
| 5. A. pl <u>o</u> ugh    | B. c <u>a</u> ught | C. s <u>o</u> ught | D. f <u>o</u> ught    |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. When you \_\_\_\_\_ far away from your family, you will understand how much they mean to you.

- |           |              |          |         |
|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|
| A. living | B. will live | C. lived | D. live |
|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|

7. \_\_\_\_\_ the entrance examination, you must work much harder than this.

- |            |                |            |         |
|------------|----------------|------------|---------|
| A. Passing | B. Have passed | C. To pass | D. Pass |
|------------|----------------|------------|---------|

8. It seems like \_\_\_\_\_ a long way to drive for just one day.

- |       |           |         |        |
|-------|-----------|---------|--------|
| A. so | B. enough | C. such | D. too |
|-------|-----------|---------|--------|

9. The newspaper is owned by the Pearson Group, \_\_\_\_\_ is Mr. Oliver Carlson.

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| A. which chairman | B. whom chairman |
|-------------------|------------------|

C. their chairman

D. whose chairman

10. Women are only asking to be given equal\_\_\_\_\_with men.

A. status

B. works

C. living

D. employed

11 . \_\_\_\_\_humble enough to learn from your mistakes, will you?

A. Being

B. Do be

C. Havebeen

D. To be

12. You've been working non-stop for ten hours. You\_\_\_\_\_be really tired.

A. should

B. must

C. would rather

D. ought to

13. This rural area has virtually remained\_\_\_\_\_in fifty years.

A. unchanged

B. unchanging

C. unchange

D. to unchanged

14. After he had broken his leg, Henry could only go up and down the stairs\_\_\_\_\_.

A. hardly

B. in difficulties

C. with difficulty

D. hard

15 . \_\_\_\_\_, I don't believe that prices will rise next year.

A. In contrast

B. Personally

C. Not only

D. Whatever

16. There was nothing special about his clothes\_\_\_\_\_from his flowery tie.

A. apart

B. except

C. other

D. but

17. By the time the police get here, the burglars will\_\_\_\_\_.

A. vanish

B. be vanishing

C. have vanished

D. have been vanished

18. The increase in illegal drug use has clearly\_\_\_\_\_to the rise in crime.

A. distributed

B. contributed

C. manipulated

D. attributed

19. We had to pay a lot of money in damages after the verdict\_\_\_\_\_us.

A. came up against

B. delivered up

C. threw off

D. went against

20. The champion had a crowd of supporters to\_\_\_\_\_.

A. bring her round

B. cheer her on

C. do her down

D. give her up

21. The festival was\_\_\_\_\_a success despite some minor problems.

A. more or less

B. more and more

C. the more

D. less than

Passengers open the emergency exit during the flight.

- A. mustn't                      B. needn't                      C. shouldn't                      D. aren't

22. "Do you mind if I bring a couple of friends to your party?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Certainly. It's my pleasure.                      B. I'd rather you did.  
C. Not at all - the more the merrier!                      D. What a pity! You could.

23. "What a strange behavior!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. I couldn't agree more.                      B. That's what you're saying,  
C. I'm not here to do it.                      D. You can repeat it!

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

24. The doctor gave her some medicine to lessen her pain.

- A. adjust                      B. shorten                      C. regulate                      D. alleviate

25. These machines are older models and have to be operated by hand.

- A. mechanically                      B. manually                      C. automatically                      D. spiritually

26. His mother inquired about his new job.

- A. asked                      B. bothered                      C. implored                      D. concerned

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

27. I must go on a diet. I gained a lot of weight while I was on holiday.

- A. held up                      B. lost                      C. settled down                      D. weighed up

28. You've been absent from school for ages and missed a lot of work. When you come back, you'll have to work hard to catch up with the rest of the class.

- A. move on to                      B. stand in for  
C. bring in on                      D. fall behind with

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

29. As early as 4000 B.C., people used irons from meteorites to make

- A                      B

ornaments, weapons, tools and utensils,

- C                      D

30. White blood cells live only for a little days because they are

- A                      B                      C

poisoned by the bacteria they capture.

- D

31. About 200 million years before all the continents were

A B

part of one vast land mass called Pangaea,

C D

32. A coral reef consists of million of tiny coral polyps

A

which are a form of small animal related to anemones and jellyfishes.

B C D

33. The potato was the staple of Ireland, and when the crop failed in 1840,

A B C

there was mass starvations.

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

In the heart of summer in the eastern United States and Canada, monarch butterflies hatch, mature, mate, and die in less than two months. The cycle repeats three or four times in the season, (35)\_\_\_\_\_the last generation to find its way south in winter ahead of the killing cold. At the end of the journey, they converge in the mountains of central Mexico at a handful of sites, some of (36)\_\_\_\_\_measure not more than an acre.

Ranging from Canada to Argentina, the monarch is a North American pioneer; it is the (37)\_\_\_\_\_species in a family of tropical (38)\_\_\_\_\_to gain a foothold in the temperate climate of the northern United States and southern Canada. These (39) \_\_\_\_\_ provide a rich supply of milkweed, a broadly diversified plant upon which the adult monarch depends for nectar.

But during the winter, the Mexican sites (40)\_\_\_\_\_a niche for the species, giving it a tenuous yet vital lease on life in the midst of the forbidding (41) \_\_\_\_\_. At 10,000 feet in the mountains of Mexico, the January nights can grow cold enough to (42)\_\_\_\_\_several million monarchs. But the insects (43)\_\_\_\_\_in a forest so dense that the (44)\_\_\_\_\_touch to form a blanket. If this dense forest is even selectively logged, it loses its insulating properties and dooms the butterfly.

35. A. and B. making C. until D. leaving

- |                    |             |                |            |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|
| 36. A. which       | B. them     | C. the         | D. places  |
| 37. A. many        | B. modest   | C. best        | D. only    |
| 38. A. ones        | B. able     | C. butterflies | D. zone    |
| 39. A. butterflies | B. areas    | C. are         | D. species |
| 40. A. provide     | B. need     | C. give        | D. change  |
| 41. A. rule        | B. away     | C. summer      | D. cold    |
| 42. A. die         | B. make     | C. freeze      | D. right   |
| 43. A. grow        | B. lost     | C. gather      | D. that    |
| 44. A. trees       | B. monarchs | C. crowd       | D. warm    |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Horse owners who plan to breed one or more mares should have a working knowledge of heredity and know how to care for breeding animals and foals. The number of mares bred that actually conceive varies from about 40 to 85 percent, with the average running less than 50 percent. Some mares that do conceive fail to produce living foals. This means that, on average, two mares are kept a whole year to produce one foal, and even then, some foals are disappointments from the standpoint of quality.

By careful selection, breeders throughout history have developed various kinds of horses with a wide variety of characteristics to suit many different needs. The Great Horse of the Middle Ages, for example, was bred for size and strength to carry a heavily armored knight. The massive horses of such breeds are often called "cold blooded." The Arabs bred *lithe* desert horses that were small and swift. These animals are often referred to as "hot blooded". Cross-breeding of hot-blooded and cold-blooded horses for certain characteristics produced breeds ranging from riding horses to draft horses.

The Thoroughbred is considered by many to be the highpoint of elegance and fine selective breeding. Many persons mistakenly apply the name Thoroughbred to any purebred horse. But a Thoroughbred is a distinct breed of running horses that traces its ancestry through the male line directly back to three Eastern stallions: the Byerly Turk, the Darley Arabian, and the Godolphin Barb.

For convenience the breeds of horses are often divided into three major groups: (1) ponies, (2) heavy, or draft horses, and (3) light horses.

45. Which of the following is not an example of an Eastern stallion?

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| A. Byerly Turk | B. Darley Arabian |
|----------------|-------------------|

- In the 1500's when the Spanish moved into what later was to become the southwestern United States, they encountered the ancestors of the modern- day Pueblo, Hopi, and Zuni

peoples. These ancestors, known variously as the Basket Makers, the Anasazi, or the Ancient Ones, had lived in the area for at least 2,000 years. They were an advanced agricultural people who used irrigation to help grow their crops.

The Anasazi lived in houses constructed of adobe and wood. Anasazi houses were originally built in **pits** and were entered from the roof. But around the year 700 A.D., the Anasazi began to build their homes above ground and join them together into rambling multistoried complexes, which the Spanish called pueblos or villages. Separate subterranean rooms in these pueblos — known as kivas or chapels — were set aside for religious ceremonials. Each kiva had a fire pit and a hole that was believed to lead to the underworld. The largest pueblos had five **stories** and more than 800 rooms.

The Anasazi family was matrilinear; that is, descent was traced through the female. The sacred objects of the family were under the control of the oldest female, but the actual ceremonies were conducted by her brother, or son. Women owned the rooms in the pueblo and the crops, once **they** were harvested. While still growing, crops belonged to the men, who, in contrast to most other Native American groups, planted them. The women made baskets and pottery; the men wove textile and crafted turquoise jewelry.

Each village had two chiefs. The village chief dealt with land disputes and religious affairs. The war chief led the men in fighting during occasional conflicts that broke out with neighboring villages and directed the men in community building projects. The cohesive political and social organization of the Anasazi made it almost impossible for other groups to conquer them.

55. The Anasazi people were considered "agriculturally advanced" because of the way they\_\_\_\_\_.

- |                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| A. stored their crops  | B. fertilized their fields |
| C. watered their crops | D. planted their fields    |

56. The word "**pits**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to\_\_\_\_\_.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| A. stages | B. scars |
| C. seeds  | D. holes |

57. The word "**stories**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to\_\_\_\_\_.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| A. articles | B. tales  |
| C. levels   | D. rumors |

58. Who would have been most likely to control the sacred objects of an Anasazi family?

- |                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| A. A twenty-year-old man | B. A twenty-year-old woman |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|

- C. A forty-year-old man  
D. A forty-year-old woman
59. The word "**they**" in paragraph 3 refers to\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. women  
B. crops  
C. rooms  
D. pueblos
60. The word "disputes" in line 24 is closest in meaning to\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. discussions  
B. arguments  
C. developments  
D. purchases
61. Which of the following activities was NOT done by Anasazi men?
- A. Making baskets  
B. Planting crops  
C. Building homes  
D. Crafting jewelry
62. According to the passage, what made it almost impossible for other groups to conquer the Anasazi?
- A. The political and social organization of the Anasazi  
B. The military tactics employed by the Anasazi  
C. The Anasazi's agricultural technology  
D. The natural barriers surrounding Anasazi village
63. The passage supports which of the following generalizations?
- A. The presence of the Spanish threatened Anasazi society.  
B. The Anasazi benefited from trading relations with the Spanish,  
C. Anasazi society exhibited a well-defined division of labor.  
D. Conflicts between neighboring Anasazi villages were easily resolved.
64. "Kivas" were used for\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. planting the crops  
B. religious ceremonials  
C. making baskets and pottery  
D. dealing with disputes

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Tracy's performance was better than Serena's.  
Serena's performance wasn't .....
66. He tried as hard as he could, but he couldn't get a promotion.  
However .....

67. It is not a habit of mine to get up late in the morning.  
I'm not in .....
68. I really think your children ought to behave themselves.  
It's high time.....
69. It's such a good opportunity that we mustn't miss it.  
It's too.....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The advantages and disadvantages of television".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 5

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 5)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

1. A. species                      B. special                      C. specific                      D. specimen
2. A. humanitarian              B. durability                  C. individual                  D. economical

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

3. A. dealt                      B. dreamt                      C. heal                      D. jealous
4. A. designed                  B. advised                      C. arrived                      D. practiced
5. A. there                      B. thanks                      C. thought                      D. theory

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. Ever since \_\_\_\_\_ Terry the bad news, he's been avoiding me.  
A. telling                      B. told                      C. having told                  D. Itold
7. In some nations coffee is the favorite beverage, while \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. in others it is tea                      B. I like tea  
C. tea has caffeine too                      D. it has caffeine
8. The sky was gray and cloudy. \_\_\_\_\_, they went to the beach.  
A. In spite of                      B. Even though  
C. Nevertheless                      D. Consequently

9. Mr. Green hardly ever leaves the house,\_\_\_\_\_?
- A. does he                      B. doesn't he                      C. does he not                      D. does not he
10. If you\_\_\_\_\_there what would you have done?
- A. were                                              B. had been
- C. would be                                              D. would have been
11. \_\_\_\_\_you've got a passport can you travel abroad.
- A. If only                      B. Only if                      C. Even though                      D. Since
12. Look! That man\_\_\_\_\_a photo of you.
- A. takes                      B. is taking                      C. has took                      D. is totake
13. It's time you\_\_\_\_\_home, but I'd rather you\_\_\_\_\_here.
- A. go - stay                                              B. went - stayed
- C. go - stayed                                              D. went - stay
14. It all \_\_\_\_\_ very quickly. I couldn't even see the attacker's face.
- A. happens                                              B. was happened
- C. happened                                              D. has happened
15. This is the first time I \_\_\_\_\_ a sports car.
- A. had driven                      B. am driving                      C. drive                      D. have driven
16. Rita is not used \_\_\_\_\_on her own.
- A. for living                      B. to live                      C. with living                      D. to living
17. When I rang Rachel some time last week, she said she was busy \_\_\_\_\_ day.
- A. the                      B. then                      C. that                      D. this
18. I told you \_\_\_\_\_switch off the computer, didn't I?
- A. to not                      B. not                      C. not to                      D. don't
19. Carl never seems to get tired. I sure wish I \_\_\_\_\_his energy.
- A. have                      B. had                      C. wouldhave                      D. have had
20. He was the second man \_\_\_\_\_in this way.
- A. killed                      B. be killed                      C. that be killed                      D. to be killed
21. Jack has decided to \_\_\_\_\_the time he spends watching television.
- A. run out of                                              B. see to
- C. cut down on                                              D. come up with
22. The hotel was terrible, but the wonderful beach \_\_\_\_\_our disappointment.
- A. made up for                      B. got over                      C. faced up to                      D. saw to

23. "Here's the book you requested." \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Oh, much obliged.

B. What's the matter?

C. I couldn't agree more.

D. That's nice idea.

24. "I'm afraid I can't hear you." " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A.

Yes, I can come up now.

B. I

really can't say.

C. OK. You can say now.

D. I'm sorry. I'll speak louder.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part.**

25. You would be well-advised to have the appropriate vaccinations before you **go** abroad.

A. healthy  
suitable

B. compulsory C.

preventive D.

26. The concert has been cancelled owing \_\_\_\_\_ to lack of support.

A. \_\_\_\_\_  
made up

B. called off C.

given up D.

27. That the government ought to develop a jobs program seemed to Congress an indisputable fact.

A. indefinite B. indispensable C. \_\_\_\_\_  
D. indefinable

unquestionable

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part.**

28. These schools are known to be vulnerable to vandalism.

A. strong

B. weak

C. easily hurt

D. well-known

29. Remains of ancient people dating to 9000 B.C. have been found in the state of Ohio.

A. indigenous

B. modern

C. early

D. conserved

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. Despite of the strong objections from the public, the project to build

A

B

C

the riverside hotel was still carried out.

D

31. The abilities to concentrate on the lessons, understand the instructions,

A

and solving the problems will result in the success in school work.

B

C

D

32. In contrast of his earlier behavior, the young man demonstrated

A

surprising maturity in the face of severe stress.

B

C

D

33. I am writing the composition when the bell rang, so I had to hand in

A

B

C

my paper unfinished.

D

34. When I was at the grocery store, I realized that the prices of many

A

B

C

items had been risen.

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

Cartoon films have very few limits. If you can draw something, you can (35) \_\_\_\_\_ it move on the cinema screen. The use (36) \_\_\_\_\_ new ideas and advanced computer programs means that cartoons are becoming exciting again for people of (37) \_\_\_\_\_ ages.

By the (38) \_\_\_\_\_ of the 1970s, the cinema world had decided that cartoons were only for children. But soon (39) \_\_\_\_\_, one or two directors had some original new ideas. They proved that it was possible to make films in which both adults and children could (40) the fun.

However, not (41) \_\_\_\_\_ cartoon film was successful. *The Black Cauldron*, for example, failed, mainly because it was too (42) \_\_\_\_\_ for children and too childish for adults. Directors learnt from this (43) \_\_\_\_\_, and the film companies began to make large (44) \_\_\_\_\_ of money again.

35. A. get

B. cause

C. wish

D. make

36. A. for

B. of

C. with

D. by

37. A. more

B. other

C. all

D. these

38. A. end

B. finish

C. departure

D. back

- |                   |             |            |                |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| 39. A. afterwards | B. later    | C. next    | D. then        |
| 40. A. divide     | B. add      | C. mix     | D. share       |
| 41. A. every      | B. both     | C. any     | D. each        |
| 42. A. nervous    | B. fearful  | C. afraid  | D. frightening |
| 43. A. damage     | B. crime    | C. mistake | D. fault       |
| 44. A. amounts    | B. accounts | C. numbers | D. totals      |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

“The best age to start learning the violin is between three and six,” says Margaret Porter, a violinist and music teacher. “It’s the time when you are learning about the world.” Margaret, who lives in London, prefers to take pupils at three and four, although she has made lots of exceptions for **keen** five-year-olds. When she started teaching the violin in 1972, her first class consisted of her children’s five-year-old school friends.

Margaret’s pupils have group lessons. Each group has about a dozen pupils and each lesson lasts an hour, **once a fortnight**. In addition, each pupil has one individual lesson a week with her. Parents also have to attend the classes. It is important that the parents take an active interest in the lessons.

From the earliest lessons pupils learn to play by ear. They do not even try to read music until they have been playing for several years, and for a long time there is a big difference between their playing and reading of music. Margaret says that her method is not supposed to produce great violinists, and always suggests that pupils who perform particularly well should leave and study the violin using more traditional methods.

45. What is the writer trying to do in the text?
- A. explain why Margaret likes teaching the violin
  - B. describe a different way of learning the violin
  - C. give advice on how to find a music teacher
  - D. explain how Margaret has a lot of pupils
46. Why should someone read the text?
- A. to discover how Margaret learnt the violin
  - B. to learn why it is important to read music
  - C. to find out about Margaret’s teaching method
  - D. to learn why children should play the violin
47. What opinion does Margaret have about her best pupils?

- A. They ought to find another teacher.
  - B. They will become great violinists using her method,
  - C. They could try harder
  - D. They take several years to learn to read music.
48. Who were Margaret's first pupils?
- A. her children
  - B. three and four-year-olds
  - C. her own friends
  - D. her children's friends
49. Which of the following would Margaret include in an advertisement for her classes?
- A. Learn to play the violin with your children - 2 lessons a week.
  - B. Watch your children learn to play the violin.
  - C. Group violin lessons for children - no more than five per group.
  - D. We'll look after your children while you learn the violin.
50. The word '*keen*' in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. very interested
  - B. very talented
  - C. very intelligent
  - D. very obedient
51. What does the writer think about Margaret's method?
- A. It is a traditional method.
  - B. It is an unusual method, C. It is the best method.
  - D. It is the worst method.
52. Which of the following is TRUE about Margaret's lessons?
- A. Parents must be *interested in* the lessons.
  - B. Parents should play the violin with their children,
  - C. Parents are not allowed to attend the lessons.
  - D. Parents must give their children additional lessons at home.
53. According to Margaret's method, children can be taught to play the violin by ear
- A. as soon as they have learnt to read music.
  - B. after they are able to read music.
  - C. at the same time as being taught to read music.
  - D. before they learn to read music.
54. The phrase "*once a fortnight*" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. every month
  - B. every two months

C. every two weeks

D. every two days

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

In the two decades between 1929 and 1949, sculpture in the United States sustained what was probably the greatest expansion in sheer technique to occur in many centuries. There was, first of all, the incorporation of welding into sculptural practice, with the result that it was possible to form a new kind of metal object. For sculptors working with metal, earlier restricted to the dense solidity of the bronze cast, it was possible to add a type of work assembled from paper-thin metal sheets or sinuously curved rods. Sculpture could take the form of a linear, two-dimensional frame and still remain physically self-supporting. Along with the **innovation** of welding came a correlative departure: freestanding sculpture that was shockingly flat.

Yet another technical expansion of the options for sculpture appeared in the guise of motion. The individual parts of a sculpture were no longer understood as necessarily fixed in relation to one another, but could be made to change position within a work constructed as a moving object. Motorizing the sculpture was only one of many possibilities taken up in the 1930's. Other strategies for getting the work to move involved structuring it in such a way that external forces, like air movements or the touch of a viewer, could **initiate** motion. Movement brought with **it** a new attitude toward the issue of sculptural unity: a work might be made of widely **diverse** and even discordant elements; their formal unity would be achieved through the arc of a particular motion completing itself through time.

Like the use of welding and movement, the third of these major technical expansions to develop in the 1930's and 1940's addressed the issues of sculptural materials and sculptural unity. But its medium for doing so was the found object, an item not intended for use in a piece of artwork, such as a newspaper or metal pipe. To create a sculpture by assembling parts that had been **fabricated** originally for a quite different Context did not necessarily involve a new technology. But it did mean a change in sculptural practice, for it raised the possibility that making sculpture might involve more a conceptual shift than a physical transformation of the material from which it is composed.

55. The word "**innovation**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

A. limitation

B. important concept

C. use

D. new idea

56. It could be inferred that between 1929 and 1949 sculptors changed in what way?

- A. They depended less on patrons to finance their work.
  - B. They were less imaginative in their designs.
  - C. They exhibited sculpture more often outside than in galleries.
  - D. They used a wider variety of materials and techniques.
57. It can be inferred that which of the following happened when sculptors began to use welding as a technique?
- A. Some sculpture became lighter and thinner.
  - B. Sculpture became more expensive to create.
  - C. Sculptors took more time to complete their work.
  - D. Sculpture became more ornate.
58. The word **"initiate"** in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. cause
  - B. alter
  - C. hinder
  - D. prolong
59. The word **"it"** in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. viewer
  - B. movement
  - C. attitude
  - D. issue
60. According to the passage, how did the use of motion affect sculpture?
- A. It caused the old materials to be discarded.
  - B. It required sculptors to collaborate with engineers,
  - C. It changed the concept of sculptural unity.
  - D. It forced sculptors to weld all parts permanently.
61. The word **"diverse"** in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. dissimilar
  - B. unappealing
  - C. unreliable
  - D. distinctive
62. What is the main idea of the third paragraph?
- A. Found objects make unattractive sculptures.
  - B. Sculptors looked for found objects in garbage cans.
  - C. The use of found objects changed the way sculpture is created.
  - D. Sculptors who used found objects enjoyed great success.
63. The word **"fabricated"** in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. enlarged
  - B. made
  - C. ordered
  - D. revealed
64. Which of the following was NOT a new technique developed during this period?
- A. Creating sculptures that move
  - B. Welding metal pieces together

- C. Including found objects in sculpture
- D. Making a bronze cast

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. This is the most delicious fruit I have ever eaten.  
I have .....
66. They have demolished that old house at the end of the street.  
That old house .....
67. You will have a headache if you don't stop reading in that poor light.  
Unless .....
68. Their quarrel did not stop until after midnight.  
It wasn't .....
69. "Don't move or I'll shoot you!" the man said to the taxi driver.  
The man threatened .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The causes of wildlife extinction and what we should do to save endangered species".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 6

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 6)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

- |                |           |             |           |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 1. A. event    | B. even   | C. defend   | D. resent |
| 2. A. defended | B. ragged | C. competed | D. ranked |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                  |                  |               |                   |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 3. A. medal      | B. canal         | C. legal      | D. total          |
| 4. A. athletics  | B. competitor    | C. Indonesia  | D. participant    |
| 5. A. facilities | B. international | C. solidarity | D. representative |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. They'd rather fly\_\_\_\_\_go by sea.  
A. better than                      B. than                      C. than to                      D. more than
7. Helen wants to tell Ted, but I'd rather she\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. wouldn't                      B. won't                      C. didn't                      D. doesn't
8. The customer angrily went out of the office,\_\_\_\_\_the door.  
A. slamming                      B. slam                      C. to slam                      D. being slammed
9. I think it's time for you\_\_\_\_\_for a job.  
A. to look                      B. looked                      C. look                      D. be looking
10. The explorer is thought\_\_\_\_\_in an avalanche during his climb.  
A. to kill                                      B. being killed  
C. to have been killed                      D. to be killing
11. \_\_\_\_\_our expectation, the team lost by two to nil.  
A. In addition to                      B. Contrary to  
C. Instead of                      D. As much as
12. \_\_\_\_\_the case that the minister had to resign.  
A. Scandalous was                      B. Such was scandalous  
C. Too scandalous was                      D. So scandalous was
13. Mark Twain's novels have been read\_\_\_\_\_the world.  
A. over all                      B. all over                      C. through all                      D. all in
14. Over the past few years the cost of living\_\_\_\_\_considerably.  
A. has risen                      B. is rising                      C. is raising                      D. has raised
15. Hurry up or you\_\_\_\_\_the first lesson!  
A. miss                                      B. have missed  
C. had missed                      D. will miss
16. The Beatles used to be the idol of many young people in\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 1960s                      B. the 1960                      C. the 1960s                      D. 1960's
17. The movie O'Í TV last night was great. You\_\_\_\_\_it, but you didn't.  
A. must see                                      B. should see  
C. must have seen                      D. should have seen
18. The workmen put a sign next to the hole\_\_\_\_\_for the pedestrians to avoid it.

A. in order                      B. so that                      C. in order to                      D. so as

19. Carol has \_\_\_\_\_ eyes.

A. nice big blue                      B. big blue nice  
C. nice blue big                      D. blue nice big

20. Left-handed children \_\_\_\_\_ to write with their right hands often develop psychological problems.

A. forcing                      B. forced                      C. who forced                      D. who forcing

21. Look! You've broken the vase. If only you \_\_\_\_\_ more careful!

A. are                      B. would have been  
C. have been                      D. had been

22. Some 60 per cent of the milk sold on the market \_\_\_\_\_ been found to contain melamine.

A. has                      B. have                      C. is                      D. are

23. Mr. Grumble: "Late again, Kate!" Kate: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Thank you, Sir.                      B. No, thanks.  
C. I'm terribly sorry, Sir.                      D. Yes, I will.

24. Mr. Reeve: "You will have a pay rise next month, Miss Rose." Miss Rose:

A. I'm much obliged to you.                      B. What an interesting news!  
C. Well, don't mention it.                      D. I understand what you mean.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

25. Internet shopping has begun to have a serious impact on traditional bookshops.

A. influence                      B. value                      C. price                      D. advantage

26. This beautiful old building has been restored to its former glory.

A. regular                      B. consequent                      C. prominent                      D. previous

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

27. His new teaching method is vastly superior to the old one.

A. better                      B. cheaper                      C. inferior                      D. greater

28. When taking the final examination, \_\_\_\_\_ you must make \_\_\_\_\_ sure that your handwriting is readable.

A. legible                      B. difficult                      C. illegible                      D. comprehensible

29. The Panama Canal provides a crucial shipping link between the Atlantic and Pacific

oceans.

- A. essential                      B. unimportant                      C. vital                      D. compulsory

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. On the way back to the town, we found a big tree laving across the road.

- A                      B                      C                      D

31. The only reason why many people enjoy reading this magazine is that

- A                      B                      C

it has amused cartoons.

- D

32. Only after checking three times I was certain of the answer.

- ABC                      D

33. All the rubbish is floating in the sea is a real danger to health.

- A      B                      C                      D

34. My cousin has applied for a scholarship, hoping to study at

- A                      B

an university in the UK.

- C                      D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

A hundred years ago, most people travelled on foot, by train, or on horseback. (35) \_\_\_\_\_ had made it possible to travel rapidly over long distances. Bicycles were also becoming (36) \_\_\_\_\_, after the invention of the air-filled (37) \_\_\_\_\_, which made cycling a lot more comfortable. Buses, trams and underground railways had already been invented, and cities all over the world already had traffic (38) \_\_\_\_\_. There were very few private cars, and city streets were still full of horses. What a difference a hundred years have (39) \_\_\_\_\_! Nowadays we have got (40) \_\_\_\_\_ to the problem of private cars, and some cities are so noisy and (41) \_\_\_\_\_ that in many places (42) \_\_\_\_\_ have been banned from the city centre. How will we be travelling in a hundred year's time? Perhaps (43) \_\_\_\_\_ then there will be only personal helicopters. There may be no need to (44) \_\_\_\_\_ to work or school in the future, since everyone will have a computer at home. There might even be more people walking and horse-riding, for pleasure and exercise.

- |                 |              |              |               |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 35. A. Tracks   | B. Lines     | C. Ways      | D. Railways   |
| 36. A. popular  | B. invented  | C. then      | D. handlebars |
| 37. A. boot     | B. brake     | C. tyre      | D. engine     |
| 38. A. blocks   | B. sticks    | C. knots     | D. jams       |
| 39. A. taken    | B. done      | C. made      | D. got        |
| 40. A. more     | B. them      | C. motorists | D. used       |
| 41. A. even     | B. polluted  | C. so        | D. poisoned   |
| 42. A. vehicles | B. traffic   | C. transport | D. trips      |
| 43. A. cars     | B. by        | C. even      | D. transport  |
| 44. A. have     | B. transport | C. decide    | D. commute    |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Dear Editor,

I am writing with regards to the article 'Is the TV Dead?' that appeared in your newspaper on the 4th March. The author claimed that with the rise of the Internet, the TV was becoming less and less significant in our lives.

I find it very difficult to agree with this view. The TV is still the main way most of us get our entertainment at home. It offers us the chance to see top musical artists, great films and documentaries and occasionally, thanks to important televised events, it has the power to bring the whole nation and all ages together in a way the Internet never could.

Your article was particularly critical of the TV for the poor quality of programmes available on the many channels we now have. It is certainly true that many of the channels offer nothing more than repeats or **low budget** programmes. However, I would argue that the majority of content on the Internet is also of **questionable** quality. I agree with the writer that it is easy to **keep up-to-date** with the latest news on the Internet, but I'm sure most of us still enjoy sitting down to the News on TV in the evening just as much.

The writer is correct in stating that the Internet has become our major source for research and I think this is its main strength. However, criticising the TV for not being as good is totally unfair. Information programmes like documentaries are made for their potential as entertainment not as research tools and as such will continue to be popular with viewers.

So in conclusion I don't think the writer should be so quick to write the TV off. On the contrary, I think it has many more years left in it!

Yours sincerely,

Samantha Johnson

45. Why is the person writing this letter to the newspaper?
- A. to make a complaint
  - B. to offer a different point of view
  - C. to encourage people to watch more TV
  - D. to persuade people to not use the Internet
46. What do we learn about the writer's opinion of TV?
- A. It is useful as a reference tool
  - B. It is excellent entertainment
  - C. It is suffering because of the Internet
  - D. The quality of programmes is a problem
47. Which of the following is seen as a problem with TV?
- A. the quality of some of the programmes
  - B. the lack of entertainment programmes
  - C. its poor use as a reference tool
  - D. its unpopularity with younger people
48. What does the writer think is the best use of the Internet?
- A. to buy products
  - B. to be entertained
  - C. to get the latest news
  - D. to find things out
49. Which of the following words describes how the writer feels about TV?
- A. pleased
  - B. excited
  - C. confused
  - D. worried
50. The phrase “*with regards to*” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. with respect for
  - B. best wishes for
  - C. concerning
  - D. including
51. The phrase “*low budget*” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. poor quality
  - B. boring
  - C. violent
  - D. cheap
52. The word “*questionable*” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. considerable
  - B. enjoyable
  - C. debatable
  - D. uncontrollable
53. The phrase “*keep up-to-date*” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. become fashionable
  - B. remain unknown
  - C. maintain quality
  - D. keep pace

54. The phrase “*write the TV off*” in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to

A. dismiss the TV

B. write about the TV

C. criticize the TV

D. comment on the TV

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

The economic expansion prompted by the Second World War ***triggered*** a spectacular population boom in the West. Of course, the region was no stranger to population booms. Throughout much of its history, western settlement had been characterized by spurts, rather than by a pattern of gradual and steady population growth, beginning with the gold and silver rushes of the 1850's and 1860's. The decade after the First World War - the 1920's - witnessed another major surge of people pouring into the West, particularly into urban areas. But the economic depression of the 1930's brought this expansion to a halt; some of the more sparsely settled parts of the region actually lost population as migrants sought work in more heavily industrialized areas. By 1941, when the United States entered the Second World War and began to mobilize, new job opportunities were created in the western part of the nation.

If the expansion of industries, such as shipbuilding and aircraft manufacturing, was most striking on the Pacific coast, ***it*** also affected interior cities like Denver, Phoenix, and Salt Lake City. Equally dramatic were the effects of the establishment of aluminum plants in Oregon and Washington and the burgeoning steel industry in Utah and California. The flow of people into these areas provided an ***enormous*** impetus to the expansion of the service industries - banks, health care services, and schools. Although strained to the limit by the influx of newcomers, western communities welcomed the vast reservoir of new job opportunities. At the same time, the unprecedented expansion of government installations in the West, such as military bases, created thousands of new civilian openings. As land had served as a magnet for western migrants in the late nineteenth century, so wartime mobilization set in motion another major expansion of population. Indeed, it could be said that the entire western United States became a giant boomtown during the Second World War. This was especially true of California. Of the more than eight million people who moved into the West in the decade after 1940, almost one-half went to the Pacific coast. In fact, between 1940 and 1950, California's population surged by more than three million people.

55. What is the main point of the passage?

A. California dominated the economic growth of the West during the Second World War.

- B. Industrial growth during the 1940's attracted large numbers of people to the West.
- C. The military drew people away from civilian jobs during the 1940's.
- D. The West experienced gradual and steady economic growth from 1900 to 1940.
56. The word **"triggered"** in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. was connected to
- B. generated
- C. interfered with
- D. illuminated
57. Which of the following occurred in the West during the 1920's?
- A. Gold and silver deposits were discovered.
- B. The population density gradually increased.
- C. The population of the cities increased significantly.
- D. Many military bases were established.
58. According to the passage, the depression of the 1930's caused which of the following?
- A. A lack of population growth in the West
- B. The building of new suburbs
- C. A creation of more job opportunities
- D. A growth in immigration from abroad
59. Which of the following statements about the shipbuilding industry is suggested by the passage?
- A. It came into being during the First World War.
- B. Many new shipbuilding yards were established on the Pacific coast during the 1940's.
- C. Denver was considered to be a poor location for shipbuilding factories.
- D. Shipbuilding was the dominant industry in Oregon and Washington.
60. The word **"it"** in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. expansion
- B. Denver
- C. manufacturing
- D. the Pacific coast
61. The word **"enormous"** in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. unexpected
- B. immense
- C. adequate
- D. important
62. The passage suggests that industrialization in the West led to all of the following EXCEPT
- A. A reduction in the price of land
- B. An increase in school construction
- C. Improved access to doctors

- D. An increase in the number of banks
63. According to the passage, what was one result of the building of new military bases in the West in the 1940's?
- A. Military bases in other parts of the United States were closed.
- B. Many settlers were forced off their land,
- C. Many civilian jobs were created.
- D. The cost of living rose sharply in California and other western states.
64. It can be inferred from the passage that the principal cause of California's population surge between 1940 and 1950 was
- A. the increased availability of land
- B. people's desire to live in a warm, coastal climate
- C. the industrial mobilization necessitated by the Second World War
- D. overcrowding in urban areas in other regions of the United States

## WRITING

***Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.***

65. As he grows older he becomes increasingly cheerful.  
The older.....
66. Someone stole my brother's motorcycle yesterday.  
My brother had .....
67. The foreigner asked me the distance to the nearest bus stop.  
"How.....
68. The only thing the thieves didn't steal was the old CD player.  
The thieves stole .....
69. You will have a headache if you don't stop reading in that poor light.  
Unless .....

***Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The pollution in the city and what we should do to protect our environment".***

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 7

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 7)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in the group.**

- |                      |                   |                    |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>g</u> ently | B. <u>g</u> erm   | C. <u>g</u> ear    | D. <u>g</u> ene   |
| 2. A. <u>a</u> rea   | B. <u>a</u> rise  | C. <u>a</u> rrange | D. <u>a</u> rrive |
| 3. A. <u>c</u> ircle | B. <u>c</u> enter | C. <u>c</u> ensus  | D. <u>c</u> ancel |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                    |              |                  |                 |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 4. A. instrumental | B. ingenuous | C. controversial | D. intermediate |
| 5. A. mental       | B. central   | C. canal         | D. petal        |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. You must \_\_\_\_\_ your application sent today or it'll be too late!  
A. make                      B. decide                      C. have                      D. put
7. Eight kilometers is \_\_\_\_\_ equivalent to five miles.  
A. exactly                      B. roughly                      C. rarely                      D. precisely
8. Older people \_\_\_\_\_ a large proportion of those living in poverty.  
A. comprise                      B. consist                      C. compose                      D. compound
9. She has the windows open, \_\_\_\_\_ cold it is outside.  
A. however                      B. therefore                      C. but                      D. so
10. "He is back already." "He \_\_\_\_\_ very early."  
A. should have started                      B. must have started  
C. shouldn't have started                      D. can't have started
11. There is still much to discuss. We shall, \_\_\_\_\_, return to this item at our next meeting.  
A. therefore                      B. moreover                      C. although                      D. so that
12. The sea was dangerous, \_\_\_\_\_ we didn't go in for a swim.  
A. since                      B. but                      C. so                      D. as
13. You can see the details \_\_\_\_\_ the computer screen.  
A. in                      B. on                      C. at                      D. by

14. It was cold and wet \_\_\_\_\_, Paul put on his swimming suit and went to the beach.

- A. Although                      B. Therefore                      C. However                      D. Because

15. "Would you like another piece of cake, George?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. What's the matter?                      B. I wouldn't say no.  
C. What can I do?                      D. That's my pleasure.

16. "May I sit here?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Yes. Not at all.                      B. Yes, with pleasure,  
C. I couldn't say.                      D. How dare you say so?

17. "How stupid of me to lend her the money!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. You said it!                      B. That's great!  
C. Thanks. It's very kind of you!                      D. That's my pleasure.

We \_\_\_\_\_ drive fast; we have plenty of time.

- A. can't                      B. needn't                      C. mustn't                      D. oughtn't

18. We'll buy everything you produce \_\_\_\_\_ that the price is reasonable.

- A. provided                      B. so                      C. only                      D. except

19. Sunglasses come \_\_\_\_\_ many different colors, shapes, and strengths.

- A. with                      B. from                      C. by                      D. in

20. When I bought the shoes, they \_\_\_\_\_ me well but later they were too tight at home

- A. matched                      B. fitted                      C. suited                      D. went with

22.1 I don't \_\_\_\_\_ ballet. In fact, I hardly ever go to a ballet performance.

- A. go for                      B. go off                      C. get at                      D. get ahead

23. \_\_\_\_\_ cost, the bridge must be completed on time.

- A. Despite of                      B. Instead of  
C. Except for                      D. Regardless of

24. They drove rather slowly for \_\_\_\_\_ of attracting the police's attention.

- A. afraid                      B. reason                      C. fear                      D. fright

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

25. She has devoted all her life to the care of homeless people.

- A. applied                      B. dedicated                      C. controlled                      D. managed

26. Her outstanding performances set a new benchmark for singers throughout the world.

- A. extravagant      B. overseas      C. outrageous      D. excellent

27. It is outrageous that the official owns several big houses while thousands of people have no homes.

- A. shocking      B. dangerous      C. essential      D. mandatory

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

28. The standard of cleanliness in some of these restaurants is frankly appalling.

- A. unpleasant      B. pleasing      C. shocking      D. annoying

29. A temporary office was set up to give support to the local people.

- A. extra      B. indispensable  
C. permanent      D. supportive

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. As an object moves away to a nearsighted person, it becomes blurred.

- A      B      C      D

31. Remembered the backlog from last year, the staff decided to work

- A      B

a little overtime every day to avoid a recurrence,

- C      D

32. A study of the difference between synthetic and natural vitamins are needed.

- A      B      C      D

33. Most vacationers can't stand traveling in packed cars or stay in dirty hotel rooms.

- A      B      C      D

34. Margie and Mary must have ate some bad food in the restaurant

- A      B

because they were very ill shortly after they left.

- C      D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

Is it better to go on a package (35)\_\_\_\_\_, or to travel on your own? I suppose the answer depends on what kind of tourist you are. A complicated tour (36)\_\_\_\_\_ by a travel (37)\_\_\_\_\_ has some advantages. You are given a/an (38)\_\_\_\_\_, which gives you definite (39)\_\_\_\_\_ and arrival dates, and a list of all

your (40)\_\_\_\_\_. The accommodation may be cheaper, as it has been booked in advance, so you spend less time worrying about where you are going to stay. If you book your (41)\_\_\_\_\_ hotel, you might have trouble finding a vacancy, unless you are going to stay for a (42)\_\_\_\_\_, for example. (43)\_\_\_\_\_, organising your own trip can be fun. Many students (44)\_\_\_\_\_ or buy cheap train tickets, and spend the night in student hostels or guest-houses.

- |     |                  |                 |                      |                |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 35. | A. travel        | B. tour         | C. journey           | D. cruise      |
| 36. | A. organise      | B. organising   | C. organised         | D. to organise |
| 37. | A. office        | B. agent        | C. tour              | D. operation   |
| 38. | A. timetable     | B. scheme       | C. notice            | D. itinerary   |
| 39. | A. departure     | B. parting      | C. leave             | D. quitting    |
| 40. | A. cancellations | B. destinations | C. organisations     | D. expeditions |
| 41. | A. personal      | B. individual   | C. own               | D. private     |
| 42. | A. fortnight     | B. daytime      | C. fifteen days      | D. passage     |
| 43. | A. As a result   |                 | C. Owing to this     |                |
|     | C. Owing to this |                 | D. On the other hand |                |
| 44. | A. auto-stop     | B. hitch-hike   | C. lift              | D. journey     |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

The size and location of the world's deserts are always changing. Over millions of years, as climates change and mountains rise, new dry and wet areas develop. But within the last 100 years, deserts have been growing at a **"frightening"** speed. This is partly because of natural changes, but the greatest desert makers are humans.

In developing countries, 90 percent of the people use wood for cooking and heating. They cut down trees for firewood. But trees are important. **They** cool the land under them and keep the sun off the smaller plants. When leaves fall from a tree, they make the land richer. When the trees are gone, the smaller plants die, and there is nothing **but** sand. Yet people must use firewood, **reuse** animals, and grow crops in order to live.

Humans can make deserts, but humans can also prevent their growth. Algeria planted a green wall of trees across the edge of the Sahara to stop the desert sand from spreading. Mauritania planted a similar wall around Nouakchott, the capital. Iran puts a thin covering of

petroleum on sandy areas and plants trees. The oil keeps the water and small trees in the land, and men on motorcycles keep the sheep and goats away. Other countries build long canals to bring water to desert areas.

Yet land that will probably become desert in the future equals the size of Australia, the United States, and the former Soviet Union together. Can people stop the growth of the world's deserts and save the land that is so essential to life?

45. Most people in developing countries\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. planted trees on the edge of the deserts
  - B. cook on wood fires
  - C. put oil on sandy areas
  - D. raise sheep and goats
46. We can infer that men on motorcycles keep the sheep and goats away so that\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. they won't eat the small trees
  - B. they won't destroy the covering of oil
  - C. they won't drink water in the canals
  - D. they won't blow the sand away
47. When all the trees in an area are cut down,\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. their leaves make the land richer
  - B. the smaller plants can grow better
  - C. they cool the land under their leaves
  - D. there is nothing left but sand
48. The word "**frightening**" in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to
- A. "awful"
  - B. "extremely fast"
  - C. "powerful"
  - D. "wonderful"
49. According to the passage, which of the following is the most important cause of desertification?
- A. The change of climate
  - B. The spread of deserts
  - C. Human activities
  - D. Cattle destroying trees
50. The word "**They**" in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. Countries
  - B. People
  - C. Trees
  - D. Countries and people
51. Which of the following is NOT one way which the countries do to prevent the growth

of the desert?

- A. Planting trees across the edge of the desert
- B. Putting a covering of petroleum on the sandy area
- C. Building long canals to bring water to the desert
- D. Building a high wall along the edge of the desert

52. The author mentions the size of Australia, the USA, and the former Soviet Union in order to

- A. show the danger of the spreading of the desert
- B. compare the area of the present deserts with those countries
- C. show the effective measures those countries have taken to prevent desertification
- D. state that those countries will play an important role in stopping desertification

53. The word **“but”** in paragraph 2 can be replaced by

- A. except
- B. however
- C. despite
- D. nonetheless

54. The word **“raise”** in paragraph 2 is closest meaning to

- A increase
- B. breed
- C. sell
- D. produce

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

The penny press, which emerged in the United States during the 1830's, was a powerful agent of mass communication. These newspapers were little dailies, generally four pages in length, written for the mass taste. They differed from the staid, formal presentation of the conservative press, with its emphasis on political and literary topics. The new papers were brief and cheap, emphasizing sensational reports of police courts and juicy scandals as well as human interest stories. Twentieth-century journalism was already foreshadowed in the penny press of the 1830's.

The *New York Sun*, founded in 1833, was the first successful penny paper, and **it** was followed two years later by the *New York Herald*, published by- James Gordon Bennett. Not long after, Horace Greeley issued the *New York Tribune*, which was destined to become the most influential paper in America. Greeley gave space to the issues that deeply touched the American people before the Civil War - abolitionism, temperance, free homesteads, Utopian cooperative settlements, and the problems of labor. The weekly edition of the *Tribune*, with 100,000 subscribers, had a *remarkable* influence in rural areas, especially in Western communities.

Americans were reputed to be the most **avid** readers of periodicals in the world. An

English observer enviously calculated that; in 1829, the number of newspapers circulated in Great Britain was enough to reach only one out of every thirty-six inhabitants weekly; Pennsylvania in that same year had a newspaper circulation which reached one out of every four inhabitants weekly. Statistics seemed to **justify** the common belief that Americans were devoted to periodicals. Newspapers in the United States increased from 1,200 in 1833 to 3,000 by the early 1860's, on the eve of the Civil War. This far exceeded the number and circulation of newspapers in England and France.

55. What is the author's main point in the first paragraph?
- A. The penny press was modeled on earlier papers.
  - B. The press in the nineteenth century reached only a small proportion of the population.
  - C. The penny press became an important way of disseminating information in the first half of the nineteenth century.
  - D. The penny press focused mainly on analysis of politics.
56. What does the author mean by the statement in paragraph 1 that *twentieth-century journalism was foreshadowed by the penny press*?
- A. The penny press darkened the reputation of news writing.
  - B. Twentieth-century journalism is more important than nineteenth-century journalism.
  - C. Penny-press news reporting was more accurate than that in twentieth-century newspapers.
  - D. Modern news coverage is similar to that done by the penny press.
57. Which of the following would LEAST likely be in a penny-press paper?
- A. A report of theft of union funds by company officials
  - B. An article about a little girl returning a large amount of money she found in the street
  - C. A scholarly analysis of an economic issue of national importance
  - D. A story about land being given away in the West
58. The word "**it**" in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. the New York Sun
  - B. the New York Herald
  - C. America
  - D. the Civil War
59. Who was Horace Greeley (in paragraph 2)?
- A. The publisher of the first penny-press paper to make a profit
  - B. The founder of the penny-press paper that did the most to influence the thinking of the public
  - C. The most successful writer for the penny press

D. The man who took over James Gordon Bennett's penny-press paper and made it successful

60. The word "**remarkable**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

- A. significant                      B. discussable      C. remote                      D. uneven

61. The word "**avid**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

- A. intelligent                      C. critical  
B. eager                                  D. thrifty

62. The figures concerning newspaper circulation in Pennsylvania in 1829 are *relevant because they*

- A. explain why so many different periodicals were published  
B. prove that weekly periodicals were more successful than daily papers  
C. show the difference between reading habits before and after the Civil War  
D. support the belief that Americans were enthusiastic readers of periodicals

61. The word "**justify**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

- A. generate                      B. calculate      C. modify                      D. prove

62. The third paragraph is developed primarily by means of

- A. descriptions                      B. contrasts  
C. ordering events in time sequence      D. analysis of a process

## WRITING

**Port I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

63. That's the last time I stay at that hotel

I certainly.....

64. The people who were there didn't notice anything unusual.

No one .....

65. Your room really needs cleaning, doesn't it?

Your room must.....

66. You had better look for a job.

It's .....

67. The last time it rained was six months ago.

It.....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "My most embarrassing experience".**

---THE END---

## **PRACTICE TEST 8**

### **(ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 8)**

**Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in the group.**

- |                      |                    |                   |                        |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. b <u>ake</u> d | B. w <u>icke</u> d | C. dog <u>ged</u> | D. w <u>retche</u> d   |
| 2. A. a <u>llow</u>  | B. do <u>ubt</u>   | C. bo <u>ught</u> | D. drou <u>gh</u> t    |
| 3. A. <u>ch</u> orus | B. <u>ch</u> erish | C. <u>ch</u> aos  | D. <u>sch</u> olarship |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                     |                 |                 |                |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 4. A. dishonourable | B. instrumental | C. considerable | D. irreparable |
| 5. A. purpose       | B. service      | C. decent       | D. demand      |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. If Miguel keeps \_\_\_\_\_ noise in class, he'll be punished.  
A. make                      B. to make                      C. making                      D. to be making
7. We won't do anything until the police \_\_\_\_\_ here tomorrow morning.  
A. come                      B. came                      C. will come                      D. would come
8. "Need any help?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Yes. There's no need.  
B. No, thanks. I can manage.  
C. What a surprise! Thanks a lot.  
D. How kind are you? Thanks.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ the end of the first half, our forward was fouled inside the penalty area.  
A. On                      B. In                      C. At                      D. For
10. John was late this morning because he had trouble \_\_\_\_\_ his car started.  
A. got                      B. getting                      C. to get                      D. gotten
11. The old lady had lived \_\_\_\_\_ her own until she died.

A. with                      B. for                      C. on                      D. in

12.1 got bored with the woman \_\_\_\_\_ at the party.

A. I sat next to                      B. whom I sat next to her  
C. I sat next to her                      D. whom sat next to

13. Scarcely had she opened the present \_\_\_\_\_ it exploded.

A. when                      B. than                      C. that                      D. but

14. The more it snowed, \_\_\_\_\_ it got.

A. more cold                      B. the most cold  
C. the coldest                      D. the colder

15. I'd rather you \_\_\_\_\_ complaining about the weather!

A. will stop                      B. should stop                      C. stop                      D. stopped

16. She wrote letters to many friends, but \_\_\_\_\_ replied.

A. no                      B. nothing                      C. none                      D. neither

17. I read about your plane's near disaster. You \_\_\_\_\_ have been terrified!

A. might                      B. must                      C. mustn't                      D. shall

18. When we got to the shop, all the food \_\_\_\_\_.

A. have been sold                      B. had been sold  
C. has sold                      D. has been sold

19. The old man has been feeling better since the doctor \_\_\_\_\_.

A. came                      B. comes                      C. had come                      D. would come

20. I myself have \_\_\_\_\_ money, so I can't lend you any!

A. little                      B. a little                      C. few                      D. a few

21. \_\_\_\_\_ I lost my umbrella, I got wet on the way home.

A. Although                      B. Because of                      C. In spite of                      D. Because

22. He \_\_\_\_\_ have committed this crime. He wasn't even in the city that night.

A. might                      B. shouldn't                      C. can't                      D. mustn't

23. \_\_\_\_\_ "You can't carry all those bags yourself - please, allow me." " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. OK. I will help you!                      B. Not this time, please!  
C. What a kind person he is!                      D. That's very kind of you!

24. "Bob is so arrogant. I don't like him!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. I don't, too!                      B. Me neither!  
C. Not me, please!                      D. Neither don't I!

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

21. They offered him a large sum of money or a house, and he chose the latter.

- A. the first
- B. both of them
- C. the second
- D. neither of them

22. The President is credited with initiating several economic reforms.

- A. causing
- B. preventing
- C. negotiating
- D. compromising

23. In real life the star of the film is a committed husband and father.

- A. irresponsible
- B. talented
- C. traditional
- D. dedicated

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

24. Wearing seat belts in cars is compulsory by law.

- A. optional
- B. mandatory
- C. obligatory
- D. indispensable

25. Don't let the first failure dishearten you! Try again!

- A. comfort
- B. encourage
- C. discourage
- D. interfere

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

26. Women have gained legal rights for equal opportunities in education

A B

and equal pay at work.

C D

27. It must be widely understood that all individuals, male or female,

A B

are born with natural rights that make them free and equally.

C D

28. Because his wife being there, I said nothing about it.

A B C D

29. You must find a more efficiently way of organizing your time.

A B C D

30. In order to get married, one must present a medical report along with  
A B C  
your identification.

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

#### THE FIRST BICYCLE

The history of the bicycle goes back more than 200 years. In 1791, Count de Sivrac (35) \_\_\_\_\_ onlookers in a park in Paris as he showed off his two-wheeled invention, a machine called the 'celerifere'. It was basically an enlarged version of a children's toy which had been in (36) \_\_\_\_\_ for many years. Sivrac's 'celerifere' had a wooden frame, made in the (37) \_\_\_\_\_ of a horse, which was mounted on a wheel at either end. To ride it, you sat on a small seat, just like a modern bicycle, and pushed hard against the (38) \_\_\_\_\_ with your legs - there were no pedals. It was impossible to steer a 'celerifere' and it had no brakes, but despite these problems the invention very much (39) \_\_\_\_\_ to the fashionable young men of Paris. Soon they were (40) \_\_\_\_\_ races up and down the streets. Minor (41) \_\_\_\_\_ were common as riders attempted a final burst of speed. Controlling the machine was difficult as the only way to change (42) \_\_\_\_\_ was to pull up the front of the 'celerifere' and (43) \_\_\_\_\_ it round while the front wheel was spinning in the air.

'Celeriferes' were not popular for long, however, as the combination of no springs, no steering and rough roads made riding them very uncomfortable. Even so, the wooden 'celerifere' was the (44) \_\_\_\_\_ of the modern bicycle.

- |                    |             |                |               |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 35. A. delighted   | B. cheered  | C. appreciated | D. overjoyed  |
| 36. A. use         | B. play     | C. operation   | D. service    |
| 37. A. resemblance | B. shape    | C. body        | D. appearance |
| 38. A. surface     | B. ground   | C. earth       | D. floor      |
| 39. A. attracted   | B. appealed | C. took        | D. called     |
| 40. A. going       | B. getting  | C. holding     | D. making     |
| 41. A. wounds      | B. trips    | C. injuries    | D. breaks     |
| 42. A. direction   | B. route    | C. heading     | D. way        |
| 43. A. roll        | B. drive    | C. turn        | D. revolve    |

44. A. origin                      B. design                      C. model                      D. introduction

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

In 1908, there was a huge explosion in Siberia, the cold eastern part of Russia. It destroyed trees for miles around. People could hear the explosion hundreds of miles away. Scientists can now guess the power of this explosion. It was as powerful as the largest nuclear bombs today, but there were no nuclear bombs in 1908. What caused the explosion?

For many years, that was a mystery. Now, scientists think they know the answer: an asteroid caused the explosion. Asteroids are rocks from space. Each year, hundreds of small asteroids hit the Earth. But most of **them** don't actually reach the ground. Asteroids travel at over 12 km per second. At this speed, they create a lot of heat. As a result, most asteroids burn up before they reach the ground. A large asteroid would not bum up. It would hit the ground and make a huge **crater** in the ground. But there is no crater in Siberia. Scientists think this asteroid was medium-sized. It was too big to bum up, and it was too small to hit the ground. Instead, it exploded about 6 km above the ground, so it didn't make a hole in the ground.

Scientists think similar asteroids hit the Earth once every two or three hundred years. This could explain many mysteries in history. Many early societies told stories of fire coming from the sky. Early people thought the fire came from angry gods, but perhaps not.

45. According to paragraph 1, all of the following are true of the Siberian explosion EXCEPT:

- A. It happened in the early 1900s.
- B. It was very destructive.
- C. A nuclear bomb caused the explosion.
- D. It was very loud.

46. According to the passage, why don't most asteroids reach the Earth?

- A. they only come every two hundred years.
- B. They burn up in the air.
- C. They are too large.
- D. They explode.

47. The word '**crater**' in the passage is closest in meaning to

- A. hole                      B. explosion                      C. asteroid                      D. fire

48. According to the passage, the reason why asteroids create lots of heat is that
- A. they are like nuclear bombs.
  - B. they destroy trees for miles around,
  - C. they hit the ground.
  - D. they travel at over 12 km per second.
49. It can be inferred from paragraph 3 that
- A. early people did not know about asteroids hitting the Earth.
  - B. early societies could explain the mystery of asteroids.
  - C. early people were right about the fire coming from angry gods.
  - D. asteroids began to hit the Earth two or three hundred years ago.
50. According to the passage, there was no hole in Siberia after the explosion because\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the asteroid was 6 km in width
  - B. the asteroid was too small
  - C. the asteroid was too big
  - D. the asteroid was not too big and not too small
51. The word “*them*” in paragraph 2 refers to\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. scientists
  - B. asteroids
  - C. Siberians
  - D. holes
52. According to scientists, how often do similar asteroids hit the Earth?
- A. Every year
  - B. Every two or three years
  - C. Every two or three hundred years
  - D. For many years
53. According to scientists, the power of the explosion in Siberia in 1908 was\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. stronger than any nuclear bomb today.
  - B. as strong as any nuclear bomb today.
  - C. not as strong as the nuclear bomb today.
  - D. less strong than nuclear bomb today.
54. It can be inferred from the passage that\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. if asteroids had not burned up, the Earth could have been destroyed
  - B. if asteroids had not reached the Earth, many places would have been destroyed

C. if there were no gravity, asteroids would not hit the Earth.

D. if asteroids did not burn up, they would not have so much power.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Broad-tailed hummingbirds often nest in quaking aspens, slender deciduous trees with smooth, gray-green bark found in the Colorado Rockies of the western United States. After flying some 2,000 kilometers north from where they have wintered in Mexico, the hummingbirds need six weeks to build a nest, incubate their eggs, and raise the chicks. A second nest is feasible only if the first fails early in the season. Quality, not quantity, is what **counts** in hummingbird reproduction.

A nest on the lowest intact branch of an aspen will give a hummingbird a good view, a **clear** flight path, and protection for her young. Male hummingbirds claim feeding territories in open meadows where, from late May through June, they mate with females coining to feed but take no part in nesting. Thus when the hen is away to feed, the nest is unguarded. While the smooth bark of the aspen trunk generally offers a poor grip for the claws of a hungry squirrel or weasel, aerial attacks, from a hawk, owl, or gray jay, are more likely.

The choice of where to build the nest is based not only on the branch itself but also on what hangs' over it. A crooked deformity in the nest branch, a second, unusually close branch overhead, or proximity to part of a trunk bowed by a past ice storm are features that provide shelter and make for an attractive nest site. **Scarcely** larger than a halved golf ball, the nest is painstakingly constructed of spiderwebs and plant down, decorated and camouflaged outside with paper-like bits of aspen bark held together with more strands of spider silk. By early June it will hold two pea-sized eggs, which each weigh one-seventh of the mother's weight, and in sixteen to nineteen days, two chicks.

55. What aspect of broad-tailed hummingbird behavior does the passage mainly discuss?

A. Migration routes

B. Mating habits

C. Caring for the young

D. Selection of nest sites

56. According to the passage, in what circumstances do hummingbirds build a second nest?

A. If the winter is unusually warm

B. If the chicks in the first nest hatch early

C. If there is an unusually large supply of food

D. If the eggs are destroyed early in the season

57. The word "**counts**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

A. weighs

B. estimates C. matters

D. numbers

58. The word "**clear**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

A. bright

B. exact

C. unobstructed

D. transparent

59. According to the passage, which of the following is true of the male broad-tailed hummingbird?

A. It is not involved in caring for the chicks.

B. It finds food for the female and the chicks.

C. It protects the nest while the female searches for food.

D. It shares nesting duties equally with the female.

60. It can be inferred from the passage that the broad-tailed hummingbirds' eggs and chicks are most vulnerable to attacks by

A. insects

B. humans

C. birds

D. squirrels

61. Which of the following would be a good location for a broad-tailed hummingbird to build its nest?

A. A branch near the top of a tree

B. The longest branch of a tree

C. A thick branch

D. A protected branch

62. The word "**Scarcely**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

A. obviously

B. barely

C. consistently

D. needlessly

63. Which of the following was NOT mentioned in the passage as a nest- building material of the broad-tailed hummingbird?

A. Paper

B. Plant down

C. Spiderwebs

D. Tree bark

64. According to the passage, how long does it take for broad-tailed hummingbird eggs to hatch?

A. Less than a week

B. Two to three weeks

C. One month

D. More than six weeks

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. The gate is closed to stop the children running into the road.

The gate is closed so that .....

66. Margaret thought the man in front of her was her uncle.

Margaret mistook .....

67. Unfortunately my stay here will be too short for me to visit many of the tourist attractions.

Unfortunately I won't .....

68. He was a fool to say that.

It was .....

69. It's possible that they did not read my report.

They might.....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "Having a successful career does not necessarily mean, making a lot of money".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 9

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 9)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

- |                       |                    |                      |                     |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. prop <u>e</u> l | B. cancel <u>e</u> | C. par <u>c</u> el   | D. mod <u>e</u> l   |
| 2. A. less <u>e</u> n | B. sauc <u>e</u> r | C. sciss <u>o</u> rs | D. mass <u>i</u> ve |
| 3. A. roug <u>h</u>   | B. thoug <u>h</u>  | C. coug <u>h</u>     | D. enoug <u>h</u>   |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                    |                |               |                 |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 4. A. incapable    | B. personify   | C. Olympic    | D. incapacity   |
| 5. A. rehabilitate | B. conspicuous | C. curricular | D. specifically |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. They said that the movie was fantastic\_\_\_\_\_I watched it.  
A. that                      B. so                      C. although                      D. because
7. \_\_\_\_\_we had planned everything carefully, a lot of things went wrong.

- A. Because                      B. Despite                      C. So that                      D. Even though
8. Thomas Jefferson and John Adams \_\_\_\_\_ died on July 4, the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence.
- A. they were both                      B. both                      C. they are both                      D. both are
9. Often \_\_\_\_\_ their books to family members or close friends.
- A. authors dedicate                      B. authors dedicated  
C. the dedication of authors                      D. dedicating authors
10. \_\_\_\_\_ undocumented donations allowed in an American political campaign.
- A. No                      B. Why no                      C. Not only                      D. There are no
11. \_\_\_\_\_ has such a stunning achievement been recorded.
- A. Always                      B. Seldom                      C. Today                      D. Recently
12. \_\_\_\_\_
- When \_\_\_\_\_ money into the slot, be sure to use undamaged coins.
- A. on inserting                      B. having inserted  
**C. to insert                      D. inserting**
13. \_\_\_\_\_ the difficulty and expense of working on an isolated island, construction took nearly a decade.
- A. Because                      B. Despite                      C. Due to                      D. Although
14. All the way along the winding street \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. he came                      B. came he                      C. did he come                      D. comes he
15. Good friends will see you \_\_\_\_\_ both good times and bad.
- A. over                      B. through                      C. by                      D. away
16. The recorder, \_\_\_\_\_ under the table, was not noticed by the officers.
- A. hide                      B. which hid                      C. that hid                      D. hidden
17. It is essential that all top security documents \_\_\_\_\_ stamped CONFIDENTIAL.
- A. be                      B. will be                      C. must be                      D. can be
18. She \_\_\_\_\_ in this neighborhood since she was born.
- A. lives                      B. is living                      C. was living                      D. has lived
19. "Can you show me the way to the station?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "
- A. You can go there now.                      B. Sure. First right, second left,  
C. OK. Let's do it now!                      D. What a strange idea!
20. No sooner \_\_\_\_\_ closed the office than the telephone rang.

A. had he                      B. did he                      C. he had                      D. has he

21. They will choose the applicants\_\_\_\_\_are really qualified for the job.

A. which                      B. who                      C. whose                      D. whom

22. “What a nice dress you have on!” “\_\_\_\_\_”

A. Thanks. It’s a nice compliment.                      B. I’m glad to meet you.

C. Never mind. It’s expensive.                      D. Let’s call it a day.

23. The traffic was\_\_\_\_\_for three hours because of an accident.

A. held on                      B. held up                      C. put up                      D. put off

24. Think carefully before you\_\_\_\_\_a decision!

A. will make                      B. making                      C. made                      D. make

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

25. Many people criticized the ostentatious lifestyle of some high-ranked officials.

A. debauched                      B. immoral                      C. showy                      D. extravagant

26. An unchecked, increase in the use of fossil fuels could have catastrophic. results for the planet.

A. devastating                      B. abundant                      C. continuous                      D. uncontrollable

27. The peace negotiation will be resumed after the interval of two weeks.

A. frustrated                      B. participated                      C. attended                      D. started again

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

28. He usually played the part of the villain in most of his movies.

A. lover                      B. hero                      C. character                      D. gangster

29. She earned a precarious living as a home tutor.

A. permanent                      B. credulous                      C. stable                      D. extravagant

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. From the vibrations of the web, was set up by a trapped animal, a spider

A                      B

learns much about the nature of its catch.

C                      D

31. The Augustinian monk, Gregor Mendel, performed many

A

B

experiments which have won him the title of "Father of Genetics."

C

D

32. They cannot go camping right now because they are taking care of

A

B

C

a three-weeks-old baby.

D

33. Migraines were usually worse than tension headaches and can be

A

B

so intense as to cause vomiting and vision problems,

C

D

34. Are you familiar of the latest scientific developments in the field?

A

B

C

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

Although some groups of people have always lived outdoors in tents, camping as we know it today only began to be (35)\_\_\_\_\_about 50 years ago. The increase in the use of cars and improvements in camping (36)\_\_\_\_\_have allowed more people to travel longer (37)\_\_\_\_\_into the countryside and to stay there in greater comfort.

Many campers like to be (38)\_\_\_\_\_themselves in quiet areas, so they (39)\_\_\_\_\_their tent and food and walk or cycle into the forests or the mountains. Others, (40) \_\_\_\_\_ to be near people, drive to a public or privately-owned campsite which has up-to-date (41) \_\_\_\_\_, like hot showers and swimming pools.

Whether campers are (42)\_\_\_\_\_in the mountains or on a busy site, they should remember to (43)\_\_\_\_\_the area clean and tidy. In the forests, they must put out any fires and keep food (44)\_\_\_\_\_to avoid attracting wild animals.

- |                   |               |              |              |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 35. A. famous     | B. popular    | C. favourite | D. current   |
| 36. A. tools      | B. baggage    | C. equipment | D. property  |
| 37. A. ways       | B. directions | C. voyages   | D. distances |
| 38. A. on         | B. by         | C. at        | D. of        |
| 39. A. take       | B. make       | C. pick      | D. do        |
| 40. A. preferring | B. prefer     | C. preferred | D. to prefer |

- |               |            |               |            |
|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 41. A. tools  | B. gadgets | C. facilities | D. devices |
| 42. A. lonely | B. single  | C. separate   | D. alone   |
| 43. A. remain | B. stay    | C. leave      | D. let     |
| 44. A. hidden | B. save    | C. hide       | D. spare   |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Hippocrates, a **physician** in Greece around 430 B.C., was the father of modern medicine. There were physicians before Hippocrates, but his ideas about medicine and the body were very different from the other doctors of his time. At the time, it was believed that diseases were caused by angry gods or **spirits**. Hippocrates, however, believed that there were natural causes for every disease. He was also the first doctor to study the human body in detail. From his studies, he **identified** many diseases, and he was the first doctor to claim that our thoughts come from our brains. Before that, people believed that our thoughts and feelings came from our hearts.

Hippocrates's greatest accomplishment was the **Hippocratic Oath**. Hippocrates understood that doctors held great power over their patients. He worried that some doctors would not use this power properly. So, he developed a promise. It said that doctors would only work to help their patients, never to hurt **them**. He made all of his students take this oath. Even today, all new doctors take the Hippocratic Oath.

45. The word '**spirits**' in the passage is closest in meaning to
- |           |        |            |            |
|-----------|--------|------------|------------|
| A. ghosts | B. men | C. animals | D. witches |
|-----------|--------|------------|------------|
46. According to paragraph 1, Hippocrates was different from other physicians because
- A. he used modern medicine
  - B. he only wanted to help his patients
  - C. he did not believe spirits caused disease
  - D. he was famous
47. According to the passage, all of the following are true EXCEPT:
- A. Hippocrates learned about medicine by studying the human body.
  - B. Hippocrates found cures for many diseases,
  - C. Hippocrates identified many diseases.
  - D. Hippocrates believed our brains control our thoughts.
48. According to paragraph 2, which of the following best explains the term '**Hippocratic Oath**'?

- A. The power a doctor has over his patient
  - B. The proper use of power by a doctor
  - C. Hippocrates's promise to his students
  - D. A doctor's promise not to hurt his patient
49. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
- A. The Hippocratic Oath
  - B. The Father of Modern Medicine
  - C. Hippocrates's Greatest Accomplishment
  - D. The First Doctor to Study the Human Body
50. The word '**physician**' in the passage is closest in meaning to
- A. doctor
  - B. warrior
  - C. patient
  - D. scientist
51. According to paragraph 2, why did Hippocrates create the Hippocratic Oath?
- A. He wanted to help his patients.
  - B. He was worried some doctors would use their power improperly,
  - C. He was a good teacher.
  - D. He felt that doctors were dishonest.
52. The word '**them**' in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. doctors
  - B. students
  - C. patients
  - D. promise
53. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?
- A. Hippocrates claimed that our thoughts come from our brains.
  - B. Hippocrates was the first doctor to study the human body in detail.
  - C. People of ancient times believed that diseases were caused by angry gods or spirits.
  - D. Many people of that time had the same ideas as Hippocrates.
54. The word "**identified**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. invented
  - B. recognized
  - C. prevented
  - D. cured
- Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Most people can remember a phone number for up to thirty seconds. When this short amount of time *elapses*, however, the numbers are erased from the memory. How did the information get there in the first place? Information that makes its way to the short term memory (STM) does so via the sensory storage area. The brain has a filter which only allows stimuli that is of immediate interest to pass on to the STM, also known as the working

memory.

There is much debate about the capacity and duration of the short term memory. The most accepted theory comes from George A. Miller, a cognitive psychologist who suggested that humans can remember approximately seven chunks of information. A chunk is defined as a meaningful unit of information, such as a word or name rather than just a letter or number. Modern theorists suggest that one can increase the capacity of the short term memory by chunking, or classifying similar information together. By organizing information, one can optimize the STM, and improve the chances of a memory being passed on to long term storage.

When making a conscious effort to memorize something, such as information for an exam, many people engage in "rote rehearsal". By repeating something over and over again, one is able to keep a memory alive. Unfortunately, this type of memory maintenance only succeeds if there are no interruptions. As soon as a person stops rehearsing the information, it has the tendency to disappear. When a pen and paper are not handy, people often attempt to remember a phone number by repeating it aloud. If the doorbell rings or the dog barks to come in before a person has the opportunity to make a phone call, he will likely forget the number instantly. (1) Therefore, rote rehearsal is not an efficient way to pass information from the short term to long term memory. (2) A better way is to practice "*elaborate rehearsal*". (3) This involves assigning *semantic* meaning to a piece of information so that it can be filed along with other pre-existing long term memories.(4)

Encoding information semantically also makes **it** more retrievable. Retrieving information can be done by recognition or recall. Humans can easily recall memories that are stored in the long term memory and used often; however, if a memory seems to be forgotten, it may eventually be retrieved by prompting. The more **cues** a person is given (such as pictures), the more likely a memory can be retrieved. This is why multiple choice tests are often used for subjects that require a lot of memorization.

\* *semantic*: relating to the meaning of something

55. According to the passage, how do memories get transferred to the STM?

- A. They revert from the long term memory.
- B. They are filtered from the sensory storage area,
- C. They get chunked when they enter the brain.
- D. They enter via the nervous system.

56. The word "*elapses*" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to:

- A. passes                      B.adds up                      C. appears                      D. continues

57. All of the following are mentioned as places in which memories are stored EXCEPT the:

- A. STM                                      B. long term memory  
C. sensory storage area                      D. maintenance area

58. Why does the author mention a dog's bark?

- A. To give an example of a type of memory  
B. To provide a type of interruption  
C. To prove that dogs have better memories than humans  
D. To compare another sound that is loud like a doorbell

59. Look at the four number (1), (2), (3), and (4) in paragraph 3 that indicate where this sentence can be added to the passage. Where would the sentence fit best?

**For example, a reader engages in elaborate rehearsal when he brings prior knowledge of a subject to a text.**

- A (1)                      B. (2)                      C. (3)                      D. (4)

60. How do theorists believe a person can remember more information in a short time?

- A. Byorganizing- it                      B. By repeating it  
C. By giving it a name                      D. By drawing it

61. The author believes that rote rotation is:

- A. the best way to remember something  
B. more efficient than chunking  
C. ineffective in the long run  
D. an unnecessary interruption

62. The word "*it*" in the last paragraph refers to:

- A. encoding                      B. STM                      C. semantics                      D. information

63. The word "*elaborate*" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to:

- A. complex                      B. efficient                      C. pretty                      D. regular

64. Which of the following is NOT supported by the passage?

- A. The working memory is the same as the short term memory.  
B. A memory is kept alive through constant repetition,  
C. Cues help people to recognize information.  
D. Multiple choice exams are the most difficult.

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. There was such a frightening atmosphere in that house that we had to leave immediately.

The atmosphere .....

66. I'd really hate to live in a big city.

Living .....

67. You will find it hard to teach such naughty children, whether you are an experienced teacher or not.

However

68. Sheila speaks more persuasively than her husband.

Sheila is a .....

69. He kept making angry comments during the reading of the radio news.

While .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The role of women in society in the old days and in the present day".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 10

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 10)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

- |                             |                     |                   |                  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>au</u> tomatically | B. <u>ap</u> proach | C. <u>R</u> ome   | D. <u>al</u> one |
| 2. A. <u>co</u> ntinent     | B. <u>pro</u> perty | C. <u>lo</u> bbey | D. <u>pi</u> lot |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                  |              |               |                 |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 3. A. involved   | B. Canadian  | C. addressing | D. access       |
| 4. A. officially | B. continent | C. community  | D. instructions |

5. A. university      B. automatically      C. accuracy      D. centenarian

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. People were dancing in the streets, \_\_\_\_\_ their victory.  
A. celebrate      B. celebrating      C. celebrated      D. celebration
7. By the time we arrive there, Lynn \_\_\_\_\_ her cooking.  
A. will finish      B. would finish  
C. has finished      D. will have finished
8. We shall review the salary arrangements \_\_\_\_\_ due course.  
A. in      B. on      C. by      D. with
9. \_\_\_\_\_ giving your houseplants too much water.  
A. Don't      B. You mustn't      C. Never      D. Avoid
10. The interview only took ten minutes, but it \_\_\_\_\_ like hours.  
A. would      B. lasted      C. felt      D. made
11. " \_\_\_\_\_ " "No, thanks. I'm not hungry."  
A. Do you like eating cookies?  
B. Would you like some cookies?  
C. Do you have any cookies?  
D. Are cookies your favorite snacks?
12. We're going sailing this weekend, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. weather permits      B. weather permitting  
C. permitted weather      D. permitted by weather
13. Of the two secretaries in this office, Wendy is \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. most effective      C. the more effective  
B. the most effective      D. the effective every day
14. "Don't you like working here?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Course I do.      B. No. Of course I do.  
C. Yes. Of course I don't.      D. Of course I like not.
15. Mark \_\_\_\_\_ take a bath only once a week, but now he showers.  
A. is used to      C. used to  
B. was used to      D. got used to
16. The Italian team, \_\_\_\_\_ by a goal initially, finally lost the game.



- A. decapitated                      B. deceased      C. denounced                      D. derided

27. The army generals of the Philippines plotted to overthrow the government.

- A. maneuvered                      B. conspired      C. deployed                      D. improvised

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.

28. I can't make head nor tail of these instructions on the packet.

- A. I am confused about  
B. I can understand well  
C. I have difficulty understanding  
D. I really know the meaning of

29. The pictures of the missing girl were all posted in conspicuous places.

- A. darkened                      B. commonplace                      C. gullible                      D. indistinct

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. It was Vitus Bering, the Danish sea captain, discovered Alaska on his

- A                                      B                                      C

voyage to Russia in 1741.

D

31. The hot dog's popularity begun in St. Louis in 1833 when a sausage

- A                                      B

peddler named Feuchtwanger slipped one of his franks into a bun.

- C                                      D

32. The amount of women earning Master's Degrees has risen sharply

- A                                      B                                      C

in recent years.

D

33. During the early part of the Colonial period, living conditions were hard,

- A                                      B

and people have had little time for reading and studying.

- C                                      D

34. Most of the magnesium used in the United States comes from the

- A                      B                                      C                                      D

sea water.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

The anger that descends on people when they get behind the steering wheel of a car used to be (35)\_\_\_\_\_ as a joke. But the laughter is getting noticeably quieter

(36) \_\_\_\_\_ that the problem has become increasingly widespread.

(37) \_\_\_\_\_ in a traffic jam, with family cars including their way past, the driver of a fast sports car begins to lose his temper. Despite the capabilities of his car, there is nothing he can do. The (38)\_\_\_\_\_ is anger.

Many people live in (39)\_\_\_\_\_ of losing control. This is true of many situations but driving is a good example. People think that the car might not start, it might break down, or someone might run into it. Before anything even happens, people have worked themselves up into a (40)\_\_\_\_\_ of anxiety. And when something does happen, they're ready to explode. In fact, it's their very anxiety about losing control that (41)\_\_\_\_\_ them lose control.

This isn't to say that all offenders have psychological problems or drive powerful sports cars. In fact, most of them are (42)\_\_\_\_\_ ordinary human beings who have no history of violence. There is (43)\_\_\_\_\_ something deep in our nature that (44)\_\_\_\_\_ when we start up a car engine.

- |     |            |              |             |              |
|-----|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 35. | A. found   | B. thought   | C. treated  | D. intended  |
| 36. | A. once    | B. even      | C. since    | D. now       |
| 37. | A. Set     | B. Stuck     | C. Held     | D. Fixed     |
| 38. | A. outcome | B. event     | C. issue    | D. effect    |
| 39. | A. worry   | B. fright    | C. fear     | D. concern   |
| 40. | A. state   | B. condition | C. feeling  | D. case      |
| 41. | A. causes  | B. leads     | C. makes    | D. forces    |
| 42. | A. purely  | B. fully     | C. exactly  | D. perfectly |
| 43. | A. openly  | B. directly  | C. clearly  | D. frankly   |
| 44. | A. excites | B. awakens   | C. disturbs | D. upsets    |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

JOSEPH PULITZER

Joseph Pulitzer was born in 1847 in Maki, Hungary. He emigrated to the United States

when he was seventeen years old, and **was naturtlised** on his twentieth birthday. He spent his career in journalism working in the mid-west and New York. From 1871 he was also the owner or part-owner of many newspapers. His most famous newspaper was the **New York World** (which many believe was the model for the **Daily Planet** of the **Superman** stories). The **World** campaigned against corruption, and exposed many scandals. It was also a strong supporter of the rights of the working man.

In later life, Joseph Pulitzer collapsed from overwork, and lost his sight. He became dedicated to improving the quality of journalism in America, and donated \$1 million to Columbia University to found a school of journalism. However, his most significant contribution was the establishment of the Pulitzer prizes in his will.

These prizes for excellence in journalism have been given every year since 1917 by Columbia University. Since 1942 there have been extra categories for press photography, and later still for criticism, feature writing and commentary. The prize was originally for \$500, but today the winners of the prize receive a gold medal. However, the real value of the prize is that it confirms that the journalist who has received the award is the best American journalist of the year - a fact that is worth much more than \$500 to the journalist and to the newspaper that employs him or her.

45. Joseph Pulitzer came to America because

- A. he was with his parents
- B. he wanted to be a journalist
- C. Hungary was being attacked by Austria
- D. the text does not say.

46. As well as writing for newspapers, Joseph Pulitzer

- A. wrote the Superman stories.
- B. was the boss of some newspapers.
- C. won prizes for press photography.
- D. worked in the mid-west.

47. The text tells us that Joseph Pulitzer

- A. became a patriotic American.
- B. later became a member of Columbia University
- C. was one of the richest men in New York.
- D. worked very hard.

48. The prize is worth

- A. \$500.
  - B. a gold medal.
  - C. more in prestige than money.
  - D. a job with a good newspaper.
49. Pulitzer became an American citizen
- A. twenty years after he arrived in the United States.
  - B. in 1867.
  - C. after contributing \$1 million to a university.
  - D. when he was 17 years old.
50. What did the **New York World** not do?
- A. Investigate wrongdoing by public officials.
  - B. Establish a famous prize for journalism.
  - C. Probably provide a model for a famous fictional newspaper.
  - D. Stand up for the common people.
51. The Pulitzer prizes are for
- A. the best writing in America.
  - B. press photography and commentary
  - C. high quality journalism.
  - D. none of the above.
52. This article is about
- A. journalism in America.
  - B. the life of Joseph Pulitzer,
  - C. the Pulitzer prize.
  - D. B and C together.
53. The phrase “**was naturalised**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. became famous
  - B. became an American citizen
  - C. became a college student
  - D. got involved in journalism
54. During the last years of his life, Joseph Pulitzer
- A. was blind.
  - B. was very poor.
  - C. became bad-tempered.
  - D. had some mental health problems.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

The conservatism of the early English colonists in North America, their strong **attachment to** the English way of doing things, would play a major part in the furniture that

was made in New England. The very tools that the first New England furniture makers used were, after all, not much different from those used for centuries - even **millennia**: basic hammers, saws, chisels, planes, augers, compasses, and measures. These were the tools used more or less by all people who worked with wood: carpenters, barrel makers, and shipwrights. At most the furniture makers might have had planes with special edges or more delicate chisels, but there could not have been much specialization in the early years of the colonies.

The furniture makers in those early decades of the 1600's were known as "**joiners**," for the primary method of constructing furniture, at least among the English of this time, was that of mortise-and-tenon joinery. The mortise is the hole chiseled and cut into one piece of wood, while the tenon is the tongue or **protruding** element shaped from another piece of wood so that it fits into the mortise; and another small hole is then drilled (with the auger) through the mortised end and the tenon so that a **whittled** peg can secure the joint - thus the term "joiner." Panels were fitted into slots on the basic frames. This kind of construction was used for making everything from houses to chests.

Relatively little hardware was used during this period. Some nails — forged by hand — were used, but no screws or glue. Hinges were often made of leather, but metal hinges were also used. The cruder varieties were made by **blacksmiths** in the colonies, but the finer metal elements were imported. Locks and escutcheon plates - the latter to **shield** the wood from the metal key - would often be imported. Above all, what the early English colonists imported was their knowledge of, familiarity with, and dedication to the traditional types and designs of furniture **they** knew in England.

55. The phrase "**attachment to**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- |                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| A. control of      | B. distance from  |
| C. curiosity about | D. preference for |
56. The word "**protruding**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| A. parallel   | B. simple    |
| C. projecting | D. important |
57. The relationship of a mortise and a tenon is most similar to that of
- |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| A. a lock and a key   | B. a book and its cover |
| C. a cup and a saucer | D. a hammer and a nail  |
58. For what purpose did woodworkers use an auger?
- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| A. To whittle a peg | B. To make a tenon |
|---------------------|--------------------|



69. The only way to overcome this obstacle is by calling for more funding.

Only by.....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about “Traffic problems in the city and how to solve them”.**

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 11

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 11)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

- |                       |                     |                    |                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>h</u> onest  | B. <u>h</u> obby    | C. <u>h</u> our    | D. <u>h</u> onour |
| 2. A. cou <u>gh</u> s | B. clo <u>th</u> es | C. ner <u>v</u> es | D. do <u>ll</u> s |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                 |               |               |                |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 3. A. effective | B. computer   | C. reference  | D. encourage   |
| 4. A. technique | B. regional   | C. satellite  | D. interesting |
| 5. A. apparent  | B. believable | C. periodical | D. incredible  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. She rang at midnight, \_\_\_\_\_ was a very annoying time.  
A. which                      B. that                      C. when                      D. what
7. You've been so kind to me. I've always \_\_\_\_\_ you as my best friend.  
A. reminded                      B. thought                      C. regarded                      D. respected
8. “Why have you given up your job?” “ \_\_\_\_\_ on my present salary is impossible.”  
A. For me to live                      B. To live for me  
C. Me living                      D. I live
9. Conservation also includes \_\_\_\_\_ for alternative fuels.  
A. search                      B. searching  
C. to search                      D. with searching

10. \_\_\_\_\_ money for handicapped children is always a good cause.  
A. Gathering      B. Earning      C. Borrowing      D. Raising
11. Buses and trains are the most important means of \_\_\_\_\_ in England.  
A. traffic      B. driving      C. movement      D. transportation
12. This book gives a brief \_\_\_\_\_ of the history of the castle and details of the art collection in the main hall.  
A. reference      B. outline      C. article      D. research
13. It is believed that scientists have already found out the \_\_\_\_\_ for AIDS.  
A. effect      B. medium      C. remedy      D. problem
14. "What's the biggest problem in your country?" "We have \_\_\_\_\_ of energy."  
A. a shortage      B. the shortage  
C. shortage      D. some shortage
15. Jack was \_\_\_\_\_ for the football season to begin.  
A. fond      B. looking      C. busy      D. eager
16. Because I canceled my flight the last \_\_\_\_\_, the airline did not give me a refund.  
A. chance      B. minute      C. occasion      D. flight
17. Farmers can prevent erosion by ploughing along the contours of a hill \_\_\_\_\_ than up and down.  
A. rather      B. better      C. easier      D. harder
18. She can't seem to raise her grades \_\_\_\_\_ how hard she studies.  
A. even if      B. no matter  
C. no matter if      D. even no matter
19. "Which dress do you like best?" "The one \_\_\_\_\_"  
A. I tried it on first      B. first I tried it on  
C. I tried on it first      D. I tried on first
20. \_\_\_\_\_ the phone rang later that night did Anna remember the appointment.  
A. No sooner      B. Only      C. Not until      D. Just before
21. Almost anyone unemployed for a long period of time \_\_\_\_\_ to find a job and to be productive.

- A. want                      B. to want                      C. wants                      D. who wants

22. When she looked in her purse she found she had been\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. broken                      B. thieved                      C. stolen                      D. robbed

23. "I'm afraid I can't attend your party!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. I'm sorry to say that.  
B. I hope you'll enjoy it.  
C. What a pity. Another time perhaps.  
D. That's a nice idea.

24. "Let me do the washing up for you!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Not at all. Here you are.  
B. There's no need. Thanks  
C. You can't say that again.  
D. I'd love to. Thanks.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

25. Some experts believe that the functions of the print media will be replaced by audio or visual media.

- A. distribution              B. influences              C. roles                      D. popularity

26. Women's magazines reflect the changing view of women's role in society.

- A. distort                      B. show                      C. accentuate              D. promote

27. The elimination of carbon dioxide is a necessary process in all animals.

- A. rejection                  B. accumulation              C. production              D. deletion

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

28. The expansion of public services has caused concern that the civil service branches are becoming autonomous powers.

- A. dependent                  B. advanced                  C. superior                  D. perilous

29. In contrast to traditional rhetoric, modern rhetoric has shifted its focus to the audience or reader.

- A. intensified                  B. narrowed                  C. maintained              D. contained

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. Most mollusks have a hard shell that is protected their soft bodies.

A B C D

31. Seals, turtles, and seabirds can navigate over thousands of miles

A B

of open ocean with amazing accurate.

C D

32. Certain bacteria can capture light energy and uses it to make food.

A B C D

33. Phlebitis, an inflammation of a vein, can develop in any part of

A B

the body, but it most commonly occurs in their legs.

C D

34. After a carefully investigation, they soon discovered that *the*

A B C

kitchen was full of ants.

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

If you ask most people to list what makes them like someone on first meeting, they'll say personality, intelligence, and sense of humor. But they're probably deceiving themselves. The characteristics that impresses people the most when meeting anyone, from a job applicant to a classmate, is appearance. Unfair (35)\_\_\_\_\_ it may seem, attractive people are frequently preferred (36)\_\_\_\_\_ their less attractive peers. Research begun in the early 70s has shown that not only do good looks influence such things as choice of friends and lovers, but they can also affect grades, selection for jobs, and even the outcome of a trial. The very first research on this (37)\_\_\_\_\_ showed that the more attractive a person is, the more positive (38)\_\_\_\_\_ people will attribute to him or her. Attractive people are viewed as being happier, more sensitive, more interesting, and having better character than their less attractive (39)\_\_\_\_\_.

Related research has investigated how attractiveness influences sex typing, the tendency of people to assign certain stereotypical qualities to each sex. Along with all the good qualities people (40)\_\_\_\_\_ with good looks, attractive people tend to fit easily into sexual stereotypes. For example, attractive women are often (41)\_\_\_\_\_ as being

more feminine, and attractive men as more masculine.

Good looks can be a serious (42)\_\_\_\_\_ for some people, especially women, in work situations that conflict with sexual stereotypes. For instance, attractive women might be (43)\_\_\_\_\_ a real disadvantage when they aspire to occupations in (44)\_\_\_\_\_ stereotypically male traits, such as aggressiveness, are considered as for success.

- |                     |              |                    |                 |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 35. A. that         | B. advantage | C. as              | D. because      |
| 36. A. than         | B. from      | C. by              | D. over         |
| 37. A. has          | B. research  | C. phenomenon      | D. case         |
| 38. A. impression   | B. the       | C. characteristics | D. other        |
| 39. A. humanities   | B. enemies   | C. victims         | D. counterparts |
| 40. A. associate    | B. mistake   | C. conclude        | D. demonstrate  |
| 41. A. tending      | B. perceived | C. said            | D. consider     |
| 42. A. disadvantage | B. advantage | C. matter          | D. reason       |
| 43. A. at           | B. in        | C. having          | D. taken        |
| 44. A. their        | B. which     | C. possessing      | D. some         |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

At first glance, there is little in Horton to attract people. The other nearby towns have much more to offer: Bradfield has its river and historic buildings, while Newtown has shops and entertainment. The buildings of Horton look dirty and unloved. For shops, there is a small supermarket, a few bargain shops, a bakery which, **strangely**, does not sell bread and a florist which has one stand of sad-looking flowers. Even so, Horton has several advantages over its **neighbouring** towns.

Firstly, it has a country park. Four thousand years ago, this was an important fort. There are no historic **remains** here now, but there are wonderful views over the countryside. On sunny weekends you can often see kids out with their parents, kicking balls or flying kites.

There aren't many job opportunities in Horton, and the roads to nearby cities aren't really fast, but there are excellent rail links. You can be in London in an hour and a half, and other cities are less than an hour away. That means that parents can earn a good salary and still get home in time to spend the evenings with their families. Houses in Horton aren't pretty, but they're **functional** and cheap. The streets are quiet and safe, and there are plenty of parks and playgrounds. It has a library, three primary schools and a secondary school, St. Mark's. It's

not as academically brilliant as other schools in the area, but it is friendly and offers a wide range of subjects and activities to children of all abilities and backgrounds. The town also has a swimming and a sports centre, and the community halls hold regular clubs and events for people of all **ages**.

45. What is the writer's main purpose?
- A To explain what tourists can do in Horton
  - B. To explain why Horton is a good place to live
  - C. To explain why Horton is not as pleasant as other towns
  - D. To describe the history of Horton
46. What part of Horton does the writer find disappointing?
- A.the shops
  - B. the country park
  - C. transport links
  - D. the schools
47. What type of people is Horton most suitable for?
- A.wealthy professionals
  - B. low income families
  - C. elderly people
  - D. sport and history students
48. What advantages does Horton bring to workers?
- A. There are plenty of jobs available in the town.
  - B. You can drive to nearby cities in a short time.
  - C. You can get to several cities quickly by train.
  - D. Working conditions are better here than in other towns.
49. Which of the following is the best description of Horton?
- A. A quiet, country town which has a number of good leisure facilities.
  - B. A friendly, historic town which is a great place to live, work and take a holiday.
  - C. A busy, industrial town which has good links to neighbouring cities.
  - D. A dirty, unpopular town which has little to offer visitors or residents.
50. The word “**strangely**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. especially
  - B. ultimately
  - C. broadly
  - D. oddly
51. The word “**neighbouring**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. friendly
  - B. remote
  - C. nearby
  - D. overwhelming
52. The word “**remains**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. relics
  - B. continuity
  - C. precedents
  - D. predictions
53. The word “**functional**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

54. Which of the following is NOT true about St. Mark's?

- Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.*

The key concepts **emerged** about 1957. Townes and Arthur Schawlow, then at Bell Telephone Laboratories, wrote a long paper **outlining** the conditions needed to amplify stimulated emission of visible light waves. At about the same time, similar ideas crystallized in the mind of Gordon Gould, then a 37-year-old graduate student at Columbia, who wrote them down in a series of notebooks. Townes and Schawlow published their ideas in a

scientific journal, physical Review Letters, but Gould filed a patent application. Three decades later, people still argue about who deserves the credit for the concept of the laser.

55. The word “**coined**” in paragraph 1 could best be replaced by  
A. created                      B. mentioned                      C. understood                      D. discovered
56. The word “**intervention**” in paragraph 1 can best be replaced by  
A. need                      B. device                      C. influence                      D. source
57. The word “**it**” in paragraph 1 refers to  
A. light bulb                      B. energy                      C. molecule                      D. atom
58. Which of the following statements best describes a laser?  
A. A device for stimulating atoms and molecules to emit light  
B. An atom in a high-energy state  
C. A technique for destroying atoms or molecules  
D. An instrument for measuring light waves
59. Why was Towne's early work with stimulated emission done with microwaves?  
A. He was not concerned with light amplification.  
B. It was easier to work with longer wavelengths.  
C. His partner Schawlow had already begun work on the laser.  
D. The laser had already been developed.
60. In his research at Columbia University, Charles Townes worked with all of the following EXCEPT  
A. stimulated emission                      B. microwaves  
C. light amplification                      D. a maser
61. In approximately what year was the first maser built?  
A. 1917                      B. 1951                      C. 1953                      D. 1957
62. The word “**emerged**” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to  
A. increased                      B. concluded                      C. succeeded                      D. appeared
63. The word “**outlining**” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to  
A. assigning                      B. studying                      C. checking                      D. summarizing
64. Why do people still argue about who deserves the credit for the concept of the laser?  
A. The researchers' notebooks were lost.  
B. Several people were developing the idea at the same time  
C. No one claimed credit for the development until recently.

D. The work is still incomplete.

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Dorothy can't remember the time of their appointment.

Dorothy couldn't remember when .....

66. It's extremely difficult for teachers to make their students concentrate on the lessons.

Teachers find .....

67. Even though the movie received good reviews, very few people went to see it.

Despite .....

68. The man said that he was not guilty of stealing my motorbike.

The man denied.....

69. You won't find a more devoted teacher anywhere than Miss Lynn.

Nowhere

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "My favourite national holiday".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 12

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 12)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

- |                    |                  |                 |                 |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. <u>none</u>  | B. <u>zone</u>   | C. <u>phone</u> | D. <u>stone</u> |
| 2. A. find         | B. rhythm        | C. rhyme        | D. hydrogen     |
| 3. A. <u>storm</u> | B. <u>inform</u> | C. <u>warm</u>  | D. <u>worm</u>  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- |                    |                  |               |                |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 4. A. privilege    | B. extraordinary | C. photograph | D. masterpiece |
| 5. A. governmental | B. environmental | C. meditation | D. immortality |



17 . \_\_\_\_\_ more than 200 minerals are known, nearly all rocks are formed from seven mineral groups.

- A. Although      B. However      C. Despite      D. Since

18. There is \_\_\_\_\_ to be a serious energy crisis in the next century.

- A. reputed      B. known      C. bound      D. foreseen

19. They are on \_\_\_\_\_ tour of Southeast Asia.

- A. a 12-days      B. 12 days      C. the 12-days      D. a 12-day

20. "Ted failed the final test!" "He \_\_\_\_\_ have studied much harder."

- A. should      B. must      C. need      D. would

21. The letter \_\_\_\_\_ has never been sent.

- A. he wrote it to her      B. which written to her  
C. he wrote to her      D. that he wrote it to her

22. It was \_\_\_\_\_ funny a joke that nobody could help laughing.

- A. such      B. too      C. so      D. such a

23. "I hope you won't make this mistake again." " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Yes, I will.      B. No, I hope so.  
C. Of course not.      D. Certainly. I will.

24. Freddie: " \_\_\_\_\_ " Rita: "I'm glad you're enjoying it."

- A. What a lovely party!  
B. What party are you having?  
C. The party is awful!  
D. Will you come to my party?

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

25. Evidence that harmful effects may result from small amounts of radiation has **prompted** concern about low level irradiation from various sources.

- A. minimized      B. exaggerate      C. generated      D. sustained

26. Physical infirmity often makes people **querulous** and hard to live with.

- A. fretful      B. weak      C. indignant      D. poor

27. In antiquity, mosaics were made of uncut pebbles of **uniform** size.

- A. consistent      B. ideal      C. moderate      D. minuscule

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in

meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.

28. All organisms must obtain nutrients from the environment in order to sustain themselves.

- A. isolate                      B. release                      C. harvest                      D. digest

29. The predominant unit of drawing is the line.

- A. smallest                      B. resilient                      C. dramatic                      D. blurred

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

30. Modern art began in second half of the 1800s after the camera was

- A                      B                      C                      D

invented.

31. Mushrooms get their food by causing vegetable matter decaying.

- A                      B                      C                      D

32. Energy exists in different forms, such as light, heat, and chemical,

- A                      B

mechanic, and electrical energy.

- C                      D

33. The ancestor of today's horse was a little mammal called eohippus,

- A                      B

which first appeared 54 millions years ago.

- C                      D

34. When a mineral forms, it grows by the addition of various element

- A                                              B                                              C

to its structure.

- D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

The film director Alfred Hitchcock always insisted that he didn't care about the (35) \_\_\_\_\_ matter of his films, or (36) \_\_\_\_\_ about the acting, but that he did care about the photography and the soundtrack and all the technical ingredients. For Hitchcock, it wasn't a message that (37) \_\_\_\_\_ the audience, nor was it a great performance; he believed that people are aroused by pure film, (38) \_\_\_\_\_ of their cultural background. (39) \_\_\_\_\_, if a picture is designed correctly, in terms of

its emotional (40)\_\_\_\_\_, the Japanese audience should scream at the same (41)\_\_\_\_\_ as the Indian audience.

Hitchcock's self-appraisal was always precise, rational, deceptively answerable; he was a man of reason and a craftsman of genius who liked to hear an audience scream. He didn't deal in speculation, abstraction or intellectual allusion, and his (42)\_\_\_\_\_ of his own screen characters was not exploratory. He set his (43)\_\_\_\_\_ on film, pure film, and the most dispassionate, mathematically calculable beauty of (44)\_\_\_\_\_ a strip of film can be made to do to an audience.

- |                    |                |                   |                  |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 35. A. topic       | B. content     | C. subject        | D. theme         |
| 36. A. whether     | B. indeed      | C. instead        | D. rather        |
| 37. A. stirred     | B. riled       | C. raised         | D. sparked       |
| 38. A. unremarked  | B. unrelated   | C. irrelevant     | D. irrespective  |
| 39. A. However     | B. Therefore   | C. Even though    | D. Contrarily    |
| 40. A. involvement | B. feedback    | C. impact         | D. response      |
| 41. A. hour        | B. minute      | C. period         | D. moment        |
| 42. A. assessment  | B. stimulation | C. reconciliation | D. demonstration |
| 43. A. views       | B. targets     | C. aims           | D. sights        |
| 44. A. that        | B. what        | C. which          | D. whom          |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

We believe the Earth is about 4.6 billion years old. At present we are forced to look to other bodies in the solar system for hints as to what the early history of the Earth was like. Studies of our moon, Mercury, Mars, and the large satellites of Jupiter and Saturn have provided ample evidence that all these large celestial bodies were bombarded by smaller objects in a wide variety of sizes shortly after the larger bodies had formed. This same **bombardment** must have affected Earth as well. The lunar record indicates that the rate of impacts decreased to its present low level about 4 billion years ago. On Earth, subsequent erosion and crustal motions have **obliterated** the craters that must have formed during this epoch.

Scientists estimate the Earth's age by measuring the ratios of various radioactive elements in rocks. The oldest Earth rocks tested thus far are about 3 1/3 billion years old. But no one knows whether these are the oldest rocks on Earth. Tests on rocks from the moon and on meteorites show that these are about 4.6 billion years old. Scientists believe that this is the

true age of the solar system and probably the true age of **the** Earth.

45. The word "**obliterated**" in paragraph 1 means

- A. created.                      B. destroyed.                      C. changed.                      D. eroded.

46. According to this passage, how do scientists estimate the age of the Earth?

- A. By measuring the ratios of radioactive elements in rocks  
B. By examining fossils  
C. By studying sunspots  
D. By examining volcanic activity

47. Scientists estimate the age of the Earth as

- A. 3 1/3 billion years old.                      B. 4 billion years old.  
C. 4.6 billion years old.                      D. 6 billion years old.

48. Which of the following processes led to the obliteration of the craters formed by the bombardment of the Earth by celestial bodies?

- A. Volcanic activity                      B. Solar radiation  
C. Gravity                      D. Crustal motions

49. According to the passage, why are scientists forced to look at other bodies in the solar system to determine the early history of the Earth?

- A. Human alteration of the Earth  
B. Erosion and crustal motions  
C. Solar flares  
D. Deforestation

50. What is the BEST title for this passage?

- A. "Determining the Age of the Earth"  
B. "Determining the Age of the Solar System"  
C. "Erosion and Crustal Motion of Earth"  
D. "Radioactive Elements in Rocks"

51. Which of the following bodies was NOT studied to give evidence that the Earth was bombarded in its early history?

- A. Mars                      B. Mercury                      C. Jupiter                      D. Earth's moon

52. Bombardment of the Earth at one time by various sized bodies is

- A. inferred from what happened on other planetary bodies.  
B. documented fact.

C. proven by the lunar record.

D. indicated by erosion.

53. The level of impacts of the bombardments of Earth have

A. decreased to below normal.

B. increased to a current high,

C. increased after a periodic low.

D. decreased to a current low.

54. The word "**bombardment**" in paragraph 1 means

A. an avoidance.

B. an assault,

C. an effect.

D. a cause.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Panel painting, common in thirteenth - and fourteenth-century Europe, involved a painstaking, laborious process. Wooden planks were joined, covered with gesso to prepare the surface for painting, and then polished smooth with special tools. On this perfect surface, the artist would sketch a composition with chalk, refine **it** with inks, and then begin the **deliberate** process of applying thin layers of **egg** tempera paint (**egg** yolk in which pigments are suspended) with small brushes. The successive layering of these meticulously applied paints produced the final, translucent colors.

Backgrounds of gold were made by carefully applying sheets of gold leaf, and then embellishing or decorating the gold leaf by punching it with a metal rod on which a pattern had been embossed. Every step in the process was slow and deliberate. The quick-drying tempera demanded that the artist know exactly where each stroke be placed before the brush met the panel, and it required the use of fine brushes. It was, therefore, an ideal technique for emphasizing the hard linear edges and pure, fine areas of color that were so much a part of the overall aesthetic of the time. The notion that an artist could or would dash off an idea in a fit of spontaneous inspiration was completely alien to these deliberately produced works.

Furthermore, making these paintings was so time-consuming that it **demanded** assistance. All such work was done by **collective enterprise** in the workshops. The painter or master who is credited with having created the painting may have designed the work and overseen its production, but it is highly unlikely that the artist's hand applied every stroke of the brush. More likely, numerous assistants, who had been trained to **imitate** the artist's style, applied the paint. The carpenter's shop probably provided the frame and perhaps supplied the panel, and yet another shop supplied the gold. Thus, not only many hands, but also many shops were involved in the final product.

In spite of problems with their condition, restoration, and preservation many panel paintings have survived, and today many of them are housed in museum collections.

55. What aspect of panel paintings does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. Famous examples
  - B. Different styles
  - C. Restoration
  - D. Production
56. According to the passage, what was the first step in making a panel painting?
- A. Mixing the paint
  - B. Preparing the panel
  - C. Buying the gold leaf
  - D. Making ink drawings
57. The word “**it**” in paragraph 1 refers to
- A. chalk
  - B. composition
  - C. artist
  - D. surface
58. The word “**deliberate**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. decisive
  - B. careful
  - C. natural
  - D. unusual
59. Which of the following processes produced the translucent colors found on panel paintings?
- A. Joining wooden planks to form large sheets
  - B. Polishing the gesso
  - C. Applying many layers of paint
  - D. Covering the background with gold leaf
60. What characteristic of tempera paint is mentioned in the passage?
- A. It dries quickly.
  - B. It is difficult to make.
  - C. It dissolves easily.
  - D. It has to be applied directly to wood.
61. The word “**demanded**™ in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. ordered
  - B. reported
  - C. required
  - D. questioned
62. The “**collective enterprise**” mentioned in paragraph 3 includes all of the following EXCEPT
- A. supplying the gold leaf
  - B. building the panels
  - C. applying the paint
  - D. selling the painting
63. The word “**imitate**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

A. copy

B. illustrate

C. promote

D. believe in

64. The author mentions all of the following as problems with the survival of panel paintings EXCEPT

A. condition

B. theft

C. preservation

D. restoration

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Is it essential to meet our partner at the airport?

Does our partner.....

66. The notice said that you could not smoke in school.

The notice said that smoking .....

67. He spoke confidently and that impressed me.

The thing which .....

68. Her arrival was completely unexpected to everybody.

Her arrival took .....

69. "I must see my lawyer before answering any question," said the accused.

The accused insisted .....

**Part II. In about 140 words, write a paragraph about "The advantages and disadvantages of the Internet".**

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 13

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 13)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                        |                    |                   |                     |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>p</u> revious | B. <u>t</u> edious | C. <u>f</u> ever  | D. <u>p</u> recious |
| 2. A. <u>a</u> ncient  | B. <u>a</u> ngle   | C. <u>m</u> ainly | D. <u>a</u> ngel    |
| 3. A. Egyptian         | B. potential       | C. initiative     | D. question         |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

- |                   |                |               |              |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 4. A. poetic      | B. surface     | C. marathon   | D. distance  |
| 5. A. dilapidated | B. conspicuous | C. immorality | D. maternity |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. Where the Olympic Games will be held\_\_\_\_\_determined long in advance.
- |        |       |         |         |
|--------|-------|---------|---------|
| A. are | B. is | C. were | D. have |
|--------|-------|---------|---------|
7. English can offer us a ready access\_\_\_\_\_world scholarship and world trade.
- |        |       |         |       |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. for | B. to | C. with | D. on |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|
8. \_\_\_\_\_seat in the theater was taken.
- |        |         |         |          |
|--------|---------|---------|----------|
| A. All | B. Some | C. Most | D. Every |
|--------|---------|---------|----------|
9. Pamela\_\_\_\_\_a flat yet, so she's still living with her friend.
- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| A. didn't find | B. didn't found |
| C. found       | D. hasn't found |
10. He was the only writer\_\_\_\_\_first prize.
- |                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| A. be awarding   | B. be awarded        |
| C. to be awarded | D. who being awarded |
11. "Why\_\_\_\_\_a suit?" "I have an interview today."
- |                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| A. do you wear  | B. are you worn    |
| C. did you wear | D. are you wearing |
12. There are chances that our team\_\_\_\_\_the next match.
- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| A. has won  | B. won       |
| C. will win | D. would win |
13. Work harder\_\_\_\_\_you won't pass the exam!
- |       |       |        |            |
|-------|-------|--------|------------|
| A. or | B. so | C. and | D. so that |
|-------|-------|--------|------------|
14. Helen is going to marry\_\_\_\_\_.
- |                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| A. a friend of mine | B. a friend of me |
|---------------------|-------------------|

- Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

25. The children were surprised when the teacher had them to close their

A B C

books unexpectedly.

D

26. Each of the candidate for the beauty contest has to wear a name badge.

A B C D

27. After downsizing the company, the executive realized that there had

A B

much more furniture than they needed.

C D

28. I've looked at some records in your file and many documents still don't

A B C

have your new marriage name.

D

29. Some members of the committee were opposed to use the club members'

A B C

money to redecorate the meeting hall.

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

30. Attendance at all lectures and tutorials is mandatory.

A. voluntary B. optional C. deliberate D. compulsory

31. A blizzard is a severe winter storm, which occurs in North America.

A. harsh B. strict C. painful D. chronic

32. Drugs such as tranquilizers, high blood pressure medicines, and steroids are often the culprits of depression.

A. crooks B. offenders C. causes D. lawbreakers

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.

33. They are launching a campaign to promote awareness of environmental issues.

A. hinder B. encourage C. publicize D. strengthen

34. That seems a very elaborate way of recording the information - do you really need all of those details?

A. complicated B. lengthy C. delicate D. simple

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.

36. The teacher reminded Nicole to phone her mother.
- A. "Don't phone your mother, Nicole," said the teacher.
  - B. "Don't forget to phone your mother, Nicole," said the teacher.
  - C. "Remember not to phone your mother, Nicole," said the teacher.
  - D. "You shouldn't phone your mother, Nicole," said the teacher.
37. They couldn't go sailing because of the foggy weather.
- A. They couldn't go sailing because the weather is foggy.
  - B. The foggy weather made them not going sailing.
  - C. The foggy weather prevented them from going sailing.
  - D. If the weather were not foggy, they could go sailing.
38. They really pushed the boat out for their only daughter's wedding.
- A. They spent a lot of money on celebrating their only daughter's wedding.
  - B. Their only daughter's wedding caused a lot of financial problems to them.
  - C. They had to economize on celebrating their only daughter's wedding.
  - D. They couldn't afford to give their only daughter a magnificent wedding.
39. He came out with such an elaborate excuse that I didn't quite believe him.
- A. His excuse was so truthful that I had no reason to doubt him.
  - B. No matter how elaborate his excuse was, I wouldn't believe him.
  - C. I didn't really believe him because he made such an untrue excuse.
  - D. His excuse was so carefully prepared as to give me some reason to doubt him.
40. He dived into the river to save the child without a second thought.
- A. On second thoughts, he dived into the river to save the child.
  - B. He weighed up the pros and cons before diving into the river to save the child.
  - C. Without hesitation, he dived into the river to save the child.
  - D. He thought about the moment he dived into the river to save the child.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

(1) Ever since **they** were discovered by early settlers, kangaroos have fascinated biologists. (2) They are unique animals, considered both comical and exotic. (3) They are found only in Australia, New Zealand and a few surrounding islands. (4)

There are more than fifty **species of** kangaroos in existence today. The best known and largest species is the red and gray kangaroos, which can stand up to six feet and can weigh nearly 200 pounds. But there are kangaroo **breeds** that are much smaller, such as the musky rat kangaroo, which is only one foot tall. Kangaroos are very adaptable and can live in almost any climate. They can be found in mountainous regions, deserts, grasslands, even remote islands off the coast of southwestern Australia.

Kangaroos are very well suited to their environment. They have adapted over millions of years to fit into their ecological niche. They have large ears, and relatively small heads. Their front limbs are very small, but their paws are very **nimble**. Their hind legs are very large and powerful. When they are moving slowly, kangaroos walk on all four limbs, with the front limbs barely touching the ground. But when they feel the need to move quickly, they stand nearly upright, and start hopping on their hind legs. When they begin to hop, kangaroos use their muscular, agile tails to balance themselves, and to help them change direction.

Like all marsupials, kangaroos carry their offspring in a pouch. The mother kangaroo may nurse her young, called a **joey**, for up to a year. Because the joeys stay in a pouch for so long, kangaroos almost never have more than one baby at a time. They typically raise one litter per year, though environmental conditions sometimes make this impossible. If they survive childhood, kangaroos can live as long as eighteen years in the wild, even longer in captivity.

Except for the smallest species like the musky rat kangaroo, which eats insects and small animals, kangaroos are herbivores, subsisting upon grass and other forest vegetation. Like many other grazing animals, kangaroos have developed multi-chambered stomachs to aid in the breakdown of otherwise indigestible plant material.

41. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true about kangaroos?
- A. *Kangaroos* carry their offspring in a pouch.
  - B. Kangaroos have multi-chambered stomachs.
  - C. Kangaroos use their tails for balance.
  - D. Kangaroos can weigh nearly 300 pounds.
42. When do kangaroos switch from walking on four legs to walking on two legs?
- A. When they are frightened.
  - B. When they need to move fast.
  - C. When their front limbs are holding something.

D. When their front limbs are tired.

43. The following sentence can be added to the first paragraph. Where would it best fit in the paragraph?

**Perhaps because of their existence in such remote locations, kangaroos are regarded with fascination by schoolchildren all the world over.**

A. (1)                      B. (2)                      C. (3)                      D.(4)

44. The word “**species**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

A. breeds                      B. categories                      C. offspring                      D. flora

45. The word “**they**” in paragraph 1 refers to

A. settlers                      B. kangaroos                      C. biologists                      D. natives

46. The word “**nimble**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

A. large                      B. active                      C. supportive                      D. agile

47. We can infer that the musky rat kangaroo is

A. very fast                      B. very large                      C. very small                      D. very tall

48. Which of the following is NOT true about kangaroos?

A. They have a big head.  
B. They have a strong, quick tail.  
C. They are found in Australia.  
D. They can live in almost any climate.

49. Which part of the kangaroo helps it to keep balance when it hops?

A. Its head                                      B. Its hind legs  
C. Its tail                                      D. Its front legs

50. According to the passage, what is the lifespan of a kangaroo in the wild?

A. Ten years                                      B. Eighteen years  
C. Twenty years                                      D. Thirty years

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

In an age when technology is developing faster than ever before, many people are being (51)\_\_\_\_\_ to the idea of looking back into the past. One way they *can* do this is by investigating their own family history. They can try to find out more about where their families came from and what they did. This is now a fast-growing hobby, especially in countries with a (52)\_\_\_\_\_ short history, like Australia and the United States.

It is one thing to spend some time (53)\_\_\_\_\_, through a book on family

history and to take the (54)\_\_\_\_\_ to investigate your own family's past. It is quite another to carry out the research work successfully. It is easy to set about it in a disorganised way and (55)\_\_\_\_\_ yourself many problems which could have been (56)\_\_\_\_\_ with a little forward planning.

If your own family stories tell you that you are (57)\_\_\_\_\_ with a famous character, whether hero or criminal, do not let this idea take over your research. Just (58)\_\_\_\_\_ it as an interesting possibility. A simple system for collecting and storing your information will be adequate to start with; a more complex one may only get in your (59)\_\_\_\_\_. The most important thing, though, is to (60) \_\_\_\_\_ started. Who knows what you might find?

- |                  |              |             |             |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 51. A. pushed    | B. attracted | C. fetched  | D. brought  |
| 52. A. fairly    | B. greatly   | C. mostly   | D. widely   |
| 53. A. seeing    | B. moving    | C. going    | D. living   |
| 54. A. idea      | B. plan      | C. purpose  | D. decision |
| 55. A. produce   | B. cause     | C. build    | D. create   |
| 56. A. missed    | B. lost      | C. avoided  | D. escaped  |
| 57. A. connected | B. joined    | C. attached | D. related  |
| 58. A. treat     | B. control   | C. contact  | D. direct   |
| 59. A. track     | B. path      | C. road     | D. way      |
| 60. A. get       | B. appear    | C. be       | D. feel     |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

In addition to their military role, the forts of the nineteenth century provided numerous other benefits for the American West. The establishment of these posts opened new roads and provided for the protection of **daring** adventurers and expeditions as well as established settlers. Forts also served as bases where enterprising entrepreneurs could bring commerce to the West, providing supplies and refreshments to soldiers as well as to pioneers. Posts like Fort Laramie provided supplies for wagon trains traveling the natural highways toward new frontiers. Some posts became stations for the pony express; still **others**, such as Fort Davis, were stagecoach stops for weary travelers. All of these functions, of course, suggest that the contributions of the forts to the civilization and development of the West extended beyond patrol duty. Through the establishment of military posts, yet other contributions were made to the development of western culture. Many posts maintained libraries or reading rooms, and

some - for example, Fort Davis - had schools. Post chapels provided a setting for religious services and weddings.

Throughout the wilderness, post bands provided entertainment and **boosted** morale. During the last part of the nineteenth century, to reduce expenses, gardening was encouraged at the forts, thus making experimental agriculture another activity of the military. The military stationed at the various forts also played a role in civilian life by assisting in maintaining order, and civilian officials often called on the army for protection.

Certainly, among other significant contributions the army made to the improvement of the conditions of life was the investigation of the relationships among health, climate, and architecture. From the earliest colonial times throughout the nineteenth century, disease ranked as the foremost problem in defense. It slowed construction of forts and **inhibited** their military functions. Official documents from many regions contained innumerable reports of sickness that virtually incapacitated entire garrisons. In response to the problems, detailed observations of architecture and climate and their relationships to the frequency of the occurrence of various diseases were recorded at various posts across the nation by military surgeons.

61. Which of the following statements best expresses the main idea of the passage?

- A. By the nineteenth century, forts were no longer used by the military.
- B. Surgeons at forts could not prevent outbreaks of disease.
- C. Forts were important to the development of the American West
- D. Life in nineteenth-century forts was very rough.

62. The word “**daring**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

- A. lost
- B. bold
- C. lively
- D. foolish

63. Which of the following would a traveler be the LEAST likely to obtain at Fort Laramie?

- A. Fresh water
- B. Food
- C. Formal clothing
- D. Lodging

64. The word “**others**” in paragraph 1 refers to

- A. posts
- B. wagon trains
- C. frontiers
- D. highways

65. The word “**boosted**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

- A. influenced
- B. established
- C. raised
- D. maintained

66. Which of the following is the most likely inference about the decision to promote gardening at forts?

- A. It was expensive to import produce from far away.
  - B. Food brought in from outside was often spoiled
  - C. Gardening was a way to occupy otherwise idle soldiers.
  - D. The soil near the forts was very fertile.
67. According to the passage, which of the following posed the biggest obstacle to the development of military forts?
- A. Insufficient shelter      B. Shortage of materials
  - C. Attacks by wild animals D. Illness
68. The word “**inhibited**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. involved      B. exploited      C. united      D. hindered
69. How did the military assists in the investigation of health problems?
- A. By registering annual birth and death rates
  - B. By experiments with different building materials
  - C. By maintaining records of diseases and potential causes
  - D. By monitoring the soldiers’ diets
70. The author organizes the discussion of forts by
- A. describing their locations
  - B. comparing their sizes
  - C. explaining their damage to the environment
  - D. listing their contributions to western life

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

71. We were waiting to move to the new house. During that time, we moved to temporary accommodation.
- A. Pending our move to the new house, we moved to temporary accommodation.
  - B. We moved to temporary accommodation during we waited to move to our new house.
  - C. We didn’t move to temporary accommodation until we moved to our new house.
  - D. We couldn’t wait to move to our new house, though we moved to temporary accommodation.
72. He was reading my private letters. I caught him doing that.
- A. I caught him was reading my private letters.

- B. I caught him in the act of reading my private letters.  
C. He was reading my private letters so that I caught him doing it.  
D. He was caught to have been read my private letters.
73. Dr. Peterson explained his idea to the psychiatrists. Then, he carried out his experiment.  
A. Dr. Peterson had carried out his experiment before explaining his idea to the psychiatrists.  
B. Dr. Peterson didn't explain his idea to the psychiatrists until he carried out his experiment.  
C. Dr. Peterson's experiment was carried out right before his explanation to the psychiatrists.  
D. Prior to carrying out the experiment, Dr. Peterson explained his idea to the psychiatrists.
74. I didn't argue with her. The reason is that I didn't want to humiliate her in front of her colleagues.  
A. I didn't argue with her so that she felt humiliated in front of her colleagues.  
B. I didn't want to make her feel humiliated though I argued with her.  
C. I didn't argue with her in order not to humiliate her in front of her colleagues.  
D. Although I didn't argued with her, she really felt humiliated in front of her colleagues.
75. The weather was very bad. Therefore, we didn't go on the projected outing.  
A. In spite of the bad weather, we went on the projected outing.  
B. Because of the bad weather, we kept going on the projected outing  
C. On account of the bad weather, we had to cancel the projected outing.  
D. If the weather was not so bad, we would go on the projected outing.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.***

76. Joshua's application to the University was turned down\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. because he excelled in many subjects  
B. due to his failing English  
C. although he didn't pass the exams  
D. because of his good knowledge of the subjects
77. Money continues to be a problem,\_\_\_\_\_.  
A. but aside from that they're going on well

- B. because they're going on so well  
 C. but they have to earn more  
 D. who are trying to work harder
78. \_\_\_\_\_, the event was a great success.  
 A. Since the weather was terrible  
 B. The weather was unpredictable  
 C. So long as the weather was not good  
 D. The bad weather notwithstanding
79. \_\_\_\_\_, I like banh chung very much.  
 A. As for traditional food on New Year's Day  
 B. I like all traditional food on New Year's Day  
 C. All traditional food on New Year's Day considering  
 D. Think of all traditional food on New Year's Day
80. If he were not so bad-tempered, \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. he would be disliked by everyone  
 B. he would make a perfect husband  
 C. he will be a good husband  
 D. he is a perfect husband

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 14

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 14)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                        |                       |                     |                     |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>a</u> lgebra  | B. <u>a</u> ltogether | C. <u>a</u> lmost   | D. <u>a</u> lmighty |
| 2. A. re <u>t</u> race | B. re <u>p</u> lace   | C. sur <u>f</u> ace | D. cre <u>a</u> te  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from, that of the others.**

- |                   |               |                 |                |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 3. A. contributor | B. institute  | C. scriptwriter | D. currency    |
| 4. A. hazardous   | B. ridiculous | C. meticulous   | D. adventurous |

5. A. optimistic                  B. accidental                  C. obligatory                  D. confidential

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. Please, wake me up at 5:30 a.m. I have to leave \_\_\_\_\_ work early.  
A. to                  B. for                  C. in                  D. from
7. Their children are always \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. dressed beautiful                  B. beautifully dressed  
C. dressing beautiful                  D. beautifully dressing
8. Everybody who \_\_\_\_\_ not bought a ticket should be in this line.  
A. did                  B. has                  C. was                  D. have
9. Beginning the first of next month, lunch breaks will \_\_\_\_\_ by fifteen minutes.  
A. shorten                  B. shortened  
C. be shortened                  D. be shortening
10. Dick said that he \_\_\_\_\_ the following day, but he didn't.  
A. phones                  B. will phone  
C. would phone                  D. can phone
11. The driver was arrested for failing \_\_\_\_\_ an accident.  
A. report                  B. of report                  C. to report                  D. reporting
12. "People \_\_\_\_\_ in glass houses shouldn't throw stones."  
A. living                  B. live                  C. whom live                  D. who lives
13. We would \_\_\_\_\_ more work done if we didn't take so many breaks.  
A. get                  B. make                  C. cause                  D. force
14. He says he's been to \_\_\_\_\_ country in South America.  
A. many                  B. every                  C. all                  D. most
15. It's crucial that the mayor \_\_\_\_\_ at the ceremony.  
A. be                  B. will be                  C. must be                  D. is
16. If the level of VAT is \_\_\_\_\_ this year, small businesses will be affected.  
A. raised                  B. risen                  C. arisen                  D. raising
17. I objected \_\_\_\_\_ to do all the work myself.  
A. to being asked                  B. to asking  
C. being asked                  D. to be asked



A

B

C

find the missing invoice in the storage drawer.

D

29. I think it would be easier to hold the audience's attention if you had a

A

B

C

slide show along to the lecture.

D

30. These interesting paintings were donated to the library by the

A

B

C

Gilmore Foundation for over 20 years ago.

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

31. Wolves live in packs in which there are strong bonds of loyalty.

A. securities

B. warranties

C. marks

D. ties

32. Because the jury had reached a deadlock, the judge called for a retrial.

A. impasse

B. verdict

C. disagreement

D. reduction

33. He always feels very self-conscious when he is with her.

A. confident

B. nervous

C. comfortable

D. excited

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.

34. The ship left New York on her maiden voyage.

A. first

B. final

C. fast

D. famous

35. The teacher complained that there were some students who were very apathetic during his lessons.

A. obedient

B. disobedient

C. enthusiastic

D. well-behaved

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. He tried hard to push the thought of his failure to the back of his mind.

A. The thought of the failure never got out of his mind.

B. It was hard, but he tried to forget about his failure.

C. He had to remind himself of the failure for future use.

D. The thought of his failure didn't seem to trouble him at all.

37. The cake was so stale that I couldn't eat it.
- A. The cake was not stale enough for me to eat.
  - B. The cake was too stale for me to eat.
  - C. The cake was too stale for me couldn't eat.
  - D. The cake was stale enough that I couldn't eat it.
38. We can't decide until we hear all the advantages and disadvantages of the matter.
- A. It is not until all the advantages and disadvantages of the matter are heard can we decide.
  - B. Unless we hear all the advantages and disadvantages, we can make a decision.
  - C. Before we can come to a decision, we'll need to hear all the pros and cons of the matter.
  - D. We'll know the advantages and disadvantages of the matter after we've made a decision.
39. His sudden outburst in the office was surprising because he's never seemed to lose control.
- A. He's always seemed very self-controlled, so I was amazed by his sudden outburst in the office.
  - B. His sudden outburst in the office showed that he's never seemed to lose control.
  - C. That he's never seemed to lose control led to his sudden outburst in the office.
  - D. I was so amazed by his sudden outburst in the office that I seemed to lose control.
40. She's married to an American, so she's an American citizen although she was not born in America.
- A. She's an American citizen if she was born in America and is married to an American.
  - B. She was not born in America so she isn't an American citizen though she's married to an American.
  - C. If she's married to an American, she's become an American citizen by birth though she was not born in America.
  - D. Though she is not American by birth, she's an American citizen by- virtue of her marriage to an American.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

Africa is home to some of the poorest nations in the world. Ironically, many of the poorest nations in Africa hold some of the world's greatest natural resources. Sierra Leone,

Liberia, Angola, and Congo are all rich in diamonds, but most of the citizens in these nations live lives of poverty and fear. This is true because in each case, the nation's wealth of natural resources has helped to **fuel conflicts** which are both **brutal** and bloody. Both rebel groups and the governments in these nations use the profits from diamond sales to buy weapons and supply their armies, and the conflicts are now essentially fought over the control of the diamond trade. In such a situation, the citizens of these nations are the victims. Not only are many innocent people killed in the fighting, the conflict also prevents the country from developing. Schools are destroyed and not rebuilt, and clean water and electricity are often lacking. Without **such basic services**, disease and hunger spread throughout the country.

While the governments and the rebels who actually do the fighting hold much of the responsibility for the suffering of their citizens, developed countries are also to blame. The diamonds from these countries, often called conflict diamonds, are sold in jewelry shops across Europe and the United States. The money from these diamond sales simply **ensures** that the wars will continue. In an effort to stop this, the United Nations has passed agreements under which advanced nations agree not to buy diamonds from conflict areas. This way, these terrible wars will perhaps **come to an end**.

41. In stating that natural resources **fuel conflict**, the author means that natural resources
- A. start arguments
  - B. support wars
  - C. add to suffering
  - D. help governments
42. The phrase **such basic services** in the passage refers to services like
- A. public education
  - B. energy and public health
  - C. the operation of diamond mines
  - D. supplying the army
43. The word '**brutal**' in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. long and boring
  - B. too expensive
  - C. unfortunate
  - D. cruel and violent
44. According to the passage, the diamond trade in some African countries is important because
- A. diamonds are the world's natural resources.
  - B. its sales are used to buy weapons.
  - C. it prevents the conflicts between the countries.
  - D. its sales are used to build schools and other facilities.

45. The word ‘ensures’ in the paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to  
A. guarantees B. requests  
C. provides D. continues
46. According to the passage, where are most diamonds from Africa sold?  
A. In Congo B. In Sierra Leone  
C. In Liberia and Angola D. In Europe and the United States
47. Advanced nations have agreed not to buy diamonds from conflict areas in order to  
A. prevent smuggling B. stop wars in the area  
C. punish those countries D. save money for other uses
48. The phrase “come to an end” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to  
A. finish B. spread  
C. resume D. revive
49. According to the passage, who are to blame for the suffering of the people in African countries?  
A. The governments B. The rebels  
C. The developed countries D. All of the above
50. Which of the following would be the best title of the passage?  
A. History of Africa B. Natural Resources  
C. Conflict Diamonds D. Governments and Rebels

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

Modern cinema audiences expect to see plenty of thrilling scenes in action films. These scenes, which are (51) as stunts, are usually (52)\_\_\_\_\_by stuntmen who are specially trained to do dangerous things safely. Anyone can crash a car, but if you're shooting a film, you have to be extremely (53)\_\_\_\_\_, sometimes stopping right in front of the camera and film crew. At an early (54)\_\_\_\_\_in the production, an expert stuntman is called in to work the action scenes and form a team. He is the only person who can go (55)\_\_\_\_\_the wishes of the director, although he will usually only do this in the (56)\_\_\_\_\_of safety.

Many famous actors like to do the dangerous parts themselves, which produces better shots, since stuntmen don't have to (57)\_\_\_\_\_in for the actors. Actors like to become (58)\_\_\_\_\_in all the important aspects of the character they are playing, but without the recent progress in safety equipment, insurance companies would never let

them take the risk. To do their own stunts, actors need to be good athletes, but they must also be sensible and know their (59)\_\_\_\_\_. If they were to be hurt, the film would (60) \_\_\_\_\_ to a sudden halt.

- |                  |             |              |              |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 51. A. remarked  | B. known    | C. referred  | D. named     |
| 52. A. performed | B. given    | C. fulfilled | D. displayed |
| 53. A. detailed  | B. plain    | C. straight  | D. precise   |
| 54. A. period    | B. minute   | C. part      | D. stage     |
| 55. A. over      | B. against  | C. through   | D. across    |
| 56. A. interests | B. needs    | C. purposes  | D. regards   |
| 57. A. work      | B. get      | C. put       | D. stand     |
| 58. A. connected | B. arranged | C. involved  | D. affected  |
| 59. A. limits    | B. ends     | C. frontiers | D. borders   |
| 60. A. pull      | B. fall     | C. come      | D. go        |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

Anyone who has handled a fossilized bone knows that it is usually not exactly like its modern **counterpart**, the most obvious difference being that it is often much heavier. Fossils often have the quality of stone rather than of organic materials, and this has led to the use of the term “petrification” (to bring about rock). The implication is that bone, and other tissues, have somehow been turned into stone, and this is certainly the explanation given in some texts. But it is wrong interpretation; fossils are frequently so dense because the **pores** and other spaces in the bone have become filled with minerals taken up from the surrounding sediments. Some fossil bones have all the interstitial spaces filled with foreign minerals, including the marrow cavity, if there is one, while others have taken up but little from their surroundings. Probably all of the minerals deposited within the bone have been recrystallized from solution by the action of water percolating thru them. The degree of mineralization appears to be determined by the nature of the environment in which the bone was deposited and not by the antiquity of the bone. For example, the black fossil bones that are so common in many parts of Florida are heavily mineralized, but they are only about 20,000 years old, whereas many of the dinosaur bones from western Canada, which are about 75 million years old, are only partially filled in. Under optimum conditions the process of mineralization probably takes thousands rather than millions of years, perhaps considerably less.

The amount of change that has occurred in fossil bone, even in bone as old as that of

dinosaurs, is often remarkably small. We are therefore usually able to see the microscopic structures of the bone, including such fine details as the lacunae where the living bone cells once resided. The natural bone mineral, the hydroxyapatite, is virtually unaltered too - **it** has the same crystal structure as that of modern bone. Although nothing remains of the original collagen, some of its component amino acids are usually still **detectable**, together with amino acids of the non collagen proteins of bone.

61. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. The location of fossils in North America
  - B. The composition of fossils
  - C. Determining the size and weight of fossils
  - D. Procedures for analyzing fossils
62. The word “**counterpart**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. species
  - B. version
  - C. change
  - D. material
63. Why is fossilized bone heavier than ordinary bone?
- A. Bone tissue solidifies with age.
  - B. The marrow cavity gradually fills with water.
  - C. The organic materials turn to stone
  - D. Spaces within the bone fill with minerals.
64. The word “**pores**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to:
- A. joints
  - B. tissues
  - C. lines
  - D. holes
65. What can be inferred about a fossil with a high degree of mineralization?
- A. It was exposed to large amounts of mineral-laden water throughout time.
  - B. Mineralization was complete within one year of the animal’s death.
  - C. Many colorful crystals can be found in such a fossil.
  - D. It was discovered in western Canada.
66. Which of the following factors is most important in determining the extent of mineralization in fossil bones?
- A. The age of fossil
  - B. Environmental conditions
  - C. The location of the bone in the animal’s body.
  - D. The type of animal the bone came from
67. Why does the author compare fossils found in western Canada to those found in

Florida?

- A. To prove that a fossil's age cannot be determined by the amount of mineralization.
- B. To discuss the large quantity of fossils found in both places
- C. To suggest that fossils found in both places were the same age.
- D. To explain why scientists are especially interested in Canadian fossils

68. The word “**it**” in paragraph 2 refers to

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| A. hydroxyapatite    | B. microscopic structure |
| C. crystal structure | D. modern bone           |

69. The word “**detectable**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| A. sizable | B. active   |
| C. moist   | D. apparent |

70. Which of the following does **NOT** survive in fossils?

- |                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| A. Non collagen proteins | B. Hydroxyapatite |
| C. Collagen              | D. Amino acid     |

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

71. The doctor examined the patient thoroughly. He wanted to know why he had collapsed.

- A. Although the doctor examined the patient thoroughly, he hardly knew why he had collapsed.
- B. The doctor gave the patient a thorough examination to discover the cause of his collapse.
- C. The purpose of the doctor's thorough examination was to reduce the patient's collapse.
- D. The reason why the patient collapsed was discovered by the doctor's examination.

72. He has to move to a coastal town. In this way, his health can be improved.

- A. He has to move to a coastal town for the sake of his health.
- B. If his health can be improved, he'll have to move to a coastal town.
- C. When his health is better, he'll move to a coastal town.
- D. He's thinking about moving to a coastal town no matter how good his health becomes.

73. His car skidded on the ice. He was almost killed in this accident, but he escaped.

- A. He had a narrow escape when his car skidded on the ice.
- B. He was almost killed if he didn't escape when his car skidded on the ice.
- C. If he didn't escape when his car skidded on the ice, he would have

been killed.

D. It was almost lucky for him when his car skidded on the ice so he escaped.

74. The police are trying to reduce the crime rate. Therefore, they have taken tougher measures.

A. The police have taken tougher measures in order that the crime rate to reduce.

B. The crime rate is being reduced despite the efforts of the police to take tougher measures.

C. When the police take tougher measures, the crime rate tends to reduce.

D. Tougher measures have been taken by the police with a view to reducing the crime rate.

75. He was able to keep his sense of humor. He had a very hard time, though.

A. He had a very hard time so it was impossible for him to keep his sense of humor.

B. He was unable to keep his sense of humor no matter how hard he worked.

C. In the face of great hardship, he managed to keep his sense of humor.

D. He managed to keep his sense of humor on account of great hardship he suffered.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. I hardly watch any television,\_\_\_\_\_.

A. on account of my interest in it

B. aside from news and current affairs.

C. although I really loathe it

D. in addition to the news and sports

77. Strange though it may sound,\_\_\_\_\_.

A. she eats nothing but pizza

B. but she's never eaten anything except pizza

C. it is pizza that she only eats

D. and she eats nothing except pizza

78. The man standing next to the principal is Mr. Ronald,\_\_\_\_\_.

A. whom the lessons we always enjoy

B. his lessons make us interested

C. with whose lessons we always enjoy

D. whose lessons we always enjoy

79. Had he not failed the entrance examination,\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. he will be at the university with us now
- B. he would be at the university with us now
- C. he were at the university now with us
- D. he had been here with us at university

80. I am going back to my hometown\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. so as attending my sister's wedding
- B. in order to attending my sister's wedding
- C. for the purpose of attending my sister's wedding
- D. so that I be attending my sister's wedding

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 15

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 15)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others.**

- |                       |                   |                    |                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>sew</u>      | B. <u>tow</u>     | C. <u>doll</u>     | D. <u>bold</u>     |
| 2. A. cur <u>tain</u> | B. ins <u>ane</u> | C. prof <u>ane</u> | D. rem <u>ain</u>  |
| 3. A. hat <u>red</u>  | B. sac <u>red</u> | C. nak <u>ed</u>   | D. thriv <u>ed</u> |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

- |                  |               |                |                |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 4. A. delicacy   | B. deliberate | C. continuous  | D. alternative |
| 5. A. caricature | B. dissolute  | C. extravagant | D. extradite   |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. George and Kate phone\_\_\_\_\_almost every day.
- |               |              |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| A. themselves | B. one other | C. each other | D. the other |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
7. I wish I\_\_\_\_\_better in the exam last week.
- |             |              |             |               |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| A. had done | B. have done | C. could do | D. were doing |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
8. "Why aren't you ready yet?" "I didn't expect you\_\_\_\_\_here so early."
- |       |         |            |          |
|-------|---------|------------|----------|
| A. be | B. were | C. will be | D. to be |
|-------|---------|------------|----------|

9. She had to do shopping for her neighbor, \_\_\_\_\_ she?  
A. isn't                      B. hadn't                      C. doesn't                      D. didn't
10. When I was a child, my favorite toy was a \_\_\_\_\_ car.  
A. plastic small blue                      B. small plastic blue  
C. small blue plastic                      D. plastic blue small
- 11I I forgot to pack any food, so we'll get something \_\_\_\_\_ on the way back.  
A. eating                      B. to eat                      C. for eat                      D. can eat
12. The clerk I spoke to seemed \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. pretty friendly                      B. prettily friendly  
C. prettily friendlier                      D. pretty friendship
13. What I did was wrong. I'm ashamed of \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. me                      B. mine                      C. myself                      D. I did
14. "Are these gloves necessary?"  
"Yes. You \_\_\_\_\_ use this chemical without gloves. It will burn your skin."  
A. must not                      C. could not  
B. don't have to                      D. need not
15. You can't tell what people are \_\_\_\_\_ just by looking at them.  
A. like                      B. likely                      C. alike                      D. liked
16. You might have lost all your money \_\_\_\_\_ in that company.  
A. because you have invested                      C. if you have invested  
B. if you invested                      D. had you invested
17. "What do you like the most about your promotion?"  
"I \_\_\_\_\_ get up at 5:30 in the morning anymore. I can sleep until 7:30."  
A. must not                      B. would rather  
C. had better                      D. don't have to
18. The meeting ended abruptly as a result of a \_\_\_\_\_ among the delegates.  
A. confusion                      C. mistake  
B. misunderstanding                      D. misappropriation
19. The company maintains a \_\_\_\_\_ of cars for use by its top executives.  
A. fleet                      B. crate  
C. school                      D. suite
20. Did you notice Bob trying to \_\_\_\_\_ doing the washing-up?

A. get up to

C. get out of

B. break out of

D. get along with

21. The terrorist headquarters was blown \_\_\_\_\_ in the army attack.

A. down

B. up

C. out

D. over

22. The speaker failed to get his message \_\_\_\_\_ to his audience.

A. around

B. in

C. across

D. out

23. "How does the washing machine work?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Not often

B. Like this

C. Too much

D. A little

24. "Did you have a good trip?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Yes, I have. Thanks.

C. I'm afraid you did.

B. Yes, not too bad. Thanks.

D. It's very good of you.

25. "I'm looking for a bookstore." " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Well, first right. Second left.

B. Yes, it's a good bookstore.

C. You can find it in a bookstore.

D. What can be sold in a bookstore?

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

26. The 1980 Olympic gold medal in ice hockey was won by the U.S. hockey

A

B

team, an accomplishment that surprise many.

C

D

27. The supervisor promised the assistant who had the most seniority that

A

B

C

he'd get promotion soon.

D

28. That secretary of mine is so efficient that she always amazes myself

A

B

C

with her speed.

D

29. Fruit and vegetables supply few protein in relation to their weight and

A

B

C

only a trace of fat.

D

30. When President Franklin Roosevelt was elected to a third term in

A

1940, the tradition of a two-terms office was broken.

B

C

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

31. The biology teacher told us that we would be cutting up a frog.

A. bisecting

B. dissecting

C. retracting

D. detracting

32. I could not tolerate my mother's incessant nagging.

A. Endless

B. bothersome

C. annoying

D. repetitive

33. At every faculty meeting, Ms. Heather always manages to put her foot in her mouth.

A. trip over her big feet

B. say the wrong thing

C. move rapidly

D. fall asleep

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

34. Tennis wear has become a very lucrative business for both manufacturers and tennis stars.

A. unprofitable

B. circumstantial

C. expansive

D. illegal

35. The police raided the factory and recovered some counterfeit watches.

A. imitation

B. recurrent

C. genuine

D. repetition

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. What the teacher told me has given me food for thought.

A. I didn't care much about what the teacher told me.

B. The teacher told me something that was too difficult for me to do.

C. I must think seriously of what the teachers told me.

D. The teacher told me about the food that was good for me.

37. The whole report is nothing but a pack of lies.

- A. All of the report is not a lie.
  - B. Some parts of the report are not true.
  - C. Although most of the report is true, some of it is a lie.
  - D. There is nothing true in the whole report.
38. These small local protests are just the tip of the iceberg.
- A. A few protests from the local people are only a small part of a much larger problem.
  - B. The protests from the local people are the most serious problem we've ever had.
  - C. Despite the local people's small protests, things will surely get on better soon.
  - D. The iceberg incident has caused some small protests from the local people recently.
39. He could see that she didn't like what he was saying, but he ploughed on regardless.
- A. He continued saying because he thought she actually enjoyed what he said.
  - B. Although he knew that she didn't like what he was saying, he didn't stop talking.
  - C. He kept plouhing the field even though he saw she didn't like what he was saying.
  - D. She didn't like what he was saying, so she stopped him talking about it.
40. No one but Daniel has ever led the inquiry into the accident.
- A. Daniel has followed the others in making the inquiry into the accident.
  - B. Daniel has not made an inquiry into the accident like the other people.
  - C. Daniel has never led the inquiry into the accident while the others have.
  - D. Daniel is the only person to lead the inquiry into the accident.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.***

### THE PANAMA CANAL

For hundreds of years, ships had to travel around the bottom of South America to travel from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. This took a lot of time, and it was also very dangerous. The southern tip of South America is famous for its terrible storms. Then, in the late 1800s, the French decided to build a **canal** in Panama. A canal is like an **artificial** river that connects two other bodies of water. In this case, the canal would connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

The French project had problems from the start. Although the French had good plans, their equipment was too small, while they had over 50 canals to dig. They needed huge digging machines, but only Americans had machines large enough for the job. In addition, Panama is a jungle. There were millions of bugs, many of which carried diseases that the French were not used to. As a result, the French work force was **constantly** sick, and the

work went very slowly.

In 1888, the French stopped work on the canal. In 1904, the U.S. took over the building of the canal. First, the Americans killed the bugs to prevent diseases. Then, **they** brought in their huge digging machines. **Even with their better machines**, it took over 39,000 men ten years to finish the canal.

41. According to the information in paragraph 1, the term '**canau**' can best be explained as
- A. a fast way to travel
  - B. a water road that connects two bodies of water
  - C. a large river in Panama
  - D. a construction project
42. According to paragraph 2, all of the following were problems in the French canal project EXCEPT:
- A. They did not have the right equipment.
  - B. The French workers did not like the heat.
  - C. Bugs spread disease among the workers.
  - D. They had a very long canal to build.
43. According to the passage, how did the Americans improve on the French project?
- A. They built a shorter canal.
  - B. They used more men.
  - C. They killed the bugs.
  - D. They worked harder.
44. The word '**constantly**' in the passage is closest in meaning to
- A. very
  - B. always
  - C. deadly
  - D. seriously
45. It can be inferred from the passage that the Panama Canal made sea travel
- A. cheaper
  - B. safer
  - C. more common
  - D. more important
46. The word '**artificial**' in the passage is closest in meaning to
- A. made by people
  - B. made for transportation
  - C. created by nature
  - D. created from the beginning
47. We can infer from the passage that when ships travelled around the southern tip of South America
- A. the journey was shorter.
  - B. the cost was not very high
  - C. they had fewer problems
  - D. there was a lot of *danger*
48. Which of the following is NOT true about the Panama Canal?
- A. The French had good plans

- B. The French equipment was too small  
 C. The Americans took over the building of the canal from Panama  
 D. The French workers got sick all the time
49. The word **“they”** in paragraph 3 refers to  
 A. Americans B. the French  
 C. the canals D. the diseases
50. The writer says **“Even with their better machines”** in paragraph 3 in order to show  
 A. how powerful American machines were  
 B. how hard the work on the Panama Canal was  
 C. how big the American work force was  
 D. how beneficial the Panama Canal is

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

In the early days of the cinema, before sound was introduced, silent films were (51)\_\_\_\_\_ by a pianist, or even a small orchestra playing in the cinema itself. One reason for this was to (52)\_\_\_\_\_ up the noise of the projector. However, a more important role was to provide (53)\_\_\_ for what was going on in the film, and (54)\_\_\_\_\_ the audience through the story. Different kinds of music were (55)\_\_\_\_\_ with different situations, such as fights, chases, romantic scenes and so on. Music was also used to identify the geographical location or historical setting of the story. In addition, individual characters often had their own tune, which could also (56)\_\_\_\_\_ what sort of person they were.

Music added something extra to what was happening on the flat screen. It could create atmosphere and (57)\_\_\_\_\_ the involvement of the audience, one moment encouraging them to relax, the next developing a (58)\_\_\_\_\_ of tension. And all this was done without any words being spoken.

Audiences at that time would have been (59)\_\_\_\_\_ with the musical language connected with the traditions of popular theatre, and many of these were transferred to the new medium of the cinema. Today, although the films produced may be technically very different from before, much of the musical history still (60)\_\_\_\_\_.

51. A. chased B. pursued C. taken D. accompanied  
 52. A. tie B. put C. cover D. make

- |                   |                |               |                |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 53. A. support    | B. description | C. suggestion | D. comment     |
| 54. A. persuade   | B. guide       | C. follow     | D. send        |
| 55. A. associated | B. united      | C. joined     | D. collected   |
| 56. A. point      | B. indicate    | C. paint      | D. draw        |
| 57. A. increase   | B. rise        | C. grow       | D. lift        |
| 58. A. look       | B. meaning     | C. sight      | D. sense       |
| 59. A. popular    | B. educated    | C. familiar   | D. experienced |
| 60. A. keeps      | B. stays       | C. remains    | D. rests       |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

In the last third of the nineteenth century a new housing form was quietly being developed. In 1869 the Stuyvesant, considered New York's first apartment house was built on East Eighteenth Street. The building was financed by the developer Rutherford Stuyvesant and designed by Richard Morris Hunt, the first American architect to graduate from the Ecole des Beaux Arts in Paris. Each man had lived in Paris, and each understood the economics and social potential of this Parisian housing form. But the Stuyvesant was at best a limited success. In spite of Hunt's **inviting** facade, the living space was awkwardly arranged. Those who could afford **them** were quite content to remain in the more **sumptuous**, single-family homes, leaving the Stuyvesant to young married couples and bachelors.

The fundamental problem with the Stuyvesant and the other early apartment buildings that quickly followed, in the 1870's and early 1880's was that they were confined to the typical New York building lot. That lot was a rectangular area 25 feet wide by 100 feet deep - a shape perfectly suited for a row house. The lot could also accommodate a rectangular tenement, though it could not **yield** the square, well-lighted, and logically arranged rooms that great apartment buildings require. But even with the awkward interior configurations of the early apartment buildings, the idea caught on. It met the needs of a large and growing population that wanted something better than tenements but could not afford or did not want row houses.

So while the city's newly emerging social leadership commissioned their mansions, apartment houses and hotels began to sprout in multiple lots, thus breaking the initial space constraints. In the closing decades of the nineteenth century, large apartment houses began dotting the developed portions of New York City, and by the opening decades of the twentieth century, spacious buildings, such as **the Dakota and the Ansonia** finally

transcended the tight confinement of row house building lots. From there it was only a small step to building luxury apartment houses on the newly created Park Avenue, right next to the fashionable Fifth Avenue shopping area.

61. The new housing form discussed in the passage refers to
- A. single-family homes                      B. apartment buildings  
C. row houses                                  D. hotels
62. The word “**inviting**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. open                                              B. encouraging  
C. attractive                                      D. asking
63. Why was the Stuyvesant a limited success?
- A. The arrangement of the rooms was not convenient.  
B. Most people could not afford to live there  
C. There were no shopping areas nearby.  
D. It was in a crowded neighborhood.
64. The word “**sumptuous**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. luxurious                      B. unique                      C. modern                      D. distant
65. It can be inferred that the majority of people who lived in New York’s first apartments were
- A. highly educated                      B. unemployed                      C. wealthy                      D. young
66. The word “**them**” in paragraph 1 refers to
- A. Rutherford Stuyvesant and Richard Morris Hunt  
B. the 19<sup>th</sup> American architects  
C. The Stuyvesant apartments  
D. the New Yorkers
67. It can be inferred that a New York apartment building in the 1870’s and 1880’s had all of the following characteristics EXCEPT:
- A. Its room arrangement was not logical.  
B. It was rectangular.  
C. It was spacious inside.  
D. It had limited light.
68. The word “**yield**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. harvest                      B. surrender                      C. amount                      D. provide

69. Why did the idea of living in an apartment become popular in the late 1800 s?
- A. Large families needed housing with sufficient space.
  - B. Apartments were preferable to tenements and cheaper than row houses
  - C. The city officials of New York wanted housing that was centrally located.
  - D. The shape of early apartments could accommodate a variety of interior designs.
70. The author mentions **the Dakota and the Ansonia** in paragraph 3 because
- A. they are examples of large, well designed apartment buildings
  - B. their design is similar to that of row houses
  - C. they were built on a single building lot
  - D. they are famous hotels

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

71. The gang had succeeded in breaking into three banks. Therefore, it was much easier to break into some private houses.
- A. The gang had succeeded in breaking into three banks because they had easily broken into some private houses.
  - B. After the gang had successfully broken into three banks, it was a piece of cake to break into some private houses.
  - C. Successfully breaking into three banks was the result of the gang's having broken into some private houses.
  - D. If the gang had successfully broken into three banks, they would break into some private houses easily.
72. I guess she is well-educated. I can see it by looking at her appearance.
- A. Judging from her appearance, she must be well-educated.
  - B. She might be well-educated but I'm not sure as I judge from her appearance.
  - C. She should have had a good education as I see from her appearance.
  - D. I wonder why she had not had a decent education as she had a good appearance.
73. There was a bomb attack yesterday. As a result, they tightened security of the airport.
- A. They tightened security of the airport yesterday to prevent a bomb attack.
  - B. Security of the airport was tightened after the threat of a bomb attack yesterday.
  - C. Airport security was extra tight in the wake of yesterday's bomb attack.

- D. Yesterday's bomb attack was a consequence of tightening security of the airport.
74. They were planning to investigate the crash. In the meantime, flights were suspended.
- A. Flights were suspended pending an investigation of the crash.
  - B. An investigation of the crash was being planned then flights were suspended.
  - C. Flights were cancelled after an investigation of the crash had been carried out.
  - D. A plan to investigate the crash was proposed so that flights would be cancelled.
75. Sheila worked on a project together with Keith. She got married to him afterwards.
- A. Sheila got married to Keith before they worked on a project together.
  - B. Sheila and Keith were married, so they began to work on the project together.
  - C. Sheila worked on a project with Keith, whom she had married earlier.
  - D. Sheila got married to Keith, with whom she had worked on a project together.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. He went sailing\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. because the sea was very rough
  - B. even though the sea was very rough
  - C. since he disliked the sea
  - D. in spite of his preference for this sport
77. I hope they will have repaired this road by the time\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. we will have come back next summer
  - B. we will be coming back next summer
  - C. we have been coming back next summer
  - D. we come back next summer
78. She tried to express her feelings\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. as honestly as she could
  - B. more honest than she could
  - C. as honest as she could
  - D. as honestly as she can
79. Notwithstanding some major financial problems,\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the company had to close down in the end
  - B. so the company was forced to lay off several hundred workers
  - C. the company has had a successful year

D. the closure of the company is likely to happen

80. It's about time\_\_\_\_\_.

A. teachers started to get tough with bullies

B. the school must take stricter measures to prevent bullying

C. teachers keep stricter discipline in classes

D. teachers find ways to stop bullying in school

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 16

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 16)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                                 |                                  |                               |                                |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. A. w <u>a</u> res            | B. sh <u>a</u> re                | C. m <u>a</u> rry             | D. p <u>a</u> rents            |
| 2. A. m <u>e</u> n <u>t</u> ion | B. m <u>a</u> nuf <u>a</u> cture | C. qu <u>e</u> st <u>i</u> on | D. fu <u>r</u> n <u>i</u> ture |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from, that of the others.**

- |                      |                 |                 |                |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 3. A. geometry       | B. economy      | C. politics     | D. diameter    |
| 4. A. disappointment | B. introduction | C. mathematical | D. conspicuous |
| 5. A. intelligence   | B. literature   | C. enthusiasm   | D. effectively |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. This is the park\_\_\_\_\_I used to take a walk.

- |          |            |             |             |
|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| A. which | B. in that | C. in which | D. in where |
|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|

7. When I arrived there, everyone\_\_\_\_\_at the table for dinner.

- |               |             |            |                |
|---------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| A. is sitting | B. have sat | C. has sat | D. was sitting |
|---------------|-------------|------------|----------------|

8. She hasn't been able to pass the driving test\_\_\_\_\_she first took it in January 2001.

- |            |         |        |          |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
| A. because | B. when | C. for | D. since |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|

9. All of that money\_\_\_\_\_yours.

- |       |        |              |               |
|-------|--------|--------------|---------------|
| A. is | B. are | C. belong to | D. belongs to |
|-------|--------|--------------|---------------|

10. I didn't hear the bell ring. I \_\_\_\_\_ working in the garden then.  
A. am B. must be  
C. should have been D. must have been
11. I'm pleased with your responsible \_\_\_\_\_ to your work.  
A. attitude B. concern C. belief D. idea
12. You can't play this game \_\_\_\_\_ you know the rules.  
A. because B. so that C. unless D. if
13. "Is this the address to \_\_\_\_\_ you want the package sent?" "Yes."  
A. which B. that C. who D. where
14. The smoke made my eyes \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. watered B. to water C. watering D. water
15. The men \_\_\_\_\_ the roof yesterday left their ladder behind.  
A. fixed B. to fix C. fixing D. who fix
16. The police \_\_\_\_\_ *the man* for two days and *then* released him.  
A. hold B. held C. have held D. has held
17. We have bought extra food  
A. in case B. if  
C. provided D. as long as
18. The elaborate bridal costumes of the coastal Indians are \_\_\_\_\_ from mother to daughter.  
A. taken after B. handed down  
C. parted with D. put off
19. Mr Hawk is quite a scholar; in addition \_\_\_\_\_ in Latin, he also speaks Greek.  
A. to know B. to knowing C. he knows D. knowing
20. The overcrowded living conditions \_\_\_\_\_ a heavy strain on the family.  
A. set B. put C. made D. press
21. "Did you like the film?" "Well, after \_\_\_\_\_ the book, I was a bit disappointed."  
A. having read B. I have read  
C. I am reading D. had read

22. Not \_\_\_\_\_ anywhere in the thirteen colonies before the American Revolution.

A. a single bank

B. a bank existed single

C. a single bank existed

D. existed a single bank

23. Dan: "I've just become a father of twins." Bob: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. It doesn't matter.

B. Oh, what a pity!

C. Not too bad. Thanks.

D. Congratulations!

24. Lynn: "Is it far to the bookstore?" Karen: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. No, it doesn't.

B. No, not very,

C. Yes, I am.

D. There's one.

25. Roger: "Wow! You look terrific in that new dress!" Tina: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Oh, what a pity!

B. I'm afraid so!

C. That's very kind of you!

D. Why dare you say so?

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

26. The staff worked throughout night to meet the client's deadline.

A

B

C

D

27. Be proud of you if you know you've done a good job even if you're

A

B

C

not complimented often.

D

28. Judging from fossil skeletons, the first mammals that lived in

A

dinosaur-dominated forests must have been long-tailed, small, and

B

C

pointed-nosed.

D

29. Most American university degrees are awarded on completion of

A

B

a specified amount of courses which earn students credits or points.

C

D

30. Electric telegraph, invented in 1835 by Samuel Morse, was first used

A

B

C

D

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

- Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is *OPPOSITE* in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

- Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. I don't enjoy my new job as my old one, but I'm much better off.
- A. I enjoyed my old job more than my new one, but I'm doing better in my new job.
- B. Although I enjoyed my old job more than my new one, I'm earning more in my new one.
- C. My new job is not as good as my old one, but I'm better qualified in my new one.
- D. Since I enjoyed doing my old job more than my new one, I am feeling much better now.
37. I've got a bad headache this morning because I was out on the tiles last night.
- A. I enjoyed myself so much at the party last night so I've got a bad headache this morning.

- B. My bad headache was caused by my covering the floor with tiles last night.
- C. I was caught in the rain last night, that's why I've got a bad headache this morning.
- D. If I didn't go out in the rain last night, I wouldn't have a bad headache this morning.
38. Our team has won three games on the trot.
- A. Luckily, our team has won three games so far.
- B. Winning three games is a success for our team now.
- C. Winning three games has brought our team good luck.
- D. Our team has won three games in succession.
39. Affected by a serious disease, he was no longer able to speak clearly.
- A. He would be able to speak clearly without being affected by a serious disease.
- B. When he was not able to speak clearly, a serious disease affected him.
- C. A serious disease resulted in his being unable to speak clearly.
- D. He was affected by a serious disease as he was not able to speak clearly.
40. You'll get a rise in salary after six months.
- A. Your salary will be risen after you work six months.
- B. You'll get your salary after six months' work.
- C. After six months you'll be paid your salary.
- D. After six months your salary will be raised.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.***

### **WOODSTOCK**

In the 1960s, most Americans over the age of 30 disliked and distrusted Rock and Roll. They thought the music was teaching young people to do drugs and not listen to their parents. So when a group of young men announced that they were planning a three-day rock concert in August of 1969, many older Americans were not very happy about it.

Held in the state of New York, Woodstock became a historic concert. It was larger than anyone thought **it** would be. **Overall**, over 500,000 people came to the concert. That's the size of the entire **U.S. Army** today. The concert organizers and the local government were **totally** unprepared for this number of people. There were traffic jams of up to 20 miles long on the road to the concert. Once people got to the concert, there were not enough bathrooms, clean water, or other facilities. To make matters worse, it rained heavily for the three days of the concert, turning the concert field into a giant mud pit.

Despite all of the problems, the concert was a success. There was no violence, and no one was seriously hurt during the concert. For three **magical** days, America's teenagers proved to the world that there was nothing wrong with Rock and Roll.

41. Based on the information in the passage, it can be inferred that
- A. most of the people at Woodstock did drugs
  - B. most of the people at Woodstock were under 30
  - C. most parents did not let their children go to Woodstock
  - D. after 1969, Woodstock took place every year
42. Why does the author mention the **U.S. Army**?
- A. To suggest that the concert was very dangerous
  - B. To illustrate the size of the concert
  - C. To show that the organizers of the concert did not plan well
  - D. To describe the atmosphere at the concert
43. The author uses the word '**magical**' in mentioning three days when Woodstock took place in order to
- A. describe how successful Woodstock was
  - B. explain why Woodstock was so famous
  - C. contrast Woodstock with other rock concerts
  - D. suggest that some magical things happened during the concert
44. Which of the following is NOT true of Woodstock?
- A. The organizers did not expect such a large number of people.
  - B. Many older people did not approve of Woodstock.
  - C. It rained every day during the concert at Woodstock.
  - D. Public facilities at Woodstock were well prepared.
45. The word '**Overall**<sup>5</sup> in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. Nevertheless
  - B. As a result
  - C. On the whole
  - D. In addition
46. The word '**totally**' in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. badly
  - B. hardly
  - C. completely
  - D. mostly
47. The word "**it**" in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. the state of New York
  - B. The U.S. Government
  - C. The U.S. Army
  - D. Woodstock

48. The author's attitude towards the American teenagers and pop concerts is \_\_\_\_\_.

A. pessimistic

B. positive

C. skeptical

D. negative

49. We can infer that before Woodstock took place

A. old people in the United States were not in favor of Rock and Roll.

B. old people in the United States encouraged their children to play Rock and Roll.

C. old Americans were enthusiastic about teenagers' music concerts.

D. old Americans were willing to get involved in teenagers' activities.

50. It can be inferred that the author is most impressed by the success of Woodstock because

A. there were traffic jams of up to 20 miles long on the road to the concert.

B. there was no violence, and no one was seriously hurt during the concert.

C. the local authorities were unprepared for the large number of people.

D. the concert field was turned into a giant mud pit.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

Interest in undiscovered human-like creatures continues to be widespread. Everyone has heard of the Yeti, and its North American 'cousin' Bigfoot, but since the last century there have been (51) \_\_\_\_\_ of the existence in Australia of another, less famous creature — the Yahoo. In 1912, a Sydney newspaper (52) \_\_\_\_\_ an account by Charles Harper of a strange, large animal he observed by the light of his campfire: 'Its body, legs, and arms were covered with long, brownish-red hair, but what (53) \_\_\_\_\_ me at most extraordinary was its shape, which was human in some ways, (54) \_\_\_\_\_ at the same time very different. The body was enormous, indicating (55) \_\_\_\_\_ great strength. The arms were extremely long and very muscular.

Harper continued: 'All this observation lasted a few minutes while the creature stood there, as if frightened by the firelight. After a few growls, and beating his breast, he (56) \_\_\_\_\_, the first few metres upright, then on all four limbs through the low bushes. Nothing would persuade my companions to continue the trip, a fact at which I must admit I was rather pleased. What could Harper and his companions (57) have seen? Such a creature was (58) \_\_\_\_\_ in south-eastern Australia in the 1800s, but no specimen was ever obtained for scientific (59) \_\_\_\_\_, and all we are (60) \_\_\_\_\_

with today is an historical puzzle.

- |                   |              |               |                 |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 51. A. statements | B. reports   | C. arguments  | D. proofs       |
| 52. A. delivered  | B. typed     | C. declared   | D. printed      |
| 53. A. marked     | B. stuck     | C. touched    | D. knocked      |
| 54. A. yet        | B. just      | C. still      | D. even         |
| 55. A. announcing | B. pointing  | C. indicating | D. describing   |
| 56. A. set back   | B. set up    | C. set in     | D. set off      |
| 57. A. probably   | B. likely    | C. possibly   | D. doubtless    |
| 58. A. referred   | B. mentioned | C. related    | D. remarked     |
| 59. A. purposes   | B. designs   | C. plans      | D. arrangements |
| 60. A. left       | B. found     | C. seen       | D. met          |

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.***

A snowfall consists of myriads of **minute** ice crystals that fall to the ground in the form of frozen precipitation. The formation of snow begins with these ice crystals in the subfreezing strata of the middle and upper atmosphere when there is an adequate supply of moisture present. At the core of every ice crystal is a minuscule nucleus, a solid particle of matter around which moisture condenses and freezes. Liquid water droplets floating in the supercooled atmosphere and free ice crystals cannot coexist within the same cloud, since the vapor pressure of ice is less than that of water. This enables the ice crystals to rob the liquid droplets of their moisture and grow continuously. The process can be very rapid, quickly creating sizable ice crystals, some of which **adhere** to each other to create a cluster of ice crystals or a snowflake. Simple flakes possess a variety of beautiful forms, usually hexagonal, though the symmetrical shapes reproduced in most microscope photography of snowflakes are not usually found in actual snowfalls. Typically, snowflakes in actual snowfall consists of broken fragments and clusters of adhering ice crystals.

For a snowfall to continue once **it** starts, there must be a constant inflow of moisture to supply the nuclei. This moisture is supplied by the passage of an air stream over a water surface and its subsequent lifting to higher regions of the atmosphere. The Pacific Ocean is the source of moisture for most snowfalls west of the Rocky Mountains, while the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean feed water vapor into the air currents over the central and eastern sections of the United States. Other geographical features also can be the source of

moisture for some snowstorms. For example, areas adjacent to the Great Lakes experience their own unique lake-effect storms, employing a variation of the process on a local scale. In addition, mountainous section or rising terrain can initiate snowfalls by the geographical lifting of a moist airstream.

61. Which of the following questions does the author answer in the first paragraph?

- A. Why are snowflakes hexagonal?
- B. What is the optimum temperature for snow?
- C. In which months does most snow fall?
- D. How are snowflakes formed?

62. The word “**minute**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

- A. tiny
- B. quick
- C. clear
- D. sharp

63. What is at the center of an ice crystal?

- A small snowflake
- B. A nucleus
- C. A drop of water
- D. A hexagon

64. The word “**adhere**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to

- A. belong
- B. relate
- C. stick
- D. speed

65. What is the main topic of the second paragraph?

- A. How ice crystals form
- B. How moisture affects temperature
- C. What happens when ice crystals melt
- D. Where the moisture to supply the nuclei comes from

66. The word “**it**” in paragraph 2 refers to

- A. snowfall
- B. snowflake
- C. cluster
- D. moisture

67. What is necessary for a snowfall to persist?

- A. A decrease in the number of snowflakes
- B. Lowered vapor pressure in ice crystals
- C. A continuous infusion of moisture
- D. A change in the direction of the air stream

68. How do lake-effect snowstorms form?

- A. Water temperature drop below freezing.

- B. Moisture rises from a lake into the airstream.
  - C. Large quantities of wet air come off a nearby mountain.
  - D. Millions of ice crystals form on the surface of a large lake.
69. The word “initiate” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. enhance
  - B. alter
  - C. increase
  - D. begin
70. Which of the following could account for the lack of snowfall in a geographical location close to mountains and a major water source?
- A. Ground temperatures below the freezing point
  - B. Too much moisture in the air
  - C. Too much wind off the mountains
  - D. Atmospheric temperatures above the freezing point.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

71. Jill isn't interested in our plan. Helen isn't, either.
- A. Either *Jill* or Helen aren't interested in our plan.
  - B. Neither Jill nor Helen is interested in our plan.
  - C. Neither Jill nor Helen are interested in our plan.
  - D. Neither Jill nor Helen isn't interested in our plan.
72. He spoke very slowly. He wanted me to understand what he said.
- A. He spoke very slowly so as to understand what he said.
  - B. He spoke very slowly that I understood what he said.
  - C. He spoke too slowly for me to understand what he said.
  - D. He spoke very slowly so that I could understand what he said.
73. Six assistants helped him. Unfortunately, two of them died during the preparation of the Dictionary.
- A. Two of the assistants, whom he helped, died while the Dictionary was being prepared.
  - B. He was helped by six assistants, who unfortunately died, while the Dictionary was prepared.
  - C. He was helped by six assistants, two of whom died whilst the Dictionary was still in preparation.

D. During the preparation of the Dictionary, two of the six assistants, who helped him, was died.

74. People looked down on his invention at first. It enjoyed, however, an unparalleled popularity later.

A. His invention, although treated with disdain in its early years, enjoyed an unparalleled popularity afterwards.

B. When his invention became extremely popular, people no longer looked down on it.

C. His invention was treated equally when it first appeared, but it gradually gained its popularity afterwards.

D. The unparalleled popularity of his invention was an inevitable result as it was highly thought of in its early years.

75. I have a computer. That is, I can keep on communicating with my foreign friends.

A. When I kept on communicating with my foreign friends, I must get a computer.

B. My computer helps me keep in contact with my foreign friends.

C. The computer is a means that you can use to keep on communication with foreign friends.

D. If your friends live in foreign countries, you can get a computer to keep in contact with them.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. The librarian wanted to know where\_\_\_\_\_.

A. did I lose the book

B. I lose the book

C. I had lost the book

D. I'll lose the book

77. The manager, not his deputy, is the person\_\_\_\_\_.

A. whom I would like to speak

B. to whom I would like to speak

C. that I would like to speak

D. who I would like to speak to him

78. The weekly rent is the same irrespective of\_\_\_\_\_.

A. whether there are three or four occupants.

B. you live with two or three other roommates

C. one pays one year's rent in advance or not

D. a single person or a couple with children rents it

79. The Amish, who settled largely in Pennsylvania, speak a dialect of Swiss German,\_\_\_\_\_.

A. their ancestors too

B. as did their ancestors

C. like did their ancestors

D. that spoke their ancestors

80 . \_\_\_\_\_ a vegetable by most people, botanists classify the tomato as a berry.

A. Although considered

B. Considering it

C. That it is considered

D. It is considered

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 17

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 17)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

1. A. ocean

B. notion

C. nothing

D. motion

2. A. though

B. thought

C. thanks

D. thin

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

3. A. volunteer

B. artificial

C. reservation

D. participant

4. A. industry

B. difference

C. illiterate

D. difficulty

5. A. physician

B. dangerous

C. indicate

D. intimacy

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. After Fred \_\_\_\_\_ his degree, he intends to work in his father's company.

A. will finish

B. finishes

C. will have finished

D. finished

7. If you \_\_\_\_\_ me earlier, I'd have helped you out.

- A. told B. would tell  
C. had told D. have told
8. \_\_\_\_\_ “I sit here, please?” “Sorry. This seat is taken.”  
A. Could B. Would C. Should D. Shall
9. There are some difficult situations \_\_\_\_\_ you find yourself at a loss.  
A. what B. which C. where D. why
10. We saw the train \_\_\_\_\_ in the distance.  
A. approached B. to approach  
C. was approaching D. approaching
11. Kashi Samaddar is the person who \_\_\_\_\_ 194 countries.  
A. ever visits B. has ever visited  
C. ever visited D. was ever visiting
12. No one complained about it, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. did they B. didn't they C. did he D. didn't he
13. \_\_\_\_\_ you study athletics, you learn that it's a very complicated issue.  
A. Where B. During C. Despite D. Once
14. Supposing you \_\_\_\_\_ alone on a deserted island, what would you do?  
A. are left B. have left C. were left D. would be left
15. \_\_\_\_\_ I went, people were angry and suspicious.  
A. Nowhere B. Everywhere  
C. Somewhere D. In place
16. The escaped prisoner fought \_\_\_\_\_ before he was finally overpowered.  
A. head over heels B. tooth and nail  
C. heart and soul D. foot and mouth
17. He was completely \_\_\_\_\_ by the thief's disguise.  
A. taken away B. taken down  
C. taken in D. taken through
18. Fishing in the reservoir is \_\_\_\_\_ prohibited.  
A. sanely B. strictly  
C. sorely D. sternly
19. A police officer must not allow his personal feelings to \_\_\_\_\_ with his work.  
A. interpose B. intervene  
C. interrupt D. interfere



29. The first national known male singers of popular music appeared

A B C

during the 1920s.

D

30. Have you read in the Columbia Spectator that Jeffs leg was broken

A B C

while playing football?

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

31. A revolution in women's fashion during the second half of the twentieth century made trousers **acceptable** for almost all activities.

A. available B. permissible  
C. attractive D. ideal

32. As a government official, Benjamin Franklin often traveled **abroad**.

A. widely B. secretly  
C. alone D. overseas

33. The white blood cell count in one's body may **fluctuate** by 50 per cent during a day.

A. vary B. multiply  
C. diminish D. undulate

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

34. The Statue of Liberty in New York is **a triumph** of the late 19th century art and engineering.

A. an improvement B. a conquest C. a victory D. a failure

35. Cindy didn't go in for the job, so after three months she **packed her bags**.

A. left B. resigned C. stayed D. promoted

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. The police are grilling Harry down at the station.

A. Harry is being questioned at the police station.  
B. Harry is grilled down by the police at the station.

- C. Harry is been questioning at the station by the police.  
D. Harry is questioning at the police station.
37. I didn't have a chance to visit my hometown until recently.  
A. Only recently I had a chance to visit my hometown.  
B. Recently my dream of visiting my hometown would come true.  
C. A chance to visit my hometown came up by sudden until recently.  
D. Only recently did I have a chance to visit my hometown.
38. Joe is the person who has helped me to study English many times.  
A. Many a time has Joe helped me with my English study.  
B. Many times is Joe the person who has helped me to study English.  
C. The person has helped me to study English many times is Joe.  
D. My English study has been helped many times by the person is Joe.
39. To do this kind of job, it doesn't matter whether you are experienced or not.  
A. Doing this kind of job requires a lot of experience.  
B. You don't need to have experience for this kind of job.  
C. If you don't have experience, you can't do this kind of job.  
D. You are an experienced worker, so you can do this kind of job.
40. Had the victim been taken to hospital earlier, he wouldn't have died.  
A. The victim was taken to hospital early, so he was alive.  
B. Although the victim was taken to hospital early, he died.  
C. The victim died because he was not taken to hospital in time.  
D. As the victim had been taken to hospital, he died.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

Since the world has become industrialized, there has been an increase in the number of animal species that have either become extinct or have neared extinction. Bengal tigers, for instance, which once roamed the jungles in vast numbers, now number only about 2,300, and by the year 2025 their population is estimated to be down to zero. What is **alarming** about the **case** of the Bengal tiger is that this extinction will have been caused almost entirely by **poachers** who, according to some sources, are not interested in material gain but in personal gratification. **This** is an example of the **callousness** that is part of what is causing the problem of extinction. Animals like the Bengal tiger, as well as other endangered species, are a valuable part of the world's ecosystem. International laws protecting these animals must be

Countries around the world have begun to deal with the problem in various ways. Some countries, in order to circumvent the problem, have allocated large amounts of land to animal reserves. They then charge **admission to help defray the costs of maintaining the parks, and they often** must also depend on world organizations for support. With the money they get, they can invest in equipment and patrols to protect the animals. Another solution that is an attempt to **stem the tide** of animal extinction is an international boycott of products made from endangered species. This seems fairly effective, but it will not, by itself, prevent animals from being hunted and killed.

41. What is the main topic of the passage?
  - A. The Bengal tiger
  - B. International boycotts
  - C. Endangered species
  - D. Problems with industrialization
42. Which of the following is closest in meaning to the word “**alarming**” in the passage?
  - A. dangerous
  - B. serious
  - C. gripping
  - D. distressing
43. Which of the following could best replace the word “**case**” as used in the passage?
  - A. act
  - B. situation
  - C. contrast
  - D. trade.
44. The word “**poachers**” as used in the passage could be best replaced by which of the following?
  - A. illegal hunters
  - B. enterprising researchers
  - C. concerned scientists
  - D. trained hunters
45. The word “**callousness**” in the passage could be best replaced by which of the following?
  - A. indirectness
  - B. independence
  - C. incompetence
  - D. insensitivity
45. The above passage is divided into two paragraphs in order to contrast
  - A. a problem and a solution
  - B. a statement and an illustration
  - C. a comparison and a contrast
  - D. specific and general information
46. What does the word “**this**” in the passage refer to?
  - A. endangered species that are increasing
  - B. Bengal tigers that are decreasing
  - C. poachers who seek personal gratification
  - D. sources that may not be accurate

47. The word “**defray**” in the passage is closest in meaning to which of the following?
- A. lower                                      B. raise  
C. make a payment on                  D. make an investment toward
48. The author uses the phrase “**stem the tide**” in the passage to mean
- A. touch                              B. stop                              C. tax                              D. save
49. Which of the following best describes the author's attitude?
- A. forgiving                      B. concerned                      C. vindictive                      D. surprised

When Professor Quentin Bell was a boy, he saw a vanishing lady. A conjuror  
(51)\_\_\_\_\_ a woman covered with a white sheet high above his head. After (52)  
\_\_\_\_\_ there for a moment supported by his hands, she disappeared. Many years later,  
the image still (53)\_\_\_\_\_ him - as we can see in his sculpture.

'Quentin is in his shed,' said his wife Olivier, when we arrived at Cobble Place, their old house near Lewes in Sussex. Quentin Bell, wearing jeans and smiling rather reticently, was at (55)\_\_\_\_\_ a study for a large female figure destined for the University of Leeds, where he was Professor of Fine Arts in the '60s. She will be (56)\_\_\_\_\_ of his 'levitating ladies', who are designed to look (57)\_\_\_\_\_ they were floating in space. There is one in the garden who seems to lie (58)\_\_\_\_\_ above a flowerbed. She looks as if she's made of stone, yet she is only supported by her long hair. Bell enjoys (59) \_\_\_\_\_ the locals. '(60)\_\_\_\_\_ do you keep her up, Mr. Bell?' His secret is glass fibre.

57. A. even though      B. as though      C. as like      D. such like  
58. A. in mid-air      B. in middle air  
    C. on mid-air      D. on middle air  
59. A. mystery      B. confusion      C. wrangle      D. mystifying  
60. A. However      B. What ever      C. Whatever      D. How ever

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

The modern comic strip started out as ammunition in a newspaper war between giants of the American press in the late nineteenth century. The first full-color comic strip appeared in January 1894 in the New York World, owned by Joseph Pulitzer. The first regular weekly full-color comic supplement, similar to today's Sunday funnies, appeared two years later, in William Randolph Hearst's rival New York paper, the Morning Journal.

Both were immensely popular, and publishers realized that supplementing the news with comic relief boosted the sale of papers. The Morning Journal started another feature in 1896, the "Yellow Kid," the first continuous comic character in the United States, whose creator, Richard Outcault, had been **lured away from** the World by the ambitious Hearst. The "Yellow Kid" was in many ways a pioneer. Its comic dialogue was the strictly urban farce that came to characterize later strips, and **it** introduced the speech balloon inside the strip, usually placed above the characters' heads.

The first strip to **incorporate** all the elements of later comics was Rudolph Dirks's "Katzenjammer Kids," based on Wilhelm Busch's Max and Moritz, a European satire of the nineteenth century. The "Kids" strip, first published in 1897, served as the **prototype** for future American strips. It contained not only speech balloons, but a continuous cast of characters, and was divided into small regular panels that did away with the larger panoramic scenes of most earlier comics.

Newspaper syndication played a major role in spreading the popularity of comic strips throughout the country. Though weekly colored comics came first, daily black-and-white strips were not far behind. They first appeared in the Chicago American in 1904. It was followed by many imitators, and by 1915 black-and-white comic strips had become a **staple** of daily newspapers around the country.

61. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. A comparison of two popular comic strips  
B. The differences between early and modern comic strips

- C. The effects of newspapers on comic strip stories
  - D. Features of early comic strips in the United States
62. Why does the author mention Joseph Pulitzer and William Randolph Hearst?
- A. They established New York's first newspaper.
  - B. They published comic strips about the newspaper war.
  - C. Their comic strips are still published today.
  - D. They owned major competitive newspapers.
63. The passage suggests that comic strips were popular for which of the following reasons?
- A. They provided a break from serious news stories.
  - B. Readers enjoyed the unusual drawings.
  - C. Readers could identify with the characters.
  - D. They were about real-life situations.
64. To say that Richard Outcault had been "**lured away from**" the World by Hearst (in paragraph 2) means which of the following?
- A. Hearst convinced Outcault to leave the World.
  - B. Hearst fired Outcault from the World.
  - C. Hearst warned Outcault to leave the World.
  - D. Hearst wanted Outcault to work for the World.
65. The word "**it**" in paragraph 2 refer to
- A. The "Yellow Kid"      B. dialogue      C. farce      D. balloon
66. According to the passage, the "Yellow Kid" was the first comic strip to do all of the following EXCEPT
- A. feature the same character in each episode
  - B. include dialogue inside a balloon
  - C. appear in a Chicago newspaper
  - D. characterize city life in a humorous way
67. The word "**incorporate**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. affect      B. create      C. combine      D. mention
68. The word "**prototype**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. Story      B. humor      C. drawing      D. model
69. The word "**staple**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to

- A. regular feature
- B. popular edition
- C. new version
- D. huge success

70. In what order does the author discuss various comic strips in the passage?

- A. In alphabetical order by title
- B. In the order in which they were created
- C. According to the newspaper in which they appeared
- D. From most popular to least popular

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

71. You can do any job. The only condition is that you have the right qualifications for it.

- A. Unless you have the right qualifications for it, you can do any job.
- B. You can do any job providing you have the right qualifications for it.
- C. If you can do any job, you'll have the right qualifications for it.
- D. Because of having the right qualifications for any job, you can do it.

72. The security policy should have been carried out, but it wasn't. That's the fault of the management.

- A. That the security policy has not been carried out is the fault of the management.
- B. It's not the fault of the management if the security policy has not been carried out.
- C. The management has carried out the security policy, but it turned out to be a fault.
- D. The fault of the management is that they have carried out the security policy.

73. Don't watch TV so much! It'll strain your eyes.

- A. If you strain your eyes, you'll have to stop watching TV so much.
- B. Watching TV so much can lead to your eyes becoming blind.
- C. If you don't want to injure your eyes, do not watch any TV!
- D. If you watch TV so much, you'll strain your eyes.

74. He shouted to me. He thought that I was deaf.

- A. Since I was deaf, he had to shout to me.
- B. Thinking that I was deaf, he shouted to me.
- C. He shouted to me for his thought of myself being deaf.
- D. Although he shouted to me, I didn't hear because he thought I was deaf.

75. The museum had more than 200 valuable paintings. A few of them were destroyed by the fire.

- A. The museum was destroyed by the fire, in which there were a few valuable paintings.
- B. Together with the museum, most of the valuable paintings were destroyed by the fire.
- C. When the fire broke out in the museum, only a few valuable paintings were saved.
- D. Most of the 200 valuable paintings in the museum were saved from being destroyed by the fire.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. Experiments on mental patients \_\_\_\_\_ in the 1950s have been banned by the U.S. Supreme Court.

- A. which took place
- B. when they took place
- C. taken place
- D. took place

77. Those \_\_\_\_\_ are invited by the Swedish government to attend a ceremony in Stockholm.

- A. that the Nobel Prize presents to
- B. winning the Nobel Prize
- C. who the Nobel Prize get awards from
- D. because they won the Nobel Prize

78. \_\_\_\_\_ is a belief generally held by people who live in colder climates.

- A. That weather affects a person's mood
- B. Weather affects a person's mood
- C. A person's mood is affected by weather
- D. Although a person's mood is affected by weather

79. It is mandatory that \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. every athlete must undergo drugs test before competing in the championship.
- B. every athlete undergoes drugs test before competing in the championship.
- C. every athlete undergo drugs test before competing in the championship.
- D. every athlete will undergo drugs test before competing in the championship.

80. Although police have spent months investigating, \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. but they cannot discover the cause of the death.
- B. so they can discover the cause of the death.
- C. they can determine the cause of the death.
- D. they cannot determine the cause of the death.

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 18

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 18)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                    |                    |                  |                       |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>l</u> ose | B. ch <u>o</u> sen | C. <u>l</u> oose | D. sho <u>o</u> ehorn |
| 2. A. language     | B. courage         | C. argue         | D. average            |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

- |                  |              |               |               |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 3. A. reliable   | B. maturity  | C. percentage | D. calculate  |
| 4. A. perfectly  | B. intensity | C. deficiency | D. invaluable |
| 5. A. retirement | B. reticent  | C. immediate  | D. convenient |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. Teachers\_\_\_\_\_to set a good example to their students.  
A. must                      B. should                      C. ought                      D. had better
7. In order for your plant\_\_\_\_\_, you must put it in the sun.  
A. grows                      B. growing                      C. grown                      D. to grow
8. Emma got her purse\_\_\_\_\_while shopping in the supermarket.  
A. steal                      B. stale                      C. stealing                      D. stolen
9. The path was made by the workers \_\_\_\_\_the mountains each summer.  
A. crossing                      B. to cross                      C. crossed                      D. cross
10. Even though a duck may live on water, it stays dry \_\_\_\_\_the oil on its feather.  
A. despite                      B. due to                      C. besides                      D. in ease of
11. She wants to find a job in order to be financially independent \_\_\_\_\_  
her parents.  
A. of                      B. at                      C. on                      D. with
12. If I\_\_\_\_\_a decision, I'd change the situation!  
A. make                      B. will make                      C. could make                      D. can make
13. It\_\_\_\_\_that there's no evidence to convict the accused.

- A. expects                      B. is expecting      C. expected                      D. is expected

14. Many plants can grow in water, without any soil, \_\_\_\_\_ nutrients are added.

- A. as long as                      B. sure that                      C. above all                      D. of necessity

15. \_\_\_\_\_ physicist, Gabriel Fahrenheit, invented the mercury thermometer in 1714.

- A. There is                      B. It is                      C. The                      D. It is the

16. The overall efficiency of a system can be \_\_\_\_\_ that of its weakest element.

- A. no greater than                      B. less greater  
C. nothing as great as                      D. not the greater

17. I'll do all \_\_\_\_\_ I can to help you out of the difficulty, I promise.

- A. where                      B. which                      C. what                      D. that

18. The speaker spoke so quietly that I could \_\_\_\_\_ hear him.

- A. hardly                      B. hard                      C. difficult                      D. difficulty

19. Are you married, if you don't mind me \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. ask                      B. asking                      C. to ask                      D. ask you

20. She still looks attractive \_\_\_\_\_ being overweight.

- A. although                      B. in spite of                      C. because                      D. so that

21. John will never buy you a drink - he's far too \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. tight-fisted                      B. pigheaded  
C. highly-strung                      D. easy-going

22. As darkness fell, there was nothing for it but to \_\_\_\_\_ for the nearest village.

- A. call                      B. go                      C. make                      D. stand

23. "You're dancing very well, Joan!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. You're alright!                      B. That's a nice compliment,  
C. Yes, I did.                      D. Forget it.

24. "It was very kind of you to put me up for the week." " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. I really enjoy myself!  
B. I won't mention it any more!  
C. That's what friends are for!

D. You can say that again!

25. Dick: "Shall I help you with that?" Pat: "\_\_\_\_\_"

A. It's not good!

B. Yes, I can.

C. Sorry. You're wrong.

D. No, there's no need. Thanks.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

26. The ruins of Mavan cities have recent been discovered

A

B

C

in the Mexican jungle.

D

27. The videodisc has the capacity to store thousand of visual images.

A

B

C

D

28. Originate in Ethiopia, coffee was drunk in the Arab world before

A

B

C

it came to Europe in the 17<sup>th</sup> century.

D

29. A deep-orange color carrot, rich in vitamin A, has been produced

A

B

C

at the University of Wisconsin.

D

30. Initial we were very anxious to start the computer seminar, but we found

A

B

it so difficult that we eventually withdrew.

C

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

31. Many of the habitats of birds and plants have been destroyed by human's pollution.

A. nests

B. forests

C. natural homes

D. grounds

32. The gravitational forces of the sun and the moon are fundamental in causing ocean tides.

A. unique

B. essential

C. odd

D. current

33. Large sponges often harbor smaller organisms.

A. shelter

B. reject

C. avoid

D. consume

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

34. **Advanced** scientific disciplines like solar cell technology and genetic engineering are exploding with possibilities.  
A. Valued                      B. Old-fashioned              C. New              D. Appealing
35. American poet James Merrill received critical **acclaim** for his work entitled Jim's Book.  
A. blame                      B. approval                      C. praise              D. attention

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. As a boy, Thomas Edison had very little schooling.  
A. Thomas Edison's boy was taught by him at home.  
B. Thomas Edison didn't teach the boys at school.  
C. Thomas Edison didn't go to school much when he was a boy.  
D. Thomas Edison went to a little school when he was a boy.
37. We'll have the party in the garden if bad weather doesn't prevent it.  
A. Unless bad weather stops it, we won't have the party in the garden.  
B. Bad weather will surely prevent the organization of the party in the garden.  
C. When you want to organize a party in the garden, you must depend on the weather.  
D. We'll have the party in the garden, weather permitting.
38. Tracy and her sister don't want to talk to each other because of their recent quarrel.  
A. Tracy and her sister are not on speaking terms with each other after their recent quarrel.  
B. Tracy and her sister haven't spoken to themselves after their recent quarrel.  
C. Due to their recent quarrel, Tracy didn't feel like speaking to her sister.  
D. Tracy has never been fond of speaking to her sister in spite of their recent quarrel.
39. In British law, a person who is accused of a crime is presumed innocent until he is proved guilty.  
A. In British law, a person accused of a crime is presumed innocent until proven otherwise.  
B. In British law, if a person is accused of a crime, he is proved guilty without innocent presumption.

C. In British law, if a person is accused of a crime, he is presumed guilty until he is proved innocent.

D. In British law, a person is presumed guilty until he is accused of a crime but not proven innocent.

40. Since the building doesn't belong to us, we cannot make any change to it.

A. The building is not ours; therefore, we must have some right to making changes to it.

B. We cannot make any change to the building on account of our belongings to it.

C. The building is not our property, so we are impossible to make any changes to it.

D. We do not own the building and thus are unable to make any change to it.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

I recently spent two years in the Arctic filming the series Blue Planet. I love being in an environment that hasn't changed for 20,000 years. Of course it's freezing, but it must be a healthy place because you never catch colds.

When I'm filming, I like to really feel how lonely the environment is. Filming underwater involves cutting through thick ice and diving in tied to a line. The person at the other end has to be ready to pull you out fast if necessary.

**Originally** I was a research diver for the **British Arctic Survey** project, but for me science lacked excitement. I'd always enjoyed photography, and whenever camera teams passed through, they encouraged me to watch and learn. I was then able to move into filming in 1985 and have concentrated on Arctic and Antarctic wildlife ever since.

I prefer to be **face to face** with the animals I'm filming. I haven't got in water with killer whales yet, but I plan to. Of course, it's dangerous if you choose the wrong moment. They're big animals and can move fast, so I'd be stupid to film them searching for food!

I've never had problems with polar bears, although once I was frightened when **one** tried to get into my tent. Polar bears are **bold**, clever and dangerous. But I made this one see I wasn't about to attack it —. I'm sure it realised I wasn't hurt it.

When I come back home from my trips, I work in the mornings and spend the afternoons swimming to keep fit. Now I'm fifty, swimming is harder. The challenge for me is to continue to deliver high-quality work.

41. In this text, Doug Alan is describing

A. the challenges of the environment he works in.

B. the career opportunities in TV camera work

- C. the difficulties of having to work alone.  
D. the beautiful scenery of the Arctic.
42. What does Doug say about his early career?
- A. He wasted the years he spent as a scientist.  
B. It was a good chance to learn about filming.  
C. He was bored by working only in the Antarctic.  
D. It taught him how to become a skilled diver.
43. When talking about killer whales, Doug says that
- A. he will only film them from a safe distance.  
B. he has always been careful when diving with them  
C. he tries to avoid any danger by facing them.  
D. he believes there are safe opportunities to film them.
44. How does Doug describe his experience with a polar bear?
- A. The animal was much more afraid than Doug was.  
B. Doug felt nervous that the bear might come back  
C. The bear seemed to know Doug wasn't a danger.  
D. Doug realised he was wrong to trust polar bears.
45. What might Doug say about his job as a cameraman?
- A. Now I've reached fifty, I realise the dangers involved in getting the best pictures are too great.  
B. I'm glad I gave up working as a scientist because I'm now in a position to be able to retire early. -  
C. Although I find the work more difficult now I'm not as young, I still have other film projects I'm keen to do.  
D. I've made wildlife films in every country in the world, but I want to keep filming until I get too old.
46. The word "**originally**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. presently                      B. actually              C. at first              D. consequently
47. The word "**one**" in paragraph 5 refers to
- A. Doug Alan                                      C. wildlife  
B. a killer whale                                      D. a polar bear
48. The phrase "**face to face**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to

A. meeting directly

C. describing the face

B. looking at the face

D. filming the real one

49. Why does Doug say "I'd be stupid to film them searching for food!" in *paragraph 4*?

A. Because the scene would be of poor quality.

B. Because it would be very dangerous to do so.

C. Because killer whales are too lazy to search for food.

D. Because killer whales can move very fast to search for food.

50. The word "**bold**" in *paragraph 5* is closest in meaning to

A. huge

B. brave

C. stunning

D. greedy

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

Sherlock Holmes is probably the archetype for most great detectives in modern (51)\_\_\_\_\_. But while I enjoy reading stories like *The Hound of the Baskervilles* as much as anyone else, I sometimes wish Conan Doyle's success had not had such a great influence on other writers. Writers like Agatha Christie and Ian Fleming, in their different ways, have made people think either that murder is a game you play after dinner or else that violence is always (52)\_\_\_\_\_, provided you are the right side. There are good reasons why I can't (53)\_\_\_\_\_ their detectives - Poirot and James Bond - either. In Agatha Christie's case, it is her appalling dialogue and unreal characters that upset me. Fleming, (54)\_\_\_\_\_, is like a chemist measuring out doses of sex, violence and, (55)\_\_\_\_\_ all, snobbery, and mixing them together.

Having told you what I don't like, I ought to say something about my favourite detectives. Philip Marlowe, created by Raymond Chandler in the 1930s, is a tough American detective, trying to keep (56)\_\_\_\_\_ his clients. But what makes Marlowe memorable is Chandler's picture of the corrupt society of California (so beautifully recreated in the film *Farewell My Lovely*, with Robert Mitchum as Marlowe), and Marlowe's (57)\_\_\_\_\_ of humour. In one novel, Marlowe is about to be beaten up by two gangsters when an enormous policeman appears, (58)\_\_\_\_\_ them out, and without saying anything to Marlowe, goes into a restaurant for dinner. One of the gangsters, holding his jaw, says: 'That's Big Willy. He thinks he's tough.' 'You mean he's not sure?' remarks Marlowe, looking down at him.

Crime is real in Chandler's novels and the same is true of the greatest of all detective stories, those of Simenon. Inspector Maigret is the (59)\_\_\_\_\_ of James Bond. He is

happily married. He seldom uses force. He solves crimes by patient investigation and a deep understanding of the human mind. But there is more to it than that. In Maigret, Simenon succeeded in creating an ideal of justice, one that seems infinitely (60)\_\_\_\_\_to the technicalities of the law and one that we can all respect and sympathise with.

- |                    |                  |                      |                   |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 51. A. documentary | B. non-fiction   | C. fiction           | D. poetry         |
| 52. A. justified   | B. rehabilitated | C. preached          | D. isolated       |
| 53. A. suffer      | B. ponder        | C. assume            | D. stand          |
| 54. A. in addition |                  | B. on the other hand |                   |
|                    | C. as a result   |                      | D. on the whole   |
| 55. A. above       | B. over          | C. more than         | D. the most of    |
| 56. A. faith to    | B. the faith to  | C. faith with        | D. the faith with |
| 57. A. ability     | B. sense         | C. responsibility    | D. genius         |
| 58. A. hits        | B. beats         | C. blows             | D. knocks         |
| 59. A. contrary    | B. emery         | C. opposite          | D. reflection     |
| 60. A. preferable  | B. sympathetic   | C. controversial     | D. regrettable    |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

Even before the turn of the century, movies began to develop in two major directions: the realistic and the formalistic. Realism and formalism are merely general, rather than absolute, terms. When used to suggest a tendency toward either polarity, such labels can be helpful, but in the end they are still just labels. Few films are exclusively formalist in style, and fewer yet are completely realist. There is also an important difference between realism and reality, although **this distinction** is often forgotten. Realism is a particular style, whereas physical reality is the source of all the raw materials of film, both realistic and formalistic. Virtually all movie directors go to the photographable world for their subject matter, but what they do with this material - how they **shape** and manipulate it - determines their stylistic emphasis.

Generally speaking, realistic films attempt to reproduce the surface of concrete reality with a minimum of distortion. In photographing objects and events, the filmmaker tries to suggest the copiousness of life itself. Both realist and formalist film directors must select (and hence emphasize) certain details from the chaotic sprawl of reality. But the element of selectivity in realistic films is less obvious. Realists, in short, try to **preserve** the illusion that their film world is unmanipulated, an objective mirror of the actual world. Formalists, on the

other hand, make no such pretense. **They** deliberately stylize and distort their raw materials so that only the very naive would mistake a manipulated image of an object or event for the real thing.

We rarely notice the style in a realistic movie; the artist tends to be self-effacing. Some filmmakers are more concerned with what is being shown than how it is manipulated. The camera is used conservatively. It is essentially a recording mechanism that reproduces the surface of **tangible** objects with as little commentary as possible. A high premium is placed on simplicity, spontaneity, and directness. This is not to suggest that these movies lack artistry, however, for at its best the realistic cinema specializes in art that conceals art.

61. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. Acting styles
- B. Film plots
- C. Styles of filmmaking
- D. Filmmaking 100 years ago

62. With which of the following statements would the author be most likely to agree?

- A. Realism and formalism are outdated terms.
- B. Most films are neither exclusively realistic nor formalistic
- C. Realistic films are more popular than formalistic ones.
- D. Formalistic films are less artistic than realistic ones.

63. The phrase "**this distinction**" in paragraph 1 refers to the difference between

- A. formalists and realists
- B. realism and reality
- C. general and absolute
- D. physical reality and raw materials

64. Whom does the author say is primarily responsible for the style of a film?

- A. The director
- B. The actors
- C. The producer
- D. The camera operator

65. The word "**preserve**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

- A. encourage
- B. maintain
- C. reflect
- D. attain

66. The word "**They**" in paragraph 2 refers to

- A. films
- B. realists
- C. formalists
- D. raw materials

67. How can one recognize the formalist style?

- A. It uses familiar images.
- B. It is very impersonal,
- C. It obviously manipulates images.
- D. It mirrors the actual world.

68. The word "**tangible**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to

- A. concrete
- B. complex
- C. various
- D. comprehensible

69. Which of the following terms is NOT used to describe realism in filmmaking?

- A. Simple
- B. Spontaneous
- C. Self-effacing
- D. Exaggerated

70. Which of the following films would most likely use a realist style?

- A. A travel documentary
- B. A science fiction film
- C. A musical drama
- D. An animated cartoon

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

71. They are buying new equipment. Their intention is to compete with their rivals.

- A. They are buying new equipment so that their intention is to compete with their rivals.
- B. New equipment is being bought on the purpose to compete with their rivals
- C. New equipment is being bought with a view to competing with their rivals.
- D. They are intending to buy new equipment for their rivals are competing too hard.

72. She deliberately came late. She knew that I would be upset by this.

- A. She came late on purpose, knowing that it would get on my nerves.
- B. When she deliberately came late, I wouldn't be annoyed as she knew it.
- C. She wanted to make me upset by coming late accidentally.
- D. I would be very annoyed if she ever deliberately came late like that.

73. I couldn't put on my trousers. I had become overweight after the long holiday.

- A. I had become overweight after the long holiday for I couldn't put on my trousers.
- B. I had put on such a lot of weight after the long holiday that I couldn't get into my trousers.**
- C. I had put on so many weights after the long holiday that I couldn't get into my trousers.
- D. Such a lot of weight I had put on after the long holiday that I couldn't put on my trousers.

74. We carry out education. We accordingly carry out the principles of the school.

- A. We carry out education even though we accordingly carry out the principles of the school.
- B. Pending education being carried out, we accordingly carry out the principles of the school.

C. According to our principles of the school, it is mandatory that education being carried out.

D. Education is carried out in accordance with the principles of the school.

75. In our country, schools are open to all. They accept children of any race, color, or creed.

A. In our country, schools are open to all children irrespective of race, color, or creed.

B. In our country, schools are open to all children except for race, color, or creed

C. Apart from race, color or creed, schools are open to all children in our country.

D. Children of any race, color or creed can be admitted to our schools when they are opened.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. \_\_\_\_\_ since their youngest child graduated from university.

A. It's three years

B. There's three years

C. They've been three years

D. Three years gone

77. \_\_\_\_\_ a painter, but he also took an interest in the flight of birds.

A. Not only Rembrandt was

B. Although Rembrandt was

C. Rembrandt, being

D. Not only was Rembrandt

78. Owls have a strong beak and sharp talons \_\_\_\_\_ mice and other small prey.

A. used for catching

B. which used to catch

C. their use is to catch

D. they are used for catching

79. The tool \_\_\_\_\_ to a wall or other surface is called a trowel.

A. that we apply plaster

B. that plaster applies

C. whose plaster is applied

D. with which plaster is applied

80. It is strongly recommended that \_\_\_\_\_.

A. everybody will have to be well-dressed for the party

B. everybody must wear beautiful clothes for the party

C. everybody wear casual clothes for the excursion

D. everybody can bring some flowers to the party

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 19

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 19)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                         |                     |                        |                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>a</u> pple     | B. <u>A</u> pril    | C. <u>c</u> able       | D. <u>t</u> able      |
| 2. A. gra <u>d</u> uate | B. e <u>d</u> ucate | C. in <u>d</u> ividual | D. de <u>d</u> icated |
| 3. A. thou <u>g</u> ht  | B. ca <u>u</u> ght  | C. drou <u>g</u> ht    | D. fou <u>g</u> ht    |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

- |                 |              |                 |            |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------|
| 4. A. available | B. artillery | C. intelligence | D. average |
| 5. A. alternate | B. create    | C. dividend     | D. element |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6. Mary \_\_\_\_\_ a bad cold and stayed in bed for two days.  
A. did                      B. made                      C. was                      D. had
7. Neither the children nor the teacher \_\_\_\_\_ able to solve the problem.  
A. being                      B. have                      C. are                      D. is
8. She realized that she \_\_\_\_\_ just missed a golden opportunity.  
A. was                      B. has                      C. had                      D. would
9. What \_\_\_\_\_ the weather like during your holidays there?  
A. does                      B. did                      C. was                      D. are
10. She doesn't look \_\_\_\_\_ as she really is.  
A. older                      B. so old                      C. so older                      D. as much old
11. English is the most \_\_\_\_\_ used language in the world.  
A. widely                      B. wide                      C. widening                      D. widest
12. The two brothers are both intelligent, but I think Ken is the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. more creative                      B. most creative  
C. best creative                      D. much creative
13. Sarah \_\_\_\_\_ all the exams, didn't she?  
A. passes                      B. has passed                      C. will pass                      D. passed

14. Tobacco is a plant \_\_\_\_\_ are used for smoking or chewing.  
 A. whose large leaves                      B. which large leaves  
 C. large leaves                                D. that large leaves
15. Some people like cream and sugar in their coffee, \_\_\_\_\_ others like it black.  
 A. for                      B. whenever                      C. whereas                      D. because
16. The boy finally confessed \_\_\_\_\_ the money.  
 A. to stealing                      B. to steal                      C. stolen                      D. stole
17. Typing so many letters \_\_\_\_\_ made her almost exhausted.  
 A. have                      B. has                      C. are                      D. is
18. \_\_\_\_\_ being questioned, she burst into tears.  
 A. Although                      B. Because                      C. When                      D. If
19. \_\_\_\_\_ for the exam got him into trouble.  
 A. Not review                      B. Not reviewed  
 C. For not reviewing                      D. Not reviewing
20. "It's really cold today!" "Yes, I didn't want to get out of bed, \_\_\_\_\_ go outside."  
 A. even though                      B. much less                      C. aside from                      D. not only
21. You're not getting enough to eat, Karen! Look at you! You're as thin as a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. stick insect                      B. rake                      C. finger                      D. wire
22. Artificial satellites provide data from atmospheric temperatures, solar radiation, and \_\_\_\_\_ the earth's surface.  
 A. reflect                      B. reflecting  
 C. thereflection of                      D. canreflect
23. "Is Stella still working for Mr. Welbeck?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. I presume so.                      B. There's no need to do so.  
 C. That's what I mean.                      D. I couldn't agree more.
24. "I don't like this kind of music." " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. I don't, too.                      B. I do.  
 C. Neither I do.                      D. Don't I.
25. "Do you mind if I smoke?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. I'm sorry to hear that.                      B. No, I don't smoke,

C. Yes, I never mind.

D. I'd rather you didn't.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

26. People visiting Los Angeles usually take a tour of Universal Studio,

A

B

go to the Chinese Theater, and looking at the footprints of the stars.

C

D

27. In the past, some of the most highly stressed areas in education was the

A

B

C

moral improvement of students.

D

28. Ants and termites are one other's greatest enemy, ants always being

A

B

C

the aggressors.

D

29. An American college typically offers a blend of naturally and social

A

B

C

sciences and humanistic studies.

D

30. The architects are sending over floor plans that you saw at meeting

A

B

C

you had last week in the Cantor Building.

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

31. Solar energy is generated as protons fuse to form helium atoms.

A. bred

B. conceived

C. developed

D. produced

32. The climate of Chicago is subject to abrupt changes of weather.

A. sudden

B. extreme

C. adverse

D. disruptive

33. Snowflakes are among the best known examples of the hexagonal class, based on the symmetry of a hexagonal prism.

A. limited by

B. adjusted to

C. conforming to

D. defined by

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST**

*in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

34. **Tempestuous** times preceded the declaration of war.

- A. terrible                      B. turbulent                      C. peaceful                      D. temperate

35. When a large star has spent its nuclear fuel, it blows a part in a **colossal** explosion.

- A. huge                      B. spacious                      C. towering                      D. small

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.*

36. We got to the stop when the bus had pulled away.

- A. We caught the bus just as it was about to start.  
B. We missed the bus because the bus had just left.  
C. We got to the stop while the bus was waiting for us.  
D. We had got on the bus before it left.

37. The boss reprimanded Jill for her typing errors.

- A. "Don't make mistakes when you're typing, Jill!" said the boss.  
B. "If I were you, I wouldn't make mistakes when typing," said the boss  
C. "Don't worry! Everyone makes mistakes, Jill!" said the boss.  
D. "Your typing is full of mistakes, Jill!" said the boss.

38. Brian invited me to dinner in return for my support at work.

- A. Brian invited me to dinner to thank me for supporting him at work.  
B. Brian invited me to dinner in order to ask me to support him at work  
C. Brian supported me at work so I was invited to dinner.  
D. Brian's invitation to dinner is a way of my thanking him for the support at work.

39. Stella remains seemingly confident and untroubled by her recent problems.

- A. Stella looks actually confident and untroubled despite her recent problems.  
B. Stella doesn't seem to be confident and untroubled by her recent problems  
C. Stella is not really as confident and as untroubled by her recent troubled as she looks.  
D. Because Stella had recent troubled, she doesn't look confident and untroubled.

40. The outdoor pageant is, as ever, contingent on the weather.

- A. The outdoor pageant depends on the weather as usual.  
B. The outdoor pageant has usually been affected by the weather  
C. The outdoor pageant is hardly ever troubled by the weather.  
D. Never has the outdoor pageant been influenced by the weather.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

For some scientists, there is no better place than La Brea, California. If you want to study animals from thousands of years ago, La Bréa may be the best place in the world. That is because La Brea is home to the La Brea tar pits. Tar is a thick, black, **sticky** material. Tar comes from oil. Today we have large tar factories because it is used to build roads, but you can also find it in nature.

From 40,000 years ago to 8,000 years ago, La Brea had huge tar pits. Animals would walk into the tar pits, but they couldn't get out. They would sink into the tar and die. The tar, however, would **preserve** their bodies. Later, as **they** were mining the tar, people **discovered** the animal bodies. Scientists have found over 59 kinds of land animals and 135 kinds of birds in the tar pits.

These bodies are very useful to scientists because most of these animals disappeared thousands of years ago. For example, scientists have found the bodies huge cats, saber tooth tigers, in the tar pits. These animals disappeared over ten thousand years ago. Scientists have learned a lot from the tar pits. They know much more about North America than before they found the tar pits. We now know that America had many large and dangerous animals such as the saber tooth tiger. However, most of these animals disappeared before humans arrived 15,000 years ago.

41. According to paragraph 1, why is La Brea a good place for scientists?

- A. They can study tar pits there.
- B. There are many animals in La Brea.
- C. They can study the bodies of ancient animals there.
- D. La Brea is the best place in the world.

42. According to the passage, all of the following are true EXCEPT:

- A. Tar trapped the animals in La Brea.
- B. La Brea is very useful to scientists.
- C. You can also see most of the animals in La Brea in zoos.
- D. The tar in La Brea kept the animals' bodies in one piece.

43. The word '**discovered**' in the passage is closest in meaning to

- A. saw
- B. found
- C. caught
- D. learned

44. It can be inferred from the passage that

- A. North American animals are very different than 40,000 years ago

- B. La Brea is a dangerous place for scientists
  - C. saber tooth tigers disappeared because of the La Brea tar pits
  - D. many humans died in the tar pits as well
45. According to the passage, all of the following are true of tar EXCEPT:
- A. Tar comes from oil.
  - B. Tar is used to build roads.
  - C. Tar can be found in nature.
  - D. Tar is now used to trap animals.
46. The word “**sticky**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. glutinous      B. dangerous      C. poisonous      D. precious
47. The word “**preserve**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. destroy      B. conserve      C. cover      D. dissolve
48. The word “**they**” in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. animals      B. people      C. tar pits      D. scientists
49. Tar is still useful because
- A. it helps preserve bodies of animals.
  - B. it provides scientists with fossils of ancient animals
  - C. it is used to trap wild animals.
  - D. it is used to build roads.
50. What kind of scientists would be the most interested in La Brea tar pits?
- A. Chemists      B. Anthropologists
  - C. Economists      D. Biologists

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

In the United States, industries that generate hazardous wastes want to dispose of them as cheaply as possible. Private companies hired to dispose of these wastes compete with each other to offer the lowest prices to these industries. The government does not get involved, beyond setting minimum safety standards.

Unfortunately, the (51)\_\_\_\_\_ of companies that generate and dispose of waste is to save money, (52)\_\_\_\_\_ to guarantee safety. These companies usually send waste to landfills because this is cheaper than recycling or incineration. Disposal firms who want to increase their business must cut corners to lower costs and (53) \_\_\_\_\_

customers. At the same time, relatively (54)\_\_\_\_\_ is done to reduce the volume of waste generated, because disposal costs (55)\_\_\_\_\_ relatively modest.

Things are different in Denmark. There the government (56)\_\_\_\_\_ in the waste disposal process beginning (57)\_\_\_\_\_; the front end. Together with industry, the government formed a corporation to establish and (58)\_\_\_\_\_ waste disposal facilities. This company, called Kommunichem, has a (59)\_\_\_\_\_ on waste disposal. Generators of hazardous waste must (60)\_\_\_\_\_ ship their waste to one of Kommunichem's disposal facilities. In this system, there is no price competition in the waste disposal business.

- |                   |                 |               |                   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 51. A. solution   | B. license      | C. importance | D. goal           |
| 52. A. not        | B. just         | C. besides    | D. something      |
| 53. A. survive    | B. efficient    | C. gain       | D. prosper        |
| 54. A. more       | B. this         | C. recycling  | D. little         |
| 55. A. remain     | B. have         | C. still      | D. cheap          |
| 56. A. interferes | B. participates | C. involves   | D. control        |
| 57. A. to         | B. at           | C. of         | D. by             |
| 58. A. operate    | B. found        | C. prepare    | D. generate       |
| 59. A. power      | B. profit       | C. monopoly   | D. responsibility |
| 60. A. support    | B. dispose      | C. transmit   | D. ship           |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

For 150 years scientists have tried to determine the solar constant, the amount of solar energy that reaches the Earth. Yet, even in the most cloud-free regions of the planet, the solar constant cannot be measured precisely. **Gas** molecules and **dust** particles in the atmosphere absorb and **scatter** sunlight and prevent some wavelengths of the light from ever reaching the ground.

With the advent of satellites, however, scientists have finally been able to measure the Sun's output without being impeded by the Earth's atmosphere. Solar Max, a satellite from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), has been measuring the Sun's output since February 1980. Although a malfunction in the satellite's control system limited **its** observation for a few years, the satellite was repaired in orbit by astronauts from the space shuttle in 1984. Max's observations indicate that the solar constant is not really constant after all.

The satellite's instruments have **detected** frequent, small variations in the Sun's energy output, generally amounting to no more than 0.05 percent of the Sun's mean energy output and lasting from a few days to a few weeks. Scientists believe these fluctuations coincide with the appearance and disappearance of large groups of sunspots on the Sun's disk. Sunspots are relatively dark regions on the Sun's surface that have strong magnetic fields and a temperature about 2,000 degrees Fahrenheit cooler than the rest of the Sun's surface. Particularly large fluctuations in the solar constant have coincided with sightings of large sunspot groups. In 1980, for example, Solar Max's instruments registered a 0.3 percent drop in the solar energy reaching the Earth. At that time a sunspot group covered about 0.6 percent of the solar disk, an area 20 times larger than the Earth's surface.

Long-term variations in the solar constant are more difficult to determine. Although Solar Max's data have indicated a slow and steady **decline** in the Sun's output, some scientists have thought that the satellite's aging detectors might have become less sensitive over the years, thus falsely indicating a drop in the solar constant. **This possibility** was dismissed, however, by comparing Solar Max's observations with data from a similar instrument operating on NASA's Nimbus 7 weather satellite since 1978.

61. What does this passage mainly discuss?
- A. The launching of a weather satellite
  - B. The components of the Earth's atmosphere
  - C. The measurement of variations in the solar constant
  - D. The interaction of sunlight and air pollution
62. Why does the author mention "**gas**" and "**dust**" in paragraph 1?
- A. They magnify the solar constant.
  - B. They are found in varying concentrations.
  - C. Scientific equipment is ruined by gas and dust.
  - D. They interfere with accurate measurement of the solar constant.
63. Why is it not possible to measure the solar constant accurately without a satellite?
- A. The Earth is too far from the Sun.
  - B. Some areas on Earth receive more solar energy than others
  - C. There is not enough sunlight during the day.
  - D. The Earth's atmosphere interferes with the sunlight.
64. The word "**scatter**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- |         |             |              |            |
|---------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| A. emit | B. disperse | C. transform | D. capture |
|---------|-------------|--------------|------------|

65. The word "its" in paragraph 2 refers to the  
A. orbit                      B. atmosphere                      C. satellite                      D. malfunction
66. The word "**detected**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to  
A. estimated                      B. disregarded                      C. registered                      D. predicted
67. According to the passage, scientists believe variations in the solar constant are related to  
A. sunspot activity  
B. unusual weather patterns  
C. increased levels of dust  
D. fluctuations in the Earth's temperature
68. Why did scientists think that Solar Max might be giving unreliable information?  
A. Solar Max did not work for the first few years.  
B. The space shuttle could not fix Solar Max's instruments  
C. Solar Max's instruments were getting old.  
D. Nimbus 7 interfered with Solar Max's detectors.
69. The phrase "**This possibility**" in paragraph 4 refers to the likelihood that the  
A. solar constant has declined  
B. Nimbus 7 satellite is older than Solar Max  
C. solar constant cannot be measured  
D. instruments are providing inaccurate data
70. The attempt to describe the solar constant can best be described as  
A. an ongoing research effort  
B. an issue that has been resolved  
C. a question that can never be answered  
D. historically interesting, but irrelevant to contemporary concerns

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

71. American Indians used smoke signals. They did not convey the complex messages we see in movies.  
A. American Indians used smoke signals not conveying the complex messages seen in movies.  
B. Smoke signals used by American Indians not conveyed the complex messages seen

in movies.

C. The messages conveyed in smoke signals used by American Indians in movies were not complex.

D. The smoke signals used by American Indians did not convey the complex messages seen in movies.

72. In countries like Ghana, Dahoney, and Nigeria, people use talking drums. This kind of “talking” is highly developed.

A. Talking drums are used in countries like Ghana, Dahoney, and Nigeria, are a highly developed kind of “talking”.

B. It is in countries such as Ghana, Dahoney, and Nigeria that the use of talking drums is highly developed.

C. In countries such as Ghana, Dahoney, and Nigeria, it is the use of talking drums highly developed.

D. It is the use of talking drums in countries such as Ghana, Dahoney, and Nigeria is highly developed.

73. Nick is physically disabled. He has given fresh impetus to life of many young people.

A. Nick is physically disabled even if he has given fresh impetus to life of many young people.

B. Due to being physically disabled, Nick has given fresh impetus to life of many young people.

C. Nick has given fresh impetus to life of many young people despite his physically disability.

D. Having given fresh impetus to life of many young people, Nick is physically disabled.

74. Millions of stars are very far away. We cannot see them without a telescope.

A. Millions of stars are too far away to be seen without a telescope.

B. Millions of stars are so far away for them to be seen without a telescope

C. Without a telescope, we cannot see thousands of stars due to being very far away.

D. Millions of stars are very far away that they cannot be seen without a telescope.

75. The space probes landed on Mars. They sent back pictures.

A. Having sent back pictures, the space probes landed on Mars.

B. The space probes sent back pictures landing on Mars.

C. The space probes sending back pictures have landed on Mars.

D. Having landed on Mars, the space probes sent back pictures.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. Although her father is a doctor,\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Debbie wants to go to Medical School
  - B. but Debbie takes no interest in medicine
  - C. so Debbie wants to go to Medical School
  - D. Debbie takes no interest In medicine
77. You can renew a book\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. unless another reader has requested it
  - B. unless another reader hasn't requested it
  - C. if another reader has requested it
  - D. if another reader wouldn't request it
78. \_\_\_\_\_, I'd be extremely excited.
- A. If I flown in a spaceship
  - B. Did I fly in a spaceship
  - C. Were I to fly in a spaceship
  - D. If I would fly in a spaceship
79. \_\_\_\_\_does not circle around the earth was proven by Galileo.
- A. Since the rest of the universe
  - B. That the rest of the universe
  - C. As the rest of the universe
  - D. The rest of the universe
80. It is important that\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. everyone will attend the class regularly.
  - B. everyone attend the class regularly.
  - C. attending the class regularly is obligatory.
  - D. for everyone attend the class regularly.

-----THE END-----

## PRACTICE TEST 20

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 20)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                     |                      |                    |                 |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. examine       | B. determine         | C. airline         | D. vitamin      |
| 2. A. <u>chief</u>  | B. moustac <u>he</u> | C. mach <u>ine</u> | D. <u>ch</u> ef |
| 3. A. <u>he</u> ard | B. <u>pear</u> l     | C. <u>he</u> art   | D. <u>wor</u> m |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern differs from that of the others.**

- |                    |                  |                   |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 4. A. ostentatious | B. controversial | C. uncontrollable | D. competitively |
| 5. A. delicacy     | B. predominate   | C. testimony      | D. eloquence     |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

6 . \_\_\_\_\_ in 1607, Jamestown in Virginia was the first settlement in the New World.

- |                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| A. It was founded | B. Founded     |
| C. Founding       | D. To be found |

7. That ice is dangerously thin now. You \_\_\_\_\_ go ice skating today.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| A. might not | B. shall not |
| C. needn't   | D. mustn't   |

8. He \_\_\_\_\_ have committed this crime. He wasn't even in the city that night.

- |          |              |          |            |
|----------|--------------|----------|------------|
| A. might | B. shouldn't | C. can't | D. mustn't |
|----------|--------------|----------|------------|

9. I'll try to finish this report \_\_\_\_\_ the weekend at the latest.

- |       |       |          |         |
|-------|-------|----------|---------|
| A. by | B. in | C. since | D. when |
|-------|-------|----------|---------|

10. The librarian demanded that the book \_\_\_\_\_ on time.

- |              |                |             |                |
|--------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| A. returning | B. be returned | C. returned | D. is returned |
|--------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|

11 . \_\_\_\_\_ rain of all falls in the dry season in the savanna regions of Africa.

- |        |            |       |            |
|--------|------------|-------|------------|
| A. Not | B. Without | C. No | D. Neither |
|--------|------------|-------|------------|

12. In the novel by Peters, \_\_\_\_\_ the film is based, the main character is a teenager.

- A. which                      B. on that                      C. on which                      D. whom

13. My nose got sunburned \_\_\_\_\_ I wore a hat with a wide brim to shade my face.

- A. since                      B. even though                      C. because                      D. in case

14. "Harry is quite a scholar." "Yes, in addition \_\_\_\_\_ Latin, he also speaks Greek."

- A. to know                      B. to knowing                      C. knowing                      D. knows

15. Our team would have won the match if all the players \_\_\_\_\_ their best.

- A. tried                      B. have tried                      C. were tried                      D. had tried

16. Some people are very superstitious. They never go out \_\_\_\_\_ Friday 13 .

- A. in                      B. at                      C. through                      D. on

17. This machine must \_\_\_\_\_ every two days.

- A. clean                      B. be cleaned                      C. be cleaning                      D. to be cleaned

18. Ansel Adams was a landscape photographer \_\_\_\_\_ photographs of the western United States show nature on a grand scale.

- A. his                      B. of his                      C. of whom                      D. whose

19. "Why are you so concerned about that chemical?" "Because the harm it does \_\_\_\_\_ people."

- A. to                      B. for                      C. with                      D. at

20. In 1850 \_\_\_\_\_ established one of the first detective agencies in the United States.

- A. detective Allan Pinkerton  
B. it was detective Allan Pinkerton  
C. detective Allan Pinkerton who  
D. when detective Allan Pinkerton

21. The boss was away so his assistant had to \_\_\_\_\_ him and make the speech.

- A. go in for                      B. bring out in  
C. stand in for                      D. take over from

22. When Richard Burton saw Elizabeth Taylor it was a classic case of love  
 A. at once B. at random  
 C. at first sight D. at all hours
23. "Excuse me. Could I ask you a question?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. Yes, I agree with you. B. Thanks. You've been so kind.  
 C. I'm glad to hear that! D. Certainly. What do you need?
24. "You should wear casual clothes!" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. Granted. B. You're welcome,  
 C. It does matter. D. You'd be so kind.
25. "How kind, you really shouldn't have bothered." " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
 A. It was nothing, really. B. Yes, not too bad. Thanks,  
 C. Don't worry, I didn't bother. D. Yes, here you are.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

26. The legislation must be applying irrespective of someone's ethnic origins.

A B C D

27. I was very shocked to see how much my grandmother

A B

she had aged since the last time we visited.

C D

28. Having been in Barcelona twice himself. Bob told us last week

A B

that aquatics sports are becoming increasingly popular there.

C D

29. A mainframe computer is large and is usually used to operate a network

A B C

of another computers.

D

30. The pioneers raised corn as their chief crop because they kept well in any

A B C

season and could be used in many ways.

D

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

31. The audience gave a big hand to the singer when she finished her singing.  
A. applauded B. cheered  
C. booed D. shouted
32. "Do you think the management will give us a pay rise this year?" "I wouldn't bank on it."  
A. believe B. agree with  
C. expect D. realize
33. The builder's conservative estimate of the time required to remodel the kitchen was six weeks.  
A. reactionary B. cautious  
C. protective D. traditional

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.*

34. A good dictionary is **indispensable** for learning a foreign language.
- A. essential                                      B. understandable  
C. remarkable                                  D. unnecessary
35. Within hours of the tragedy happening, an emergency rescue team had been **assembled**.
- A. dismissed                                      B. gathered  
C. restored                                        D. congregated

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the answer that is closest in meaning to the sentence given.**

36. Should we invite her alone or should we invite her with someone else?
- A. Give me your opinion about if we should invite her alone or with someone else.
  - B. I'm thinking about if we should invite her alone or with someone else
  - C. It's a question of whether we should invite her alone or with someone else.
  - D. Please, give me advice that should we invite her alone or with someone else.
37. She leaves some food in the fridge because her husband may return home late.
- A. She leaves some food in the fridge if her husband returns home late.
  - B. She leaves some food in the fridge when her husband returns home late.
  - C. She leaves some food in the fridge unless her husband returns home late.

- D. She leaves some food in the fridge in case her husband returns home late.
38. He behaves like the king, but of course, he isn't.
- A. He behaves as though he were the king.
  - B. He behaves like that because he isn't the king.
  - C. He likes to behave in the same way as the king does.
  - D. He behaves as if he is the king.
39. My grandmother won't hear you unless you speak loudly.
- A. My grandmother will hear you if you don't speak loudly.
  - B. When you speak softly, my grandmother will hear you.
  - C. So long as you speak loudly, my grandmother will hear you.
  - D. My grandmother won't hear you provided that you speak loudly.
40. His car was stolen while he was having a short holiday in Nice.
- A. Someone has stolen his car while he was having a short holiday in Nice.
  - B. He had his car stolen during his short holiday in Nice.
  - C. He got his car to be stolen in the middle of his short holiday in Nice.
  - D. During his short holiday in Nice, he got his car being stolen.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.**

Every vacationer's nightmare is to reach into their pocket to pay for a purchase *only to realize that their* wallet has been stolen. In such a case, the unlucky vacationer has probably been the victim of a pickpocket. Pickpockets are thieves that take your wallet out of your pocket or purse without you knowing it.

The basic skill of every good pickpocket is distraction. A pickpocket needs to **distract** their victim, so that the victim doesn't notice that the pickpocket is reaching into their pocket. The most basic form of distraction is an accidental bump. A pickpocket will pretend to accidentally **bump into** a person on the subway or in the street. While they are bumping into the person, they reach into their victim's pocket. Because the feeling of the bump is stronger than the feeling of the hand in their pocket, the victims never notice that they are being robbed. Sometimes pickpockets will work in teams. One pickpocket will bump into a person while the other one takes their wallet. Most pickpockets are quite **skilled**, and it is very difficult to catch them.

There are, however, a few things you can do to protect yourself from pickpockets. The first is not to carry all of your money in one pocket. Even the best pickpockets can only pick

one pocket at a time. Another thing you can do is to carry your wallet in your front pocket. **This** is typically the hardest to pick, and most pickpockets don't even bother trying. Finally, try not to look like a tourist. Pickpockets know that people usually carry more money with them on vacation than they do on a normal day, so tourists make **tempting** targets for these thieves.

41. According to the passage, how do pickpockets distract their victims?
- A. They use accidental contact to hide the feeling of taking the wallet.
  - B. They pretend to be tourists in the city.
  - C. They only take wallets from their victims' back pocket, which can't be seen.
  - D. They only work in crowded subways and streets where they can hide easily.
42. All of the following are mentioned as ways to protect yourself from pickpockets EXCEPT
- A. keeping your wallet in your front pocket
  - B. not allowing others to touch you on the subway
  - C. keeping your money in several different locations
  - D. looking like a citizen rather than a visitor in a city
43. According to paragraph 3, pickpockets target tourists because
- A. tourists can't protect themselves from pickpockets
  - B. tourists often ride the subways where pickpockets work
  - C. robbing tourists is generally more profitable for pickpockets
  - D. tourists can't speak the language and can't call the police
44. The word '**distract**' in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. make others notice you
  - B. try to start a conversation with
  - C. pretend to be friendly with
  - D. take your attention away from something
45. The words '**bump into**' in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. make physical contact with someone unexpectedly
  - B. run after someone and try to steal something
  - C. try to make someone involved in an argument
  - D. make someone feel safe and then rob him or her
46. The word "**skilled**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to

- A. dangerous                      B. expert                      C. wise                      D. intelligent
47. The word “**This**” in paragraph 3 refers to  
A. pickpocket                      B. tourist                      C. front pocket D. thing
48. The word “**tempting**” in paragraph 3 is closest on meaning to  
A. attractive                      B. easy                      C. wealthy                      D. obvious
49. What does the writer mean as he says “**Every vacationer’s nightmare**” (in paragraph 1)?  
A. Vacationers often have bad dreams  
B. Practical advice for every vacationer  
C. Precautions for every vacationer  
D. The worst accident for every vacationer
50. All of the following are mentioned as skills of pickpockets EXCEPT  
A. trying to distract the victim  
B. working in teams  
C. attacking the victim from all sides  
D. bumping into the victim

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks in the following passage.**

The complexities involved in captive breeding of animals are evident in the case of the golden marmoset. Since 1965 scientists have been trying to improve the breeding success of the golden marmosets at the Smithsonian’s National Zoological Park in Washington, D.C.

In (51)\_\_\_\_\_ attempts at the National Zoo and other institutions, the zoologists found that captive-born (52)\_\_\_\_\_ ignored, abused, and sometimes inadvertently (53) \_\_\_\_\_ their offspring. After considerable observation, the scientists (54) \_\_\_\_\_ that both the male and female have to have experience (55) \_\_\_\_\_ with and helping to care for younger siblings (56)\_\_\_\_\_ they themselves become sexually mature that is, marmosets can successfully rear their young (57)\_\_\_\_\_ if they have had early experience in a family situation.

The researchers learned that if young marmosets are left with their family groups for too long — four or five years — they are (58)\_\_\_\_\_ to breed. Other research showed that the animals needed special diets if they were to produce offspring. (59)\_\_\_\_\_ of the carbohydrate-rich fruit diet they were (60)\_\_\_\_\_ fed, they required a menu high in protein.

- |                  |               |              |                |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 51. A. rare      | B. fact       | C. which     | D. early       |
| 52. A. marmosets | B. which      | C. was       | D. were        |
| 53. A. refused   | B. killed     | C. for       | D. by          |
| 54. A. thought   | B. experience | C. learned   | D. feel        |
| 55. A. captive   | B. mature     | C. breeding  | D. living      |
| 56. A. when      | B. before     | C. therefore | D. and         |
| 57. A. only      | B. since      | C. siblings  | D. animals     |
| 58. A. supposed  | B. incapable  | C. unlikely  | D. able        |
| 59. A. Instead   | B. Because    | C. Some      | D. Most        |
| 60. A. daily     | B. really     | C. to        | D. customarily |

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions under it.***

The growth of cities, the construction of hundreds of new factories, and the spread of railroads in the United States before 1850 had increased the need for better illumination. But the lighting in American homes had improved very little over that of ancient times.

Through the colonial period, homes were lit with tallow candles or with a lamp of the kind used in ancient Rome — a dish of fish oil or other animal or vegetable oil in which a twisted rag **served as** a wick. Some people used lard, but they had to heat charcoal underneath to keep it soft and burnable. The sperm whale provided a superior burning oil, but **this** was expensive. In 1830 a new substance called "camphene" was patented, and it proved to be an excellent illuminant. But while camphene gave a bright light it too remained expensive, had an unpleasant odor, and also was dangerously explosive.

Between 1830 and 1850 it seemed that the only hope for cheaper illumination in the United States was in the wider use of gas. In the 1840's American gas manufacturers adopted improved British techniques for producing illuminating gas from coal. But the expense of piping gas to the consumer remained so high that until midcentury gaslighting was feasible only in urban areas, and only for public buildings or for the wealthy.

In 1854 a Canadian doctor, Abraham Gesner, patented a process for distilling a pitchlike mineral found in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia that produced illuminating gas and an oil that he called "kerosene" (from "keros," the Greek word for wax, and "ene" because it **resembled** camphene). Kerosene, though cheaper than camphene, had an unpleasant odor, and Gesner never made his fortune from **it**. But Gesner had aroused a new hope for making an illuminating oil from a product coming out of North American mines.

61. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a reason why better lighting had become necessary by the mid-nineteenth century?
- A. Development of railroads
  - B. Demand for better medical facilities
  - C. Increases in the number of new factories
  - D. Growth of cities
62. The phrase "'served as'" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. differed from
  - B. functioned as
  - C. rested upon
  - D. reacted to
63. The word "**this**" in line 8 refers to
- A. lard
  - B. charcoal
  - C. wick
  - D. oil
64. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a disadvantage of camphene?
- A. High cost
  - B. Bad smell
  - C. Potential to explode
  - D. Greasy texture
65. What can be inferred about the illuminating gas described in the second paragraph?
- A. It was first developed in the United States.
  - B. It was not allowed to be used in public buildings.
  - C. It was not widely available until midcentury.
  - D. It had an unpleasant smell.
66. The word "**resembled**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to
- A. was similar to
  - B. cost the same as
  - C. was made from
  - D. sounded like
67. According to the passage, what advantage did the kerosene patented by Gesner have over camphene?
- A. Kerosene had a more pleasant smell.
  - B. Kerosene was less expensive.
  - C. Kerosene burned more brightly.
  - D. Kerosene was safer to use.
68. The word "**it**" in paragraph 4 refers to
- A. fortune
  - B. odor
  - C. camphene
  - D. kerosene
69. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?
- A. A description of events in chronological order

- B. A comparison of two events
- C. The statement of a theory and possible explanations
- D. An analysis of scientific findings

70. Where in the passage does the author mention the origin of a word?

- A. Paragraph 1
- B. Paragraph 2
- C. Paragraph 3
- D. Paragraph 4

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

71. I was brought up in Burnside. It has changed a lot in recent years.

- A. Burnside has changed a lot in recent years, where I was brought up.
- B. I was brought up in Burnside, having changed a lot in recent years.
- C. Burnside, having changed a lot in recent years, where I was brought up.
- D. Burnside, where I was brought up, has changed a lot in recent years.

72. There will be a coffee break at 10 o'clock. The delegates can meet each other then.

- A. There will be a coffee break at 10 o'clock for the delegates meet each other.
- B. There will be a coffee break at 10 o'clock so that the delegates can meet each other.
- C. The delegates can meet each other during the coffee break to happen at 10 o'clock.
- D. The delegates will have a coffee break at 10 o'clock which they can meet each other.

73. He is unemployed now. It's hard for him to earn enough money to support the family.

- A. Now that he is out of work, he finds it hard to make ends meet.
- B. He is impossible to earn enough money to support the family because he's unemployed.
- C. His unemployment leads to the hardship of not earning enough money to live on.
- D. He is out of work, so he is too hard to earn enough money to support his family.

74. He was accused. He was too angry to say anything.

- A. The accusation left him quite speechless with rage.
- B. He was too angry with the accusation that he couldn't say anything.
- C. The accusation made him become angry not to say anything.
- D. The accusation caused him to get angry to say anything.

75. She's a better doctor than him. She's more patient than him.

- A. He is not as a good doctor as she is because he is not as patient.
- B. She is a doctor better than him because she is more patient than him.

C. He is not as good a doctor as she is because he is not so patient.

D. She is more patient than him so she is better a doctor than him.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

76. "What did the surgeon tell Elizabeth?" "He recommended\_\_\_\_\_ an operation."

A. that she have

B. she has

C. her have

D. that she will have

77. \_\_\_\_\_ several computer dating agencies by the time she met and fell in love with George.

A. As Julia had tried

B. Because Julia had been trying

C. Julia has been trying

D. Julia had tried

78. Only when they are injured\_\_\_\_\_.

A. a human being will be attacked by some animals

B. will some animals attack a human being

C. that some animals will attack a human being

D. some animals will attack a human being

79. What I like about the new house\_\_\_\_\_.

A. the original design

B. being the original design

C. is the original design

D. that is the original design

80. They were waiting and after a few minutes\_\_\_\_\_.

A. back came the boy with a message

B. the boy is coming back with a message

C. back came he with a message

D. coming back the boy with a message

---THE END---

## **PRACTICE TEST 21**

### **(ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 21)**

**Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the**

**rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

1. A. postpone                      B. prefect                      C. patrol                      D. fatigue
2. A. fastidious                      B. strategically                      C. requisite                      D. particular

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others in the group.**

3. A. rampage                      B. hostage                      C. luggage                      D. postage
4. A. facial                      B. chemical                      C. commercial                      D. racial
5. A. whistle                      B. castle                      C. bristle                      D. title

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

6. So far, there \_\_\_\_\_ no word from them.  
A. is                      B. was                      C. has                      D. has been
7. Mr. Johnson, \_\_\_\_\_ is next to ours, often invites us to his parties.  
A. who's house                      B. whom's house  
C. his house                      D. whose house
8. I can't help to serve dinner because I'm busy \_\_\_\_\_ the clothes.  
A. to iron                      B. ironing                      C. iron                      D. with iron
9. The reason for his absence from the meeting is \_\_\_\_\_ he suddenly caught a cold.  
A. for                      B. because                      C. that                      D. when
10. It is \_\_\_\_\_ difficult a story for a child to read.  
A. much                      B. very                      C. too                      D. such
11. The magistrate \_\_\_\_\_ his disapproval of the young man's behavior.  
A. said                      B. told                      C. voiced                      D. spoke
12. Nobody would question the PM's integrity. He is above \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. suspicion                      B. contempt                      C. average                      D. all
13. I'll never eat and drink as much as that again! I was as sick as a \_\_\_\_\_ on the way home!  
A. dog                      B. horse                      C. pig                      D. poodle
14. I haven't had an accident yet but I've had a number of \_\_\_\_\_ shaves.  
A. narrow                      B. near                      C. close                      D. tiny
15. Melinda was \_\_\_\_\_ that she was being followed by a private

investigator.

- A. insensitive      B. unaware      C. insensible      D. unintended

16. Brian turned up at our dinner party \_\_\_\_\_ a pink bow tie.

- A. wearing      B. wear      C. wore      D. to wear

17. He gambled away his life's savings before starting on \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. his wife      B. the wife of his  
C. his the wife      D. his wife's

18. I liked the coat but rather \_\_\_\_\_ off by the price.

- A. put      B. shaken      C. set      D. held

19. I \_\_\_\_\_ the garden because it poured down as soon as I had just finished watering it.

- A. mustn't have watered      B. needn't have watered  
C. didn't need to water      D. wouldn't have watered

20. \_\_\_\_\_ other cells in the body, nerve cells are not healed or replaced when they are damaged or destroyed.

- A. Different      B. Unlikely      C. But      D. Unlike

21. Contact lenses \_\_\_\_\_ of acrylic are more transparent and less fragile than lenses made of glass.

- A. making      B. made  
C. are made      D. which make

22. "Why are you calling the weather service?"

"I want to see how much rain \_\_\_\_\_ in Florida this month."

- A. there has been      B. has been there  
C. has there been      D. it has been

23. Wendy: "I can't come tonight, I'm afraid." Tom: "      "

- A. Thank you.      B. My pleasure.  
C. I'm glad to.      D. Oh, what a pity!

24. Tricia: "Do you want to watch this movie or the news?" Karen: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. It's very kind of you.      B. I'm easy. It's up to you!  
C. I don't like neither of them.      D. Certainly I do.

25. Miss Lee: "I hope you won't make this mistake again." Sam: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Yes, I will.      B. No, I hope so.  
C. Of course not.      D. Certainly. I will.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

26. Several governments have adopted tough new anti-terrorist legislation in the wake of the attacks.  
A. wise                      B. efficient                      C. strict                      D. decisive
27. The neighbors' constant wrangles with each other shattered our tranquility.  
A. wrecks                      B. wraths                      C. quarrels                      D. conversations
28. We should be in when you arrive, but if the worst comes to the worst, the neighbours have a spare key and will let you into the house.  
A. if necessary                      B. if you don't need  
C. if something new happens                      D. if you are late

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

29. She's an introvert. She tends to think a lot and not to say a lot.  
A. an extrovert                      B. a thinker  
C. a researcher                      D. a wrongdoer
30. He always makes snap decisions and never thinks about their consequences.  
A. careless                      B. cautious  
C. immediate                      D. intelligent

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following sentences.**

31. Dow Jones and Company, \_\_\_\_\_, computes averages for each trading hour of every business day.  
A. a financial publishing firm  
B. is a financial publishing firm  
C. that is a financial publishing firm  
D. it is a financial publishing firm
32. \_\_\_\_\_, the Mormons fled from Illinois in 1846.  
A. Their religious beliefs made                      C. Because their beliefs, religious  
B. Their religious beliefs because                      D. Because of their religious beliefs
33. \_\_\_\_\_ affect a person's body has long been known by doctors.  
A. That emotional disturbances  
B. Emotional disturbances

C. As emotional disturbances

D. If emotional disturbances

34. Digital systems work first by changing quantity and then \_\_\_\_\_ into strips of numbers.

A. convert the measurements

B. the measurements convert

C. to convert the measurements

D. converting the measurements

35. "Did you finish the report?" "Yes, but I wish I had known \_\_\_\_\_

A. how hard would it be

B. how hard it would be

C. would be hard

D. how would it be hard

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

36. The director of the program advised to avoid wasting time reading

A

B

C

material that was so out-of-date.

D

37. The museum director was neither friendly or professional

A

B

in his approach to the interested students and their teacher.

C

D

38. Scientists believe that the pupil response is so sensitive that it can

A

detect differences so slight to be expressed verbally.

B

C

D

39. The results of the research is considered satisfactory, even though

A

B

there are complaints about how long it has taken to compile them and

C

D

about how much money was spent.

40. Rabbit is a wonderful dish served in Italian restaurant around the corner

A

B

C

D

from here.

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Animals that produce large amounts of offspring depend upon the sheer size of the litter for the **perpetuation** of their species. The young mature very quickly and are not educated, as the parents are usually involved with obtaining their own food and with reproduction. Should some of the offspring become endangered, the parent will not interfere, because it is not expected that all the young survive, which is the reason for a large litter. One animal that produces large litters is the hamster. A female hamster is able to bear young when she is six weeks to two months old. The gestation period is about 16 days. Although an average litter size is from five to ten, hamsters commonly have as few as three or as many as a dozen offspring at a time. Mothers will sometimes eat their own young, particularly when the number of offspring is large. Females may produce litters up to an age of about 15 months at monthly intervals. The blind, hairless young begin to grow fur in two to three days. Their eyes open after about two weeks. After ten days they begin eating solid food, though the mother will continue to nurse them for about two more weeks. In captivity, a typical hamster may live for two to three years.

41. The gestation period for hamsters is about  
A. nine months.      B. one month.      C. 16 days.      D. six weeks.
42. Female hamsters will sometimes eat their young for what reason?  
A. Hunger  
B. Because of a large number of offspring  
C. Deformed babies  
D. The young mature too quickly
43. Female hamsters may reproduce as young as  
A. six weeks old.      B. six months old.  
C. 15 months old.      D. two weeks old.
44. The word "perpetuation" in the passage is closest in meaning to  
A. extinction      B. annihilation.  
C. variation.      D. continuation.
45. Hamsters can produce offspring until what age?  
A. two years      B. six weeks  
C. 15 months      D. 16 days

46. What is the tone of the passage?
- A. Argumentative  
B. Informative  
C. Biased  
D. Farcical
47. What is the BEST title for this passage ?
- A. "Endangered Animal Litters"  
B. "Reasons for Large Litters"  
C. "Parents of Large Litters"  
D. "Educating Litters"
48. What is a litter?
- A. The amount of parents an animal has  
B. The amount of garbage an animal has  
C. The amount of offspring an animal has  
D. The amount of siblings an animal has
49. Why would an animal parent not be able to care for its litter?
- A. It is busy reproducing and food gathering.  
B. It is busy educating the litter.  
C. It interferes with the litter.  
D. It is busy playing.
50. Which of the following is NOT a reason for a large litter?
- A. The young are not expected to live.  
B. The young are educated.  
C. The parents are too busy to protect them.  
D. The young mature quickly.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.**

The problem with studying the past is that it is past. The people who (51)\_\_\_\_\_ in times of peace and plenty and struggled through conflict and drought are long dead. The forces that (52)\_\_\_\_\_ them to settle here or move there, that brought them together as families and clans, villages and cities, have (53)\_\_\_\_\_ from memory. Archaeology provides (54)\_\_\_\_\_ and clues, but we cannot test our hypotheses with experiments on cultures living or dead. We cannot (55)\_\_\_\_\_ the tape and watch a replay of the past. Then again, perhaps we can.

Computer modelling (56)\_\_\_\_\_us to recreate prehistoric landscapes and environments and (57)\_\_\_\_\_them with virtual communities - digital creations with some of the needs, independence and capabilities of real-world humans. We can establish (58)\_\_\_\_\_of conduct and (59)\_\_\_\_\_social units. Then we can turn down the rainfall - or turn up the population - and watch (60)\_\_\_\_\_this cyber-culture and its artificial people react.

- |                  |             |              |              |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 51. A. endured   | B. enriched | C. prevailed | D. prospered |
| 52. A. sought    | B. made     | C. drove     | D. chose     |
| 53. A. dissolved | B. faded    | C. lapsed    | D. slipped   |
| 54. A. hints     | B. tips     | C. prompts   | D. cribs     |
| 55. A. rewind    | B. return   | C. receive   | D. restore   |
| 56. A. let       | B. makes    | C. suggests  | D. allows    |
| 57. A. fulfil    | B. inhabit  | C. populate  | D. settle    |
| 58. A. etiquette | B. ways     | C. manners   | D. rules     |
| 59. A. replicate | B. demand   | C. transfer  | D. conclude  |
| 60. A. where     | B. when     | C. how       | D. why       |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Under certain circumstances, the human body must cope with gases at greater-than normal atmospheric pressure. For example, gas pressures increase rapidly during a dive made with scuba gear because the breathing equipment allows divers to stay underwater longer and dive deeper. The pressure exerted on the human body increases by 1 atmosphere for every 10 meters of depth in seawater, so that at 30 meters in seawater a diver is **exposed to** a pressure of about 4 atmospheres. The pressure of the gases being breathed must equal the external pressure applied to the body; otherwise breathing is very difficult. Therefore all of the gases in the air breathed by a scuba diver at 40 meters are present at five times their usual pressure. Nitrogen, which composes 80 percent of the air we breathe, usually causes a balmy feeling of well-being at this pressure. At a depth of 5 atmospheres, nitrogen causes symptoms resembling alcohol intoxication, known as nitrogen narcosis. Nitrogen narcosis apparently results from a direct effect on the brain of the large amounts of nitrogen dissolved in the blood. Deep dives are less dangerous if helium is substituted for nitrogen, because under these pressures helium does not **exert** a similar narcotic effect.

As a scuba diver descends, the pressure of nitrogen in the lungs increases. Nitrogen then

diffuses from the lungs to the blood, and from the blood to body tissues. The reverse occurs when the diver surfaces; the nitrogen pressure in the lungs falls and the nitrogen **diffuses** from the tissues into the blood, and from the blood into the lungs. If the return to the surface is too rapid, nitrogen in the tissues and blood cannot diffuse out rapidly enough and nitrogen bubbles are formed. **They** can cause severe pains, particularly around the joints.

Another complication may result if the breath is held during ascent. During ascent from a depth of 10 meters, the volume of air in the lungs will double because the air pressure at the surface is only half of what **it** was at 10 meters. This change in volume may cause the lungs to distend and even **rupture**. This condition is called air embolism. To avoid this event, a diver must ascend slowly, never at a rate exceeding the rise of the exhaled air bubbles, and must exhale during ascent.

61. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- A. The equipment divers use
  - B. The effects of pressure on gases in the human body.
  - C. How to prepare for a deep dive
  - D. The symptoms of nitrogen bubbles in the bloodstream
62. The words "**exposed to**" in paragraph 1 are closest in meaning to
- A. leaving behind
  - B. prepared for
  - C. propelled by
  - D. subjected to
63. The word "**exert**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. cause
  - B. permit.
  - C. need.
  - D. change.
64. The word "**diffuses**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. yields
  - B. starts
  - C. surfaces
  - D. travels
65. What happens to nitrogen in body tissues if a diver ascends too quickly?
- A. It forms bubbles.
  - B. It goes directly to the brain.
  - C. It is reabsorbed by the lungs.
  - D. It has a narcotic effect.
66. The word "**they**" in paragraphs refers to
- A. joints
  - B. pains
  - C. bubbles
  - D. tissues
67. The word "**rupture**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. hurt
  - B. shrink
  - C. burst
  - D. stop

68. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following presents the greatest danger to a diver?

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| A. Pressurized helium | B. Nitrogen diffusion |
| C. Nitrogen bubbles   | D. An air embolism    |

69. What should a diver do when ascending?

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| A. Rise slowly.      | B. Breathe faster, |
| C. Relax completely. | D. Breathe helium. |

70. The word “it” in paragraph 3 refers to

- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| A. the ascent | B. the air pressure |
| C. the breath | D. the surface      |

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

71. He didn't respond to the criticism. This only made the situation become worse.

- A. The situation was only made worse because of his response to the criticism.
- B. As he made the situation become worse, he didn't respond to the criticism.
- C. His failure to respond to the criticism only made matters worse.
- D. His response to the criticism was not good, which made the situation become worse.

72. I had picked some roses. That was when I noticed my mother's favourite vase was missing.

- A. When I knew that my mother's vase was missing, I picked some roses.
- B. I picked some roses and only then did I notice that my mother's favourite vase was missing.
- C. Only when I had picked some rose that I noticed my mother's favourite vase was missing.
- D. It was not until I had picked some roses did I notice my mother's favourite vase was missing.

73. They didn't want Jane to feel bad. That's why they were nice to her.

- A. They were nice to Jane only because they didn't want to hurt her feelings.
- B. Jane felt bad in spite of their efforts to be nice to her.
- C. Their wish was to be nice to Jane so that she would not think they were bad.
- D. They avoided to make Jane feel bad by being nice to her.

74. I almost didn't hear what he said. He spoke very softly.

- A. Softly as he spoke that I could not hear what he said.
- B. So softly as he spoke that I hardly heard what he said.
- C. He spoke so quietly that I could scarcely hear what he said.
- D. Had he spoken so quietly, I wouldn't have heard what he said.

75. They had not spoken with each other for five years. Finally, they made peace with each other.

- A. They finally made peace with each other after five years not spoken with each other.
- B. Not spoken with each other for five years, they were finally reconciled with each other.
- C. Have not spoken to each other for five years, they finally made peach with each other.
- D. They were finally reconciled with each other, after not speaking for nearly five years.**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct sentence which is closest in meaning to each of the ones given before.**

76. There won't be any improvement in our schools because they keep interfering.

- A. Only when do they stop interfering there will be any improvement in our schools.
- B. Only when they stop interfering will we see any improvement in our schools.
- C. As they won't keep interfering, there won't be any improvement in our schools.
- D. Since there isn't any improvement, they keep interfering in our schools.

77. Hardly a day goes by without news of fatal road accidents.

- A. There's news of fatal road accidents almost every day.
- B. There's hardly any news of fatal road accidents every day.
- C. News of fatal road accidents rarely appears in newspapers.
- D. Road accidents are hardly fatal according to newspapers.

78. A knee injury hindered Ashley from playing the final match.

- A. Ashley was able to play the final match due to a knee injury.
- B. Though Ashley was injured in the knee, he tried to play the final match.
- C. Ashley couldn't play the final match owing to a knee injury.
- D. The final match was delayed because of Ashley's knee injury.

79. The murders were too brutal to be imagined.

- A. People could imagine how brutal the murders were.
- B. The brutality of the murders was beyond belief.
- C. Imagination of murders like that was almost difficult for anyone.
- D. The brutality of the murders was just the imagination of people.

80. If only I had not told her that lie!

- A. I think that telling her that lie was appropriate.
- B. If I had a chance I wouldn't tell her that lie.
- C. I know that telling lies is very bad, but it was obligatory to do so.
- D. I regret having told her that lie.

---THE END---

## PRACTICE TEST 22

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 22)

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in the group.**

- 1. A. hybrid                      B. syndrome                      C. rhyme                      D. hydraulics
- 2. A. word                      B. birth                      C. nurse                      D. sword
- 3. A. triangle                      B. struggle                      C. angel                      D. angle

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

- 4. A. cemetery                      B. geometry                      C. respirator                      D. harassment
- 5. A. necessary                      B. necessity                      C. controversy                      D. ecstasy

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer that best completes each sentence.**

- 6. “\_\_\_\_\_ awful weather!” “Yes. I can't stand it any more.”  
A. How                      B. How an                      C. What                      D. What an
- 7. The grass needs \_\_\_\_\_ before the rain comes.  
A. cutting                      B. cut                      C. to cut                      D. to cutting
- 8. Students \_\_\_\_\_ bring their cell phones into the examination room. It is strictly forbidden.  
A. must                      B. should                      C. haven't to                      D. mustn't
- 9. Please don't enter \_\_\_\_\_ knocking.  
A. except for                      B. with                      C. while                      D. without
- 10. \_\_\_\_\_ These walls are all remain of the ancient city.

A. which                      B. who                      C. that                      D. what

11. The main road through Salisbury was blocked for two hours today after an accident \_\_\_\_\_ several vehicles.

A. containing              B. connecting              C. involving              D. including

12. The company lost the order \_\_\_\_\_ production delays.

A. through              B. of                      C. for                      D. at

13. Take it easy! There's \_\_\_\_\_ in getting angry.

A. useless              B. no point              C. no use                      D. unnecessary

14. What she says \_\_\_\_\_ no sense to me!

A. takes                      B. does                      C. carries                      D. makes

15. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that the classroom be cleared up by tonight.

A. convenient              B. said                      C. required                      D. difficult

16. We two couldn't finish all the food. It \_\_\_\_\_ made for five.

A. should be                                      B. must be  
C. should have been                              D. must have been

17. "Is it raining?" "Raining? It's absolutely \_\_\_\_\_!"

A. flooding in                                      B. streaming away  
C. spurting out                                      D. pouring down

18. I would \_\_\_\_\_ you stayed in bed for a few more days.

A. wish                      B. rather                      C. like                      D. advise

19. They are looking for a \_\_\_\_\_ boy named Robert. He got lost at the fair.

A. nine-year-old                                      B. nine-years-old  
C. ninth-year-old                                      D. nine years of age

20. Let me explain everything to you, \_\_\_\_\_ ?

A. do you                      B. will you                      C. shall we                      D. will we

21. \_\_\_\_\_ through the fog, the castle looked very mysterious.

A. To see                      B. Seen                      C. Seeing                      D. When seeing

22. If a bus doesn't come, you can always flag \_\_\_\_\_ a taxi.

A. after                      B. for                      C. down                      D. off

23. "Do you feel like going to a dance?" \_\_\_\_\_ "

A. Sorry. I'm not in the mood.                      B. Thanks. I feel better,  
C. What good luck!                                      D. I can't see your point.

24. "How much do I owe you?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. I'll pay you back, I promise.                      B. Oh, forget it - it's nothing,  
 C. That's what friends are for.                      D. I'm here to help you!
25. "I'll give you twenty quid for all five of them." " \_\_\_\_\_ "
- A. Done!                      B. I'll give you more! Believe me!  
 C. I regret doing it!                      D. What a shame!

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

26. Parking restrictions were **lifted**, with the result that the road is permanently blocked by cars.  
 A. limited                      B. carried out                      C. removed                      D. announced
27. Women generally find it hard to cope with the **conflicting** demands of work and family life.  
 A. similar                      B. opposite                      C. urgent                      D. controversial
28. Our ability to mobilize large numbers of trained men in time of emergency could **forestall** future conflict.  
 A. prevent                      B. predict                      C. conquer                      D. overcome

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each sentence.**

29. One day, **out of the blue**, Mark announced that he was going to get married.  
 A. unexpectedly                      B. accidentally                      C. consequently                      D. expectedly
30. You'll be **on the carpet** if the boss ever finds out that you forgot to deliver those parcels on time last week.  
 A. praised                      B. reprimanded                      C. criticized                      D. rebuked

**Mark the letter A, R, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following sentences.**

31. I'm not surprised Colin's ill. \_\_\_\_\_. It was bound to affect his health sooner or later.  
 A. He's been having his cake and eating it  
 B. He's been burning the candle at both ends  
 C. He's been having a healthy life so far  
 D. He's been working and relaxing in moderation
32. \_\_\_\_\_, it carries off the disease germs in its saliva.

- A. That a mosquito bites a human being or other animal suffering from a certain disease
- B. Even though a mosquito bites a human being or other animal with dangerous disease
- C. Whenever a mosquito bites a human being or other animal suffering from a certain disease
- D. A mosquito which bites a human being or an animal suffering a certain disease
33. Social critics often point out the fact that the fast pace of modern life is causing people\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. to become increasingly nervous and also even more high-strung
- B. to become increasingly nervous and high-strung
- C. to become increasingly nervous and to become increasingly high-strung
- D. to increasingly become nervous and high-strung
34. The plans for that building were drawn up in 1965 but \_\_\_\_\_
- A. their implementation was not put into action until 1970
- B. the plans for that building were not implemented Until 1970
- C. were not implemented and started until 1970
- D. were not implemented until 1970
35. On the other side of the hill\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. stands an old temple
- B. does an old temple stand
- C. is an old temple standing
- D. an old temple stands

A

B

will not hesitate to give you the salary that you want.

C

D

40. Our supervisor finally noticed that it was we, Dianna and me, who

A

B

always turned in our reports on time.

C

D

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A,B, Cor D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Different Colours can affect us in many different ways; that's according to Verity Allen. In her new series 'Colour me Healthy', Verity looks at the ways that colours can influence how hard we work and the choices we make. They can even change our emotions and even influence how healthy we are.

'Have you ever noticed how people always use the same colours for the same things?' says Verity. 'Our toothpaste is always white or blue or maybe red. It's never green. Why not? For some reason we think that blue and white is clean, while we think of green products as being a bit **disgusting**. It's the same for businesses. We respect a company which writes its name in blue or black, but we don't respect **one** that uses pink or orange. People who design new products can use these ideas to influence what we buy.' During this four-part series, Verity studies eight different colours, two colours in each programme. She meets people who work in all aspects of the colour industry, from people who design food packets, to people who name the colours of lipsticks. Some of the people she meets **clearly** have very little scientific knowledge to support their ideas, such as the American 'Colour Doctor' who believes that serious diseases can be cured by the use of coloured lights. However, she also interviews real scientists who are studying the effects of green and red lights on mice, with some surprising results.

**Overall**, it's an interesting show, and anyone who watches it will probably find out something new. But because Verity is goes out of her way to be polite to everyone she meets on the series, **it's up to** the viewers to make their own decisions about how much they should believe.

41. What is the writer doing in this text?

A. giving information about how colours influence us

B. reporting what happens in a new television series

- C. giving information about a television presenter  
D. giving his opinion of a recent television show
42. Which of the following shows the probable content of the four shows?
- A. Part 1 - Health; Part 2 - Products and Industry; Part 3 - Emotions; Part 4 - Decisions  
B. Part 1 - Blue and Black; Part 2 - Red and Orange; Part 3 - White and Grey; Part 4 — Green and Yellow  
C. Part 1 - Meeting Designers; Part 2 - Meeting People who Name Colours; Part 3 - Meeting Doctors; Part 4 — Meeting Scientists  
D. Part 1 - Cleaning Products; Part 2 - Make-up; Part 3 - Clothes; Part 4 — Food
43. According to Verity, why is a knowledge of colour important?
- A. It can help you to choose the best products.  
B. It can give you new ideas.  
C. It can help you to change people's minds.  
D. It can help you to sell products.
44. Who does the writer respect least?
- A. Verity Allen  
B. The people who name lipsticks  
C. The 'Colour Doctor'  
D. The scientists who work with mice
45. Which of the following would make a good title for the text?
- A. Enjoy it, but don't believe everything.  
B. Another great show from Verity Allen! Five Stars!  
C. Don't miss this if you work in Business!  
D. Watch this programme! It will make you healthy!
46. The word “**disgusting**” in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to
- A. despicable                      B. memorable                      C. forgettable                      D. whimsical
47. The word “one” in paragraph 2 refers to
- A. Verity Allen                      B. the series  
C. company                      D. colour
48. The word “**clearly**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. commonly                      B. particularly  
C. desperately                      D. apparently

49. The word “Overall” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to
- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| A. Consequently | B. Generally   |
| C. Fortunately  | D. Regretfully |
50. The phrase “it’s up to” in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to
- |                      |                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| A. it’s contrary to  | B. it’s concerned about       |
| C. it’s in favour of | D. it’s the responsibility of |

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the numbered blanks.***

The volume of traffic in many cities in the world today continues to expand. This causes many problems, including serious air pollution, lengthy delays, and the greater risk of accidents. Clearly, something must be done, but it is often difficult to (51) \_\_\_\_\_ people to change their habits and leave their cars at home.

One possible (52) \_\_\_\_\_ is to make it more expensive for people to use their cars by increasing charges for parking and (53) \_\_\_\_\_ tougher fines for anyone who (54) \_\_\_\_\_ the law. In addition, drivers could be required to pay for using particular routes at different times of the day. This system, known as 'road pricing', is already being introduced in a number of cities, using a special electronic card (55) \_\_\_\_\_ to the windscreen of the car.

Another way of (56) \_\_\_\_\_ with the problem is to provide cheap parking on the (57) \_\_\_\_\_ of the city, and strictly control the number of vehicles allowed into the centre. Drivers and their passengers then use a special bus service for the rest (58) \_\_\_\_\_ stage of their journey.

Of course, the most important thing is to provide good public transport. However, to get people to (59) \_\_\_\_\_ the comfort of their cars, public transport must be felt to be reliable, convenient and comfortable, with fares (60) \_\_\_\_\_ at an acceptable level.

- |                      |                |                |                |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 51. A. make          | B. arrange     | C. suggest     | D. persuade    |
| 52. A. approach      | B. manner      | C. custom      | D. style       |
| 53. A. carrying down | B. putting off | C. bringing in | D. taking away |
| 54. A. crosses       | B. refuses     | C. breaks      | D. cracks      |
| 55. A. fixed         | B. joined      | C. built       | D. placed      |
| 56. A. doing         | B. handling    | C. dealing     | D. solving     |
| 57. A. outskirts     | B. border      | C. outside     | D. limit       |

58. A. late                      B. end                      C. complete                      D. final  
59. A. pass on                      B. give up                      C. throw away                      D. leave out  
60. A. taken                      B. kept                      C. given                      D. stood

***Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.***

Each advance in microscopic technique has provided scientists with new perspective, on the function of living organisms and the nature of matter itself. The invention of the visible-light microscope late in the sixteenth century introduced a previously unknown realm of single-celled plants and animals. In the twentieth century, electron microscopes have provided direct views of viruses and **minuscule** surface structures. Now another type of microscope, one that utilizes X rays rather than light or electrons, offers a different way of examining tiny details; **it** should extend human perception still farther into the natural world.

The dream of building an X-ray microscope dates to 1895; its development, however, was virtually halted in the 1940's because the development of the electron microscope was progressing rapidly. During the 1940's electron microscopes routinely achieved resolution better than that possible with a visible-light microscope, while the performance of X-ray microscopes resisted improvement. In recent years, however, interest in X-ray microscopes has revived, largely because of advances such as the development of new sources of X-ray illumination. As a result, the brightness available today is millions of times that of X-ray tubes, which, for most of the century, were the only available sources of soft X rays.

The new X-ray microscopes considerably improve on the resolution provided by optical microscopes. They can also be used to map the distribution of certain chemical elements. Some can form pictures in extremely short times; others hold the promise of special capabilities such as three-dimensional imaging. Unlike conventional electron microscopy, X-ray microscopy **enables** specimens to be kept in air and in water, which means that biological samples can be studied under conditions similar to their natural state. The illumination used, so-called soft X rays in the wavelength range of twenty to forty angstroms (an angstrom is one ten- billionth of a meter), is also sufficiently penetrating to image intact biological cells in many cases. Because of the wavelength of the X rays used, soft X-ray microscopes will never match the highest resolution possible with electron microscopes. Rather, their special properties will make possible investigations that will complement **those** performed with light- and electron-based instruments.

61. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. The detail seen through a microscope
  - B. Sources of illumination for microscope
  - C. A new kind of microscope
  - D. Outdated microscopic techniques
62. According to the passage, the invention of the visible-light microscope allowed scientists to
- A. see viruses directly
  - B. develop the electron microscope later on
  - C. understand more about the distribution of the chemical elements
  - D. discover single-celled plants and animals they had never seen before
63. The word “**minuscule**” in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to
- A. circular
  - B. dangerous
  - C. complex
  - D. tiny
64. The word “**it**” in paragraph 1 refers to
- A. a type of microscope
  - B. human perception
  - C. the natural world
  - D. light
65. Why does the author mention the visible-light microscope in the first paragraph?
- A. To begin a discussion of sixteenth-century discoveries
  - B. To put the X-ray microscope in a historical perspective
  - C. To show how limited its uses are
  - D. To explain how it functioned
66. Why did it take so long to develop the X-ray microscope?
- A. Funds for research were insufficient.
  - B. The source of illumination was not bright enough until recently.
  - C. Materials used to manufacture X-ray tubes were difficult to obtain.
  - D. X-ray microscopes were too complicated to operate.
67. The word “**enables**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. constitutes
  - B. specifies
  - C. expands
  - D. allows
68. The word “**Rather**” in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to
- A. significantly
  - B. preferably
  - C. somewhat
  - D. instead
69. The word “**those**” in paragraph 3 refers to
- A. properties
  - B. investigations
  - C. microscopes
  - D. X rays

70. Based on the information in the passage, what can be inferred about X-ray microscopes in the future?
- A. They will probably replace electron microscopes altogether.
  - B. They will eventually be much cheaper to produce than they are now.
  - C. They will provide information not available from other kinds of microscopes.
  - D. They will eventually change the illumination range that they now use.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

71. You made a mistake. This is my humble opinion.
- A. In my humble opinion, you were in the wrong.
  - B. You made me become humble for your mistake.
  - C. Your mistake made me think of you as humble.
  - D. My humble opinion may make you think that you made a mistake.
72. A boxer has many fights. He will probably get brain damage.
- A. A boxer will probably get brain damage when he fights.
  - B. Getting brain damage is a certainty if a boxer has fought.
  - C. It is possibly that a boxer get brain damage if he begins to fight.
  - D. The more a boxer fights, the higher the chance that he will get brain damage.
73. You should buy shares in this company. It's an absolutely safe investment.
- A. Buying shares in this company is the last way of investing your money.
  - B. Buying shares in this company is as safe as houses.
  - C. There's even other safer way than investing in the shares in this company.
  - D. If you want my advice, investment in this company is my last choice.
74. You must be joking. Certainly, I can't take part in the Boston Marathon, though I do jogging a few miles.
- A. I have practiced jogging for a long time, so I will certainly take part in the Boston Marathon.
  - B. You may think it's joking, but I've decided to join the Boston Marathon this year.
  - C. I can jog a few miles, but the Boston Marathon is certainly beyond my scope.
  - D. Jogging a few miles every day enables me to register for the Boston Marathon.
75. She and her boyfriend had just broken up. That's why she was so unhappy and depressed.

- A. She was feeling down in the mouth because she and her boyfriend had just broken up.
- B. Breaking up with her boyfriend resulted in her unhappy and depressed.
- C. The reason why she was so unhappy and depressed that she and her boyfriend had just broken up.
- D. That she was so unhappy and depressed was she and her boyfriend had just broken up.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct sentence which is closest in meaning to each of the ones given before.**

76. Misguided attempts to make left-handed children use their right hands have made many children stutterers, yet the number of stutterers among lefties appears to be little different from that among right-handed people.
- A. Forcing lefties to use their right hands can make them stutterers, but there are just as many right-handed stutterers.
  - B. People become stutterers because they have been forced to use their right hands when they were by nature left-handed.
  - C. Stutterers are both left- and right-handed because they were forced to use their right hands.
  - D. Many left-handed stutterers blame their stuttering on people who forced them to use their right hands, so the number of lefties and right-handed stutterers is the same.
77. In many homes the water heater ranks second only to the heating system in total energy consumption.
- A. The water heater uses more energy than the heating system.
  - B. Total energy consumption in many homes includes a water heater and the heating system.
  - C. The largest energy consumption in many homes is by the heating system, and the second largest by the water heater.
  - D. The water heater and the heating system in many homes consume twice as much energy as the other appliances.
78. Faith in human reason and science as a source of truth and a means to improve the environment was bolstered by scientific discoveries in spite of theological opposition.
- A. Theological opposition made people lose faith in human reason and science as a source of truth and a means to improve the environment.
  - B. Even though the church opposed science, people continued to believe in human reason and science as a source of truth and a means to improve the environment.

- C. Scientific discoveries supported people's faith in science and reason as a source of truth and a means to improve their lives, and the church agreed.
- D. People's faith in reason and science was diminished by church opposition and scientific discoveries.
79. After Paris, Montreal is the largest French-speaking capital in the world.
- A. Montreal is the largest French-speaking city in the world.
- B. Paris is the second largest French-speaking capital in the world.
- C. Montreal has the second highest number of French-speaking people among the world's capitals.
- D. The capitals of the world include French-speaking people in Paris and Montreal.
80. Apparently, many students do not come to the UK to study because the universities have increased the fees.
- A. The increase of the fees has apparently encouraged many students to study at the universities in the UK.
- B. Having increased the university fees, many students are apparently prevented from coming to the UK to study.
- C. If the university fees has not been increased, many students would be encouraged to come to the UK to study.
- D. There is now evidence that the idea of increasing university fees discourages many students from coming to the UK.

-----THE END-----

## ĐÁP ÁN

### Phần I

## ÔN LUYỆN NGŨ PHÁP THEO ĐỀ THI

### 1. TENSE REVIEW

#### (Ôn cách dùng thì)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | C | 11 | C | 16 | A |
| 2 | B | 7 | D | 12 | D | 17 | A |

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 3 | B | 8  | A | 13 | A | 18 | B |
| 4 | C | 9  | D | 14 | B | 19 | B |
| 5 | C | 10 | B | 15 | C | 20 | A |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |              |    |                 |
|---|--------------|----|-----------------|
| 1 | B: had gone  | 6  | B: had obtained |
| 2 | C: came      | 7  | B: has been     |
| 3 | C: begin     | 8  | A: celebrate    |
| 4 | C: used them | 9  | B: was driving  |
| 5 | A: Founded   | 10 | C: have moved   |

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. Something suddenly went wrong with my car while I was driving.
2. It is more than six months since Peter last had his hair cut.
3. The last time Rachel wore that dress was at her sister's wedding.
4. When did you last pay a visit to your grandparents?
5. They advise that a passport (should) be carried with you at all times.

**2.**

## **PASSIVE VOICE**

**(Câu bị động)**

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | A | 11 | C | 16 | B |
| 2 | B | 7  | D | 12 | D | 17 | C |
| 3 | D | 8  | B | 13 | D | 18 | A |
| 4 | A | 9  | B | 14 | C | 19 | D |
| 5 | C | 10 | A | 15 | A | 20 | C |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |                       |    |               |
|---|-----------------------|----|---------------|
| 1 | C: called off         | 6  | B: held       |
| 2 | D: have been improved | 7  | D: cut down   |
| 3 | B: is wasted          | 8  | C: is         |
| 4 | B: are being          | 9  | C: were built |
| 5 | A: prepared           | 10 | A: given      |

C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.

1. The robbers made the cashier hand over the money.
2. The film star objected to being criticised by non-professionals.
3. Jeff had his car stolen two days ago.
4. We couldn't go to Pam's flat: she was having it painted.
5. The company is expected to become profitable in the coming years.
6. Nobody is believed to have been hurt in the accident.
7. Joe is known to have been in prison several times.
8. That man was seen to rush out of the bank after the robbery.
9. The secretary told me a lot of lies.
10. There are thought to be fewer than twenty people still living in the village.

3.

## REPORTED SPEECH

### (Câu tường thuật)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6  | C | 11 | C | 16 | B |
| 2 | C | 7  | D | 12 | D | 17 | D |
| 3 | A | 8  | B | 13 | B | 18 | C |
| 4 | D | 9  | A | 14 | A | 19 | A |
| 5 | B | 10 | B | 15 | C | 20 | D |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that should be corrected.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | B | 6 | A |
| 2 | A | 7 | B |
| 3 | A | 8 | B |
| 4 | D | 9 | B |

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 5 | C | 10 | A |
|---|---|----|---|

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

- Brian suggested that Wendy (should) apply for that job.
- The manager reproached Fiona for not having typed those letters the day before.
- “If I were you, I wouldn’t lend Paul any more money,” Jessica said to me.
- Sue apologized for not having replied to Simon’s letter earlier.
- She threatened to call the police if he didn’t get out at once.

#### 4. **CONDITIONAL SENTENCES** (Câu điều kiện)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 6  | A | 11 | D | 16 | D |
| 2 | A | 7  | A | 12 | A | 17 | C |
| 3 | A | 8  | B | 13 | B | 18 | D |
| 4 | C | 9  | D | 14 | B | 19 | B |
| 5 | C | 10 | D | 15 | B | 20 | C |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |                 |    |                   |
|---|-----------------|----|-------------------|
| 1 | A: hadn’t       | 6  | A: hadn’t gone    |
| 2 | C: rains        | 7  | B: <del>had</del> |
| 3 | A: hadn’t drunk | 8  | B: if             |
| 4 | C: notice       | 9  | B: unless         |
| 5 | C: whether      | 10 | A: Supposing      |

**C. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

- Unless you have a good command of English, you won’t be able to work for this travel agency.
- Had he not died so young, he would be a famous musician by now.
- Provided you keep everything in order, you can stay in my flat.
- It is a pity I didn’t apply for that job.

5. If it had not been for our father's encouragement, we couldn't have managed it.
6. He didn't take that disastrous flight because he forgot to bring his passport.
7. They regret having made the decision.
8. I might have gotten a better job if I had studied hard enough.
9. But for his father's early retirement, Richard wouldn't have taken over the family business.
10. Because the team has many excellent players, it has won so many games this season.

## 5. GERUND AND INFINITIVE

### (Danh động từ và động từ nguyên mẫu)

**A. Choose the word, or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | A | 11 | B | 16 | B |
| 2 | D | 7  | D | 12 | A | 17 | D |
| 3 | C | 8  | A | 13 | D | 18 | C |
| 4 | C | 9  | B | 14 | D | 19 | A |
| 5 | C | 10 | A | 15 | C | 20 | C |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction**

|   |               |    |                |
|---|---------------|----|----------------|
| 1 | A: to working | 6  | B: to attend   |
| 2 | A: to be done | 7  | A: Passing     |
| 3 | B: having     | 8  | C: in painting |
| 4 | B: being      | 9  | C: to send     |
| 5 | D: sky-diving | 10 | C: getting     |

## 6. MODAL VERBS

### (Động từ khiếm khuyết)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6 | D | 11 | D | 16 | C |
| 2 | D | 7 | D | 12 | A | 17 | D |
| 3 | B | 8 | C | 13 | D | 18 | C |
| 4 | B | 9 | B | 14 | A | 19 | D |

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 5 | C | 10 | A | 15 | B | 20 | D |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|          |                         |           |                            |
|----------|-------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | A: worry                | <b>6</b>  | D: must be                 |
| <b>2</b> | D: take                 | <b>7</b>  | D: cleaning/ to be cleaned |
| <b>3</b> | A: didn't need to hurry | <b>8</b>  | C: must be lubricated      |
| <b>4</b> | B: shouldn't            | <b>9</b>  | A: didn't need to take     |
| <b>5</b> | B: didn't               | <b>10</b> | B: ought to be taught      |

## 7. RELATIVE CLAUSES

### (Mệnh đề quan hệ)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | C |
| 2 | D | 7  | A |
| 3 | A | 8  | B |
| 4 | B | 9  | C |
| 5 | D | 10 | C |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | B: who may be              |
| <b>2</b> | C: country where/ in which |
| <b>3</b> | C: most of which           |
| <b>4</b> | C: which                   |
| <b>5</b> | A: That the earth          |

**C. Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | D |
| 2 | D |
| 3 | A |
| 4 | B |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5 | C |
|---|---|

**D. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.**

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 6  | D |
| 2 | A | 7  | B |
| 3 | C | 8  | D |
| 4 | C | 9  | A |
| 5 | B | 10 | B |

## 8. PARTICIPLE CLAUSES

### (Mệnh đề phân từ)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 6  | B | 11 | A |
| 2 | A | 7  | B | 12 | C |
| 3 | D | 8  | D | 13 | A |
| 4 | B | 9  | C | 14 | B |
| 5 | A | 10 | A | 15 | A |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs corection.

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1 | A: Published in the UK |
| 2 | A: Looked              |
| 3 | B: surrounding         |
| 4 | D: ruining             |
| 5 | D: discussed           |
| 6 | A: Used                |

C. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | C |
| 2 | D |

D. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | C |
| 2 | A |

## 9. INVERSION FOR EMPHASIS

### (Đảo ngữ để nhấn mạnh)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

|   |   |   |   |    |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 6 | A | 11 | A |
| 2 | B | 7 | A | 12 | B |
| 3 | B | 8 | B | 13 | C |

|   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 4 | A | 9  | D | 14 | C |
| 5 | D | 10 | D | 15 | D |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | A: had he entered           |
| 2 | C: do we stop               |
| 3 | B: did they have            |
| 4 | B: was he                   |
| 5 | A: the hijackers threatened |
| 6 | C: did the boss mention     |

**C. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | D |
| 2 | D |
| 3 | C |
| 4 | B |
| 5 | A |

**D. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | C |
| 2 | A |
| 3 | D |
| 4 | B |
| 5 | C |

**E. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. So dangerous were the weather conditions that all the mountain roads were closed.
2. At no time did I suspect that they were trying to cheat me.
3. Had it not been for his generous contribution we wouldn't be able to open the library now.
4. Not until he pulled out his badge did I know he was a cop.
5. No sonner had I reached my office on the fifteenth floor than the fire alarm suddently went off.

## 10. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME

(Mệnh đề trạng ngữ thời gian)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | C | 11 | D | 16 | B |
| 2 | C | 7  | B | 12 | B | 17 | A |
| 3 | A | 8  | B | 13 | A | 18 | C |
| 4 | B | 9  | A | 14 | D | 19 | B |
| 5 | C | 10 | B | 15 | A | 20 | C |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | D: receive       |
| 2 | D: has           |
| 3 | B: have finished |
| 4 | B: when          |
| 5 | C: than          |

## 12. PURPOSE CLAUSE

(Mệnh đề chỉ mục đích)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 6  | C |
| 2 | D | 7  | A |
| 3 | C | 8  | B |
| 4 | D | 9  | B |
| 5 | B | 10 | A |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | C: not to offend         |
| 2 | B: for- me               |
| 3 | D: to try                |
| 4 | A: When/ upon turning on |
| 5 | A: saving on             |

## 13. SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT & QUANTIFIERS

(Sự hòa hợp giữa chủ ngữ và động từ & các từ định lượng)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6  | D | 11 | C | 16 | D |
| 2 | C | 7  | A | 12 | C | 17 | D |
| 3 | B | 8  | B | 13 | B | 18 | B |
| 4 | C | 9  | C | 14 | A | 19 | D |
| 5 | B | 10 | B | 15 | B | 20 | B |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction

|   |                      |    |                            |
|---|----------------------|----|----------------------------|
| 1 | D: has               | 6  | D: his or her own research |
| 2 | A: was               | 7  | C: the number              |
| 3 | A: no food           | 8  | C: has                     |
| 4 | D: has been believed | 9  | B: has been                |
| 5 | C: is                | 10 | C: few                     |

## 13. CONJUNCTIONS

(Liên từ)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 6  | D | 11 | B | 16 | C |
| 2 | A | 7  | C | 12 | D | 17 | B |
| 3 | A | 8  | D | 13 | C | 18 | C |
| 4 | B | 9  | A | 14 | A | 19 | C |
| 5 | D | 10 | D | 15 | B | 20 | A |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.

|   |             |   |             |
|---|-------------|---|-------------|
| 1 | C: because  | 6 | A: Although |
| 2 | C: so       | 7 | B: but      |
| 3 | C: but      | 8 | A: is       |
| 4 | A: Although | 9 | A: had read |

|   |              |    |            |
|---|--------------|----|------------|
| 5 | C: difficult | 10 | A: Because |
|---|--------------|----|------------|

## 14. COMPARISON & ORDER OF ADJECTIVES

### BEFORE A NOUN

(Cách so sánh & Thứ tự tính từ trước danh từ)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | B | 11 | A | 16 | D |
| 2 | D | 7  | B | 12 | C | 17 | B |
| 3 | A | 8  | A | 13 | A | 18 | A |
| 4 | D | 9  | C | 14 | D | 19 | C |
| 5 | C | 10 | D | 15 | B | 20 | B |

B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction

|   |                       |    |                 |
|---|-----------------------|----|-----------------|
| 1 | C: as they            | 6  | A: more highly  |
| 2 | B: the less clearly   | 7  | C: as high      |
| 3 | D: (the) oldest trees | 8  | C: older than   |
| 4 | D: than               | 9  | C: prettier     |
| 5 | C: the most           | 10 | D: the smallest |

## 15. QUESTION TAGS & SHORT ANSWERS

(Câu hỏi đuôi & Câu trả lời ngắn)

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | D | 11 | D |
| 2 | C | 7  | C | 12 | C |
| 3 | B | 8  | B | 13 | D |
| 4 | D | 9  | A | 14 | A |
| 5 | A | 10 | A | 15 | B |

## 16. PREPOSITIONS

(Giới từ)

A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 6  | A | 11 | B | 16 | C |
| 2 | B | 7  | C | 12 | D | 17 | D |
| 3 | A | 8  | A | 13 | B | 18 | D |
| 4 | D | 9  | D | 14 | B | 19 | C |
| 5 | B | 10 | C | 15 | A | 20 | C |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|          |                 |           |                 |
|----------|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|
| <b>1</b> | B: on his own   | <b>6</b>  | C: in           |
| <b>2</b> | D: on           | <b>7</b>  | C: at           |
| <b>3</b> | C: on           | <b>8</b>  | D: in amazement |
| <b>4</b> | D: apologize to | <b>9</b>  | A: in luxury    |
| <b>5</b> | B: on           | <b>10</b> | D: in the end   |

## 17. ARTICLES ‘A, AN, THE’

(Mạo từ ‘a, an, the’)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.**

|   |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6  | A | 11 | c |
| 2 | B | 7  | B | 12 | B |
| 3 | B | 8  | D | 13 | c |
| 4 | D | 9  | B | 14 | A |
| 5 | B | 10 | A | 15 | B |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 | C: a                |
| 2 | A: The island’s.... |
| 3 | A: a uniform        |
| 4 | D: by plane         |
| 5 | A: The              |

## 18. PHRASAL VERBS AND IDIOMS

(Động từ kép và thành ngữ)

**A. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.**

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 6  | B | 11 | A | 16 | D |
| 2 | C | 7  | A | 12 | C | 17 | A |
| 3 | D | 8  | D | 13 | A | 18 | B |
| 4 | C | 9  | A | 14 | C | 19 | D |
| 5 | D | 10 | C | 15 | D | 20 | B |

**B. Choose the underlined part in each sentence that needs correction.**

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1 | D: get rid of it   |
| 2 | B: to              |
| 3 | C: looked up to    |
| 4 | C: two heads       |
| 5 | D: black and white |

**C. Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. C | 4. D | 5. B | 6. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**D. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

|      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. C | 4. D | 5. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|

**E. Choose the sentence A, B, C, or D that is closest in meaning to the following question.**

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 6  | B |
| 2 | D | 7  | C |
| 3 | C | 8  | D |
| 4 | D | 9  | A |
| 5 | A | 10 | B |

## 19. PRONUNCIATION

(Câu hỏi về phát âm)

**A. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from, that of the others in each question.**

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 11 | A | 21 | B | 31 | B | 41 | D |
| 2  | C | 12 | A | 22 | A | 32 | D | 42 | B |
| 3  | D | 13 | D | 23 | C | 33 | C | 43 | A |
| 4  | A | 14 | B | 24 | A | 34 | A | 44 | B |
| 5  | C | 15 | C | 25 | B | 35 | A | 45 | A |
| 6  | A | 16 | A | 26 | D | 36 | C | 46 | D |
| 7  | B | 17 | A | 27 | A | 37 | B | 47 | D |
| 8  | A | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | D | 48 | C |
| 9  | D | 19 | D | 29 | A | 39 | B | 49 | C |
| 10 | C | 20 | B | 30 | C | 40 | A | 50 | D |

**B. Choose the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | D | 11 | D | 21 | D | 31 | A | 41 | C |
| 2  | B | 12 | C | 22 | C | 32 | A | 42 | A |
| 3  | B | 13 | D | 23 | C | 33 | D | 43 | B |
| 4  | D | 14 | B | 24 | D | 34 | C | 44 | B |
| 5  | C | 15 | B | 25 | B | 35 | B | 45 | D |
| 6  | D | 16 | C | 26 | D | 36 | C | 46 | C |
| 7  | A | 17 | C | 27 | C | 37 | B | 47 | A |
| 8  | B | 18 | D | 28 | A | 38 | D | 48 | A |
| 9  | A | 19 | B | 29 | C | 39 | A | 49 | C |
| 10 | A | 20 | D | 30 | C | 40 | A | 50 | D |

## 20. LUYỆN CÂU HỎI ĐÀM THEO ĐỀ THI

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 11 | A | 21 | B | 31 | A | 41 | D |
| 2 | A | 12 | C | 22 | A | 32 | D | 42 | B |
| 3 | C | 13 | A | 23 | C | 33 | A | 43 | A |
| 4 | D | 14 | D | 24 | D | 34 | B | 44 | A |
| 5 | C | 15 | A | 25 | C | 35 | D | 45 | D |
| 6 | A | 16 | C | 26 | B | 36 | C | 46 | B |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 7  | C | 17 | A | 27 | D | 37 | D | 47 | A |
| 8  | D | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | C | 48 | A |
| 9  | B | 19 | B | 29 | A | 39 | A | 49 | B |
| 10 | A | 20 | D | 30 | C | 40 | B | 50 | D |

## PHẦN II

### LUYỆN TỪ VỰNG QUA BÀI ĐỌC

#### PASSAGE 1

I.

|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. B | 4. D | 5. A | 6. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II.

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A |
|------|------|------|

III.

|  |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|
|  | 1. B | 2. D | 3. C |
|--|------|------|------|

IV.

|             |            |             |
|-------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. overview | 2. grasp   | 3. drawback |
| 4. shame    | 5. instant | 6. arms     |

#### PASSAGE 2

I.

|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B | 4. D | 5. B | 6. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II.

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. B |
|------|------|------|

III.

|  |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|
|  | 1. A | 2. B | 3. D |
|--|------|------|------|

IV.

|            |             |             |
|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. paired  | 2. depicted | 3. littered |
| 4. seeking | 5. troubled | 6. take     |

### PASSAGE 3

I.

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. A | 4. B | 5. C | 6. D | 7. A | 8. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II.

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B |
|------|------|------|

III.

|     |      |      |
|-----|------|------|
| 1.C | 2. A | 3. D |
|-----|------|------|

IV.

|           |                   |                |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. gossip | 2. positioned     | 3. <i>gear</i> |
| 4. Rumour | 5. <i>tension</i> | 6. Oddly       |

### PASSAGE 4

I.

|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. B | 4. B | 5. C | 6. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II.

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. D | 3. A |
|------|------|------|

III.

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. C |
|------|------|------|

IV.

|           |            |                 |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|
| 1. inland | 2. mode    | 3. come up with |
| 4. purse  | 5. to date | 6. donated      |

### PASSAGE 5

I.

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. C | 3. A | 4. D | 5. D | 6. C | 7. A | 8. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

II.

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. A | 3. B | 4. A |
|------|------|------|------|

III.

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. B | 4. A |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|             |                |               |                  |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. specific | 2. acknowledge | 3. initial    | 4. regardless of |
| 5. identify | 6. formula     | 7. supposedly | 8. authorship    |

**PASSAGE 6****I.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. A | 3. B | 4. A | 5. D | 6. B | 7. D | 8. B |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**II.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. C | 4. D |
|------|------|------|------|

**III.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. A | 4. C |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|                |                  |          |                    |
|----------------|------------------|----------|--------------------|
| 1. amputations | 2. blend in with | 3. decoy | 4. at her disposal |
| 5. flexibility | 6. imaginable    | 7. mimic | 8. scurrying       |

**PASSAGE 7****I.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. D | 3. A | 4. B | 5. B | 6. A | 7. C | 8. D |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**II.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. A | 3. C | 4. A |
|------|------|------|------|

**III.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. D | 4. C |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|                |            |                |               |
|----------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. dairy       | 2. thus    | 3. exposure    | 4. initiative |
| 5. what's more | 6. instill | 7. nutritional | 8. offset     |

**PASSAGE 8****I.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. A | 4. D | 5. D | 6. B | 7. A | 8. C |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**II.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. C | 2. G | 3. D | 4. A |
|------|------|------|------|

**III.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. D | 3. A | 4. B |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|                       |                |          |                   |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. crisis             | 2. fatal       | 3. valid | 4. subsidized     |
| 5. in the first place | 6. expenditure | 7. spot  | 8. infringed upon |

**PASSAGE 9**

**I.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. D | 3. C | 4. C | 5. A | 6. C | 7. D | 8. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**II.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. C | 4. D |
|------|------|------|------|

**III.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. A | 4. B |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|           |             |                |              |
|-----------|-------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. eroded | 2. excess   | 3. take action | 4. residues  |
| 5. bill   | 6. for fear | 7. vegetation  | 8. proximity |

**PASSAGE 10**

**I.**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. D | 4. C | 5. A | 6. C | 7. C | 8. A |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

**II.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. A | 4. C |
|------|------|------|------|

**III.**

|      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. A | 2. D | 3. B | 4. B |
|------|------|------|------|

**IV.**

|                |           |            |          |
|----------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1. stink       | 2. adjust | 3. assured | 4. batch |
| 5. contemplate | 6. remedy | 7. resort  | stumbled |

### Phần III

## LUYỆN VIẾT CÂU CHUYỂN ĐỔI SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

### Practice 1

1. Alice is responsible for looking after the staff.
2. He apologized for being / having been rude to me.
3. Never could he have imagined that he would become famous.
4. Only when there was no hope of victory did they surrender.
5. I wish I/ we could do something about it.
6. Not until the following year was he able to take up the post.
7. A monument is being built to commemorate the heroes of the war.
8. The tourists are fond of / interested in lying on the beach sunbathing.
9. She didn't know where he had been.
10. If we had had a map we wouldn't have got lost.

### Practice 2

1. I'd rather you didn't mention it again.
2. He wishes he had taken his father's advice.
3. I haven't lived in such a friendly neighbourhood before.  
Or: I haven't lived in a friendlier neighbourhood than this.
4. It has been suggested that income tax (should) be abolished.
5. The cashier was made to hand over the money by the robber.
6. Because of his bad behaviour, he must be punished.
7. Who does this pullover belong to?
8. If I had known you were coming, I would have waited for you.
9. I wish I had more time to study.
10. The stolen money has been found in the man's car.

### Practice 3

1. You didn't forget to shut the windows, did you?
2. I had the washing machine mended by my cousin.
3. You can only get the 40% discount if you buy all twelve books at the same time.
4. Paul apologized for giving/ having given Susan the wrong number.
5. I've never heard a sillier question I such a silly question.

6. The prisoner is thought to have been recaptured while drinking in a pub.
7. John's flat was broken into last week.
8. Brian has kept I has been keeping a diary for three years.
9. I'd rather you didn't talk loudly in this room.
10. In case you get lost in those mountains, you should take a map.

#### **Practice 4**

1. Joan eats very little because she doesn't want to put on weight. / she wants to remain slim.
2. Not until I (had) left home did I realize how much my father meant to me.
3. When the goods arrived at the shop, they are inspected carefully.
4. It took me twenty minutes to walk to school.
5. Laurence last saw his sister when she left for Japan.
6. She wished she had invited him to her birthday party.
7. If John didn't eat too many chips he wouldn't be so fat.
8. Jane is interested in collecting dolls from foreign countries.
9. Can you have these letters sent before tomorrow?
10. If he had hurried he wouldn't have missed the train.

#### **Practice 5**

1. Only after her death was I able to appreciate her work.
2. If you had taken my advice you wouldn't be in a difficult position now.
3. Dick wondered if he would ever find a job.
4. The identity of the murdered man was told/ was made known to the police.
5. Seldom do we have goods returned to us because they are faulty.
6. No one in our class can swim as well as/ better than Brian (can / does).
7. The patient made a quicker recovery than expected.
8. Would you mind not smoking in the waiting room?
9. Mr. Robinson had his doors and windows painted last week.
10. In spite of his good salary / having a good salary, he was unhappy in his job.

#### **Practice 6**

1. When did you last get/ receive a letter from Paul?
2. Unless he works harder, he'll lose his job.
3. Never in my life have I seen an extraordinary behaviour.
4. She wished she hadn't asked her boyfriend to lend her £50.

5. There are more than a thousand employees in the factory where I work.
6. If you had remembered to bring a corkscrew we would be able to open the wine now.
7. Sally wondered what Frank did for a living.
8. India is the country which/ that I'd like to visit most.
9. Not only did we lose all our money but we were nearly killed.
10. Maria still went to the party although she felt very depressed.

### **Practice 7**

1. Seldom did we have any time to ourselves.
2. Martha asked Peter when the first day of his holiday was.
3. I hadn't expected that he would be so easy to talk to.
4. I have every intention of finding out who is responsible for the graffiti.
5. If Helen had followed the doctor's orders, her illness wouldn't be getting **worse/ so bad**.
6. So dangerous did the weather conditions become that all mountain roads were closed.
7. When did you last hear from Robert?
8. It's three years since Edward and Rita got/ were married.
9. It's not my fault if the washing-machine is out of order.
10. Rebecca didn't mind explaining the situation to me.

### **Practice 8**

1. The thick fog prevented the plane from taking off.
2. It took the writer two years to collect information for the book.
3. If his car hadn't broken down, Jeff wouldn't have missed/ would have caught the ferry.
4. I'd rather eat Vietnamese food than (eat) English food.
5. The doctor advised Mrs. Lee to go on a diet if she wanted to lose weight.
6. I'm not very good at making up stories.
7. So difficult was the problem that none of us could solve us.
8. It's impossible for you to learn to speak English fluently in a few months.
9. Although Laura was ill, she still insisted on taking part in the expedition.
10. What prevented him from driving was his disability.

### **Practice 9**

1. If he had tied the boat properly, it wouldn't have drifted away.
2. Would you mind lending me your newspaper?
3. Was the garage built at the same time as the house?

4. We were unable/ not able to have a party in the garden because of the heavy rain.
5. It wasn't until she was eight that Shirley began to read.
6. The last time Lucy wore that dress was at her sister's wedding.
7. Why don't we go abroad for our holiday this year?
8. Learning to speak another language fluently is not easy.
9. It's time you made up your mind (now).
10. Would you like me to come with you?

### **Practice 10**

1. None of the students in her school can swim as well as / better than Annie.
2. I don't write as clearly as you do.
3. The doctor advised me not to get up until I felt better.
4. If they were rich enough, they would let their son go to university.
5. If her health hadn't been so bad/ had been better, she wouldn't have given up working as a reporter.
6. I think he's too weak to defeat his opponent.
7. In spite of the heavy rain, they went on playing the game.
8. Only in the summer is it hot enough to sit outside.
9. Is food being processed in this factory?
10. It's three years since they last saw their uncle.

### **Practice 11**

1. The boss reproached me for not having finished the annual report.
2. This castle is said to have been built in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.
3. If Ted had gone to university, he wouldn't have difficulty finding a job now.
4. I wish your sister had come here with you.
5. The cheetah is the fastest animal in the world.
6. If it had been for the slippery road, we would have arrived earlier.  
Or: If the road hadn't been so slippery, we would have arrived earlier.
7. After he had worked hard for many years, he decided to retire.
8. Belinda asked George what the weather was like during his holidays.
9. I think the roof needs repairing/ to be repaired before rain comes.
10. Had it not been for his solicitor's advice, he'd have made a serious mistake.

### **Practice 12**

1. Not until many years later did the whole truth become known.
2. Do you mind carrying this bag for me?
3. If it were not for my father's money, we wouldn't be able to start our own business.
4. The only thing that interests me is why he did it.
5. He had all his suits made in Paris.
6. Having typed the letters, Pauline put them all in envelopes.
7. Whatever faults she may have, meanness is not one of them.
8. I must get my shoes cleaned.
9. Carol has no difficulty (in) making friends.
10. Le Corbusier had a great influence on architectural styles.

### **Practice 13**

1. He speaks so slowly that his students get very bored.
2. By the age of twenty, Mackenzie had written four best-sellers.
3. The villagers prevented him from escaping.
4. He has been writing the novel for three months.
5. Only if both sides accept the agreement will a lasting peace be established in the area.
6. If it hadn't been for the thick fog, the collision between a tanker and a cargo ship wouldn't have happened.
7. The bride had the hair did before the wedding.
8. Having eaten the dinner, they looked for a **cat** to pass the time.
9. She wondered if/ whether he had done that sort of work before.
10. She can't have done it on purpose.

### **Practice 14**

1. If I were you I would tell the police the truth about what happened.
2. The people who own newspapers are usually very rich.
3. Seldom does my father go to the movies.
4. She's too old to have any more children.
5. Unfortunately, our team didn't succeed in winning the watch.
6. Nothing but the complete story would satisfy Tim.
7. If only I hadn't said such a silly thing.
8. If he had been careful, he wouldn't have lost his money.
9. I would rather you returned me the book immediately.

10.They're going to have their house painted by a local firm.

### **Practice 15**

1. All dogs are thought to have evolved from wolves.
2. Your leather jacket needs **dry-cleaning/ to be dry-cleaned**.
3. At no time did the two sides look likely to reach an agreement.
4. He was seen walking in the park with his granddaughter.
5. The picnic will have to be cancelled.
6. Hardly had we begun our walk when it began to rain.
7. Were it not for the money, this job wouldn't be worthwhile.
8. No sooner had he arrived than things went wrong.
9. The surgeon put off the operation because the patient was still too weak.
- 10.Henry reminded me of his grandfather.

### **Practice 16**

1. The railway workers have no intention of calling off their strike.
2. Mrs. Baker prides herself on her cooking.
3. The accident is thought to have been caused by human error.
4. Henry wished he hadn't bought the second-hand car.
5. I don't really want to see her tomorrow.
6. Much as I like her voice, I don't like her choice of songs.
7. Only after/ when he had done a lot of research did he (begin to) write the book.
8. My sister wishes she had insured her motorbike.
9. Despite the train being late/ the delay of the train, I still arrived at the meeting on time.
- 10.The garage bought Jim's car for \$1000.

### **Practice 17**

1. I wish I hadn't got married.
2. Much as I admire her achievement I don't really like her.
3. A sudden storm made it impossible for them to continue the journey.
4. At no time did he suspect that she was a witch.
5. Flooding has caused serious damage to the crops in low-lying areas.
6. There's no point in trying to make her change her mind.
7. It will take the astronauts two weeks to orbit the earth.
8. It was too late to do anything/ ... for anything to be done.

9. No sooner had I arrived at the station than the train started to move.
10. The minister had no intention of resigning from his office.

### **Practice 18**

1. You had better apologize to Helen if you don't want her to be angry with you.
2. It is nearly 30 years since John was back/ came back to his native village.
3. He advised us to go by train if we were interested in sight-seeing.
4. Be careful or you might fall.
5. According to the station clock, it/ the time was half past six.
6. Ronald said that he hadn't stolen Mrs. Reed's handbag.
7. Would you mind explaining it to me again?
8. Mary doesn't like staying in hotels as much as she likes camping.
9. It took me two hours to complete the article last night.
10. Susan asked Patrick not to tell anyone her new address.

### **Practice 19**

1. If we don't leave the party now we won't be able to catch the last train.
2. I wish I had paid more attention to the lecture.
3. The joke (which/ that) I told Brian made him laugh.
4. This is the first time I have been to Scotland.
5. Edward wishes he had changed his tyre earlier.
6. I'd rather you signed the cheque now.
7. I finally succeeded in convincing him of its value.
8. They have pulled down the old Town Hall.
9. Once you learn/ have learnt the basic rules, you'll find it easy to play.
10. Under no circumstances can customers' money be refunded.

### **Practice 20**

1. That is the girl whose mother used to work with mine.
2. One of the guests is thought to have stolen the jewels.
3. The sooner we can solve the problem, the better it will be for all concerned.
4. Linda has been working as/ has been a television presenter for five years.
5. 'Would you like me to carry your suitcase, Jane?' John said.
6. 'If I were you, I wouldn't trust Paul,' Rachel said to Peter.
7. She can't have broken the vase.

8. The explosion is believed to have been caused by a mine.
9. If you had remembered to bring a corkscrew, we would be able to open the wine now.
10. Not for one moment would I doubt his integrity.

### **Practice 21**

1. Busy as he was, Melissa's father still played with her.
2. I'd rather go out for a meal than stay at home.
3. I'm looking forward to spending a week in New York.
4. But for his father's early retirement, Richard wouldn't have taken over the family business.
5. I wasn't early enough to see her.
6. If my husband had left the car keys, I would have picked him up at the station.
7. It's high time you were able to dress yourself.
8. I wish I had studied Russian when I had the chance.
9. I'm not very good at telling lies.
10. The Princess was reported to have been killed in the car crash.

### **Practice 22**

1. An increased number of travellers are being stopped by customs officers this week.
2. Further information can be obtained by sending a self-addressed envelope to the above address.
3. You are not allowed/permitted to park your car here.
4. Not until twenty-five years had passed/ Not until twenty-five years later did Michael returned to his home town.
5. It was greedy of you to take the last cake.
6. Julian was last seen a fortnight ago.
7. Thanks to my uncle's generosity, we were able to go on a Mediterranean cruise.
8. Under no circumstances will I consent to it.
9. D. H. Lawrence, the famous novelist, was born one hundred years ago.
10. It can't have been Mrs. Elton you saw because she's in Bristol.

### **Practice 23**

1. You shouldn't have left the window open last night.
2. When did Catherine and Henry get engaged?
3. These shoes are too small for me to get my feet in / ... to wear.

4. You don't have to / need to take this pudding out of its tin to cook it.
5. It's hours and hours since Mary rang.
6. Professor Hopkins has to / must be met at the airport.
7. No longer do women in developed countries bear many children.
8. The doctor's advice was against his taking a holiday in a tropical country.
9. Carol has no difficulty (in) making friends.
10. Margaret accused John of having damaged/ damaging her bicycle.

#### **Practice 24**

1. He broke the world record only at the second attempt.
2. He couldn't possibly have known his brother was seriously ill.
3. Under no circumstances will I lend Robert any more money.
4. He had all his suits made in Paris.
5. Impressed as we were by the new cinema we found it rather expensive.
6. Never before are there more people out of work in that city.
7. So long as the examiner can read your handwriting will he accept your answer.
8. Would you mind lending me your mobile phone?
9. I was particularly impressed by her excellent command of English.
10. Only when the general's personal diaries were published did the truth come out.

#### **Practice 25**

1. I'm sure he didn't take your suitcase on purpose/ deliberately.
2. Not until they had crossed the border did the refugees stop feeling unsafe.
3. The young tree was being bent to the ground by the wind.
4. The Minister had no intention of resigning from his office.
5. She left the room without saying a word.
6. The rough sea prevented the ferry from sailing.
7. The last time he wrote to his parents was two months ago.
8. The students deserved severe punishments for their riotous behaviour.
9. At no time was the result of the match in doubt.
10. My application for the job was turned down.

#### **Practice 26**

1. Only after the money is received do we dispatch goods.
2. He might have gone to London.

3. This will be the first time the orchestra has performed outside London.
4. John has been learning French for three years.
5. If it hadn't been for his help, we would all have died.
6. Although he looks ungainly, he is remarkably agile.
7. He is said to have escaped to a neutral country.
8. No matter how long you use it, it won't wear out.
9. Despite her severe disability/ being severely disabled, Anna participated in many sports.
10. Nobody took any notice of my protests.

### **Practice 27**

1. They regret having made the decision.
2. The customer insisted on meeting the manager in person
3. Refusal to give a breath sample to the police could lead to your arrest.
4. He understands neither English nor French.
5. Despite having made great progress in my work, I was dismissed.
6. Sandra said she did not mind working late.
7. Was Linda given permission to perform that evening?
8. Are you better at understanding words than gestures?
9. The more famous she became, the more difficult it was for her to avoid newspaper reporters.
10. However hard he tried, he failed to catch up with the others in his class.

### **Practice 28**

1. He'd rather you paid him immediately.
2. Unless you have a good command of English, you won't be able to work for this travel agency.
3. You should have given the letter to Peter.
4. Mrs. Wilson sends her apologies for not having attended the meeting yesterday morning.
5. There has been a sharp decrease in interest rates recently.
6. I cancelled my subscription to that magazine nine months ago.
7. Charles doesn't live far from his aunt's house.
8. I certainly won't go to that restaurant any more.
9. He is known to have been in prison several times.
10. The film star objected to being criticized by non-professionals.

### Practice 29

1. It was only when I had seen the photograph that I realized he was your brother.
2. There is no statesman (whom) I admire more than the Prime Minister.
3. I never had intention of going to the meeting.
4. They can't have been travelling in such bad weather.
5. There was severe criticism of the proposals for the new motorway.
6. For such an experienced and able teacher, discipline was not a problem.
7. Nobody who hasn't been abroad should criticize foreign customs.
8. Only by united opposition can we eliminate world terrorism.
9. Not until he (had) got home did he remember the gun.
10. He was too tired to stay until the end of the film.

### Practice 30

1. The soup powder **just I only** needs boiling water added to it according to the instructions.
2. Before these machines were invented, people had to queue.
3. No matter what I do my parents find fault with it.
4. Norman's house may be more expensive than mine, but it is smaller and less attractive.
5. I have no intention of replying to that rude letter from Edward.
6. Had his aunt not left him a legacy of £10,000 after her death, he wouldn't have been able to buy the house he wanted.
7. Nobody was responsible for the cancellation of the meeting.
8. The students regretted not having attended the lecture.
9. It is twenty years since John and Mary moved to Edinburgh.
10. Sarah's father said that if she had to go out that night, she would have to finish her homework first.

### Phần IV

## PRACTICE TEST 1

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 1)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | D | 11 | A | 21 | C | 31 | A | 41 | A | 51 | D | 61 | B |
| 2 | C | 12 | D | 22 | A | 32 | A | 42 | A | 52 | B | 62 | A |
| 3 | A | 13 | C | 23 | B | 33 | B | 43 | D | 53 | D | 63 | C |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 4  | D | 14 | A | 24 | C | 34 | B | 44 | B | 54 | C | 64 | C |
| 5  | A | 15 | B | 25 | B | 35 | B | 45 | C | 55 | A |    |   |
| 6  | B | 16 | D | 26 | C | 36 | A | 46 | B | 56 | A |    |   |
| 7  | D | 17 | C | 27 | B | 37 | C | 47 | A | 57 | B |    |   |
| 8  | C | 18 | A | 28 | D | 38 | B | 48 | C | 58 | A |    |   |
| 9  | A | 19 | B | 29 | A | 39 | D | 49 | A | 59 | B |    |   |
| 10 | B | 20 | D | 30 | A | 40 | C | 50 | B | 60 | D |    |   |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Janet wondered who had opened the window in her room.
66. It is three years since he graduated from university.
67. Only by training hard every day can you become a good athlete.
68. Despite all the players' efforts, they lost the game.
69. Unless it rains, millions of pounds' worth of crop will be lost.

## PRACTICE TEST 2

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 2)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 11 | A | 21 | D | 31 | C | 41 | D | 51 | D | 61 | D |
| 2  | C | 12 | D | 22 | A | 32 | A | 42 | C | 52 | A | 62 | B |
| 3  | C | 13 | C | 23 | B | 33 | B | 43 | B | 53 | B | 63 | D |
| 4  | B | 14 | B | 24 | C | 34 | B | 44 | D | 54 | C | 64 | D |
| 5  | D | 15 | A | 25 | A | 35 | B | 45 | B | 55 | C |    |   |
| 6  | D | 16 | C | 26 | B | 36 | D | 46 | D | 56 | A |    |   |
| 7  | D | 17 | C | 27 | C | 37 | C | 47 | B | 57 | A |    |   |
| 8  | A | 18 | D | 28 | B | 38 | A | 48 | C | 58 | B |    |   |
| 9  | B | 19 | C | 29 | D | 39 | A | 49 | D | 59 | A |    |   |
| 10 | B | 20 | A | 30 | A | 40 | B | 50 | A | 60 | B |    |   |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Unless it rains, millions of pounds' worth of crop will be lost.  
66. He was very disappointed by her attitude.  
67. Jessica kept us waiting for two hours.  
68. The man said he was not guilty of stealing my motorbike.  
69. The robber threatened to shoot the shop owner if he moved.

## PRACTICE TEST 3

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 3)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | C | 11 | D | 21 | A | 31 | B | 41 | B | 51 | C | 61 | D |
| 2  | D | 12 | B | 22 | A | 32 | C | 42 | B | 52 | D | 62 | C |
| 3  | B | 13 | C | 23 | D | 33 | D | 43 | D | 53 | B | 63 | D |
| 4  | C | 14 | B | 24 | B | 34 | A | 44 | C | 54 | A | 64 | C |
| 5  | A | 15 | B | 25 | D | 35 | D | 45 | B | 55 | B |    |   |
| 6  | D | 16 | D | 26 | A | 36 | B | 46 | C | 56 | D |    |   |
| 7  | B | 17 | C | 27 | B | 37 | C | 47 | B | 57 | D |    |   |
| 8  | A | 18 | D | 28 | A | 38 | A | 48 | C | 58 | B |    |   |
| 9  | C | 19 | C | 29 | C | 39 | A | 49 | A | 59 | A |    |   |
| 10 | A | 20 | C | 30 | B | 40 | D | 50 | D | 60 | A |    |   |

## WRITING

65. Debbie doesn't live a long way from/ far from where she works.  
66. You oughtn't to have left the motorbike unlocked yesterday.  
67. The atmosphere in that house was so frightening that we had to leave immediately.  
68. Little does Mr. Brigg know how serious his operation is.  
69. Her English is good/ fluent enough to go to the conference.

## PRACTICE TEST 4

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 4)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | A | 11 | B | 21 | A | 31 | B | 41 | D | 51 | B | 61 | A |
| 2  | B | 12 | B | 22 | A | 32 | A | 42 | C | 52 | D | 62 | A |
| 3  | C | 13 | A | 23 | C | 33 | A | 43 | C | 53 | C | 63 | C |
| 4  | D | 14 | C | 24 | A | 34 | D | 44 | A | 54 | C | 64 | B |
| 5  | A | 15 | B | 25 | D | 35 | D | 45 | C | 55 | C |    |   |
| 6  | D | 16 | A | 26 | B | 36 | A | 46 | B | 56 | D |    |   |
| 7  | C | 17 | C | 27 | A | 37 | D | 47 | C | 57 | C |    |   |
| 8  | C | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | C | 48 | A | 58 | D |    |   |
| 9  | D | 19 | D | 29 | D | 39 | B | 49 | C | 59 | B |    |   |
| 10 | A | 20 | B | 30 | A | 40 | A | 50 | B | 60 | B |    |   |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Serena's performance wasn't as/ so good as Tracy's.
66. However hard he tried, he couldn't get a promotion.
67. I'm not in the habit of getting up late in the morning.
68. It's high time your children behaved themselves.
69. It's too good an opportunity for us to miss.

## PRACTICE TEST 5 (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 5)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 11 | B | 21 | C | 31 | B | 41 | A | 51 | B | 61 | A |
| 2 | A | 12 | B | 22 | A | 32 | A | 42 | D | 52 | A | 62 | C |
| 3 | C | 13 | B | 23 | A | 33 | A | 43 | C | 53 | D | 63 | B |
| 4 | D | 14 | C | 24 | D | 34 | D | 44 | A | 54 | C | 64 | D |
| 5 | A | 15 | D | 25 | D | 35 | D | 45 | B | 55 | D |    |   |
| 6 | D | 16 | D | 26 | B | 36 | B | 46 | C | 56 | D |    |   |
| 7 | A | 17 | C | 27 | C | 37 | C | 47 | A | 57 | A |    |   |
| 8 | C | 18 | C | 28 | A | 38 | A | 48 | D | 58 | A |    |   |
| 9 | A | 19 | B | 29 | B | 39 | A | 49 | B | 59 | B |    |   |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 10 | B | 20 | D | 30 | A | 40 | D | 50 | A | 60 | C |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|

## WRITING

Part I. Finish each of the following. sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.

65. I have never eaten a more delicious fruit (before).
66. That old house at the end of the street has been demolished.
67. Unless you stop reading in that poor light, you will have a headache.
68. It wasn't until after midnight that their quarrel stopped.
69. The man threatened to shoot the taxi driver if he moved.

## PRACTICE TEST 6

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 6)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 11 | B | 21 | D | 31 | D | 41 | B | 51 | D | 61 | B |
| 2  | D | 12 | D | 22 | A | 32 | C | 42 | A | 52 | C | 62 | A |
| 3  | B | 13 | B | 23 | C | 33 | A | 43 | C | 53 | D | 63 | C |
| 4  | C | 14 | A | 24 | A | 34 | C | 44 | D | 54 | A | 64 | C |
| 5  | A | 15 | D | 25 | A | 35 | D | 45 | B | 55 | B |    |   |
| 6  | B | 16 | C | 26 | D | 36 | A | 46 | B | 56 | B |    |   |
| 7  | C | 17 | D | 27 | C | 37 | C | 47 | A | 57 | C |    |   |
| 8  | A | 18 | A | 28 | C | 38 | D | 48 | D | 58 | A |    |   |
| 9  | A | 19 | A | 29 | B | 39 | C | 49 | A | 59 | B |    |   |
| 10 | C | 20 | B | 30 | C | 40 | D | 50 | C | 60 | A |    |   |

## WRITING

65. The older he grows, the more cheerful he becomes.
66. My brother had his motorcycle stolen yesterday.
67. "How far is it to the nearest bus stop?" the foreigner asked me.
68. The thieves stole everything except (for) the old CD player.
69. Unless you stop reading in that poor light, you will have a headache.

## PRACTICE TEST 7

## (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 7)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | C | 11 | A | 21 | B | 31 | A | 41 | C | 51 | D | 61 | B |
| 2  | A | 12 | C | 22 | A | 32 | D | 42 | A | 52 | A | 62 | D |
| 3  | D | 13 | B | 23 | D | 33 | D | 43 | D | 53 | A | 63 | D |
| 4  | B | 14 | C | 24 | C | 34 | B | 44 | B | 54 | B | 64 | B |
| 5  | C | 15 | B | 25 | B | 35 | B | 45 | B | 55 | C |    |   |
| 6  | C | 16 | B | 26 | D | 36 | C | 46 | A | 56 | C |    |   |
| 7  | B | 17 | A | 27 | A | 37 | B | 47 | D | 57 | C |    |   |
| 8  | A | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | D | 48 | B | 58 | A |    |   |
| 9  | A | 19 | A | 29 | C | 39 | A | 49 | C | 59 | A |    |   |
| 10 | B | 20 | D | 30 | B | 40 | B | 50 | C | 60 | A |    |   |

### WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. I certainly will never stay/ won't stay at that hotel again.

66. No one who was there noticed anything unusual.

67. Your room must be cleaned, mustn't it?

68. It's (high/ about) time you looked for a job.

69. It hasn't rained for six months.

## PRACTICE TEST 8

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 8)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 11 | C | 21 | D | 31 | D | 41 | C | 51 | B | 61 | D |
| 2 | C | 12 | A | 22 | C | 32 | A | 42 | A | 52 | C | 62 | B |
| 3 | B | 13 | A | 23 | D | 33 | C | 43 | C | 53 | B | 63 | A |
| 4 | B | 14 | D | 24 | B | 34 | D | 44 | A | 54 | A | 64 | B |
| 5 | D | 15 | D | 25 | C | 35 | A | 45 | C | 55 | D |    |   |
| 6 | C | 16 | C | 26 | A | 36 | A | 46 | B | 56 | D |    |   |
| 7 | A | 17 | B | 27 | D | 37 | B | 47 | A | 57 | C |    |   |
| 8 | B | 18 | B | 28 | A | 38 | B | 48 | D | 58 | C |    |   |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 9  | C | 19 | A | 29 | B | 39 | B | 49 | A | 59 | A |  |  |
| 10 | B | 20 | A | 30 | B | 40 | C | 50 | D | 60 | C |  |  |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. The gate is closed so that the children can't run into the road.  
66. Margaret mistook the man in front of her for her uncle.  
67. Unfortunately I won't stay here long enough to visit many of the tourist attractions.  
68. It was foolish of him to say that.  
69. They might not have read my report.

## PRACTICE TEST 9

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 9)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | A | 11 | B | 21 | B | 31 | D | 41 | C | 51 | B | 61 | C |
| 2  | C | 12 | D | 22 | A | 32 | D | 42 | D | 52 | C | 62 | D |
| 3  | B | 13 | C | 23 | B | 33 | A | 43 | C | 53 | D | 63 | A |
| 4  | D | 14 | A | 24 | D | 34 | B | 44 | A | 54 | B | 64 | D |
| 5  | A | 15 | B | 25 | C | 35 | B | 45 | A | 55 | B |    |   |
| 6  | B | 16 | D | 26 | A | 36 | G | 46 | C | 56 | A |    |   |
| 7  | D | 17 | A | 27 | D | 37 | D | 47 | B | 57 | D |    |   |
| 8  | B | 18 | D | 28 | B | 38 | B | 48 | D | 58 | B |    |   |
| 9  | A | 19 | B | 29 | C | 39 | A | 49 | B | 59 | D |    |   |
| 10 | D | 20 | A | 30 | A | 40 | A | 50 | A | 60 | A |    |   |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. The atmosphere in that house was so frightening that we had to leave immediately.  
66. Living in a big city is not to my liking.  
67. However experienced you are, you will find it hard to teach such naughty children.

68. Sheila is a more persuasive speaker than her husband.
69. While the radio was being read, he kept making angry comments.

## PRACTICE TEST 10

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 10)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | A | 11 | B | 21 | D | 31 | A | 41 | C | 51 | C | 61 | D |
| 2  | D | 12 | B | 22 | B | 32 | A | 42 | D | 52 | D | 62 | C |
| 3  | D | 13 | C | 23 | A | 33 | C | 43 | C | 53 | B | 63 | B |
| 4  | B | 14 | A | 24 | C | 34 | D | 44 | B | 54 | A | 64 | B |
| 5  | C | 15 | C | 25 | B | 35 | C | 45 | D | 55 | D |    |   |
| 6  | B | 16 | B | 26 | A | 36 | D | 46 | B | 56 | C |    |   |
| 7  | D | 17 | D | 27 | B | 37 | B | 47 | D | 57 | A |    |   |
| 8  | A | 18 | B | 28 | B | 38 | A | 48 | C | 58 | C |    |   |
| 9  | D | 19 | C | 29 | D | 39 | C | 49 | B | 59 | D |    |   |
| 10 | C | 20 | D | 30 | B | 40 | A | 50 | B | 60 | A |    |   |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it.**

65. Unless you have professional integrity, you won't be able to work for this organization.
66. The judge is known to have accepted bribes several times.
67. The secretary objected to being blamed for the mistakes he/ she had not made.
68. It was only when she had begun to talk that I realized she was my old teacher.
69. Only by calling for more funding can overcome this obstacle.

## PRACTICE TEST 11

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 11)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | B | 11 | D | 21 | C | 31 | D | 41 | B | 51 | C | 61 | C |
| 2 | A | 12 | B | 22 | D | 32 | C | 42 | A | 52 | A | 62 | D |
| 3 | C | 13 | C | 23 | C | 33 | D | 43 | A | 53 | D | 63 | D |
| 4 | A | 14 | A | 24 | B | 34 | A | 44 | B | 54 | B | 64 | B |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 5  | C | 15 | D | 25 | C | 35 | C | 45 | B | 55 | A |  |  |
| 6  | A | 16 | B | 26 | B | 36 | D | 46 | A | 56 | C |  |  |
| 7  | C | 17 | A | 27 | D | 37 | C | 47 | B | 57 | B |  |  |
| 8  | A | 18 | B | 28 | A | 38 | C | 48 | C | 58 | A |  |  |
| 9  | B | 19 | D | 29 | D | 39 | D | 49 | A | 59 | B |  |  |
| 10 | D | 20 | C | 30 | D | 40 | A | 50 | D | 60 | C |  |  |

## WRITING

**Part I. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means *the same* CIS the sentence printed before it.**

65. Dorothy couldn't remember when their appointment is.
66. Teachers find it extremely difficult to make their students concentrate on the lessons.
67. Despite the movie's good reviews, very few people went to see it.
68. The man denied stealing/ having stolen my motorbike.
69. Nowhere will you find a more devoted teacher than Miss Lynn.

## PRACTICE TEST 12

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 12)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | A | 11 | B | 21 | C | 31 | D | 41 | D | 51 | C | 61 | C |
| 2  | B | 12 | C | 22 | C | 32 | C | 42 | A | 52 | A | 62 | D |
| 3  | D | 13 | D | 23 | C | 33 | C | 43 | D | 53 | D | 63 | A |
| 4  | B | 14 | D | 24 | A | 34 | C | 44 | B | 54 | B | 64 | B |
| 5  | B | 15 | A | 25 | C | 35 | C | 45 | B | 55 | D |    |   |
| 6  | B | 16 | D | 26 | A | 36 | B | 46 | A | 56 | B |    |   |
| 7  | D | 17 | A | 27 | A | 37 | A | 47 | C | 57 | B |    |   |
| 8  | B | 18 | C | 28 | B | 38 | D | 48 | D | 58 | B |    |   |
| 9  | A | 19 | D | 29 | D | 39 | B | 49 | B | 59 | C |    |   |
| 10 | B | 20 | A | 30 | A | 40 | C | 50 | A | 60 | A |    |   |

## WRITING

65. Does our partner have to/ really need to be met at the airport?
66. The notice said that smoking in school was forbidden.

67. The thing which impressed me was the confident way he spoke.
68. Her arrival took everybody by surprise.
69. The accused insisted on seeing his/ her lawyer before answering any question.
- Or: The accused insisted that he/ she see his/ her lawyer before answering any question.

### PRACTICE TEST 13

#### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 13)

|    |    |    |   |                 |   |    |   |
|----|----|----|---|-----------------|---|----|---|
| 1  | D  | 21 | C | 41              | D | 61 | C |
| 2  | B  | 22 | A | 42              | B | 62 | B |
| 3  | D  | 23 | A | 43              | D | 63 | A |
| 4  | A  | 24 | A | 44              | A | 64 | A |
| 5  | C  | 25 | A | 45              | B | 65 | C |
| 6  | B  | 26 | C | 46              | D | 66 | A |
| 7  | B  | 27 | A | 47              | C | 67 | D |
| 8  | D  | 28 | B | 48              | A | 68 | D |
| 9  | D  | 29 | D | 49              | C | 69 | C |
| 10 | C  | 30 | B | 50              | B | 70 | D |
| 11 | D  | 31 | D | 51 <sup>1</sup> | B | 71 | A |
| 12 | C  | 32 | A | 52              | A | 72 | B |
| 13 | A  | 33 | C | 53              | C | 73 | D |
| 14 | A  | 34 | A | 54              | D | 74 | C |
| 15 | D  | 35 | D | 55              | B | 75 | C |
| 16 | B  | 36 | B | 56              | C | 76 | B |
| 17 | A  | 37 | C | 57              | A | 77 | A |
| 18 | BT | 38 | A | 58              | A | 78 | D |
| 19 | B  | 39 | D | 59              | D | 79 | A |
| 20 | B  | 40 | C | 60              | A | 80 | B |

### PRACTICE TEST 14

#### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 14)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 16 | A | 31 | D | 46 | D | 61 | B | 76 | B |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 2  | C | 17 | A | 32 | A | 47 | B | 62 | B | 77 | A |
| 3  | A | 18 | B | 33 | B | 48 | A | 63 | D | 78 | D |
| 4  | A | 19 | A | 34 | B | 49 | D | 64 | A | 79 | B |
| 5  | C | 20 | C | 35 | C | 50 | C | 65 | A | 80 | C |
| 6  | B | 21 | A | 36 | B | 51 | B | 66 | B |    |   |
| 7  | B | 22 | A | 37 | B | 52 | A | 67 | A |    |   |
| 8  | B | 23 | C | 38 | C | 53 | D | 68 | A |    |   |
| 9  | C | 24 | C | 39 | A | 54 | D | 69 | D |    |   |
| 10 | C | 25 | B | 40 | D | 55 | B | 70 | C |    |   |
| 11 | C | 26 | C | 41 | B | 56 | A | 71 | B |    |   |
| 12 | A | 27 | A | 42 | B | 57 | D | 72 | A |    |   |
| 13 | A | 28 | C | 43 | D | 58 | C | 73 | A |    |   |
| 14 | B | 29 | D | 44 | B | 59 | A | 74 | D |    |   |
| 15 | A | 30 | D | 45 | A | 60 | C | 75 | C |    |   |

## PRACTICE TEST 15

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 15)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | C | 16 | D | 31 | B | 46 | A | 61 | B | 76 | B |
| 2  | A | 17 | D | 32 | A | 47 | D | 62 | C | 77 | D |
| 3  | D | 18 | B | 33 | B | 48 | C | 63 | A | 78 | A |
| 4  | A | 19 | A | 34 | A | 49 | A | 64 | A | 79 | C |
| 5  | C | 20 | C | 35 | C | 50 | B | 65 | D | 80 | A |
| 6  | C | 21 | B | 36 | C | 51 | D | 66 | C |    |   |
| 7  | A | 22 | C | 37 | D | 52 | C | 67 | C |    |   |
| 8  | B | 23 | B | 38 | A | 53 | A | 68 | D |    |   |
| 9  | D | 24 | B | 39 | B | 54 | B | 69 | B |    |   |
| 10 | C | 25 | A | 40 | D | 55 | A | 70 | A |    |   |
| 11 | B | 26 | D | 41 | B | 56 | B | 71 | B |    |   |
| 12 | A | 27 | D | 42 | B | 57 | A | 72 | A |    |   |
| 13 | C | 28 | C | 43 | C | 58 | D | 73 | C |    |   |
| 14 | A | 29 | B | 44 | B | 59 | C | 74 | A |    |   |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 15 | A | 30 | C | 45 | B | 60 | C | 75 | D |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|

## PRACTICE TEST 16

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 16)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | C | 16 | B | 31 | D | 46 | C | 61 | D | 76 | C |
| 2  | A | 17 | A | 32 | A | 47 | D | 62 | A | 77 | B |
| 3  | C | 18 | B | 33 | B | 48 | B | 63 | B | 78 | A |
| 4  | D | 19 | B | 34 | B | 49 | A | 64 | C | 79 | B |
| 5  | B | 20 | B | 35 | D | 50 | B | 65 | D | 80 | A |
| 6  | C | 21 | A | 36 | B | 51 | B | 66 | A |    |   |
| 7  | D | 22 | C | 37 | A | 52 | D | 67 | B |    |   |
| 8  | D | 23 | D | 38 | D | 53 | B | 68 | B |    |   |
| 9  | A | 24 | B | 39 | C | 54 | A | 69 | D |    |   |
| 10 | D | 25 | C | 40 | D | 55 | C | 70 | D |    |   |
| 11 | A | 26 | C | 41 | B | 56 | D | 71 | B |    |   |
| 12 | C | 27 | A | 42 | B | 57 | C | 72 | D |    |   |
| 13 | A | 28 | C | 43 | A | 58 | B | 73 | C |    |   |
| 14 | D | 29 | C | 44 | D | 59 | A | 74 | A |    |   |
| 15 | C | 30 | A | 45 | C | 60 | A | 75 | B |    |   |

## PRACTICE TEST 17

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 17)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | C | 16 | B | 31 | B | 46 | A | 61 | D | 76 | A |
| 2 | A | 17 | C | 32 | D | 47 | C | 62 | D | 77 | B |
| 3 | D | 18 | B | 33 | A | 48 | C | 63 | A | 78 | A |
| 4 | C | 19 | D | 34 | D | 49 | B | 64 | A | 79 | C |
| 5 | A | 20 | A | 35 | C | 50 | B | 65 | A | 80 | D |
| 6 | B | 21 | B | 36 | A | 51 | C | 66 | C |    |   |
| 7 | C | 22 | A | 37 | D | 52 | B | 67 | C |    |   |
| 8 | A | 23 | C | 38 | A | 53 | A | 68 | D |    |   |
| 9 | C | 24 | A | 39 | B | 54 | C | 69 | A |    |   |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 10 | D | 25 | D | 40 | C | 55 | C | 70 | B |  |  |
| 11 | B | 26 | C | 41 | C | 56 | A | 71 | B |  |  |
| 12 | A | 27 | D | 42 | D | 57 | B | 72 | A |  |  |
| 13 | D | 28 | A | 43 | B | 58 | A | 73 | D |  |  |
| 14 | C | 29 | B | 44 | A | 59 | D | 74 | B |  |  |
| 15 | B | 30 | D | 45 | D | 60 | D | 75 | D |  |  |

## PRACTICE TEST 18

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 18)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 16 | A | 31 | C | 46 | C | 61 | C | 76 | A |
| 2  | C | 17 | D | 32 | B | 47 | D | 62 | B | 77 | D |
| 3  | D | 18 | A | 33 | A | 48 | A | 63 | B | 78 | A |
| 4  | A | 19 | B | 34 | B | 49 | B | 64 | A | 79 | D |
| 5  | B | 20 | B | 35 | A | 50 | B | 65 | B | 80 | C |
| 6  | C | 21 | A | 36 | C | 51 | C | 66 | C |    |   |
| 7  | D | 22 | C | 37 | D | 52 | A | 67 | C |    |   |
| 8  | D | 23 | B | 38 | B | 53 | D | 68 | A |    |   |
| 9  | A | 24 | C | 39 | A | 54 | B | 69 | D |    |   |
| 10 | B | 25 | D | 40 | D | 55 | A | 70 | A |    |   |
| 11 | A | 26 | C | 41 | A | 56 | C | 71 | C |    |   |
| 12 | C | 27 | C | 42 | B | 57 | B | 72 | A |    |   |
| 13 | D | 28 | A | 43 | D | 58 | D | 73 | B |    |   |
| 14 | A | 29 | A | 44 | C | 59 | C | 74 | D |    |   |
| 15 | C | 30 | A | 45 | C | 60 | A | 75 | A |    |   |

## PRACTICE TEST 19

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 19)

|   |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1 | A | 16 | A | 31 | D | 46 | A | 61 | C | 76 | D |
| 2 | D | 17 | B | 32 | A | 47 | B | 62 | D | 77 | A |
| 3 | C | 18 | C | 33 | C | 48 | B | 63 | D | 78 | C |
| 4 | D | 19 | D | 34 | C | 49 | D | 64 | B | 79 | B |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 5  | B | 20 | B | 35 | D | 50 | D | 65 | C | 80 | B |
| 6  | D | 21 | B | 36 | B | 51 | D | 66 | C |    |   |
| 7  | D | 22 | C | 37 | D | 52 | A | 67 | A |    |   |
| 8  | C | 23 | A | 38 | A | 53 | C | 68 | C |    |   |
| 9  | C | 24 | B | 39 | C | 54 | D | 69 | D |    |   |
| 10 | B | 25 | D | 40 | A | 55 | A | 70 | A |    |   |
| 11 | A | 26 | C | 41 | C | 56 | B | 71 | D |    |   |
| 12 | A | 27 | B | 42 | C | 57 | B | 72 | B |    |   |
| 13 | D | 28 | A | 43 | B | 58 | A | 73 | C |    |   |
| 14 | A | 29 | C | 44 | A | 59 | C | 74 | A |    |   |
| 15 | C | 30 | C | 45 | D | 60 | D | 75 | D |    |   |

## PRACTICE TEST 21

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 21)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | C | 16 | D | 31 | A | 46 | B | 61 | B | 76 | A |
| 2  | A | 17 | B | 32 | C | 47 | C | 62 | B | 77 | D |
| 3  | C | 18 | D | 33 | B | 48 | A | 63 | D | 78 | B |
| 4  | D | 19 | A | 34 | D | 49 | D | 64 | D | 79 | C |
| 5  | B | 20 | A | 35 | A | 50 | C | 65 | C | 80 | A |
| 6  | B | 21 | C | 36 | C | 51 | D | 66 | A |    |   |
| 7  | D | 22 | C | 37 | D | 52 | A | 67 | B |    |   |
| 8  | C | 23 | D | 38 | A | 53 | B | 68 | D |    |   |
| 9  | A | 24 | A | 39 | C | 54 | C | 69 | A |    |   |
| 10 | B | 25 | A | 40 | B | 55 | D | 70 | D |    |   |
| 11 | C | 26 | A | 41 | A | 56 | B | 71 | D |    |   |
| 12 | C | 27 | C | 42 | B | 57 | A | 72 | B |    |   |
| 13 | B | 28 | C | 43 | C | 58 | C | 73 | A |    |   |
| 14 | B | 29 | D | 44 | D | 59 | A | 74 | A |    |   |
| 15 | D | 30 | C | 45 | A | 60 | D | 75 | C |    |   |

## PRACTICE TEST 21

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 21)

|    |   |    |   |                  |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|------------------|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 16 | A | 31               | A | 46 | B | 61 | B | 76 | B |
| 2  | C | 17 | D | 32               | D | 47 | B | 62 | D | 77 | A |
| 3  | A | 18 | A | 33               | A | 48 | C | 63 | A | 78 | C |
| 4  | B | 19 | B | 34               | D | 49 | A | 64 | D | 79 | B |
| 5  | D | 20 | D | 35               | B | 50 | B | 65 | A | 80 | D |
| 6  | D | 21 | B | 36               | A | 51 | D | 66 | C |    |   |
| 7  | D | 22 | A | 37               | B | 52 | C | 67 | C |    |   |
| 8  | B | 23 | D | 38 <sup>cc</sup> | C | 53 | B | 68 | D |    |   |
| 9  | C | 24 | B | 39               | A | 54 | A | 69 | A |    |   |
| 10 | C | 25 | C | 40               | C | 55 | A | 70 | B |    |   |
| 11 | C | 26 | C | 41               | C | 56 | D | 71 | C |    |   |
| 12 | A | 27 | C | 42               | B | 57 | C | 72 | B |    |   |
| 13 | A | 28 | A | 43               | A | 58 | D | 73 | A |    |   |
| 14 | C | 29 | A | 44               | D | 59 | A | 74 | C |    |   |
| 15 | B | 30 | B | 45               | C | 60 | C | 75 | D |    |   |

### PRACTICE TEST 22

### (ĐỀ THI THỬ SỐ 22)

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | B | 16 | D | 31 | B | 46 | A | 61 | C | 76 | A |
| 2  | D | 17 | D | 32 | C | 47 | C | 62 | D | 77 | C |
| 3  | C | 18 | B | 33 | B | 48 | D | 63 | D | 78 | B |
| 4  | B | 19 | A | 34 | D | 49 | B | 64 | A | 79 | C |
| 5  | B | 20 | B | 35 | A | 50 | D | 65 | B | 80 | D |
| 6  | C | 21 | B | 36 | A | 51 | D | 66 | B |    |   |
| 7  | A | 22 | C | 37 | C | 52 | A | 67 | D |    |   |
| 8  | D | 23 | A | 38 | A | 53 | C | 68 | D |    |   |
| 9  | D | 24 | B | 39 | C | 54 | C | 69 | B |    |   |
| 10 | C | 25 | A | 40 | B | 55 | A | 70 | C |    |   |
| 11 | C | 26 | C | 41 | B | 56 | C | 71 | A |    |   |
| 12 | A | 27 | B | 42 | B | 57 | A | 72 | D |    |   |

|    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |    |   |  |  |
|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|----|---|--|--|
| 13 | B | 28 | A | 43 | D | 58 | D | 73 | B |  |  |
| 14 | D | 29 | D | 44 | C | 59 | B | 74 | C |  |  |
| 15 | C | 30 | A | 45 | A | 60 | B | 75 | A |  |  |

## *Mục lục*

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Lời nói đầu .....                                                   | 3   |
| <b>1. TENSE REVIEW</b> .....                                        | 5   |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ....                              | 12  |
| <b>2. PASSIVE VOICE</b> .....                                       | 16  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ 21                               |     |
| <b>3. REPORTED SPEECH</b> .....                                     | 25  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      30                          |     |
| <b>4. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES</b> .....                               | 34  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      39                          |     |
| <b>5. GERUND AND INFINITIVE</b> .....                               | 43  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      49                          |     |
| <b>6. MODAL VERBS</b> .....                                         | 51  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ 55                               |     |
| <b>7. RELATIVE CLAUSES</b> .....                                    | 58  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      64                          |     |
| <b>8. PARTICIPLE CLAUSES</b> .....                                  | 68  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ ...73                            |     |
| <b>9. INVERSION FOR EMPHASIS</b> .....                              | 76  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ.....                             | 79  |
| <b>10. ADVERBIAL CLAUSE OF TIME</b> .....                           | 84  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ .88                              |     |
| <b>11. PURPOSE CLAUSE</b> .....                                     | 90  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ.....                             | 91  |
| <b>12. SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT &amp; QUANTIFIERS</b> .....           | 93  |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      98                          |     |
| <b>13. CONJUNCTIONS</b> .....                                       | 101 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ 108                              |     |
| <b>14. COMPARISON &amp; ORDER OF ADJECTIVES BEFORE A NOUN</b> ..... | 111 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ 116                              |     |
| <b>15. QUESTION TAGS &amp; SHORT ANSWERS</b> .....                  | 119 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỂ THÍ      122                         |     |
| <b>16. PREPOSITIONS</b> .....                                       | 124 |

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI                   | 130 |
| <b>17. ARTICLES 'A, AN, THE'</b> .....               | 133 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI.....              | 137 |
| <b>18. PHRASAL VERBS AND IDIOMS</b> .....            | 138 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI                   | 161 |
| <b>19. PRONUNCIATION</b> .....                       | 166 |
| LUYỆN TẬP CÂU HỎI THEO DẠNG ĐỀ THI:                  | 169 |
| <b>20. LUYỆN CÂU HỎI ĐÀM THOẠI THEO ĐỀ THI</b> ..... | 173 |

## Phần II. LUYỆN TỪ VỰNG QUA BÀI ĐỌC

|                 |     |                  |     |
|-----------------|-----|------------------|-----|
| PASSAGE 1... .. | 178 | PASSAGE 6... ..  | 207 |
| PASSAGE 2... .. | 183 | PASSAGE 7... ..  | 214 |
| PASSAGE 3... .. | 188 | PASSAGE 8... ..  | 222 |
| PASSAGE 4... .. | 194 | PASSAGE 9... ..  | 229 |
| PASSAGE 5... .. | 199 | PASSAGE 10... .. | 236 |

## Phần III. LUYỆN VIẾT CÂU CHUYỂN ĐỔI SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

|             |     |             |     |
|-------------|-----|-------------|-----|
| PRACTICE 1  | 245 | PRACTICE 16 | 254 |
| PRACTICE 2  | 245 | PRACTICE 17 | 255 |
| PRACTICE 3  | 246 | PRACTICE 18 | 256 |
| PRACTICE 4  | 247 | PRACTICE 19 | 256 |
| PRACTICE 5  | 247 | PRACTICE 20 | 257 |
| PRACTICE 6  | 248 | PRACTICE 21 | 258 |
| PRACTICE 7  | 249 | PRACTICE 22 | 258 |
| PRACTICE 8  | 249 | PRACTICE 23 | 259 |
| PRACTICE 9  | 250 | PRACTICE 24 | 260 |
| PRACTICE 10 | 251 | PRACTICE 25 | 260 |
| PRACTICE 11 | 251 | PRACTICE 26 | 261 |
| PRACTICE 12 | 252 | PRACTICE 27 | 262 |
| PRACTICE 13 | 252 | PRACTICE 28 | 262 |
| PRACTICE 14 | 253 | PRACTICE 29 | 263 |
| PRACTICE 15 | 254 | PRACTICE 30 | 264 |

## Phần IV. PRACTICE TESTS

|                     |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| PRACTICE TEST 1     | 265        |
| PRACTICE TEST 2     | 273        |
| PRACTICE TEST 3     | 281        |
| PRACTICE TEST 4     | 289        |
| PRACTICE TEST 5     | 297        |
| PRACTICE TEST 6     | 305        |
| PRACTICE TEST 7     | 313        |
| PRACTICE TEST 8     | 321        |
| PRACTICE TEST 9     | 329        |
| PRACTICE TEST 10    | 337        |
| PRACTICE TEST 11    | 345        |
| PRACTICE TEST 12    | 326        |
| PRACTICE TEST 13    | 361        |
| PRACTICE TEST 14    | 371        |
| PRACTICE TEST 15    | 382        |
| PRACTICE TEST 16    | 393        |
| PRACTICE TEST 17    | 404        |
| PRACTICE TEST 18.   | 413        |
| PRACTICE TEST 19    | 425        |
| PRACTICE TEST 20..  | 435        |
| PRACTICE TEST 21    | 446        |
| PRACTICE TEST 22... | 456        |
| <b>ĐÁP ÁN.....</b>  | <b>467</b> |